archbee

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

CONTENTS

1. GETTING STARTED 11
1.1. Welcome to Archbee! 11
1.2. How to get started 16
1.3. PDF Preview example 19
2. EDITOR 20
2.1. How to use the Editor 20
2.2. Editor Blocks 21
2.2.1. Headings 24
2.2.2. Expandable Headings 27
2.2.3. Lists 31
2.2.4. Table 34
2.2.5. Button 40
2.2.6. Callout 42
2.2.7. Horizontal Divider 47
2.2.8. Vertical Split 49
2.2.9. Minitaskers 54
2.2.10. Link Grid 55
2.2.11. Workflow 69
2.2.12. Tabs 73
2.2.13. File 78
2.2.14. Images and videos 80
2.2.15. Image 81
2.2.16. Map 84
2.2.17. Code editor: multi-language 85
2.2.18. Code drawers 88
2.2.19. API docs blocks 92
2.2.19.1. API endpoints 93
2.2.19.2. OpenAPI/Swagger 98
2.2.19.3. Scalar 114
2.2.19.4. GraphQL 134
2.2.20. Mermaid diagrams 135
2.2.21. Changelog 136
2.3. Use Markdown shortcuts 138
2.4. WYSIWYG Menu 139
2.5. @ Mentions and dynamic links 141
2.6. Emojis 143
2.7. Multi-level drag&drop 145
2.8. Reusables 149
2.8.1. Reusable variables 149
2.8.2. Space-specific variables 151
2.8.3. Content snippets 154
2.8.4. Glossary 156
2.8.5. Docs Tagging 159
2.8.6. Display Rules 161
2.8.7. File Manager 166
2.9. Find & Replace 170
2.10. Notification Center 172
2.11. Add inline comments 174
3. DOCUMENTS 177
3.1. Create a document 177
3.2. Templates 178
3.3. Starting a Document from External Sources 183
3.4. Convert a doc to a Category 187
3.5. Fold or expand categories/folders 191
3.6. Convert to link 193
3.7. Document history 194
3.8. Review System 196
3.9. Branches & Reviews 203
3.10. Verify documents 205

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.11. Mark as hidden on public docs 206
3.12. Notify on document changes 208
4. SPACES 210
4.1. Spaces 210
4.2. Space group 212
4.3. Space group settings 215
4.4. Document trees 218
4.5. Create a Clone of a Space 219
4.6. Team Access Control 220
4.7. AI Addon 222
4.8. AI external sources 232
4.8.1. Import website links 234
4.8.2. Import Confluence pages 235
4.8.3. Import Notion pages 236
4.8.4. Import GitBook and YouTube links 237
4.9. How to set up logo and accent colors 239
4.10. Questions & Answers Section 242
5. HOSTED SPACES 247
5.1. Hosting Spaces on a custom domain 247
5.2. Hosting Spaces on a sub folder 250
5.3. Public Access Controls 253
5.3.1. Manage mail templates 266
5.4. Authentication Pages 268
5.5. Space Links 270
5.6. External Links 273
5.7. Version Links 275
5.8. Localization 279
5.9. Publish a Space to Domain 285
5.10. App documentation widget 286
5.11. App documentation widget - React 291
5.12. Suggest Changes 295
5.13. Subscribe to changes 301
5.14. RSS Feed 304
5.15. Insights 307
5.15.1. Traffic 309
5.15.2. Document Feedback 310
5.15.3. Search 314
5.15.4. Ask AI 315
5.15.5. Questions & Answers 317
5.16. Custom Landing Page 318
5.16.1. Landing page templates 323
5.16.1.1. Template 1 332
5.16.1.2. Template 2 339
5.17. SEO Meta Controls 371
5.18. Custom Code 374
5.19. Custom CSS 375
5.20. Sitemaps 380
5.21. Redirects - URL alias 381
6. PUBLIC API 383
6.1. Open Api 384
6.1.1. Sync Open Api document 384
6.1.2. Info Open Api document 386
6.2. Doc 388
6.2.1. Get document 388
6.2.2. Update / Create document 390
6.2.3. Delete document 392
6.2.4. Search document 394
6.2.5. Import Content 396
6.3. DocSpace 398
6.3.1. Create Space 398
6.3.2. Update Space 400
6.3.3. Publish Space 402

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.3.4. Clone Space 404
6.4. Organization 406
6.4.1. Organization Export 406
6.4.2. Organization Display Rules 408
6.5. Upload 410
6.5.1. Upload single file 410
6.6. Suggest Change 412
6.6.1. Merge suggestion into main document 412
6.6.2. Discard suggestion document 414
6.7. Download OpenAPI file
7. ORGANIZATIONS 416
7.1. Organizations 416
7.2. Manage the Organization 417
7.3. Subscriptions & Payment 419
8. IMPORT & EXPORT 420
8.1. Importing OpenAPI / Swagger 420
8.1.1. API Try It! 425
8.1.2. OpenAPI Settings 427
8.2. Import documents 431
8.3. Exporting documents 434
8.4. Export to PDF 438
9. INTEGRATIONS 441
9.1. Webhook-endoint 441
9.2. Archbee integrations: enhance your team's workflow 442
9.3. GitHub 444
9.3.1. Set up the repository 450
9.3.2. GitHub 2-way sync 455
9.3.3. Sync multiple GitHub folders 462
9.3.4. Code base as Shadow docs 466
9.3.5. Custom code & code snippets with GitHub 1
9.4. Zapier 1
9.5. Intercom 1
9.6. Zendesk Federated Search 1
9.7. Integration to Slack 1
9.8. Embed Examples 1
9.8.1. G-Suite (Sheets / Docs / Slides) 1
9.8.2. Airtable 1
9.8.3. Loom 1
9.8.4. Figma 1
9.8.5. Miro 468
9.8.6. Typeform 470
9.8.7. Trello 472
9.8.8. Codepen 474
9.8.9. Mode Analytics 476
9.8.10. Github Gist 477
9.8.11. Lucidchart 478
9.8.12. Jira 480
9.9. SAML Integration 481
9.9.1. Google Setup 482
9.9.2. Azure setup 484
9.9.3. Okta setup 486
10. GUIDES 489
10.1. SignUp - Join your organization 489
10.2. How to change Archbee template 493
10.3. How to show the full title in Portal tree 494
10.4. Create a docs website 495
10.5. How to set up web analytics tracking 504
10.6. How to manage URLs for redirects 506
10.7. How to copy the URL invite link from the team member page 507
10.8. Insert copyright, registered, and trademark symbols 508
10.9. How to style Archbee templates with CSS 509
10.10. How to change the font 511

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.11. How to manage the card and billing details 514
11. MISC 515
11.1. Document converter 515
11.2. Archbee Chrome extension guide 516
11.3. Search Analytics 526
11.4. Search Shortcuts and Operators 527
11.5. Firewall Blocking Document Access 528
11.6. Editor Keyboard Shortcuts 529
11.7. Archbee Concepts 535
11.8. How to setup your account 537
11.9. Glossary 540
11.10. Limits 547
11.11. Subprocessors 548
12. Q&A 549
12.1. How can I add an additional custom domain to my organization 549
12.2. How to transfer super admin privileges to another user 550
12.3. How can i arrange and group my imported OpenAPI docs 551
12.4. Why the landing page template isn't publishing to production 553
12.5. Why is my published space blank? 554
12.6. Why can't i change the domain? 555
13. SOCIAL LINKS 556
13.1. LinkedIn
14. CLOUD API 557
14.1. Root 558
14.1.1. Get API information 558
14.2. Data centers 560
14.2.1. List your data centers 560
14.2.2. Create a Data Center 570
14.2.3. Retrieve data centers 584
14.2.4. Modify a Data Center by ID 596
14.2.5. Delete data centers 610
14.2.6. Partially modify a Data Center by ID 612
14.3. Locations 624
14.3.1. Get Locations 624
14.3.2. Get Locations within a Region 627
14.3.3. Get Location by ID 630
14.4. Servers 633
14.4.1. List servers 634
14.4.2. Create a Server 642
14.4.3. Retrieve servers by ID 653
14.4.4. Modify a Server by ID 662
14.4.5. Delete servers 673
14.4.6. Partially modify servers 675
14.4.7. Get Attached Volumes 685
14.4.8. Attach a Volume to a Server 689
14.4.9. Get Attached Volume by ID 692
14.4.10. Detach a Volume by ID 695
14.4.11. Get Attached CD-ROMs 697
14.4.12. Attach a CD-ROM 701
14.4.13. Get Attached CD-ROM by ID 705
14.4.14. Detach a CD-ROM by ID 708
14.4.15. Reboot servers 710
14.4.16. Start an Enterprise Server by ID 712
14.4.17. Stop an Enterprise Server by ID 714
14.4.18. Suspend a Cube Server by ID 716
14.4.19. Resume a Cube Server by ID 718
14.4.20. Upgrade a Server by ID 720
14.4.21. Get JSON Web Token 722
14.4.22. Get Remote Console link 724
14.5. Images 726
14.5.1. List images 726
14.5.2. Retrieve images 729

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.5.3. Modify an Image by ID ... 732
14.5.4. Delete images ... 735
14.5.5. Partially modify images ... 737
14.6. Volumes ... 741
14.6.1. List volumes ... 741
14.6.2. Create a Volume ... 745
14.6.3. Retrieve volumes ... 748
14.6.4. Modify a Volume by ID ... 751
14.6.5. Delete volumes ... 754
14.6.6. Partially modify volumes ... 756
14.6.7. Restore volume snapshots ... 760
14.6.8. Create volume snapshots ... 762
14.7. Snapshots ... 765
14.7.1. List snapshots ... 765
14.7.2. Retrieve snapshots by ID ... 768
14.7.3. Modify a Snapshot by ID ... 771
14.7.4. Delete snapshots ... 774
14.7.5. Partially modify snapshots ... 776
14.8. IP blocks ... 780
14.8.1. List IP blocks ... 780
14.8.2. Reserve a IP Block ... 783
14.8.3. Retrieve IP blocks ... 786
14.8.4. Modify a IP Block by ID ... 789
14.8.5. Delete IP blocks ... 792
14.8.6. Partially modify IP blocks ... 794
14.9. LANs ... 797
14.9.1. List LANs ... 797
14.9.2. Create LANs ... 801
14.9.3. Retrieve LANs ... 807
14.9.4. Modify LANs ... 812
14.9.5. Delete LANs ... 818
14.9.6. Partially modify LANs ... 820
14.9.7. List LAN members ... 825
14.9.8. Attach NICs ... 830
14.9.9. Retrieve attached NICs ... 837
14.10. Network interfaces ... 844
14.10.1. List NICs ... 844
14.10.2. Create a NIC ... 849
14.10.3. Retrieve NICs ... 856
14.10.4. Modify NICs ... 862
14.10.5. Delete NICs ... 868
14.10.6. Partially modify NICs ... 870
14.11. Firewall rules ... 877
14.11.1. List firewall rules ... 877
14.11.2. Create a Firewall Rule ... 880
14.11.3. Retrieve firewall rules ... 883
14.11.4. Modify a Firewall Rule ... 886
14.11.5. Delete firewall rules ... 889
14.11.6. Partially modify firewall rules ... 891
14.12. Flow Logs ... 894
14.12.1. List Flow Logs ... 894
14.12.2. Create a Flow Log ... 897
14.12.3. Retrieve Flow Logs ... 900
14.12.4. Modify Flow Logs ... 902
14.12.5. Delete Flow Logs ... 905
14.12.6. Partially modify Flow Logs ... 907
14.13. Load Balancers ... 910
14.13.1. List Load Balancers ... 910
14.13.2. Create a Load Balancer ... 914
14.13.3. Retrieve Load Balancers ... 920
14.13.4. Modify a Load Balancer by ID ... 925
14.13.5. Delete Load Balancers ... 931

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.6. Partially modify Load Balancers 933
14.13.7. List balanced NICs 938
14.13.8. Attach balanced NICs 943
14.13.9. Retrieve balanced NICs 951
14.13.10. Detach balanced NICs 957
14.14. NAT Gateways 959
14.14.1. List NAT Gateways 959
14.14.2. Create a NAT Gateway 964
14.14.3. Retrieve NAT Gateways 969
14.14.4. Modify NAT Gateways 973
14.14.5. Delete NAT Gateways 977
14.14.6. Partially modify NAT Gateways 979
14.14.7. List NAT Gateway rules 983
14.14.8. Create a NAT Gateway Rule 986
14.14.9. Retrieve NAT Gateway rules 989
14.14.10. Modify a NAT Gateway Rule by ID 991
14.14.11. Delete NAT Gateway rules 994
14.14.12. Partially Modify a NAT Gateway Rule by ID 996
14.14.13. List NAT Gateway Flow Logs 998
14.14.14. Create a NAT Gateway Flow Log 1001
14.14.15. Retrieve NAT Gateway Flow Logs 1004
14.14.16. Modify NAT Gateway Flow Logs 1006
14.14.17. Delete NAT Gateway Flow Logs 1009
14.14.18. Partially modify NAT Gateway Flow Logs 1011
14.15. Network Load Balancers 1013
14.15.1. List Network Load Balancers 1013
14.15.2. Create a Network Load Balancer 1018
14.15.3. Retrieve Network Load Balancers 1024
14.15.4. Modify Network Load Balancers 1029
14.15.5. Delete Network Load Balancers 1034
14.15.6. Partially modify Network Load Balancers 1036
14.15.7. List NLB Flow Logs 1041
14.15.8. Create a NLB Flow Log 1044
14.15.9. Retrieve NLB Flow Logs 1047
14.15.10. Modify NLB Flow Logs 1049
14.15.11. Delete NLB Flow Logs 1052
14.15.12. Partially modify NLB Flow Logs 1054
14.15.13. List NLB forwarding rules 1056
14.15.14. Create a NLB Forwarding Rule 1060
14.15.15. Retrieve NLB forwarding rules 1064
14.15.16. Modify NLB forwarding rules 1067
14.15.17. Delete NLB forwarding rules 1070
14.15.18. Partially modify NLB forwarding rules 1072
14.16. Application Load Balancers 1075
14.16.1. Get Application Load Balancers 1075
14.16.2. Create an Application Load Balancer 1079
14.16.3. Get an Application Load Balancer by ID 1084
14.16.4. Modify an Application Load Balancer by ID 1088
14.16.5. Delete an Application Load Balancer by ID 1092
14.16.6. Partially Modify an Application Load Balancer by ID 1094
14.16.7. Get ALB Forwarding Rules 1098
14.16.8. Create an ALB Forwarding Rule 1102
14.16.9. Get an ALB Forwarding Rule by ID 1106
14.16.10. Modify an ALB Forwarding Rule by ID 1109
14.16.11. Delete an ALB Forwarding Rule by ID 1113
14.16.12. Partially modify an ALB Forwarding Rule by ID 1115
14.16.13. Get ALB Flow Logs 1118
14.16.14. Create an ALB Flow Log 1121
14.16.15. Get an ALB Flow Log by ID 1124
14.16.16. Modify an ALB Flow Log by ID 1126
14.16.17. Delete an ALB Flow Log by ID 1129
14.16.18. Partially Modify an ALB Flow Log by ID 1131

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.17. Target groups ... **1133**
14.17.1. Get Target Groups ... 1134
14.17.2. Create a Target Group ... 1138
14.17.3. Get a Target Group by ID ... 1142
14.17.4. Modify a Target Group by ID ... 1145
14.17.5. Delete a Target Group by ID ... 1149
14.17.6. Partially Modify a Target Group by ID ... 1151
14.18. Requests ... **1154**
14.18.1. Retrieve requests ... 1154
14.18.2. List requests ... 1157
14.18.3. Retrieve request status ... 1160
14.19. Contract resources ... **1162**
14.19.1. Get Contract Information ... 1162
14.20. User management ... **1165**
14.20.1. List all users ... 1165
14.20.2. Create users ... 1169
14.20.3. Retrieve users ... 1172
14.20.4. Modify users ... 1175
14.20.5. Delete users ... 1178
14.20.6. Retrieve group resources by user ID ... 1180
14.20.7. Retrieve user resources by user ID ... 1182
14.20.8. List all groups ... 1185
14.20.9. Create groups ... 1189
14.20.10. Retrieve groups ... 1192
14.20.11. Modify groups ... 1195
14.20.12. Delete groups ... 1198
14.20.13. Retrieve group resources ... 1200
14.20.14. List group members ... 1202
14.20.15. Add a Group Member ... 1205
14.20.16. Remove users from groups ... 1208
14.20.17. Retrieve group shares ... 1210
14.20.18. Modify group share privileges ... 1212
14.20.19. Add group shares ... 1215
14.20.20. Remove group shares ... 1217
14.20.21. List group shares ... 1219
14.20.22. List all resources ... 1221
14.20.23. List resources by type ... 1224
14.20.24. Retrieve resources by type ... 1227
14.21. User S3 keys ... **1230**
14.21.1. List user Object storage keys ... 1230
14.21.2. Create user Object storage keys ... 1232
14.21.3. Retrieve user Object storage keys by key ID ... 1234
14.21.4. Modify a Object storage Key by Key ID ... 1236
14.21.5. Delete Object storage keys ... 1239
14.21.6. Retrieve Object storage single sign-on URLs ... 1241
14.22. Backup Service ... **1243**
14.22.1. List backup units ... 1243
14.22.2. Create backup units ... 1245
14.22.3. Retrieve backup units ... 1248
14.22.4. Modify backup units ... 1250
14.22.5. Delete backup units ... 1253
14.22.6. Partially modify backup units ... 1255
14.22.7. Retrieve BU single sign-on URLs ... 1258
14.23. Kubernetes ... **1260**
14.23.1. Get Kubernetes Clusters ... 1260
14.23.2. Create a Kubernetes Cluster ... 1265
14.23.3. Get a Kubernetes Cluster by ID ... 1272
14.23.4. Modify a Kubernetes Cluster by ID ... 1277
14.23.5. Delete a Kubernetes Cluster by ID ... 1284
14.23.6. Get Kubernetes Configuration File ... 1286
14.23.7. Get Kubernetes Node Pools ... 1288
14.23.8. Create a Kubernetes Node Pool ... 1292

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.9. Get a Kubernetes Node Pool by ID ... 1297
14.23.10. Modify a Kubernetes Node Pool by ID ... 1301
14.23.11. Delete a Kubernetes Node Pool by ID ... 1306
14.23.12. Get Kubernetes Nodes ... 1308
14.23.13. Get Kubernetes Node by ID ... 1310
14.23.14. Delete a Kubernetes Node by ID ... 1312
14.23.15. Recreate a Kubernetes Node by ID ... 1314
14.23.16. Get Kubernetes Versions ... 1316
14.23.17. Get Default Kubernetes Version ... 1318
14.24. Cross Connects ... 1320
14.24.1. List Cross Connects ... 1320
14.24.2. Create a Cross Connect ... 1323
14.24.3. Retrieve a Cross Connect ... 1326
14.24.4. Delete Cross Connects ... 1329
14.24.5. Partially modify a Cross Connects ... 1331
14.25. Labels ... 1334
14.25.1. List labels ... 1334
14.25.2. Retrieve labels by URN ... 1336
14.25.3. List data center labels ... 1338
14.25.4. Create a Data Center Label ... 1341
14.25.5. Retrieve data center labels ... 1344
14.25.6. Modify a Data Center Label by Key ... 1346
14.25.7. Delete data center labels ... 1349
14.25.8. List server labels ... 1351
14.25.9. Create a Server Label ... 1354
14.25.10. Retrieve server labels ... 1357
14.25.11. Modify a Server Label ... 1359
14.25.12. Delete server labels ... 1362
14.25.13. List volume labels ... 1364
14.25.14. Create a Volume Label ... 1367
14.25.15. Retrieve volume labels ... 1370
14.25.16. Modify a Volume Label ... 1372
14.25.17. Delete volume labels ... 1375
14.25.18. List snapshot labels ... 1377
14.25.19. Create a Snapshot Label ... 1380
14.25.20. Retrieve snapshot labels ... 1383
14.25.21. Modify a Snapshot Label by ID ... 1385
14.25.22. Delete snapshot labels ... 1388
14.25.23. List IP block labels ... 1390
14.25.24. Create IP block labels ... 1393
14.25.25. Retrieve IP block labels ... 1396
14.25.26. Modify a IP Block Label by ID ... 1398
14.25.27. Delete IP block labels ... 1401
14.25.28. List image labels ... 1403
14.25.29. Create an Image Label ... 1406
14.25.30. Retrieve image labels ... 1409
14.25.31. Modify an Image Label by Key ... 1411
14.25.32. Delete image label ... 1414
14.26. Templates ... 1416
14.26.1. Get Templates ... 1417
14.26.2. Get Template by ID ... 1419
14.27. Security Groups ... 1421
14.27.1. List Security Groups ... 1421
14.27.2. Create a Security Group ... 1427
14.27.3. Retrieve a Security Group ... 1435
14.27.4. Modify Security Group ... 1442
14.27.5. Partially modify Security Group ... 1450
14.27.6. Delete a Security Group ... 1457
14.27.7. List Security Group rules ... 1459
14.27.8. Create Firewall rule to a Security Group ... 1462
14.27.9. Retrieve security group rule by id ... 1465
14.27.10. Modify a Security Group Rule ... 1468

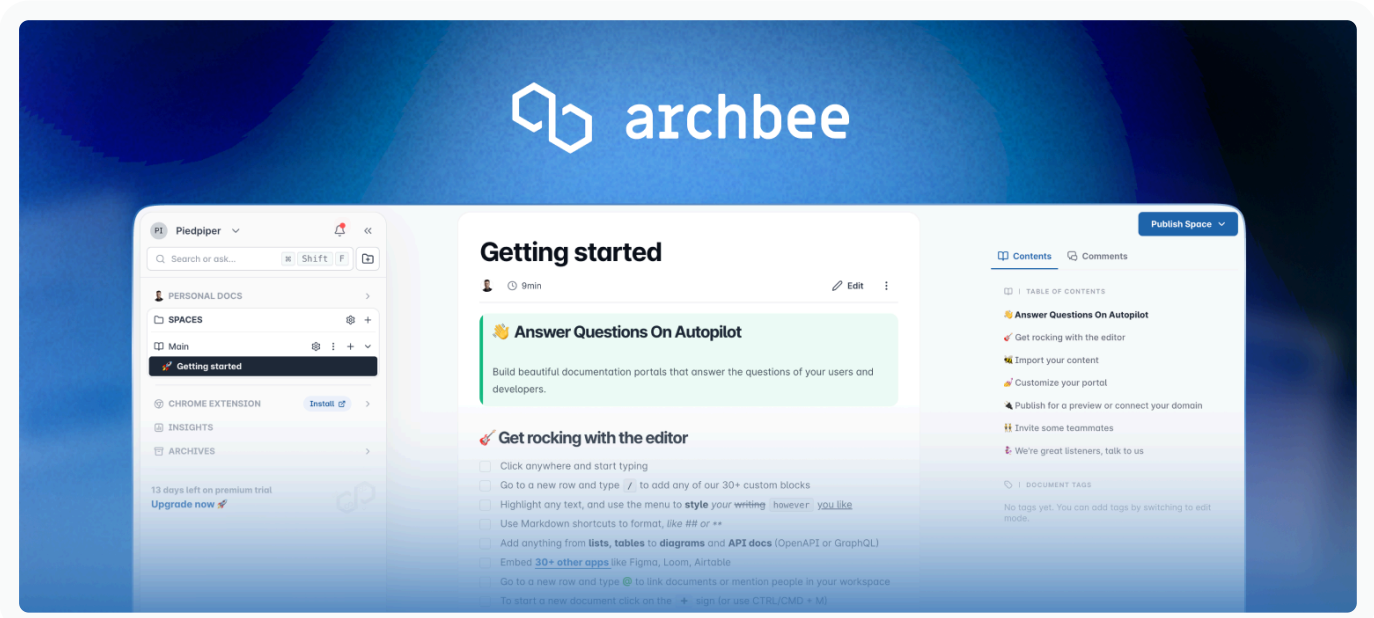
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.11. Remove a Firewall Rule from a Security Group 1471
14.27.12. Partially modify Security Group Rules 1473
14.27.13. Attach a list of Security Groups to a Server 1477
14.27.14. Attach a list of Security Groups to a NIC 1483
14.28. Graphics Processing Unit cards 1489
14.28.1. List GPUs 1489
14.28.2. Retrieve GPUs by ID 1492

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

1. GETTING STARTED

1.1. Welcome to Archbee!

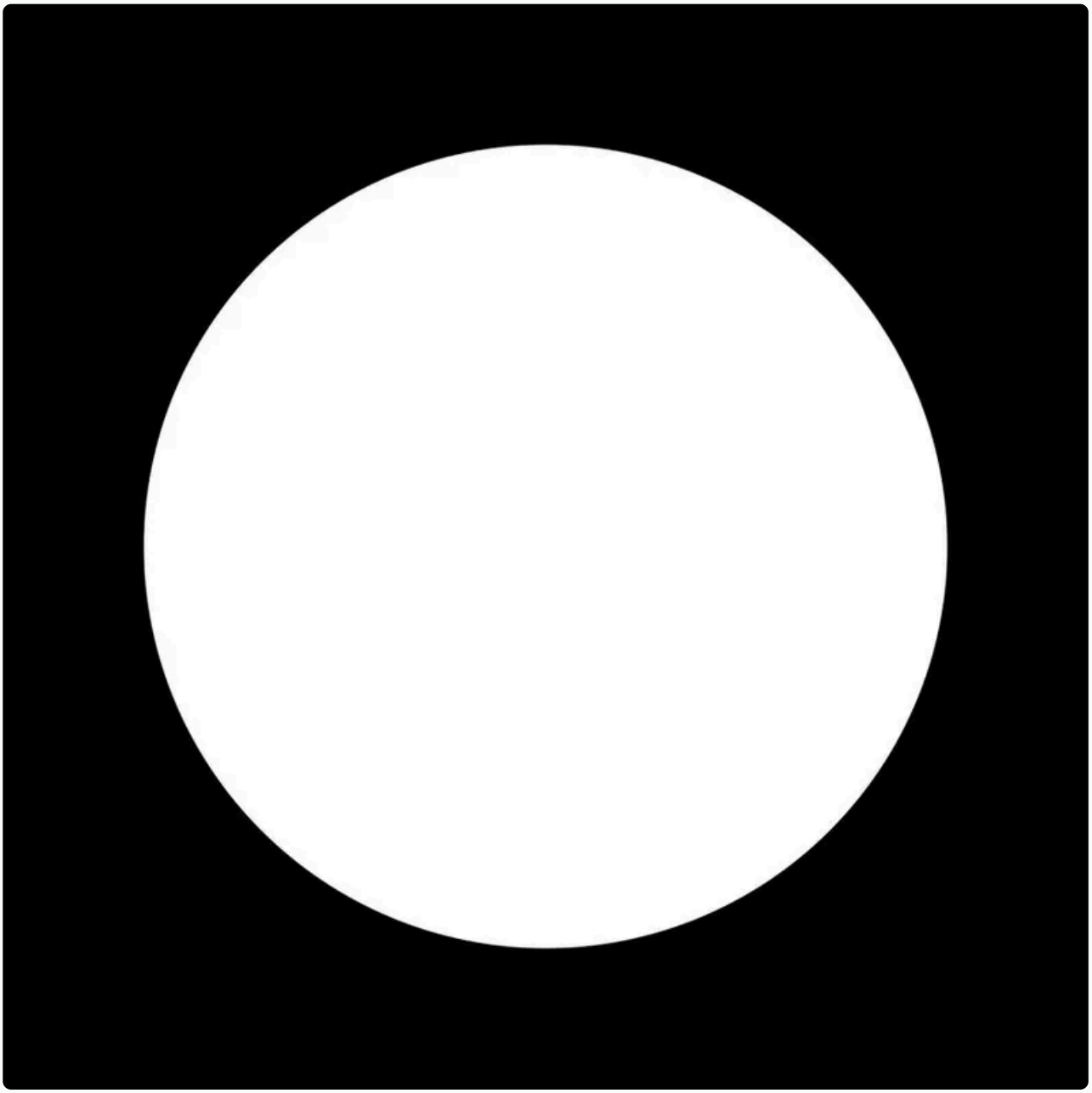


First steps

Welcome to the **Documentation Center**, your go-to resource for all documentation features, , and lots more. 🚀

1 Step 1, click on this icon

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



See why we truly love what we do and how we show it through our platform. .

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

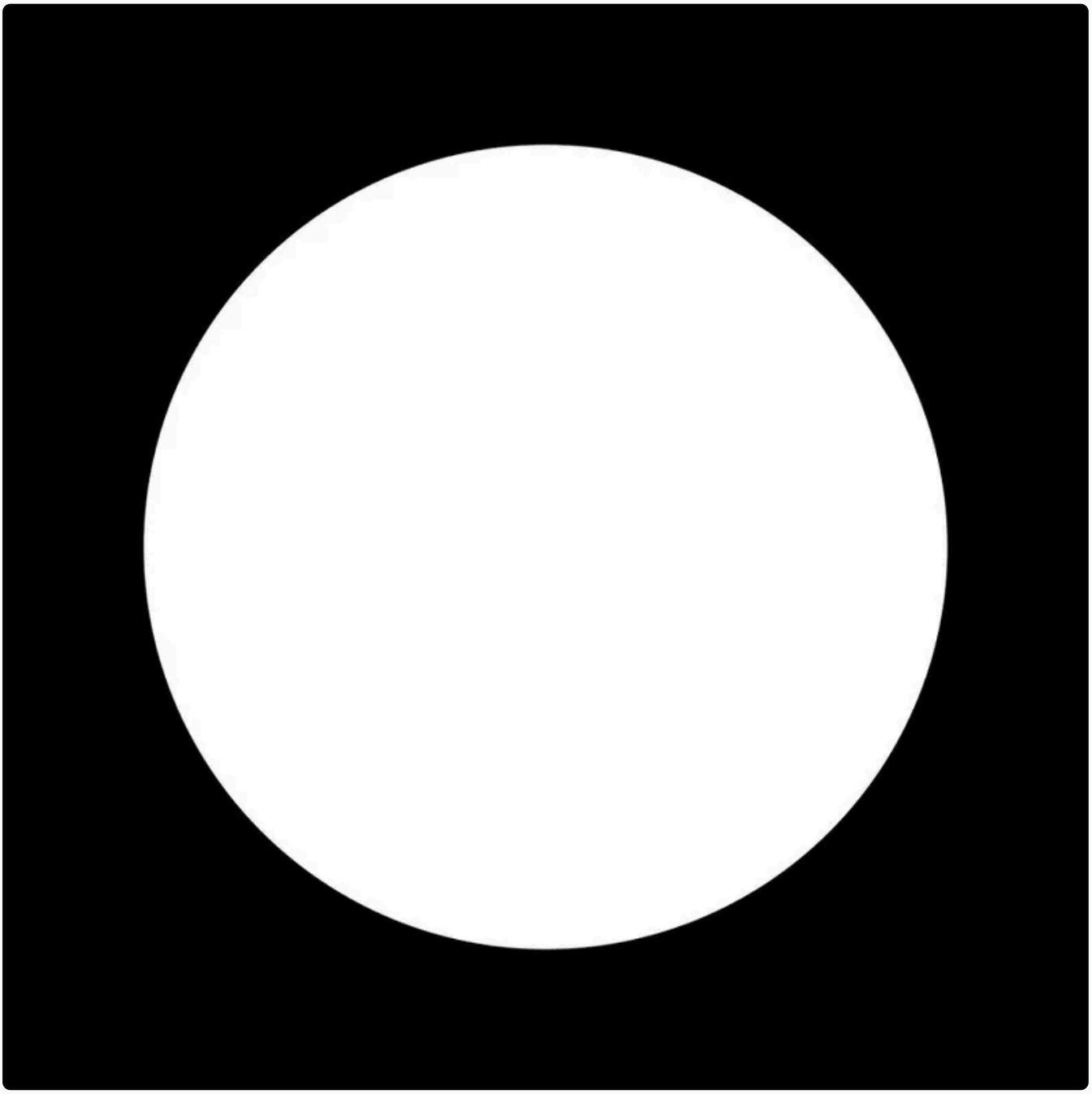


Learn how to use

Leverage enterprise-wide product expertise, seamlessly integrate your tools, and centralize product documentation, API references, and developer guides — **all within a single comprehensive Table**.

Expandable Headings

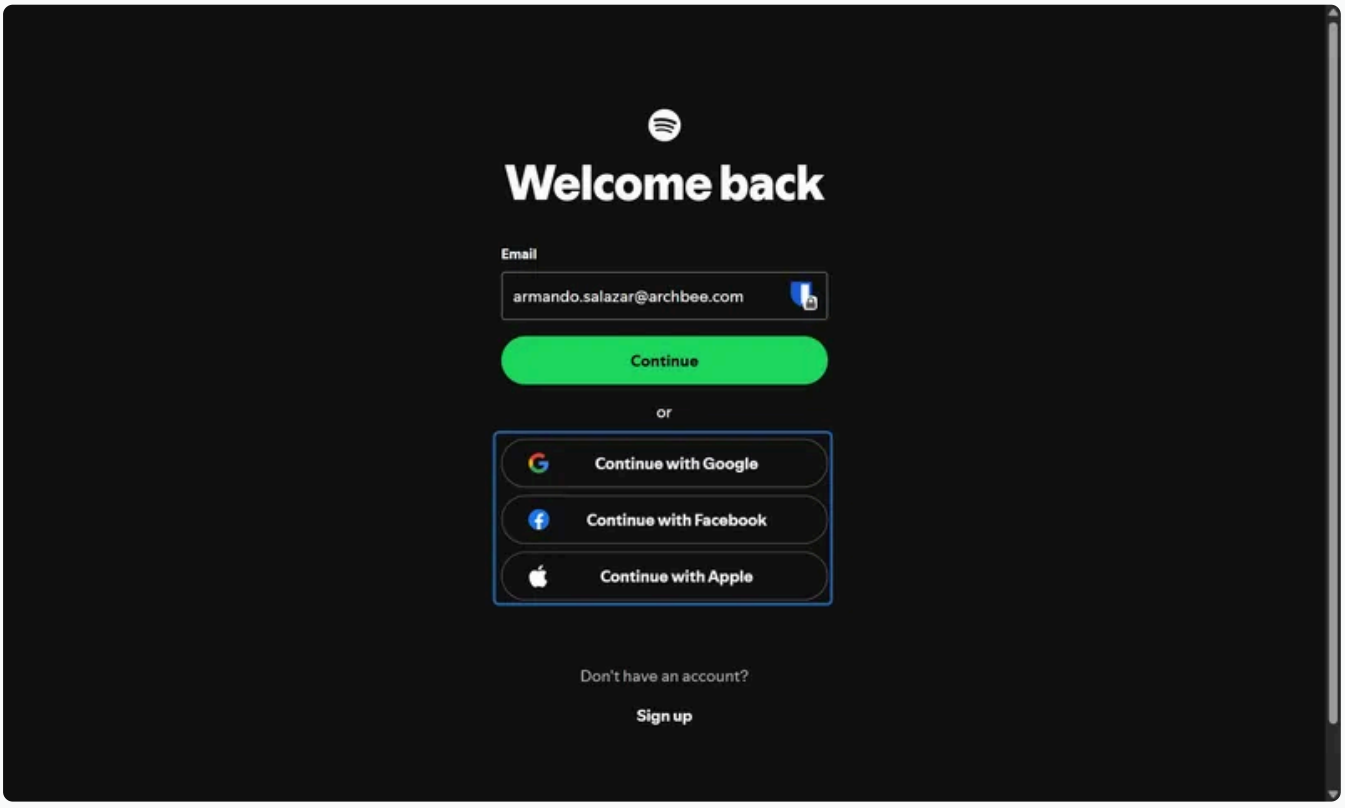
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

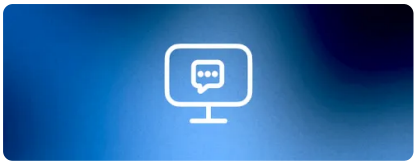


Conclusion

This is the conclusion to my document.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

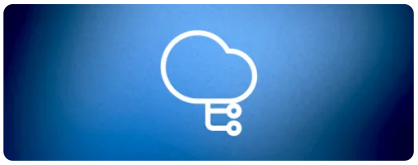




Check out our product features



Start building with our guides



Integrations, API access, and more

Need help? ⬇️

support@archbee.com

Archbee changelog

Read the product updates

1.2. How to get started

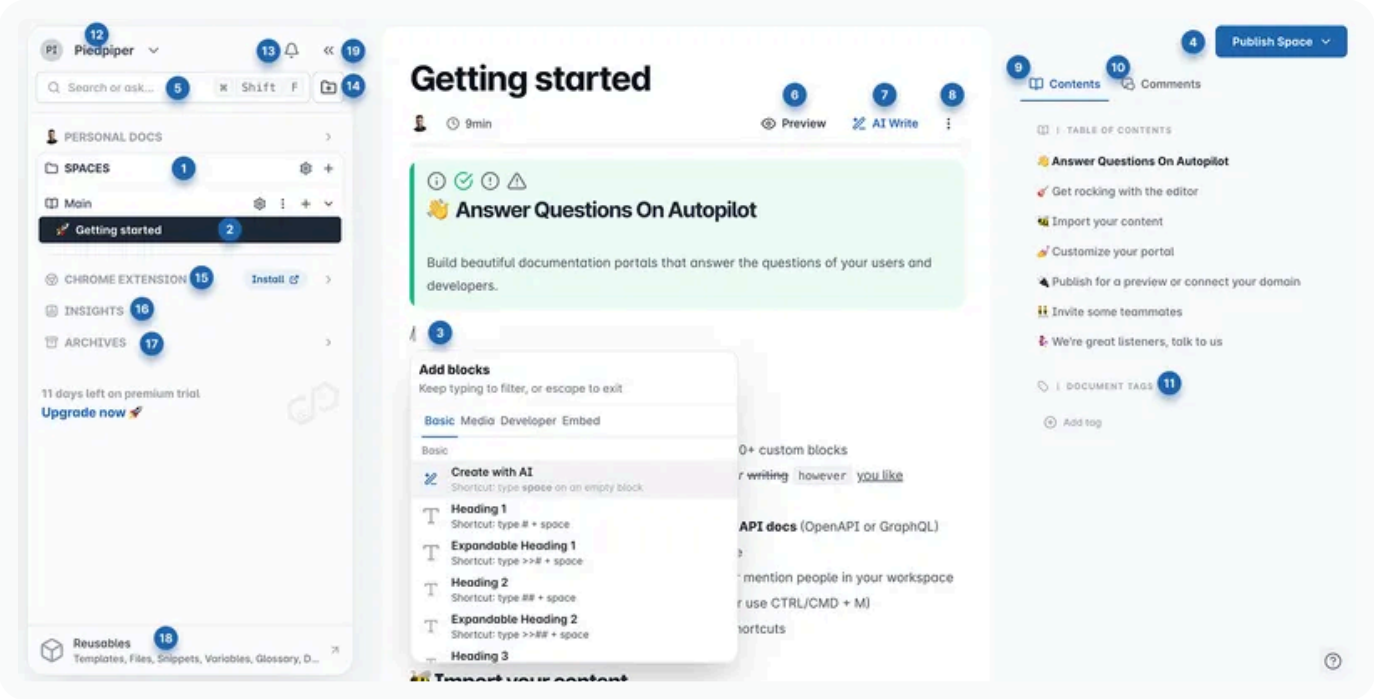
Exploring a new product doesn't have to be overwhelming nor time-consuming. Here is what you need to know to get started with Archbee.

First and foremost, you need an account. You'll most likely get invited by your organization or you can **create an account**.

Then, you need to get familiarized with only 2 primary areas that you will interact with when using the product:

1. The **Sidebar navigation panel** on the left side
2. The **Document area** in the center (along with TOC on the far right)
3. The **Content panel** on the right side

Let's go through each one.



Archbee UI

Sidebar navigation panel

The left sidebar navigation panel is where you organize your content. This is where you will create **Spaces (1)** and **Documents (2)**, access the **Organizaton menu (12)**, define **Reusables (18)**, manage **Archives (17),** captured flows and converted markdown with **Chrome extension (15)**, dynamic and AI **Search (5)**, view **Notification Center (13)**, create a new **Space group (14)**, and to collapse **Sidebar (19)** to focus on your content.

Here are some actions you can take to get started:

- **Create a new Space** - click the `+` button to add a new Space, and give it a name.
- **Create** or **Import documents** - you can create multiple documents or import content to a Space.
- **Drag and drop to organize** - as you build your product knowledge hub, move Spaces or Documents to the desired position.

- Convert a document to a **Category** or a **Link**

Organization menu

The Organization menu is a centralized hub for accessing settings and managing your organization. Here, you can import content, invite new members, and more. Below is a list of available options:

- **User preferences** menu for managing your account and adjusting **notification preferrences**;
- **Import content** into your current workspace;
- **Switch organizations** if you belong to multiple entities;
- **Invite members** to join your organization;
- Access **Organization Logs**;
- **Organization Settings** for member management and configuration;
- **Subscritption & Billing** management for overseeing your subscription;
- **Theme switcher**;
- **Knowledge graph**;

Document area

Here, you'll find the main tools for managing your content.

You can swiftly **Add blocks (3)** by typing `/` to open the menu. To see how your work will look before publishing, use the **Preview/Edit (6)** button. For a quick boost in content creation, the integrated **AI Write (7)** provides tools to help you write and refine your work efficiently.

At the top of the document area, you have a context menu for the **Document options (8)**. Just click on the 3 dots `▯` open the entire list of available options like:

- **Document info**
  View details about the document, including author, creation date, and last modified.
- **Ping team member**
  Notify a team member about the document.
- **Share**
  Invite others to view or collaborate on the document.
- **Subscribe to changes**
  Receive notifications when the document is updated.
- **Document Revision History**
  View a timeline of changes made to the document.
- **SEO Meta Controls**
  Customize metadata for search engine optimization.
- **Copy Markdown to clipboard**
  Copy the document's Markdown code to the clipboard.
- **Export to Markdown file**
  Save the document as a Markdown file.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Export to PDF file**
  Save the document as a PDF file.
- **Spellcheck**
  Enable spell checking to help identify and correct errors in the document. We also allow **Grammarly** to get on top of our editor and suggest corrections and improvements.
- **Full width editor**
  Expand the writing area of the editor to use the full width of the screen.
- **Find & Replace**
  Search for a particular word and replace it.

Content panel

The content panel is a eseitiam area for document management and collaboration, featuring three tabs:

- the **Contents** tab includes the Table of Contents and **Document Tags**;
- the **Comments** tab allows users to collaborate and provide feedback;
- and the **Code** tab offers a two-column layout (if its enabled in Apperange) to show **Code drawers**, ideal for API documentation.

This structure enhances writing documentation workflow and experience.

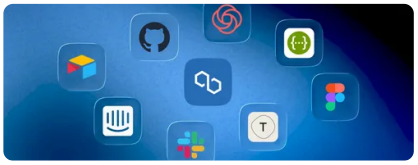
Ready to explore the full potential of Archbee? Dive deeper into our features and learn how to create stunning documentation:



Learn **How to use the Editor**



Manage your **Documents**, **Spaces** or **Custom Domain**



Integrate your favorite tools, like **GitHub** or **Slack**, with Archbee.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

1.3. PDF Preview example

Page 1 / 3

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2. EDITOR

2.1. How to use the Editor

First of all, welcome! 👋

The Editor is like your second home and you need to know where everything is at all times.

That's why it's important that we highlight a few main concepts to set you on your merry way:

- Enter in edit mode by pressing on **Edit** button or use the `Ctrl` / `Cmd` + `E` shortcut. You can use the same shortcut or to press on **Preview** button to lock your document and to see how it looks before publishing it.
  - If you have Review System enabled, check **here** for more details.
- Use forward slash `/` to add a new content block (see all blocks **here**).
  There are four categories:
  1. **Basic** - with multiple blocks that help you format documents
  2. **Media** - use these to import files, images, embed Youtube or Vimeo videos
  3. **Developer** - you will use these when you write software documentation because you will leverage:
     - **Code editor: multi-language**
     - **Mermaid diagrams**
     - **API endpoints**
     - **OpenAPI/Swagger**
     - **GraphQL**
  4. **Embed** - most of our integrations work inside the editor. You can add embeds from other tools like Loom, Figma, Miro, Lucidcharts, and more. Check the **Embed Examples** page for more info.
- Write using **Markdown shortcuts** and check the keyboard shortcuts by pressing `Ctrl` or `Cmd` + `/`
- Use **WYSIWYG Menu** for formatting options on each piece of text when you **highlight** or **double-click**.
- Start **Using @ Mentions and dynamic links** after you add more documents to link between them.

> Copy-pasting text maintains the formatting, and what's super neat about it is that you can add images this way (instead of importing them).
>
> Also, when you paste markdown, the editor automatically recognizes it and renders the format correctly.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

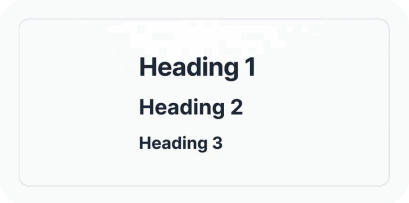
2.2. Editor Blocks

Imagine Archbee blocks as the building blocks for your documentation.

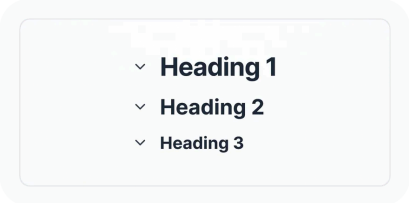
They are like Legos that you can use to create your documentation exactly how you want it.

There are all sorts of blocks to choose from, so you can add whatever you need to make your documentation informative and easy to understand.

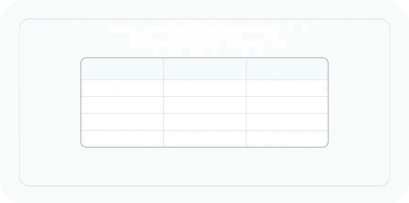
Basic blocks



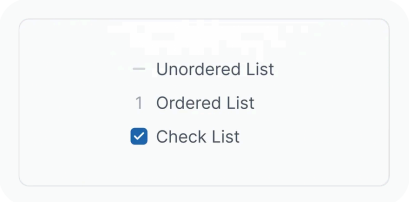
Headings



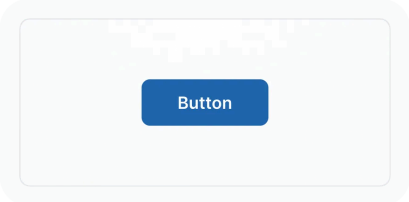
Expandable Headings



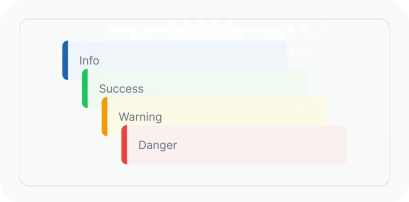
Table



Lists



Button

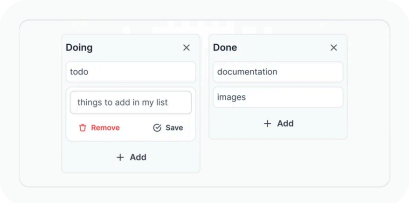


Callout

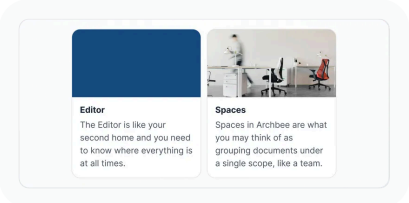
Horizontal Divider



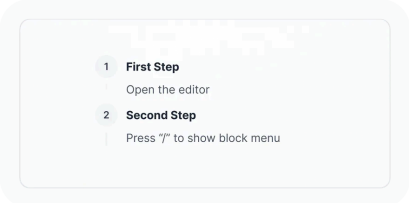
Vertical Split



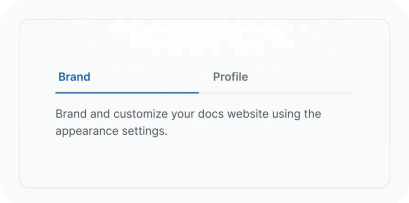
Minitaskers



Link Blocks



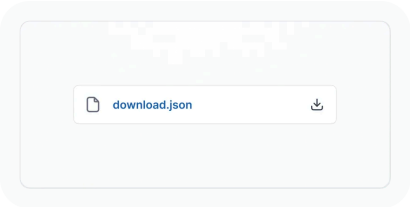
Workflow



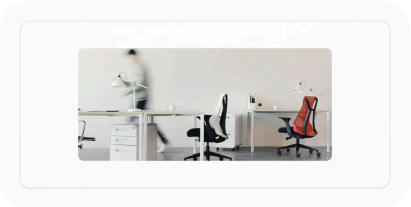
Tabs

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

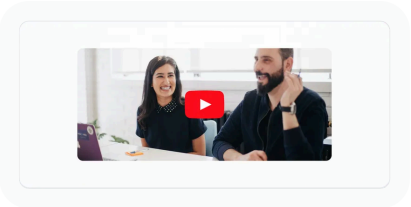
Media blocks



File



Image



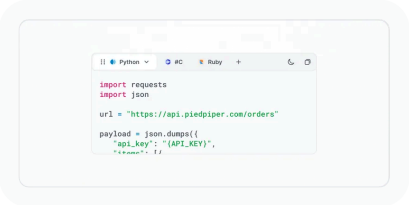
Video



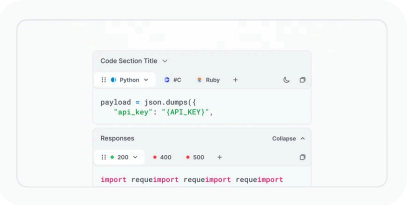
Map

Developer blocks

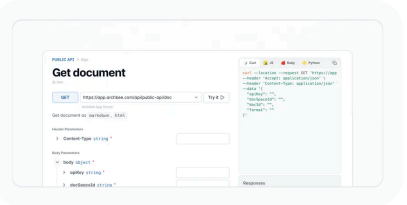
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



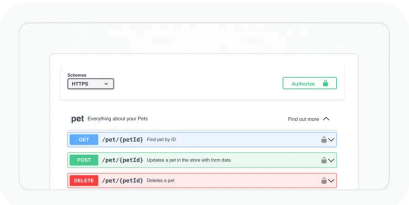
Code editor



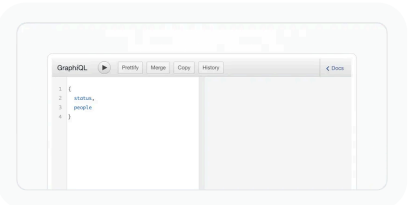
Code drawers



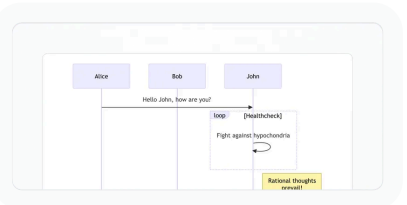
API Endpoints



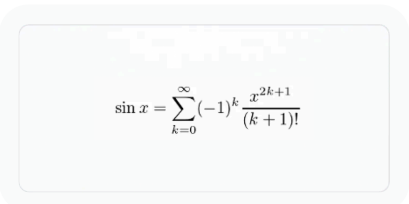
OpenAPI/Swagger block



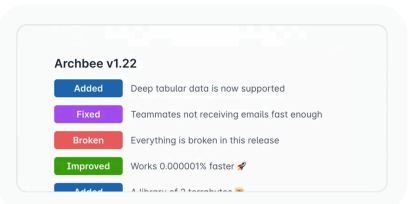
GraphQL



Mermaid diagrams



TeX Ecuation



Changelog

Embed blocks

Most of our integrations work inside the editor. You can add embeds from other tools like Loom, Figma, Miro, Lucidcharts, and more.

Check the **Embed Examples** page for more info.

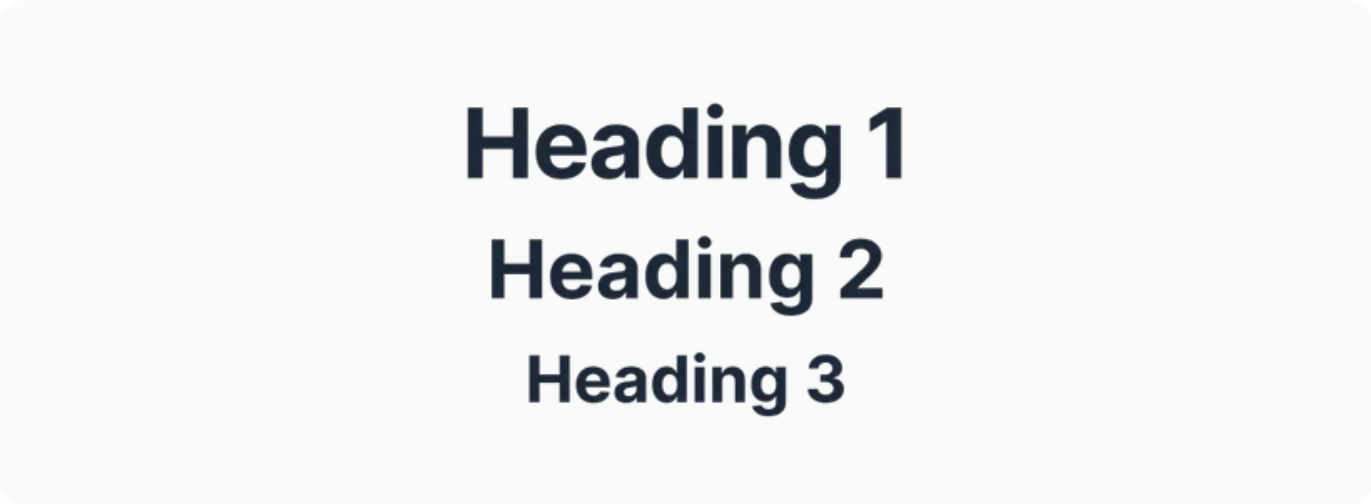
Content Snippets

Reusable blocks of content that you can insert into multiple documents. Create them once, then easily add them wherever needed, saving time and ensuring consistency across your documentation.

Check the **Content snippets** page for more info.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.1. Headings



Headings are essential building blocks for organizing and structuring your documentation. They help break down your content into clear sections and subsections, making it easy for readers to navigate and understand.

Why to use headings?

- **Improve readability**
  Headings guide readers through your content, making it easier to follow the flow of information.
- **Enhance visual hierarchy**
  Different heading levels create a clear hierarchy, emphasizing important points.
- **Improve SEO**
  Search engines use headings to understand your content's structure, which can help with search rankings.

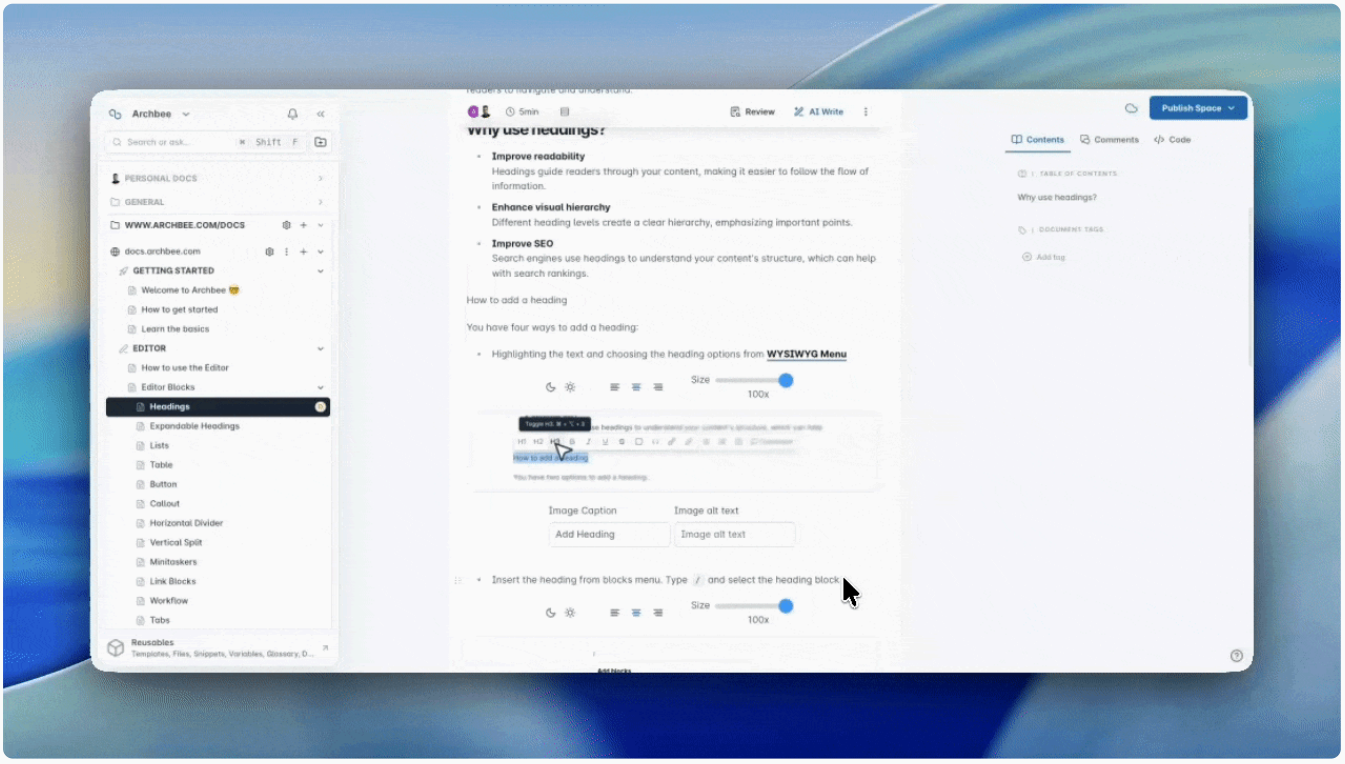
How to add a heading

You have **four** ways to add a heading:

WYSIWYG Menu

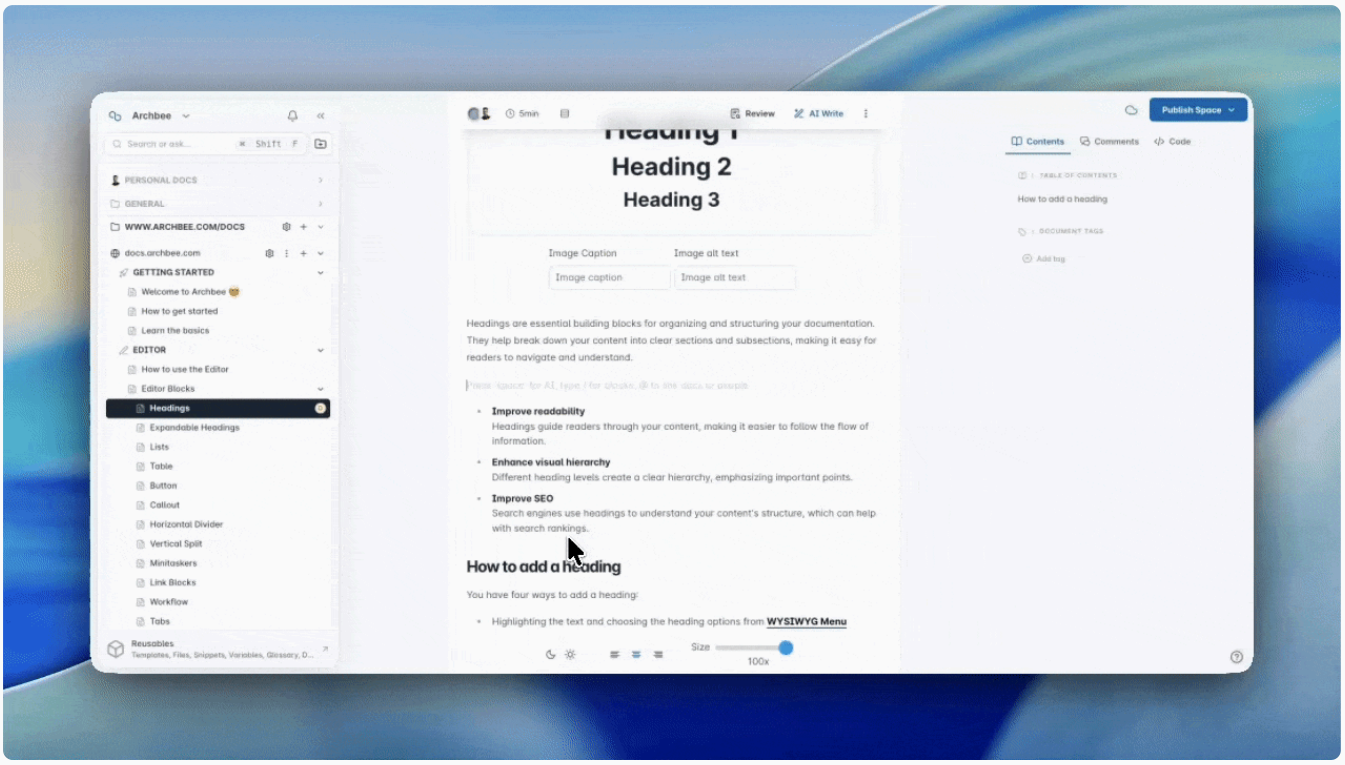
Highlighting the text and choosing the heading options from **WYSIWYG Menu**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Add Block Menu

Insert the heading from blocks menu. Type `/` and select the heading block



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Markdown Shorcuts

Use markdown shortcuts to insert it:

- `#` + `space` for Heading 1
- `##` + `space` for Heading 2
- `###` + `space` for Heading 3
- Check the **Use Markdown shortcuts** page for more markdown shortcuts

Keyboard Shorcuts

Using keyboard shortcuts to toggle paragraphs into:

On Mac

- **Heading 1:** `⌘ Command` + `⌥ Option` + `1`
- **Heading 2:** `⌘ Command` + `⌥ Option` + `2`
- **Heading 3:** `⌘ Command` + `⌥ Option` + `3`
- Check the **Editor Keyboard Shortcuts** page for more keyboard shortcuts

On Windows

- **Heading 1:** `Control` + `Shift` + `1`
- **Heading 2:** `Control` + `Shift` + `2`
- **Heading 3:** `Control` + `Shift` + `3`
- Check the **Editor Keyboard Shortcuts** page for more keyboard shortcuts



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



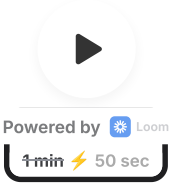
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.2. Expandable Headings



Expandable headings are a way to organize your documentation content and improve readability. They allow you to create sections that can be expanded or collapsed by users, making it easier to find specific information.

Why use expandable headings?

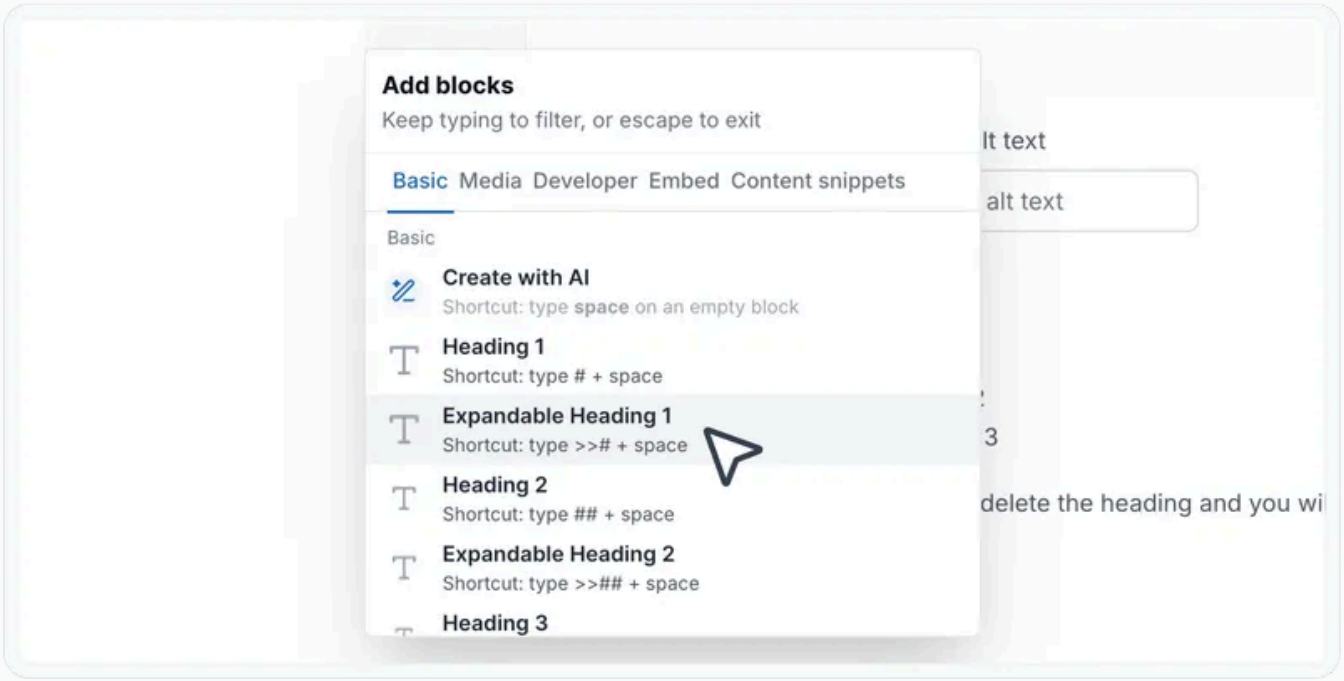
- **Improved organization**
  Expandable headings help break down complex topics into manageable sections.
- **Enhanced readability**
  Users can focus on relevant information by expanding or collapsing sections.
- **FAQ-style format**
  Expandable headings are ideal for creating FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) sections in your documentation.

How to add a expandable heading

There are tree ways to create expandable headings in Archbee:

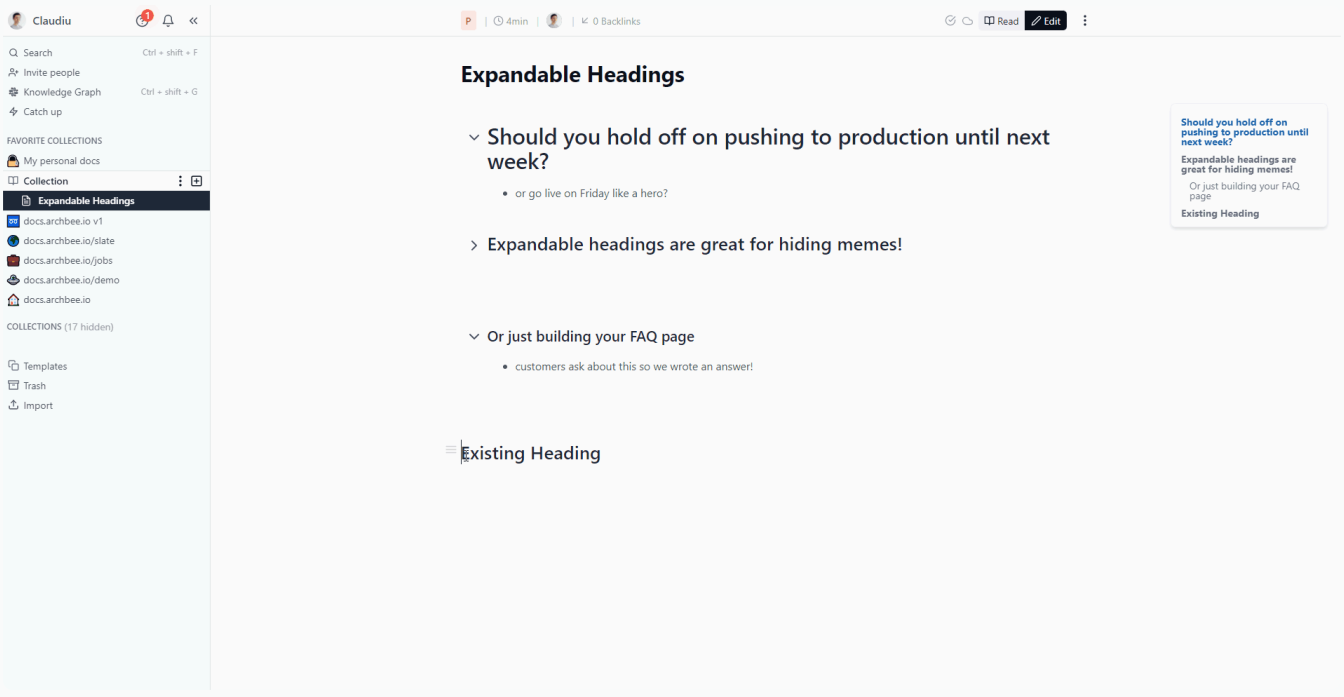
- Insert the heading from blocks menu. Type `/` and select the heading block

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Add Expandable Heading

- Converting an existing heading to expandable by type `>>` at the beginning of one, then hit space



Convert and unwrap them

- Use markdown shortcuts to insert it:
  - `>>#` + `space` for Expandable Heading 1
  - `>>##` + `space` for Expandable Heading 2

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- `>>###` + `space` for Expandable Heading 3

To unwrap the content of the expandale heading, just delete the heading and you will be left with the text only.

Allowed blocks for content

Inside the expandable headings, you can use **all blocks** for content, excepting the expandable heading block.

Here are some examples:

Expandable Heading 1

- You can add here any of the custom blocks available in Archbee's editor

Expandable Heading 2

- You can toggle the heading as expandable or collapsible

Expandable Heading 3

JS

```
fetch("https://api.cakes.com", {
  "method": "GET",
  "headers": {
    "Accept": "application/json"
  }
})
.then(response => {
  console.log(response);
})
.catch(err => {
  console.error(err);
});
```



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

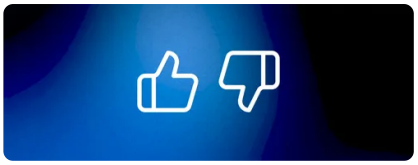
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

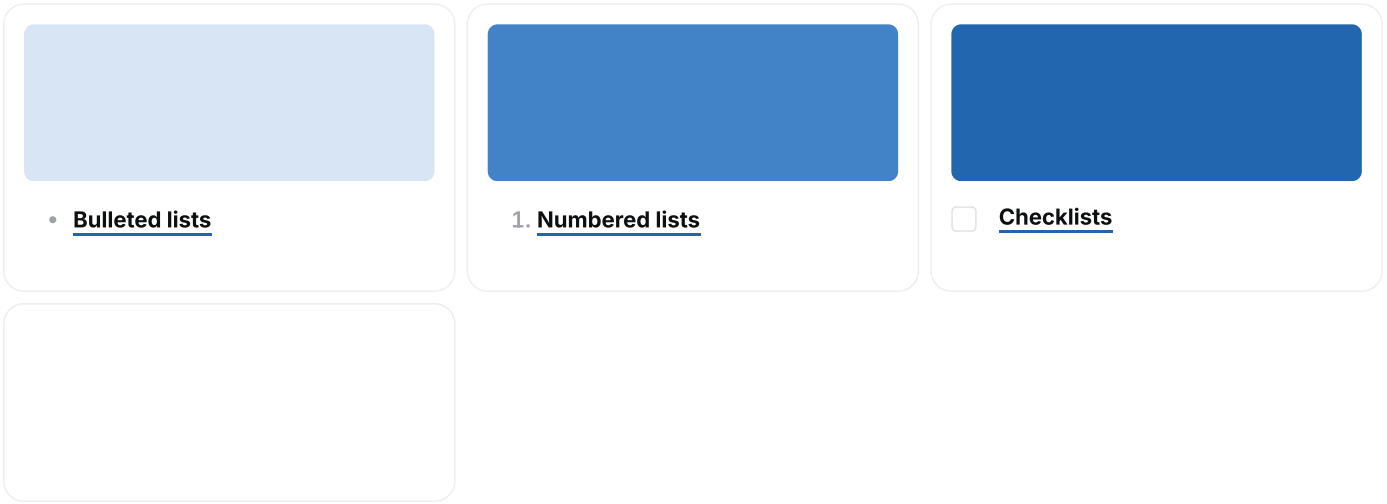
Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.3. Lists

Archbee has three types of lists:



Bulleted lists

You can add a bulleted list by typing `-` (dash) and space at the beginning of a new row.

Here's one:

- a bulleted list item
- and the second one
  - and an indented one
    - a super indented one
- back to square 1

Numbered lists

Numbered lists work exactly like bulleted lists, except you can add them by typing `1.` (one and dot) at the beginning of a new row.

Here's one:

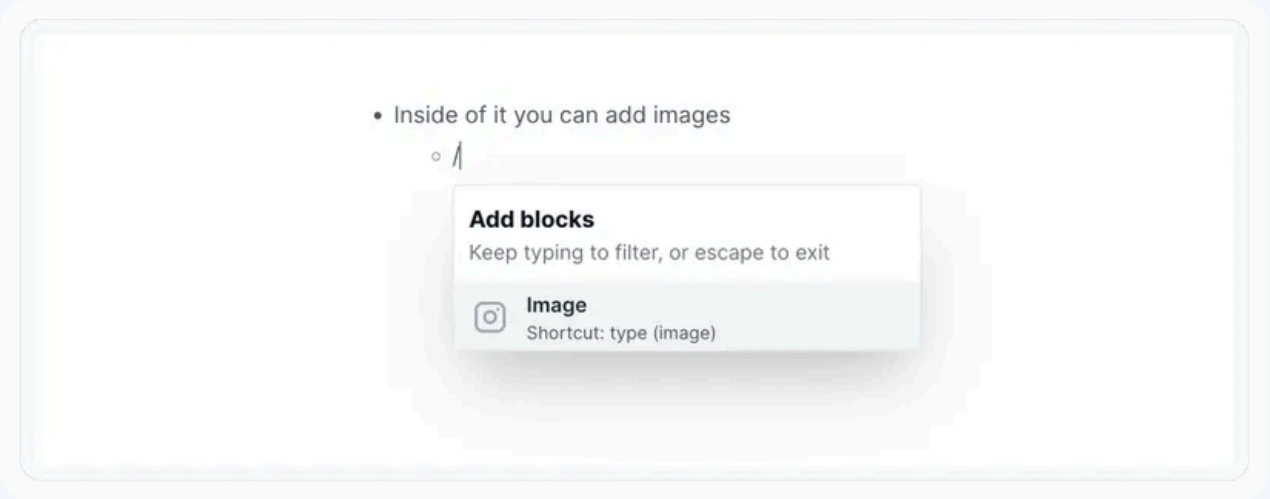
1. a numbered list
   1. going deeper
   2. stay the course
      1. Mariana Trench? Don't do this...
2. going back
3. end of story

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

PRO TIP 😎

Alternatively, you can add images inside both **Bulleted lists** or **Numbered lists** by creating a list of items and typing / inside it. This will let you add an image to a list item together with text:

1. type / inside a list item



Add image to list

2. Embed or upload your file inside the list and continue

Checklists

Availavle only in the editor, not clickable in public spaces

Checklists work precisely like the other two, except you can check items on or off.
You can add a checklist by typing `[]` in the editor or clicking the checklist icon in a new row.

Here's one:

- [x] 2019
- [x] 2020
- [x] 2021
- [x] Q1 WIP
- [ ] Q2 WIP

Important

Above, we've shown you how to add lists but now you wonder *"How do I exit the list?"...* **You exit the list by hitting enter twice at the end of the list item**.

The first enter introduces a new empty list item and then the second enter removes the empty list item and moves on to a new paragraph.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

We feel this is important to share because usually all editors (from Microsoft Word to Google Docs) work this way but many people are unaware and it seems like a hard UX not knowing this.

Indenting

To indent a list, press `TAB` on a new list item. To de-indent a list, press `SHIFT+TAB`.



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

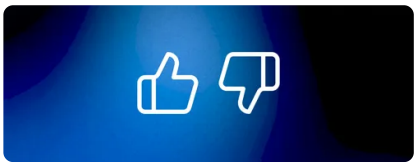
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



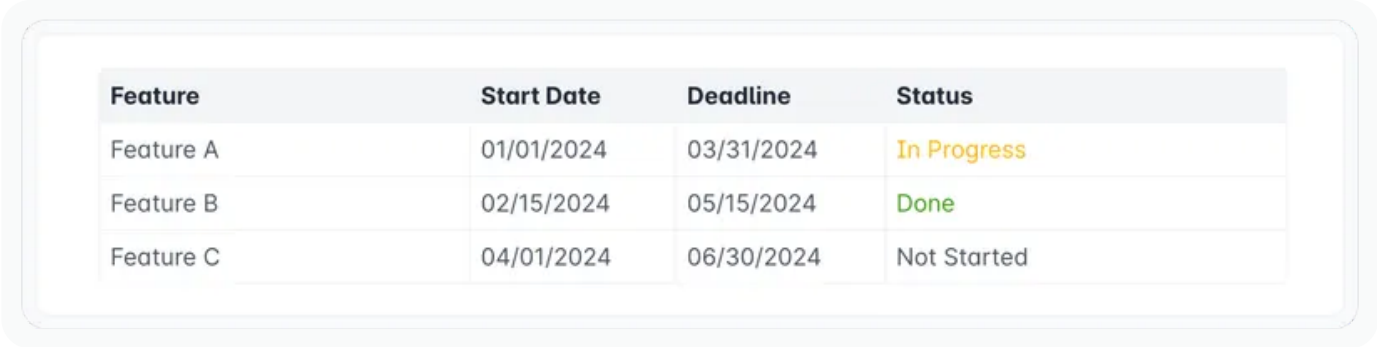
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.4. Table



Feature	Start Date	Deadline	Status
Feature A	01/01/2024	03/31/2024	In Progress
Feature B	02/15/2024	05/15/2024	Done
Feature C	04/01/2024	06/30/2024	Not Started

Sometimes, lists aren't enough to convey the information that you want. Thus the reason for editable tables.

Table allows you to structure and present information in a clear, organized, and visually appealing format. It's perfect for displaying data in rows and columns, making it easy to compare, analyze, and understand.

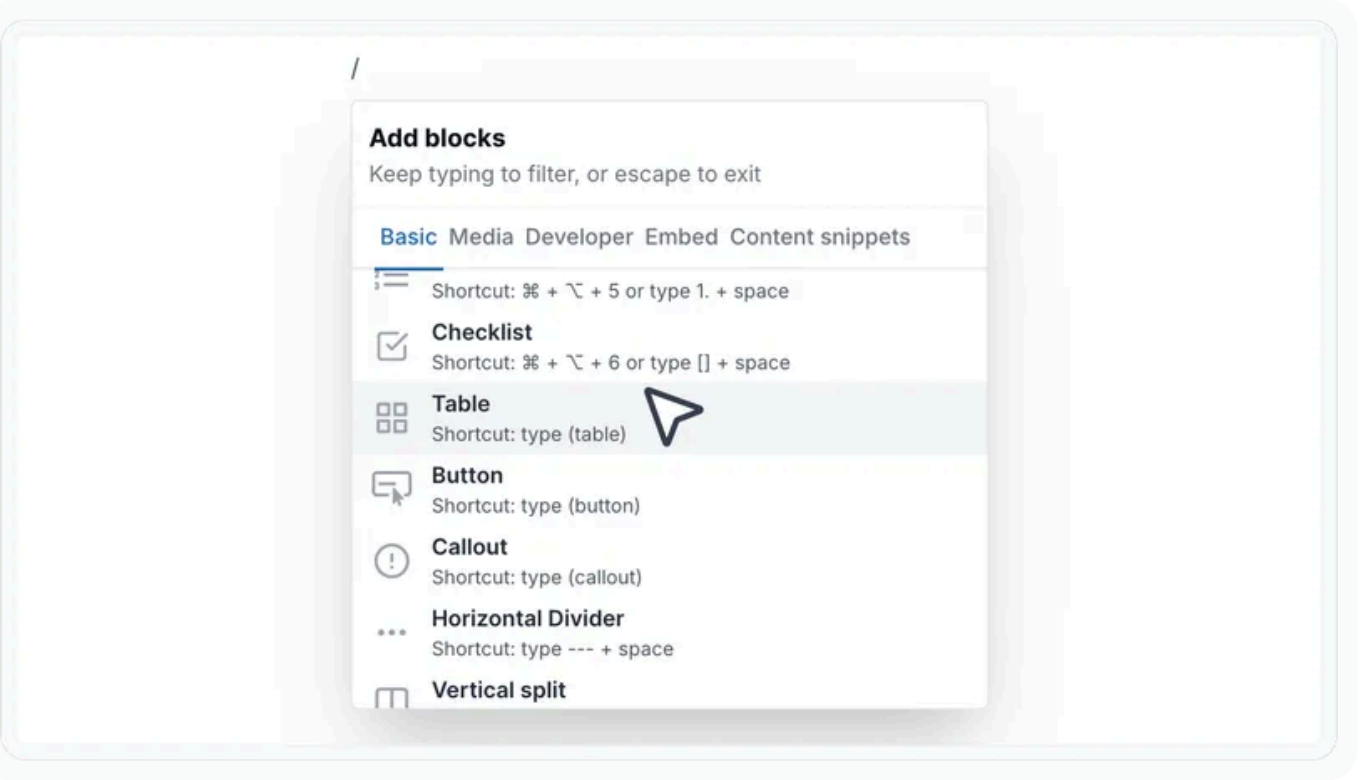
Why use a table block?

- **Organize complex information**
  Break down complex data into manageable chunks.
- **Compare and contrast**
  Easily highlight similarities and differences between items.
- **Present complex data**
  Display numbers, statistics and complex information in a structured format.
- **Showcase product features or specifications**
  Organize product details in a clear manner.

How to add a table block

1. Type `/` to open the block list menu
2. Search for **Table** and click on it to insert
3. A basic 3×4 table having the first row as header will be created

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



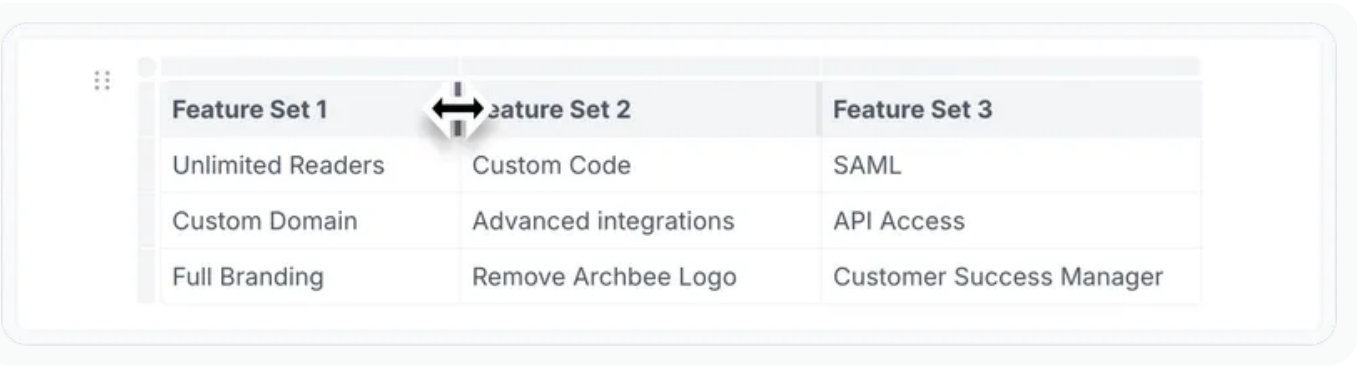
Add a table block

To directly insert a table, simply type `(table)`.

How to customizing your table

You can:

- **Resize the columns**
  Drag the edges of each colum to adjust its width.

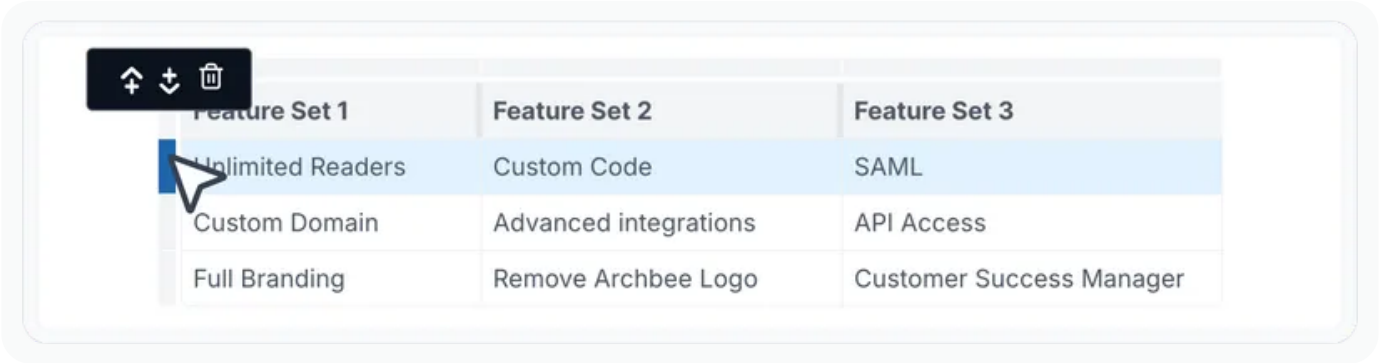


Re-size columns

- **Add or remove rows**
  Click the left bar of a row to open the row menu where you can:
  - **Add a new row above**
  - **Add a new row below**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

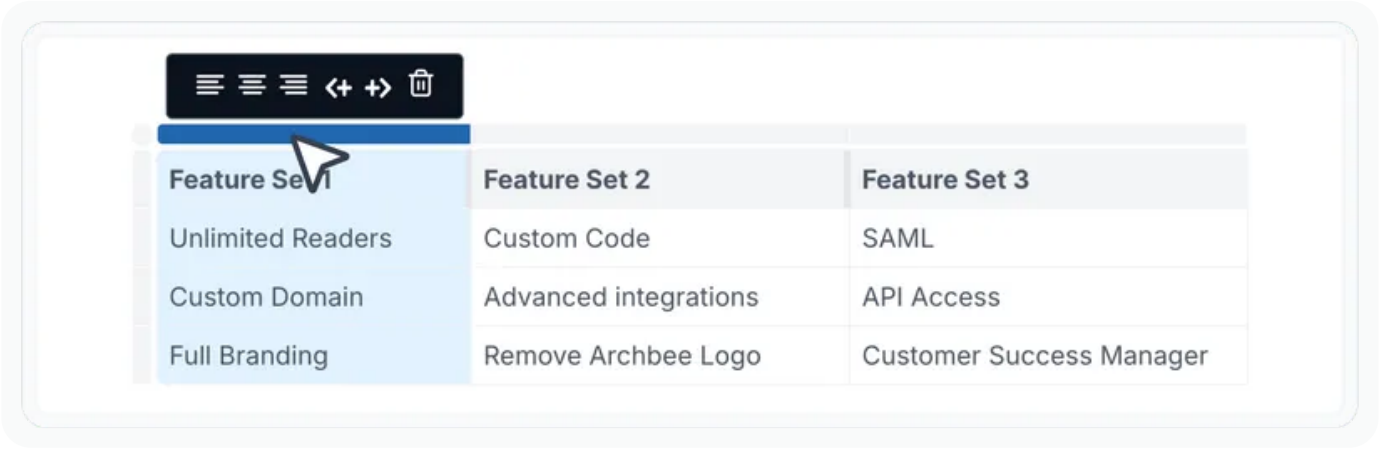
- **Delete the selected row**



Row options

> ⚠️ **Caution**
>
> To close the row menu, just click again on the left bar of the row you picked.

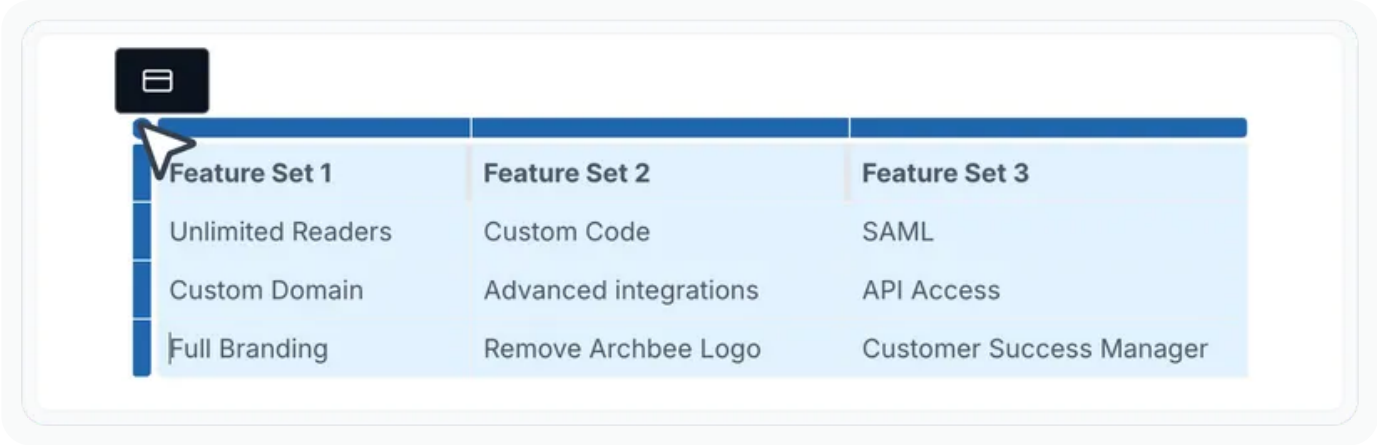
- **Add or remove columns**
  Click the top bar of a column to open the column menu where you can:
  - **Align text to left**
  - **Align text to middle**
  - **Align text to right**
  - **Insert a new column to right**
  - **Insert a new column to left**
  - **Delete the selected column**



Column options

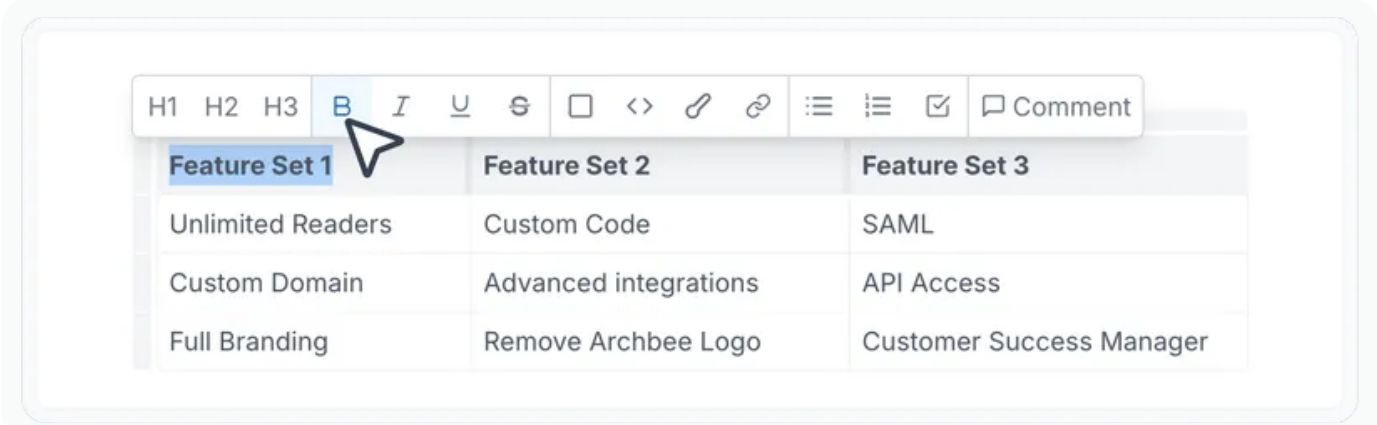
- **Add or remove the headers**
  By default, the table is created with headers on the first row. To toggle on/of the table headers, click on upper right dot to open the table menu and toggle the table header.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Header options

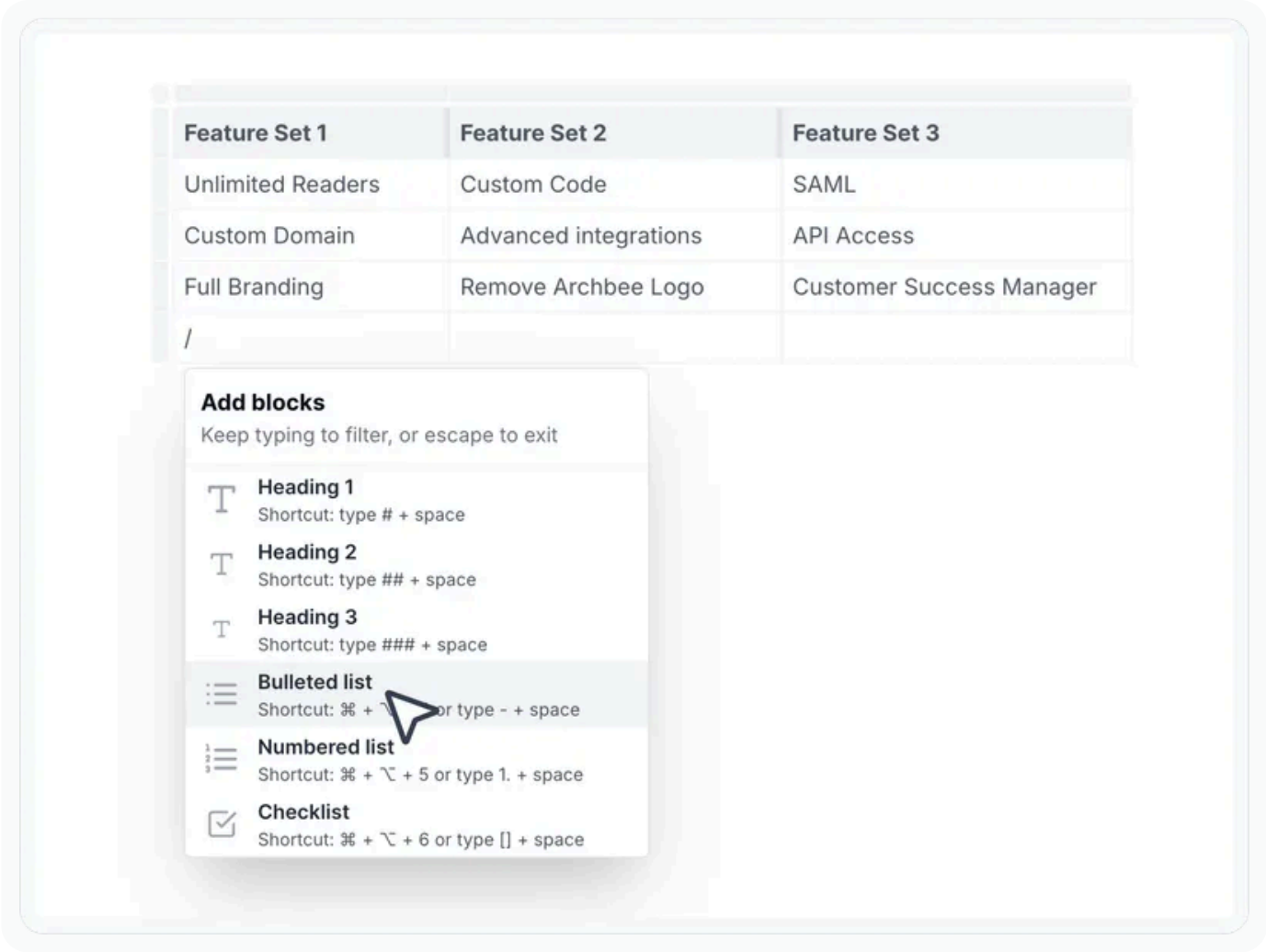
- **Formatting options in table cells**
  You can edit tables with the same formatting abilities of a regular editor by using the **WYSIWYG Menu** .



Formatting options

- In addition, you can type `/` to insert blocks inside of table cells. The allowed blocks to be places in a table cell are:
  - **Headings**
  - **Lists**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Slash selector

Example

Here's a dummy example, just to showcase what you can do with tables:

Feature Set 1	Feature Set 2	Feature Set 3
Unlimited Readers	Custom Code	SAML
Custom Domain	Advanced integrations	API Access
Full Branding		Customer Success Manager

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

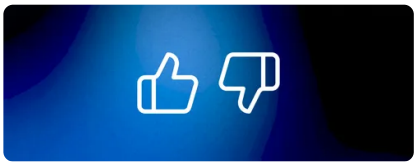
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



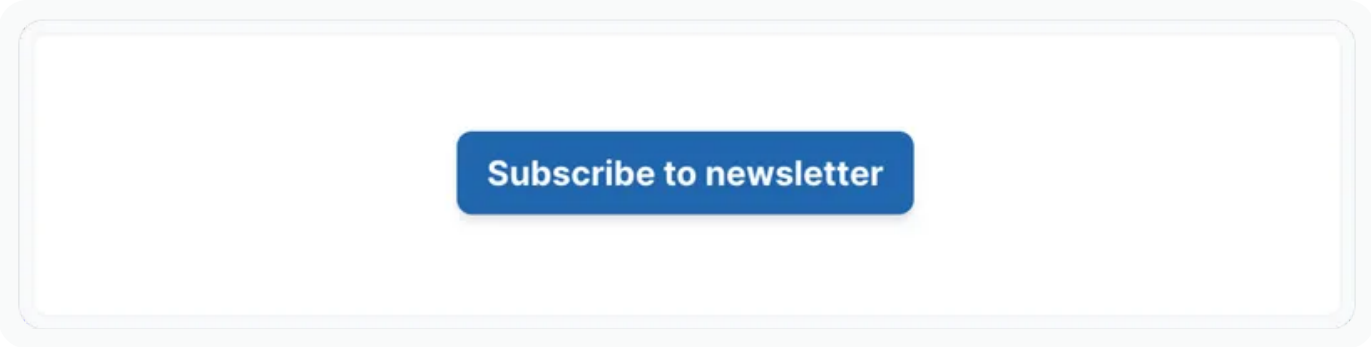
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.5. Button



Buttons are the call to action of the digital world. They're those little clickable elements that tell users, "Hey, do this!" Whether it's to learn more, download a file, or purchase something.

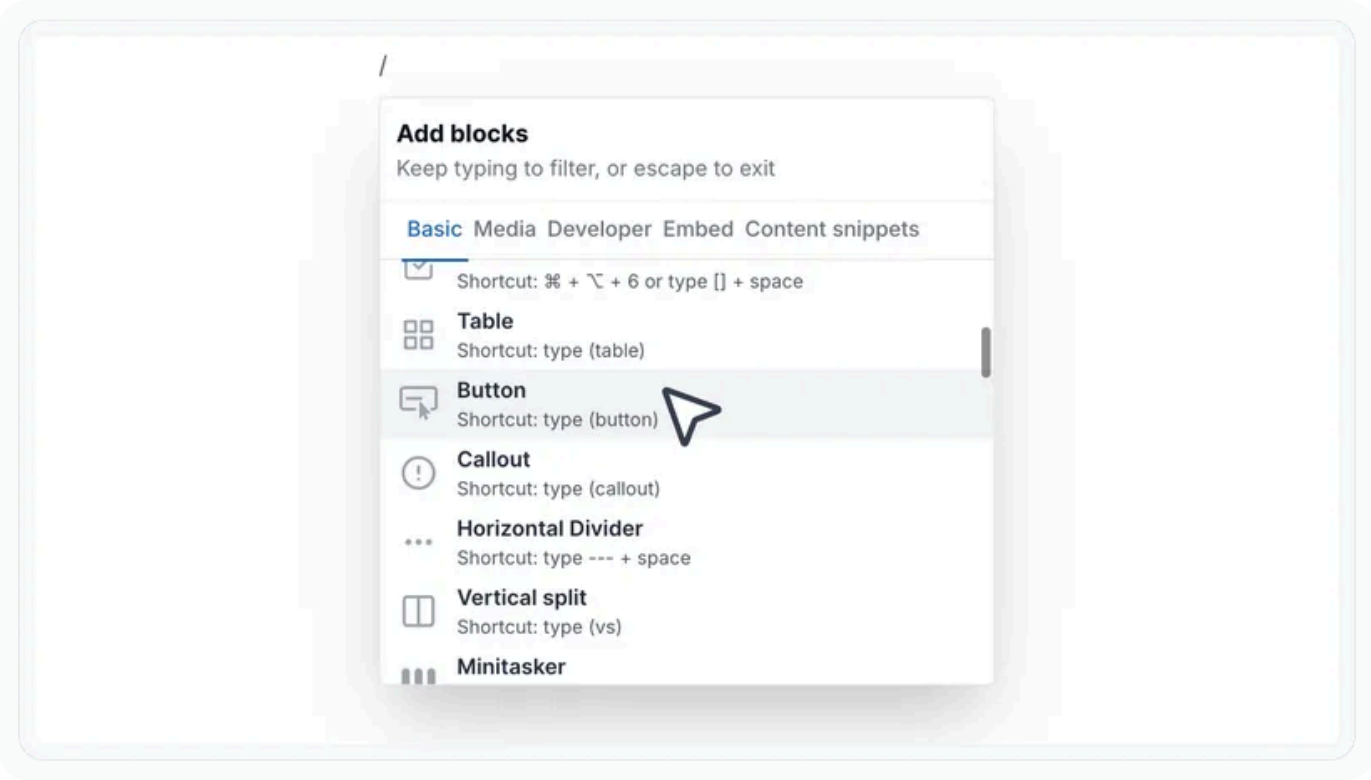
Why Use a Button Block?

- **Call to Action**
- Need to encourage users to try something new? A button with a compelling label can do the trick. For example, "Start Your Free Trial" or "Download Now".
- **Internal Linking**
- Want to send users to another part of your documentation? A button can seamlessly transport them there.
- **External Linking**
- Need to direct users to an external website or resource? A button can be your teleportation device.

How to use a Button Block

1. Type `/` to open Archbee block menu
2. Search for **Button Block** and insert the button
3. Click on label to rename it
4. Click on settings (⚙️) icon and configure the action:
    - Use as internal link → to send visitors somewher else in documentation
    - Use as external link → to open a new website

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Adding a button block

Example

Here is an example to show how you can use use the button:

Receive documentation and technical writing tips & trends — our newsletter

Join 5000+ people from around the world that receive a monthly edition of the Archbee Blog Newsletter.

Subscribe to newsletter



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

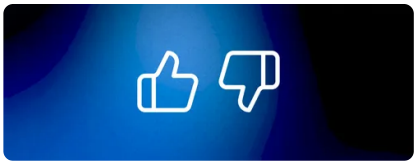
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



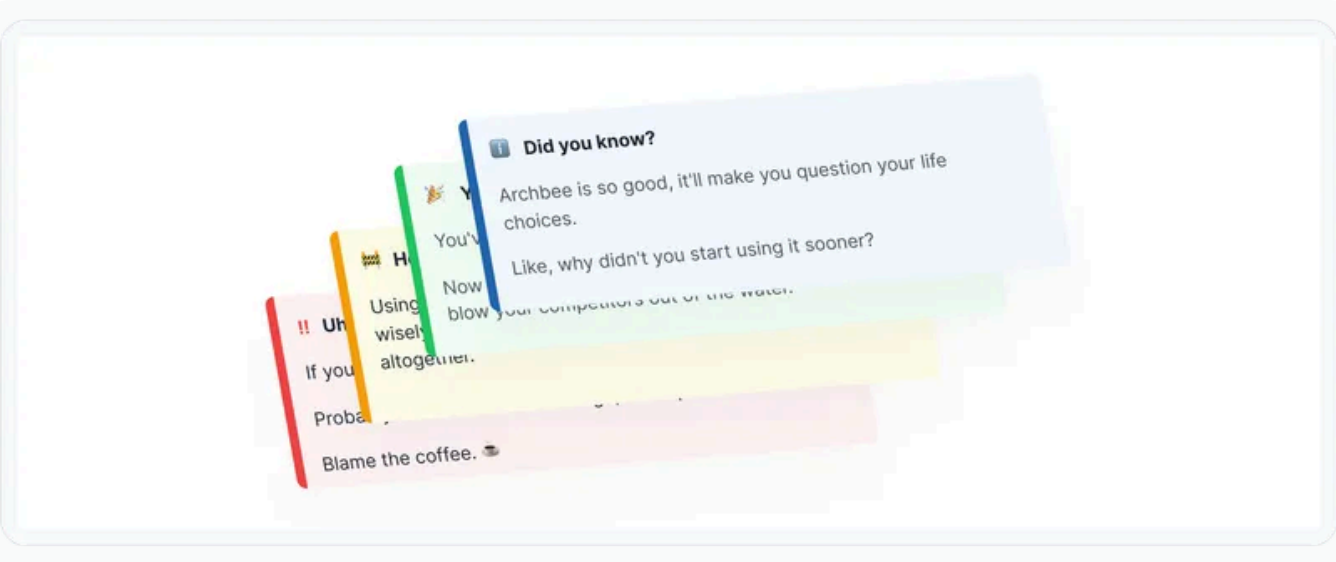
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.6. Callout



Think of a **callout** as a tiny, attention-seeking spotlight for your most important or interesting content. It's like a digital sticky note that screams, *"Hey, look at me!"*. It's a versatile block that can be used to highlight tips, warnings, best practices, or just about anything you want to emphasize.

Why to use callouts?

- **Highlight Key Information**
  Is there something super important your users need to know? A callout is your megaphone.
- **Provide Helpful Tips**
  Want to be the documentation hero? Drop some helpful tips in callouts.
- **Warn About Potential Issues**
  Prevent user tears by using callouts for warnings.
- **Add a Touch of Personality**
  Callouts can be your secret weapon for injecting some personality into your docs.

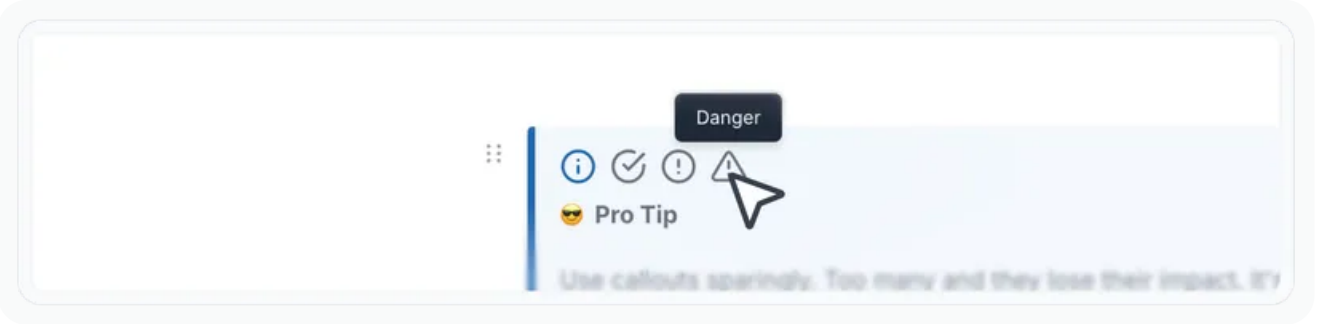
> 😎 **Pro Tip**
>
> Use callouts sparingly. Too many and they lose their impact. It's like shouting at someone - it works for a while, but then it just gets annoying.

How to use the callout block?

1. Type `/` to open Archbee block menu
2. Search for **Callout** block and click to insert insert
3. Choose the callout style
   - ℹ️ **Info** — For general information, tips, or quick facts.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

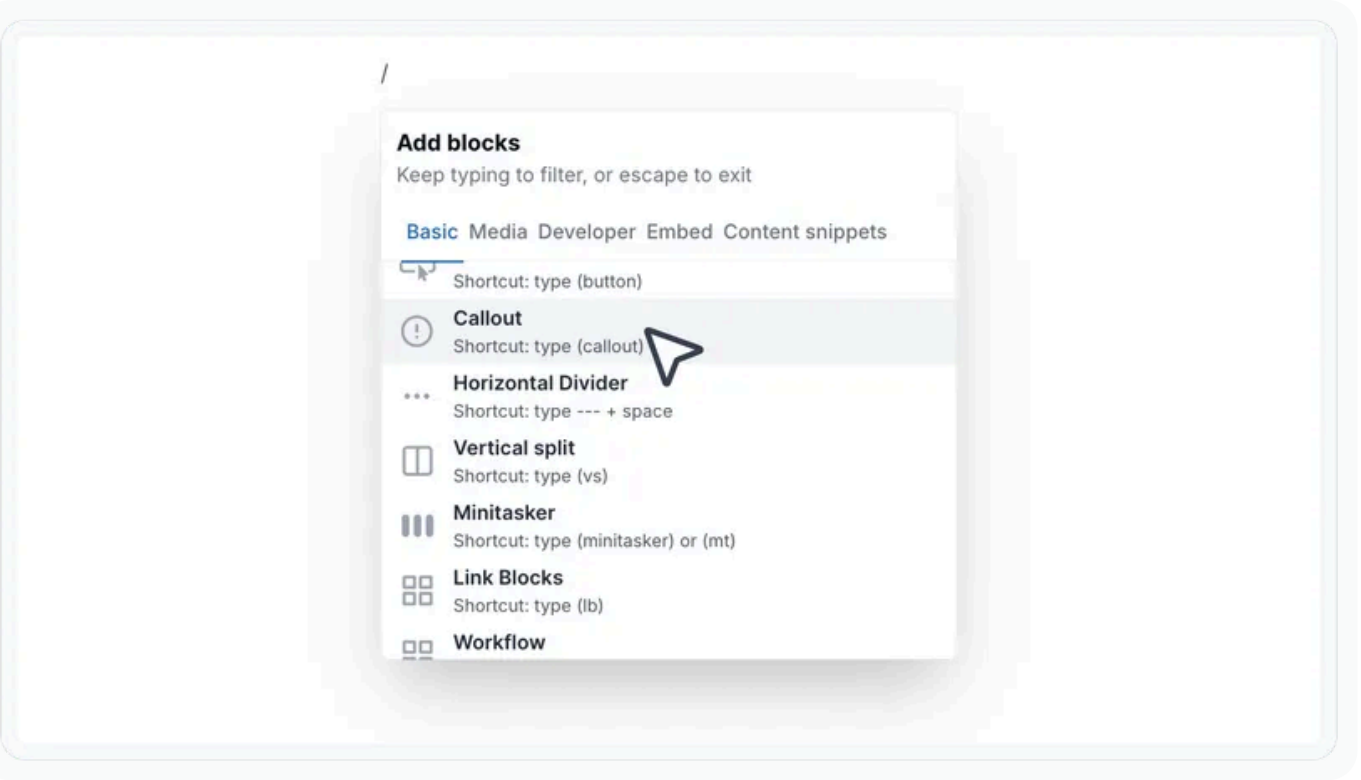
- ✅ **Success** — To celebrate accomplishments, highlight positive outcomes, or simply spread good vibes.
- ⚠️ **Warning** — To alert users to potential issues, cautionary notes, or important considerations.
- 🛑 **Danger** — For critical alerts, urgent messages, or situations that require immediate attention.



4 Feel free to add your content. You can style the content however you like using the **WYSIWYG Menu** or even insert other blocks, like:

- **Headings**
- **Expandable Headings**
- **Lists**
- **Button**
- **Horizontal Divider**
- **File**
- **Image**
- **Video**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Add callout block

Markdown

Want to add callouts to your documentation directly through Markdown? We've got you covered you!

Archbee supports a specific Markdown syntax with triple colons (`:::`). With this method, you simply type `:::hint` followed by an optional `style` attribute to define the callout type (info, warning, success or danger).

Use the following Markdown to generate a callout block:

Markdown

```
## Hints

:::hint{style="info"}
We would love you to contribute to `@octokit/rest`, pull requests are very welcome! Please see CONTRIBUTING.md for more informatic
:::

:::hint{style="warning"}
We would love you to contribute to `@octokit/rest`, pull requests are very welcome! Please see CONTRIBUTING.md for more informatic
:::

:::hint{style="success"}
We would love you to contribute to `@octokit/rest`, pull requests are very welcome! Please see CONTRIBUTING.md for more informatic
:::

:::hint{style="danger"}
We would love you to contribute to `@octokit/rest`, pull requests are very welcome! Please see CONTRIBUTING.md for more informatic
:::
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> We would love you to contribute to `@octokit/rest`, pull requests are very welcome! Please see CONTRIBUTING.md for more information.

Alternatively, use this flavor of Markdown to generate a callout block.

Markdown

```
{% hint style="info" %}
some hint
{% endhint %}
```

Check the **Use Markdown shortcuts** page to see more markdown shortcuts for other blocks.

Examples

Here are some examples to show you the callout block:

- ℹ️ **Info**

> ℹ️ **Did you know?**
>
> Archbee is so good, it'll make you question your life choices.
>
> Like, why didn't you start using it sooner?

- ✅ **Success**

> 🎉 **You did it!**
>
> You've mastered the art of callouts.
>
> Now go forth and create amazing documentation that will blow your competitors out of the water.

- ⚠️ **Warning**

> 🚧 **Heads up!**
>
> Using too many callouts can be distracting. Use them wisely, or your readers might start to ignore them altogether.

- 🛑 **Danger**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

🚨 **Uh-oh!**

If you're seeing this, something has gone terribly wrong. 😱

Probably not with Archbee though, **we're perfect.** 💅✨

Blame the coffee. ☕



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



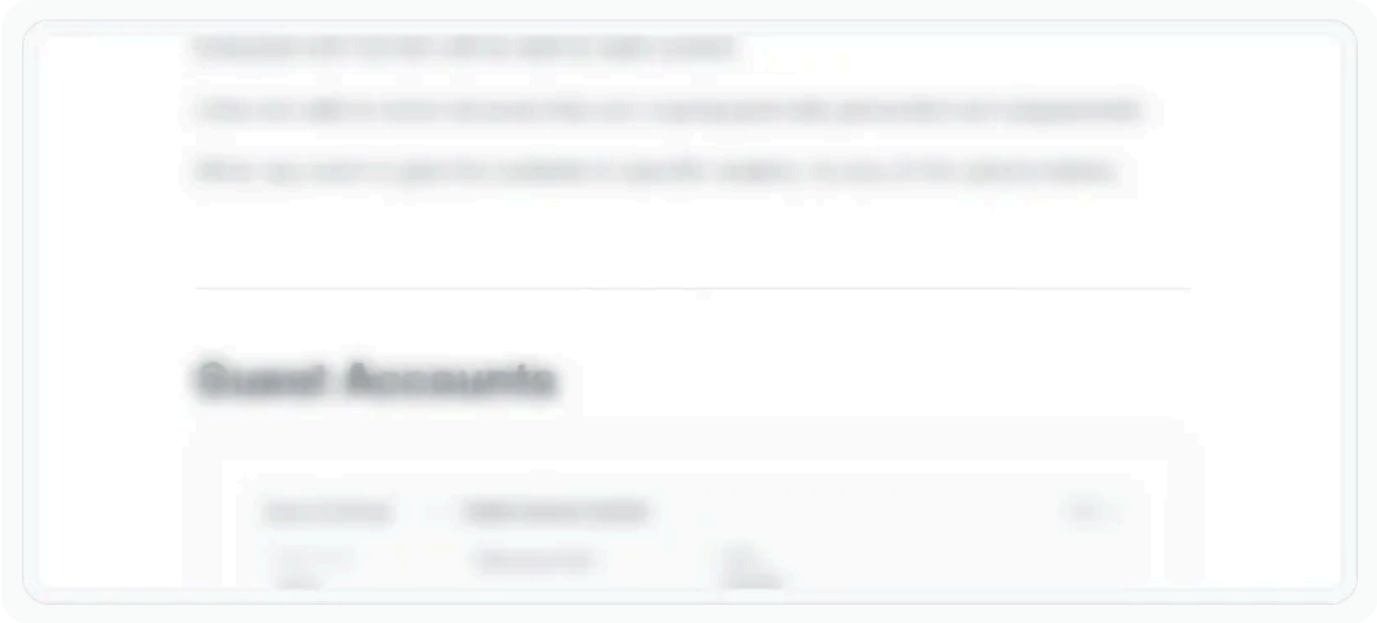
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.7. Horizontal Divider



A Horizontal Divider is like a pause button for your content. It's a simple line that separates different sections of your document, making it easier to read and understand. Think of it as a visual break that helps your readers catch their breath.

When to use it

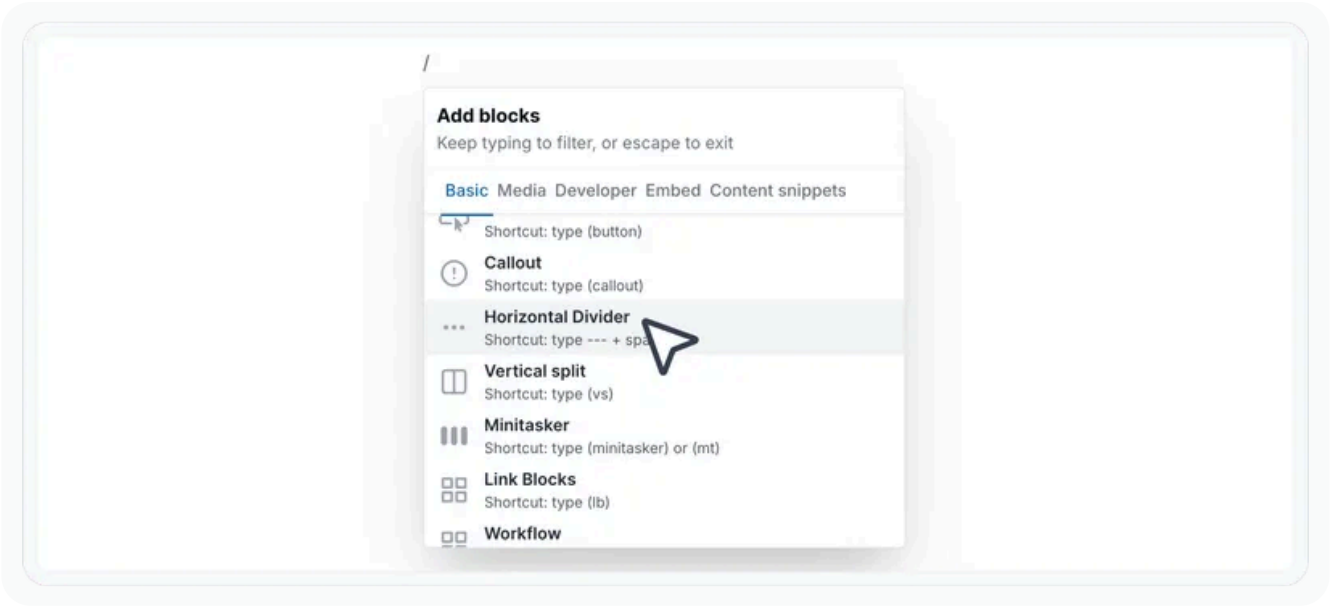
- **To separate sections**
- Divide your content into clear and distinct blocks.
- **To create visual hierarchy**
- Emphasize important sections or create a sense of progression.
- **To improve readability**
- Break up long blocks of text for easier digestion.

How to add a Horizontal Divider block

There are two ways to insert a horizontal divider in editor:

1. Type `/` to opent the Archbee block menu, then search for **horizontal divider**.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Add Horizontal Divider block

2. Use the markdown shortcut: `---` + `space bar`

Check **here** for more markdown shortcuts.



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

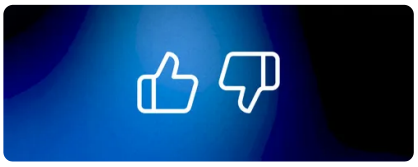
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



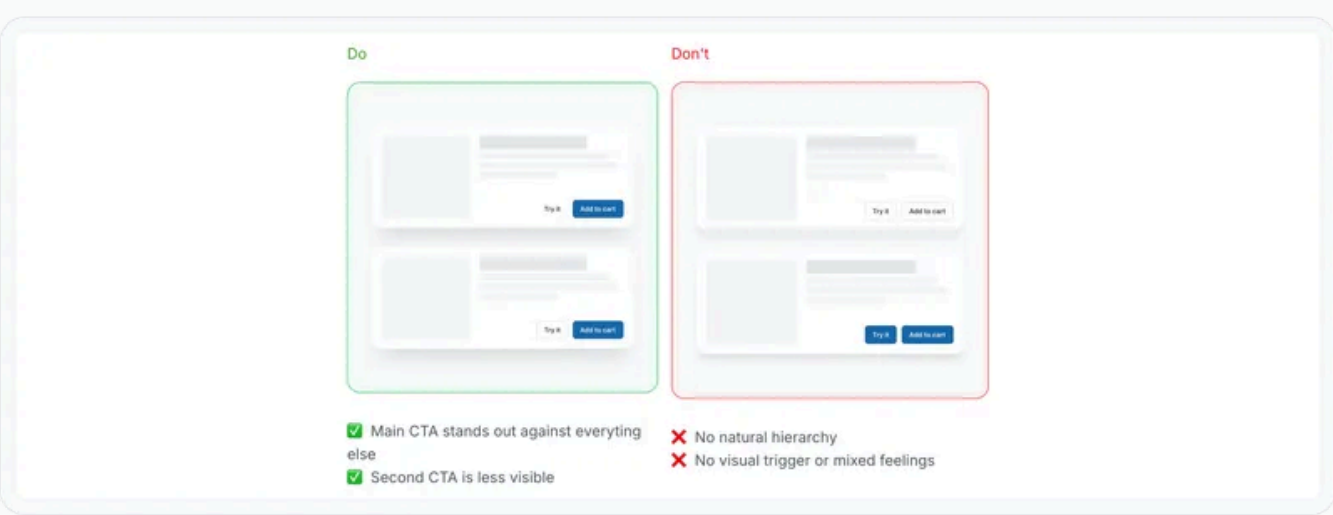
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.8. Vertical Split



Vertical Split

It splits your content into two side-by-side columns, giving you the flexibility to present information in a visually engaging way. It's like having two canvases to work with, side by side.

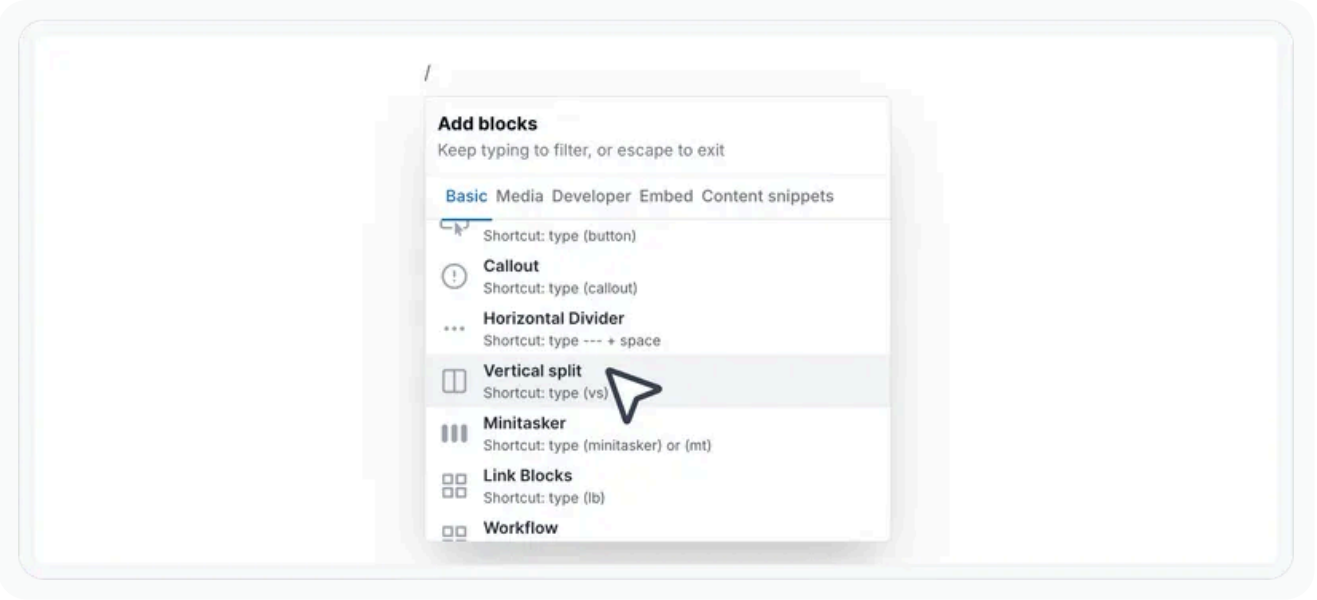
When to use it

- **Compare and contrast**
- Showcase similarities and differences between two topics or products.
- **Create side-by-side content**
  Display related information together, such as features and benefits.
- **Improve readability**
- Break up long sections of text with visual elements.
- **Showcase multiple examples**
- Present different options or variations side by side.

How to Use the Vertical Split Block

1. Type `/` to open Archbee block menu
2. Search for **Vertical Split** block and click to insert insert

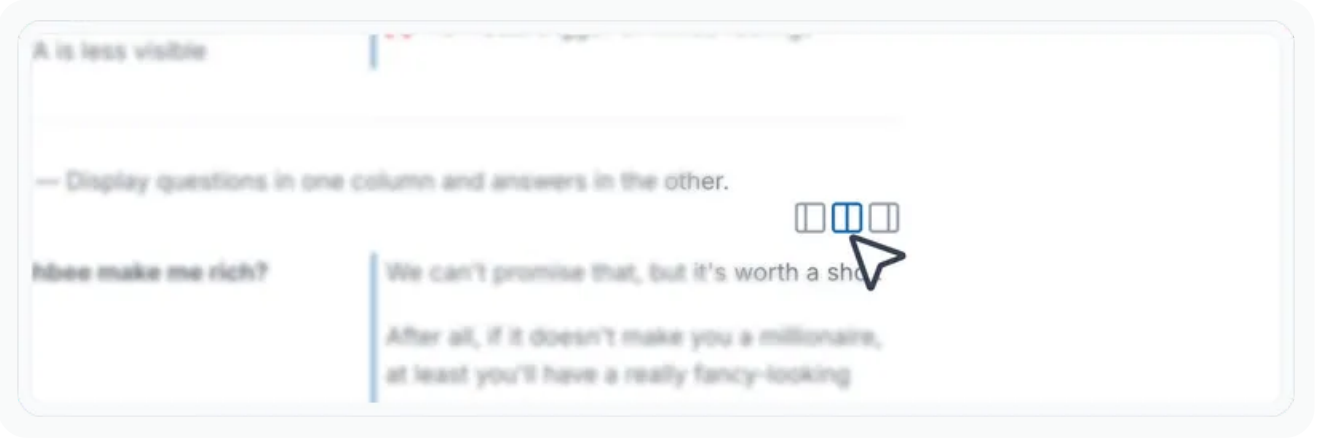
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Add Vertical Split block

3 Choose the width proportions form upper right corner.
You have 3 options:

- **30/70** split
- **50/50** split
- **70/30** split



Width Proportions

4 Feel free to add your content. You can style the content however you like using the **WYSIWYG Menu** or even insert other blocks, like:

- **Headings**
- **Expandable Headings**
- **Lists**
- **Button**
- **Callout**

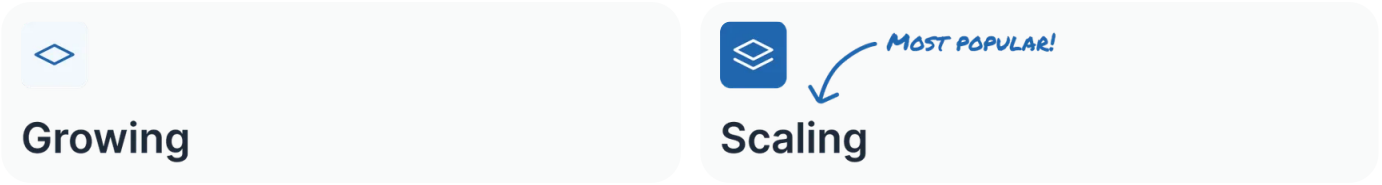
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Horizontal Divider**
- **Minitaskers**
- **File**
- **Image**
- **Video**
- **Map**
- **Code editor: multi-language**
- **Embed Examples**

Examples

Compare Plans

Compare plans — Clearly outline the features, pricing, and benefits of different plans in a side-by-side comparison.



Standard features to manage and distribute documentation.

- Unlimited readers
- Unlimited project spaces
- Public or private portals
- Custom domain & branding
- Custom JavaScript
- Password protection

Advanced features and full branding for scaling documentation.

- Everything in Growing
- Complete branding control
- Review system
- Reusable content & variables
- Versioning & localization
- Advanced team access control
- Advanced reader access control

Check more details on **https://www.archbee.com/pricing** page.

Step-by-step guide

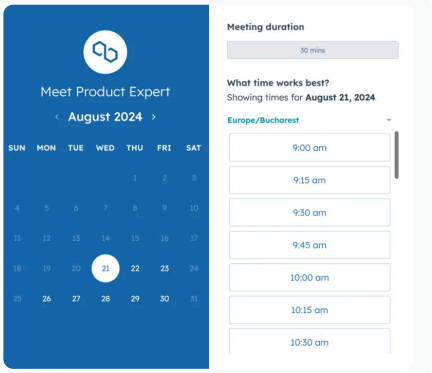
Step-by-step guide — Show visual instructions or code snippets in one column, while providing written explanations in the other (for How-to guides you can use **Workflow** block).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Discover how Archbee can help you deliver documentation that answers questions for end-users, devs and team.

Book a slot and chat to our Head of Product for a walk-through. (Definitely not a sales call!)

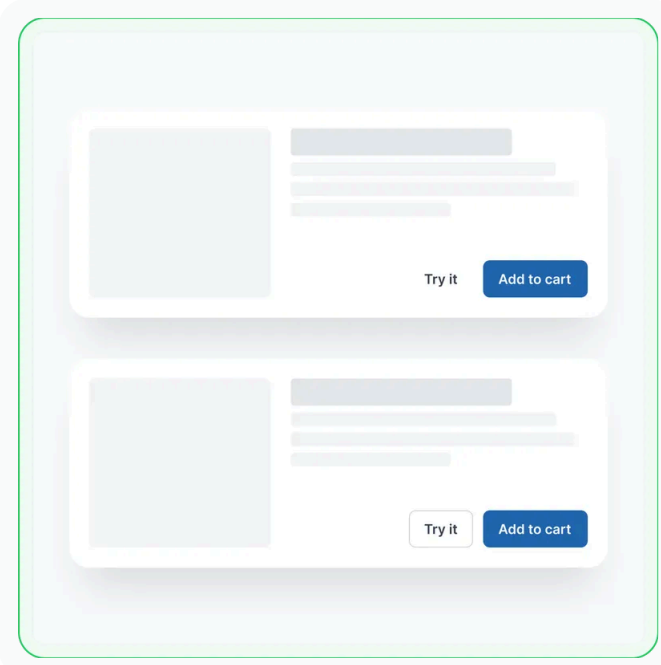
Book a demo



Do's and Don'ts

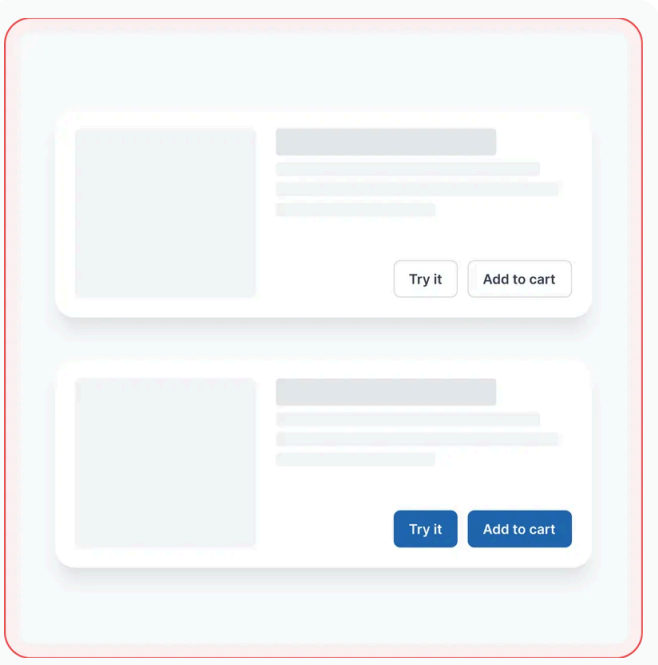
Do's and Don'ts — Clearly outline best practices and potential pitfalls in one column, and the corresponding explanations or consequences in the other.

Do



✅ Main CTA stands out against everyting else
✅ Second CTA is less visible

Don't



❌ No natural hierarchy
❌ No visual trigger or mixed feelings

FAQ section

Will using Archbee make me rich?

We can't promise that, but it's worth a shot.

After all, if it doesn't make you a millionaire, at least you'll have a really fancy-looking documentation.

And let's be honest, who needs money when you can have compliments on your **documentation portal that answers your**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

user's questions with AI?

🧠 **Remember**

The key to effective use of a vertical split is balance. Ensure the content in each column complements the other and contributes to the overall message of your document.

Experiment with different content combinations to find what works best for your audience.



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

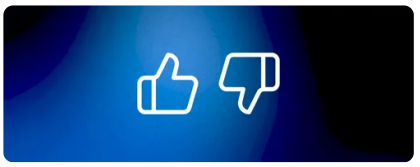
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.9. Minitaskers

We take inspiration from wherever possible so we landed on a small to-do list component, called **Mini-taskers**, inspired by Trello. These help you organize tasks in smaller subtasks.

You can add one by typing `(mt)` or clicking the **Mini-tasks** component inn a new row in the editor.

Here's what a mini-tasker looks like:

Doing	Testing	Done
Code Changes in ORM	Link User table to Orders	Database Structural Review
	Stripe Integration	Getting started with API

NOTE 💡

Archbee is not a project management or task/to-do tool but sometimes you might need to break up JIRA or Asana tasks into smaller tasks to get organized, and might as well do it here where you take notes on your process.



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

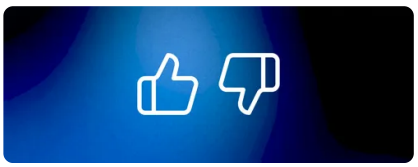
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



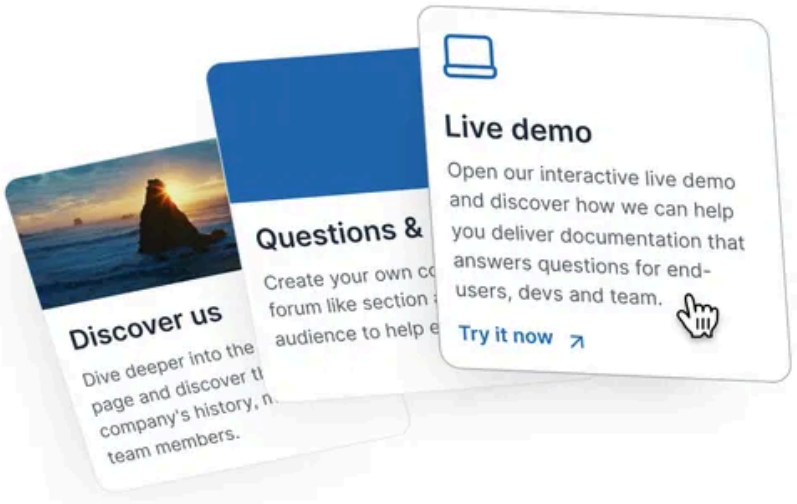
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.10. Link Grid



Link Grid is an element that combines the visual appeal of a card with the functionality of a clickable item.

It's perfect for **highlighting** important information or **showcasing** related resources.

When to use it

Highlight key information

Create attention-grabbing cards for important announcements or updates.

Showcase related content

Link to additional resources, articles, or products.

Create a visually appealing directory

Organize information into clickable cards for easy navigation.

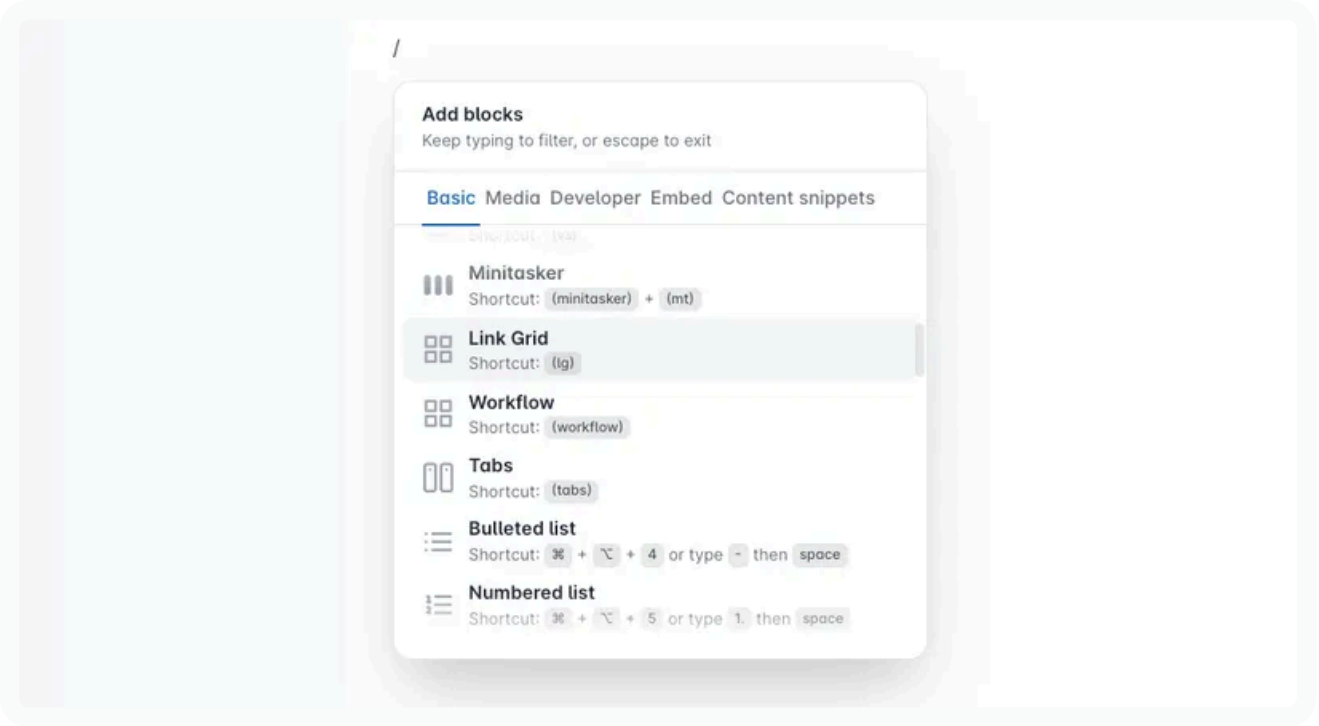
Enhance user experience

Provide a clear and interactive way to guide users through your content.

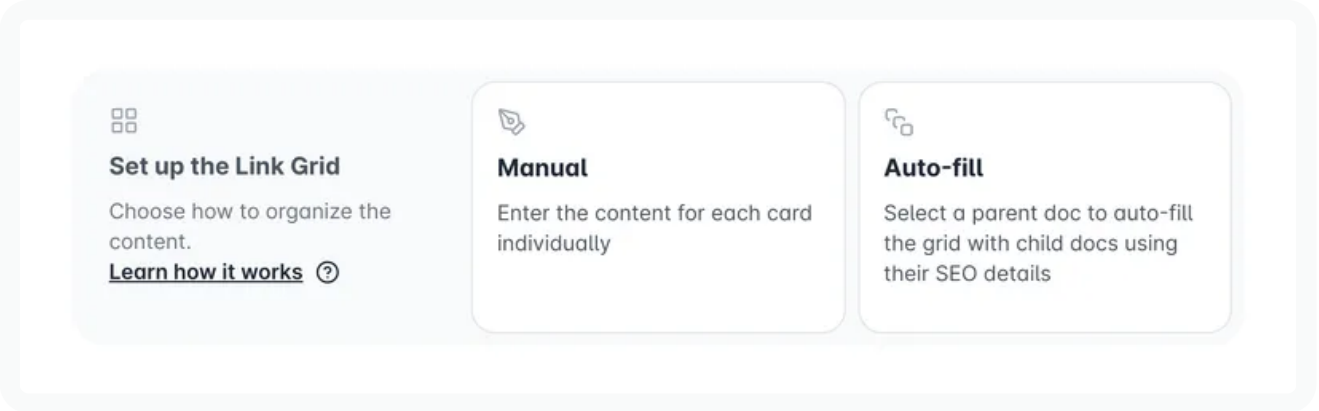
How to create a Link Grid

1. Type `/` to open **Archbee Block** menu
2. Search for **Link Grid** and click to insert

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



3 Choose how you want to create it.



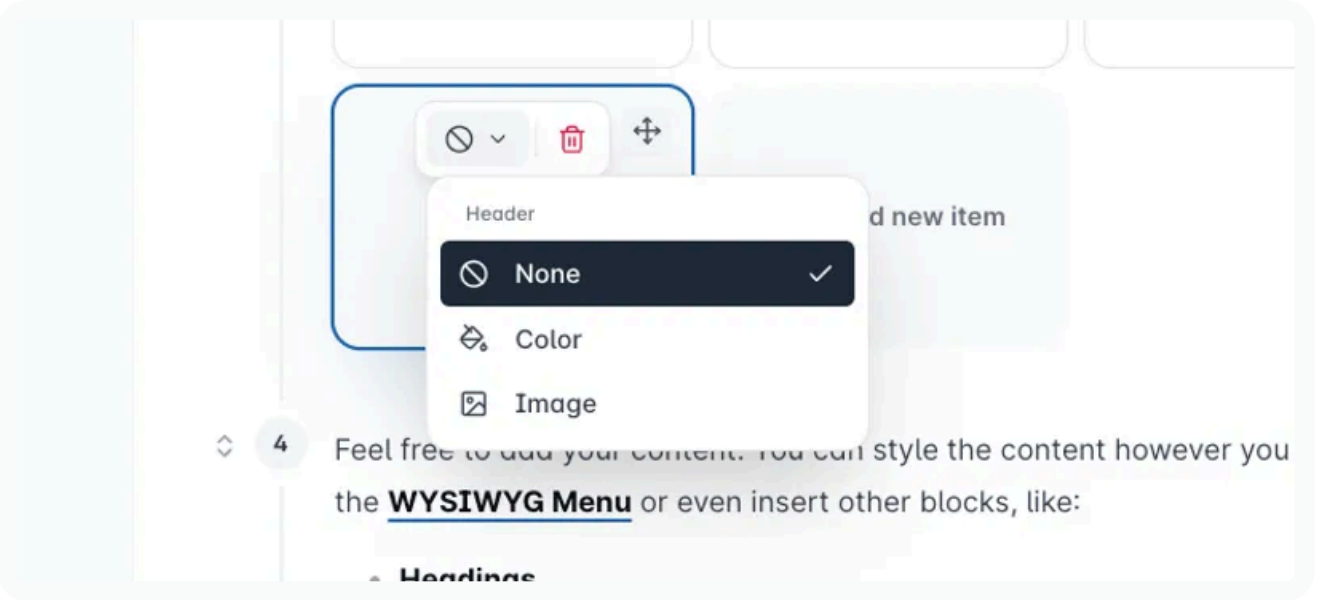
Manual vs. Auto-fill Link Grid

Manual Link Grid

As you continue to write content manually in Link Grid, the next steps are:

1 Choose a header type.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



You have tree options:

- None
- **Color**
- **Image**

None header



Color header



Image header

2 Add your content.

You can style the content however you like using the **WYSIWYG Menu** or even insert other blocks, like:

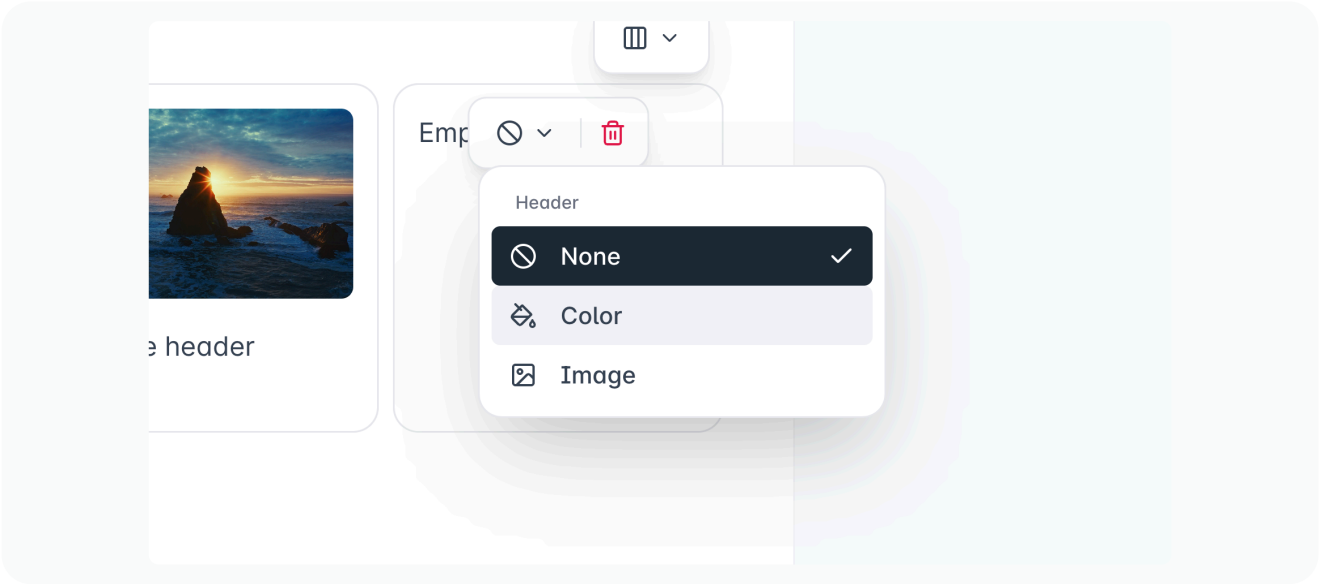
- **Headings**
- **Expandable Headings**
- **Lists**
- **Callout**
- **Horizontal Divider**
- **File**
- **Image**
- **Video**

Solid color header

You can use a color as the header to make your card more visible. You can even use code colors to match your features.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

1 Click on the **Header Type** dropdown button and select **Color**



2 Click on the **Change Color** and select your preferred color. Any changes made will be saved automatically.

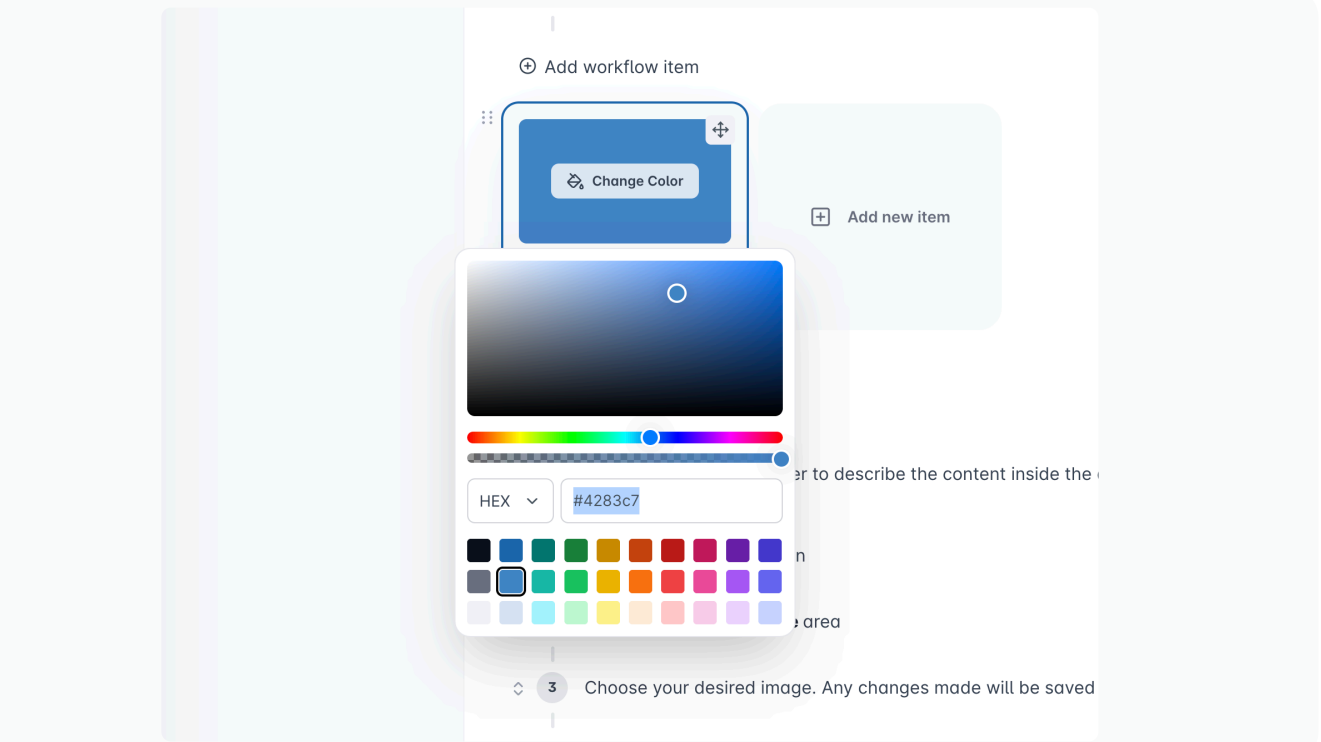


Image header

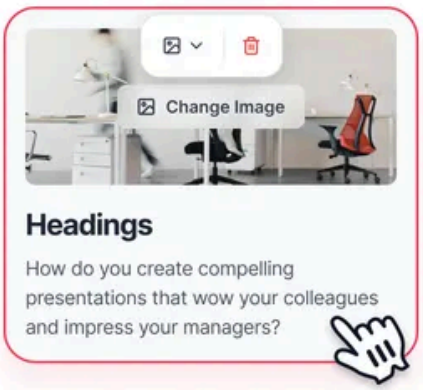
You can use an image as the header to describe the content inside the card and make it more aesthetically pleasing.

1 Click on the **Header Type** dropdown button and select **Image**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2 Click on the **Add Image** button

3 Choose your image. Any changes made will be saved automatically.

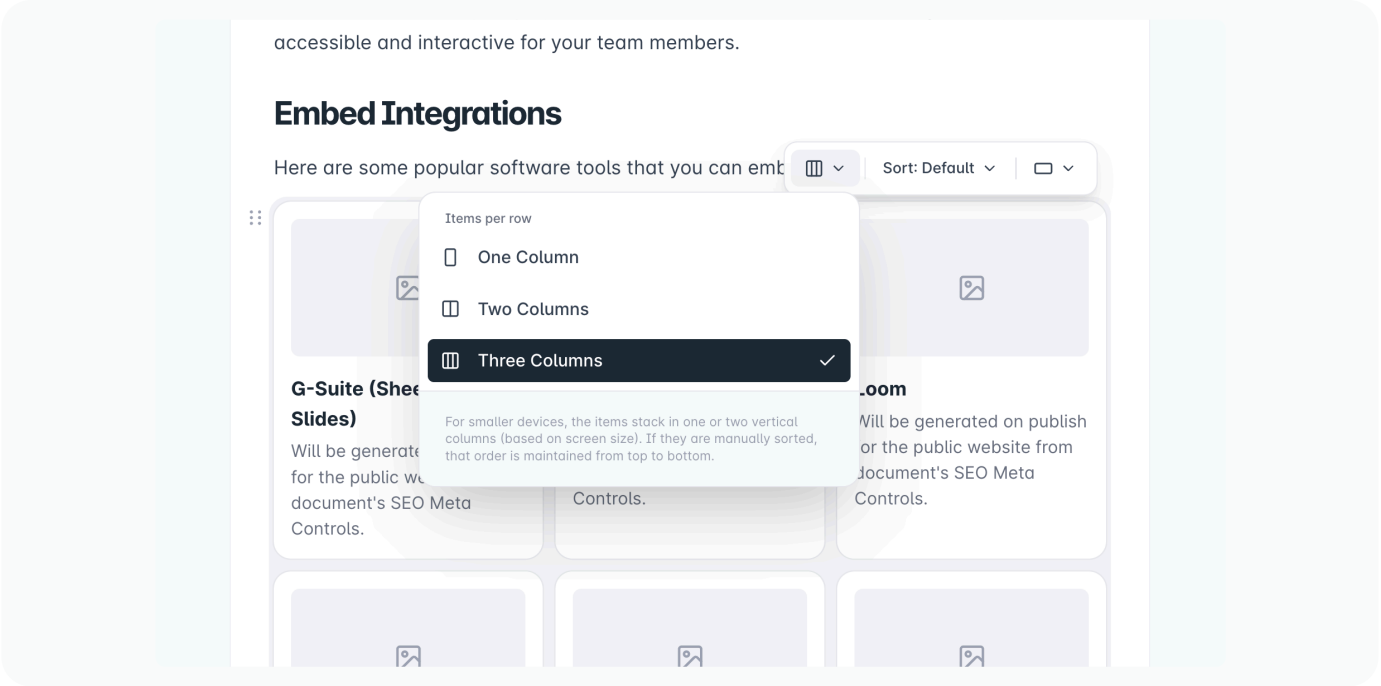


Layout options

Items per row - control how many items appear on each row:

- 3 items per row
- 2 items per row
- 1 item per row

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Auto-fill Link Grid

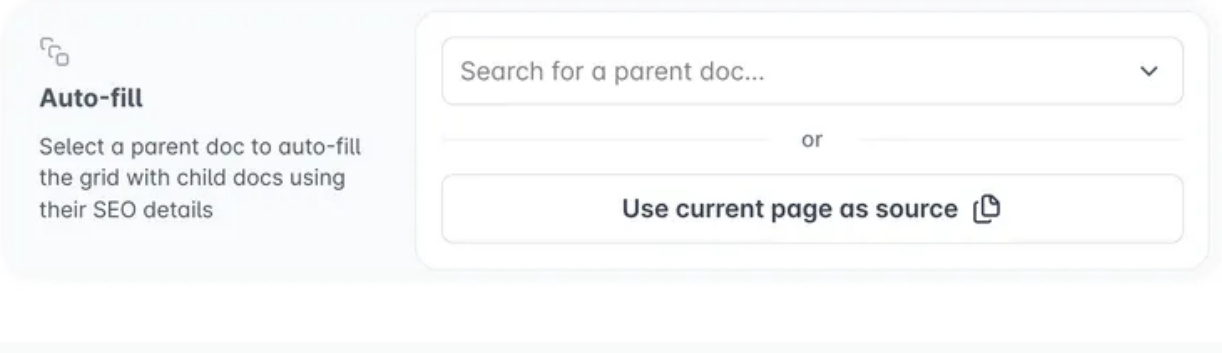
Save time and keep your documentation structure in sync by automatically populating a **Link Grid** with child documents based on a selected parent. Each item is rendered as a clickable link or card that navigates to the corresponding document.

Choose a source

Choosing a source is the first step and determines which documents will appear in the Link Grid. Select where the Link Grid should pull documents from:

- **Any parent document in space** – Choose a specific document or category as the source.
- **Current parent document** – Use the parent of the page you are editing.

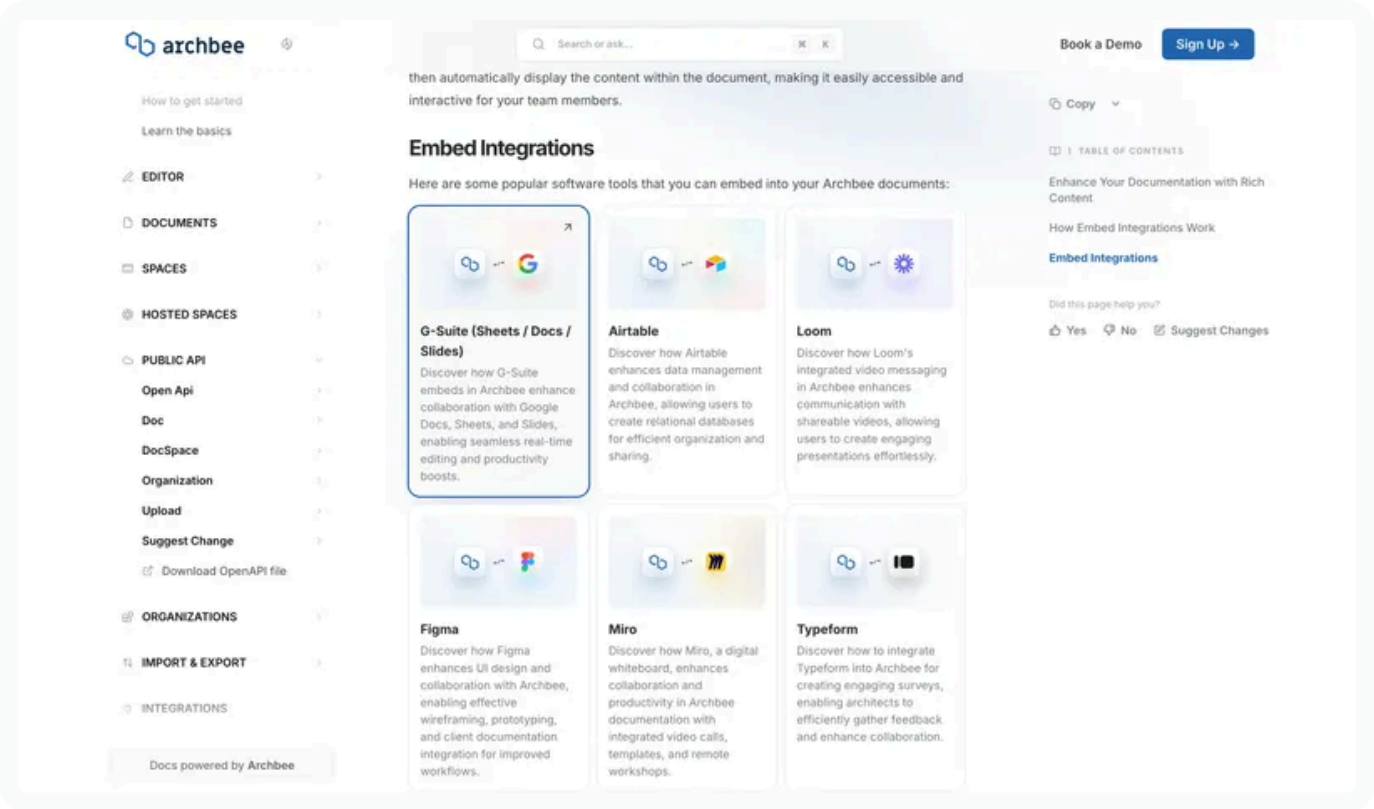
The Link Grid will include all documents directly under the selected parent. Drafts, hidden docs, permission-restricted documents, and deeper nested levels will not be included.



Example

Below is an example from our documentation showing Link Grid Auto-fill used in **Embed Examples**.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



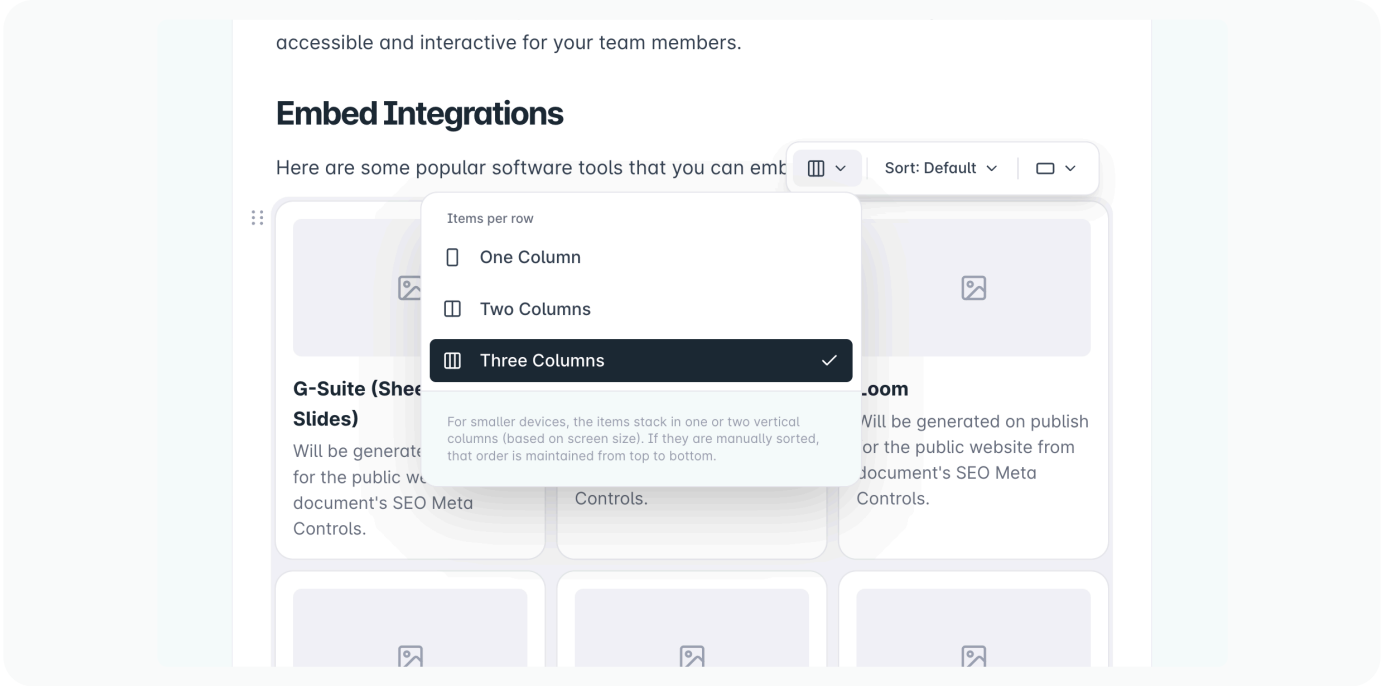
Layout options

These options let you control the structure, order, and visual appearance of your Link Grid. After selecting a source, customize how the Link Grid is displayed.

Items per row - control how many items appear on each row:

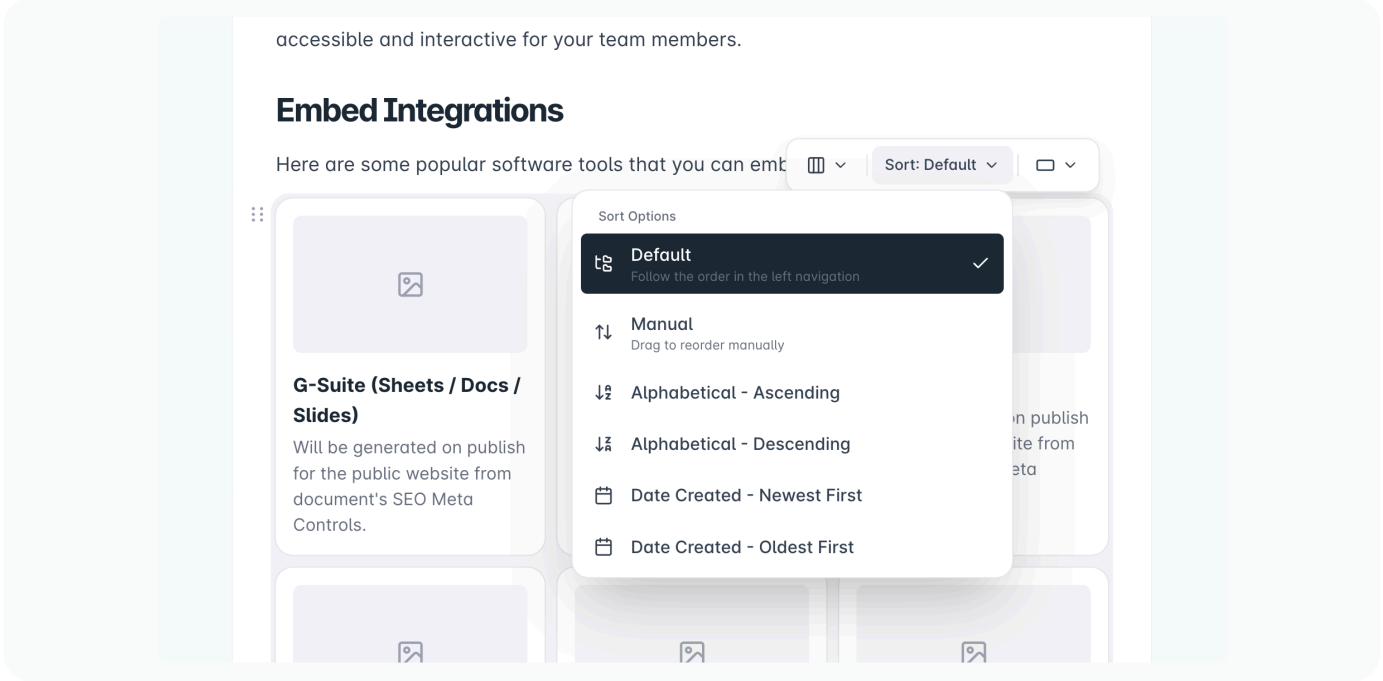
- 3 items per row
- 2 items per row
- 1 item per row

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Sort options - choose how items are ordered:

- **Default** – Matches the order in the portal tree.
- **Manual** – Drag and drop items to define a custom order.
- **Alphabetical** – Sort A–Z or Z–A.
- **Date created** – Newest first or oldest first.

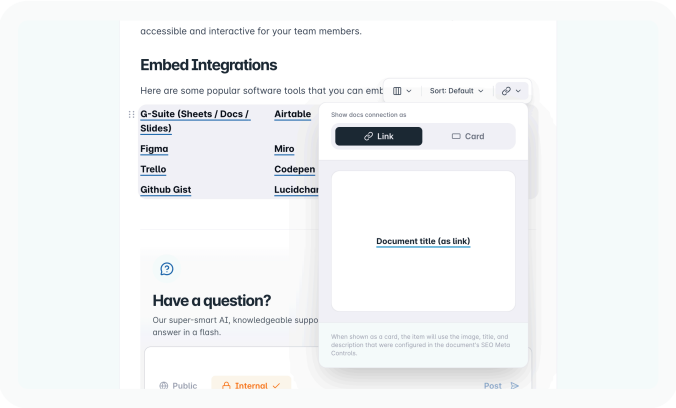


Display style - choose how items appear in your documentation:

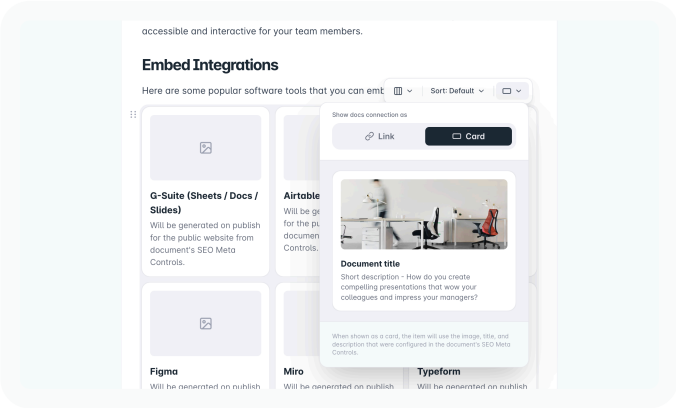
- **Link** – A compact list, ideal for large numbers of documents.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Card** – A visual layout with image, title, and description.



Link view of Link Grid items



Card view of Link Grid items

Card details

For **Card** display, the image, title, and description are automatically pulled from the document's **SEO Meta Controls** .

You can edit these values directly in each document's settings under **SEO Meta Controls**. See the SEO Meta Controls documentation to learn how to update images, titles, and descriptions.

Image Guide

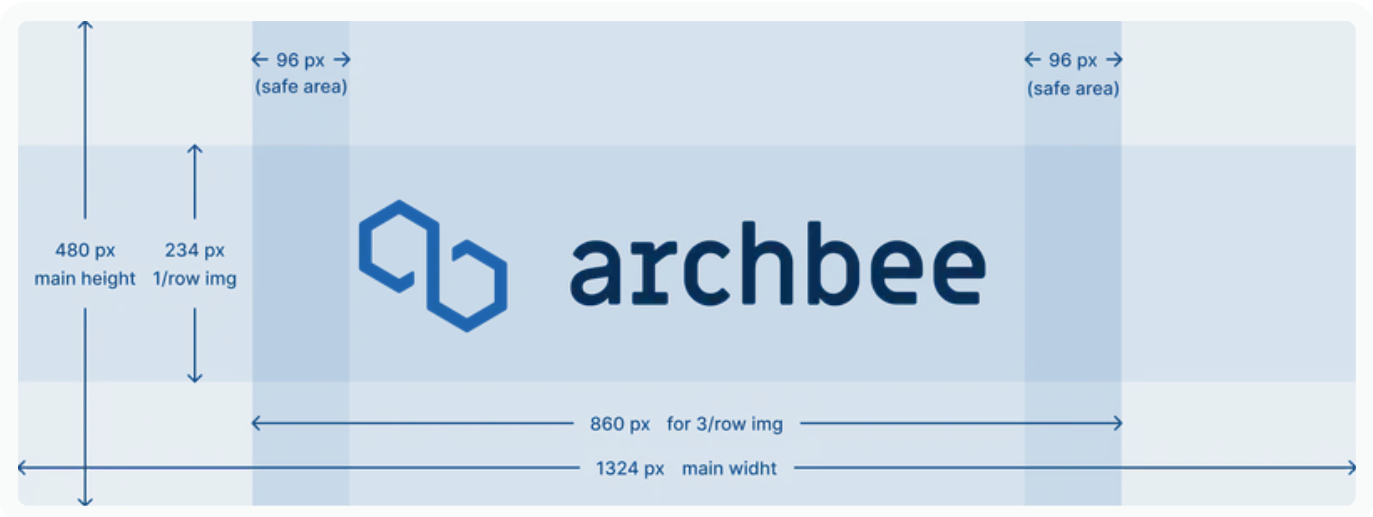


Image Guide for Link Grid

To ensure that your content is displayed properly, we recommend to create an image with a **height of 480px** and a **width of 1324px**. By following the **visible area guide** below, you can ensure that your content is not cut off.

Visible Area Guide

The main image has dimensions of 480px in height and 1324px in width.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3 items / row

In the case of having **3 Link Grids** per row, the visible area will be **480px** in **height** and **860px in width**. This visible area will be centered within the main dimensions.

Please refer to the image below for a visual representation:

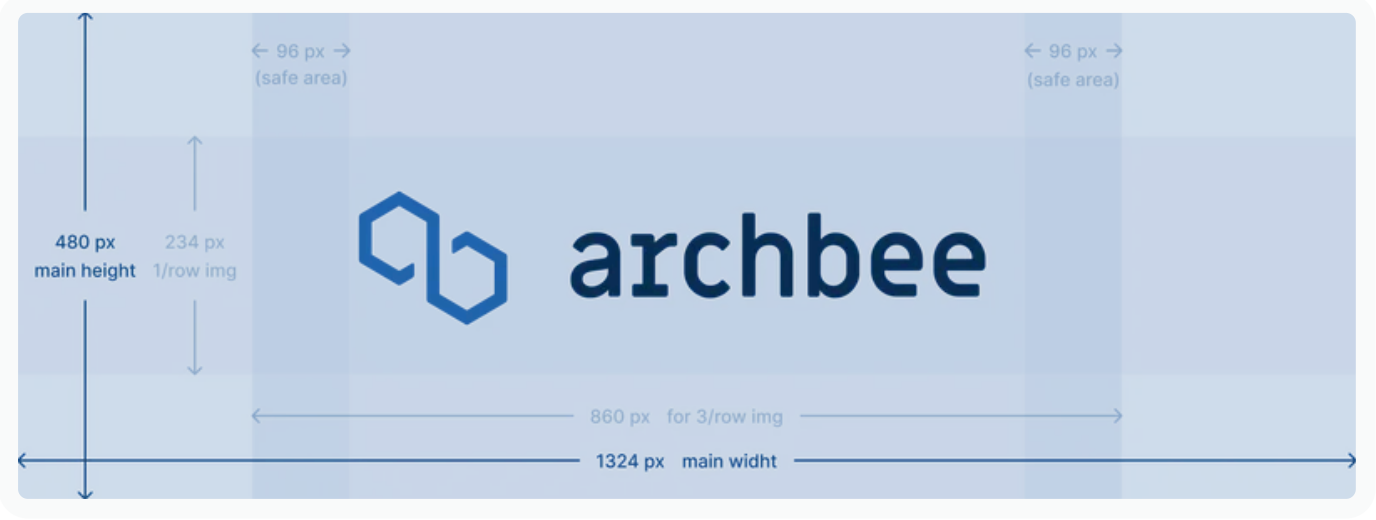


Visible Area 3 Link Grids per row

2 items / row

When there are **2 Link Grids** per row, the visible area will be determined by the main dimensions.

To provide a better understanding, please refer to the image below:



Visible Area 2 Link Grids per row

1 item / row

When there is only **1 Link Grid** per row, the visible area will be centered within the main dimensions. Specifically, it will have a width of 1324px and a height of 234px.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

To get a better understanding, please refer to the image below:



Visible Area 1 Link Grid per row

To clarify, the primary content or logo should be positioned in this designated area.



content positioning

Please find below a live demo how look the cover image and its behavior.





Markdown

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Here's how to create a tab in your document using markdown code:

1. **Create the Link Grid**
   Start with the `::::link-array` line.

2. **Add a link card**
   Each Link Grid content goes between `:::link-array-item` and `:::` markers.

3. **Choose the `headerType`**
   You have two options for your header:

   - **`IMAGE`** : This displays an image as your header background.
   - **`COLOR`** : This allows you to use a solid color for your header.

4. **Add the appropriate attribute**

   For `IMAGE` headers:

   - Add the image URL as the value for the `headerImage` attribute.
   - Example: `headerImage="https://placehold.co/600x400")`

   For `COLOR` headers:

   - Define the desired color using a hex code for the `headerColor` attribute.
   - Example: `headerColor="#ff00FF"`

5. Add content inside of your link card.

> 🚨 **Attention!**
>
> When using the triple colon (`:::`) syntax to create a nested markdown element, ensure that each parent element above it also has an extra colon (`:`) before its opening triple colon.

Markdown

```
## Link Array - Example

::::link-array
:::link-array-item{headerType="IMAGE" headerImage="https://placehold.co/600x400"}

- list item 1
- list item 2
:::
:::link-array-item{headerType="COLOR" headerColor="#ff00FF"}

- [ ] unchecked list box
- [x] checked list box
:::
::::
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Here is the result:



- list item 1
- list item 2

unchecked list box

checked list box

Check the **Use Markdown shortcuts** page to see more markdown shortcuts for other blocks.

Examples

Examples? For a Link Grid? It's like finding water in the ocean. You can't avoid it. Our docs are swimming with 'em! On this page there are 8 of them, plus images.

Custom CSS

Throughout our extensive experience, we have been dedicated to helping customers personalize their documentation according to their unique preferences. Additionally, we have offered valuable assistance that we believe will also be of great benefit to you in crafting exceptional documentation for your product.

See how Custom CSS works

Set link to be sticky at bottom

Set your links inside of the Link Grid to be sticky at the bottom of the card.

CSS

```
<style>
    .ab-link-block-content-wrap .ab-link {
    position: absolute;
    bottom: 0;
    }
</style>
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

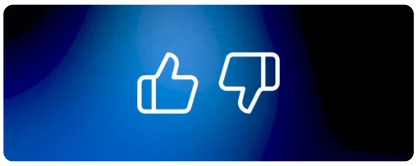
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

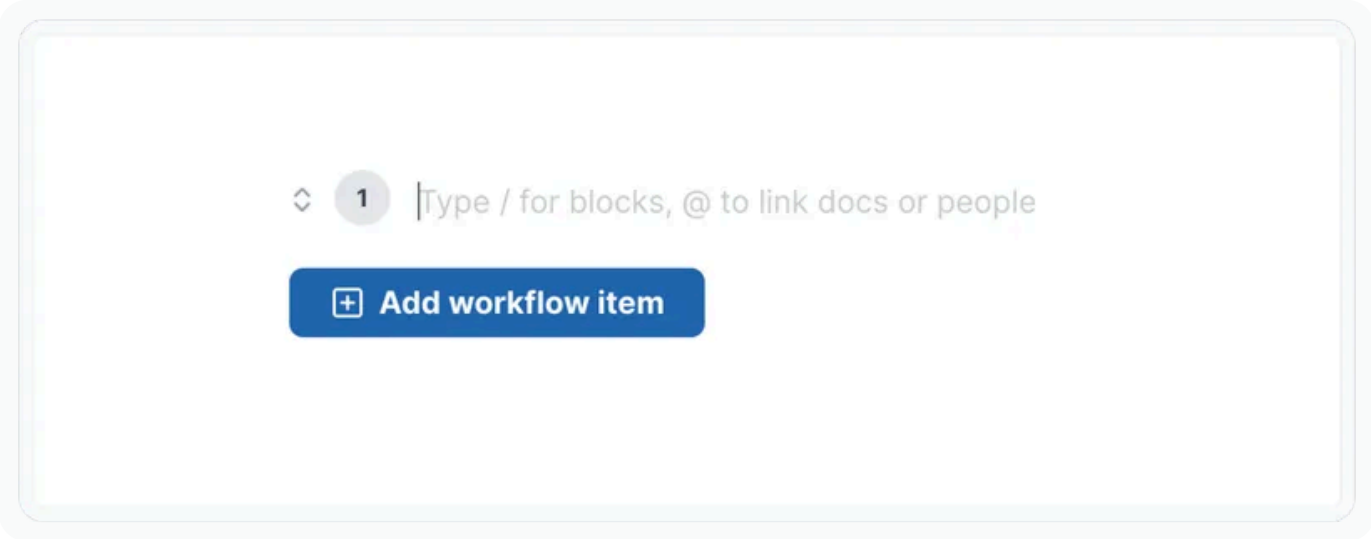
Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.11. Workflow

We designed the **Workflow** block to help you create and organize step-by-step processes in your documentation.



Workflow block

This powerful block supports seamless integration of other blocks within each item of the workflow, allowing you to further create detailed and visually appealing process documentation.

Why to use it?

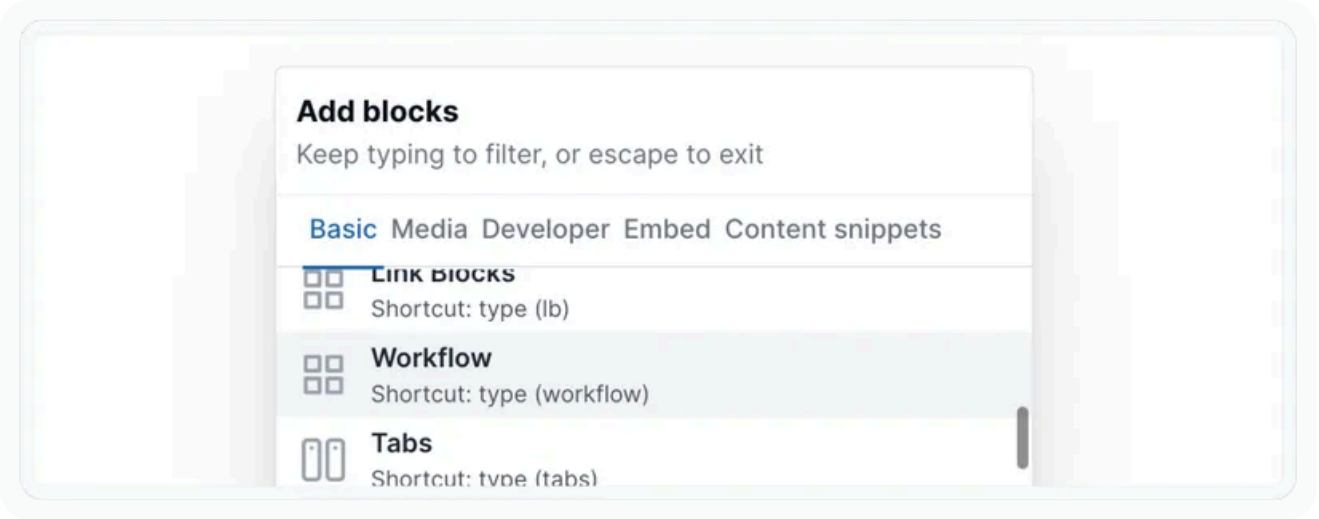
- **Enhanced Clarity**
  By breaking down processes into manageable steps, you improve readability and comprehension for your audience.
- **Improved Organization**
  The Workflow block provides a structured framework for your content, making it easier to navigate and understand.
- **Visual Appeal**
  The block's visually appealing design enhances the overall presentation of your documentation.
- **Flexibility**
  The Workflow block supports nested blocks, allowing you to add additional details and context within each step.

How to use the workflow block?

1 Insert a Workflow block

- Press `/` on an empty paragraph to open Archbee blocks menu, type `workflow` and press enter. You can also scroll to find the block.
- You can type directly `(workflow)` in an empty paragraph to change it to workflow block.
- Click within the step and start typing to create your first step. You can style the content however you like using the **WYSIWYG Menu**.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Select Workflow

2 Add steps

- Use the **+ Add workflow item** button to create additional steps.
- To edit a step, simply click on it and make your changes.

3 Reorder steps

Click on move arrows (↕) and drag & drop steps to rearrange their order within the workflow.

> The steps in your Workflow block will **automatically renumber** as you reorder them.

4 Delete steps

1. Click on a step you want to delete.
2. Remove all the content inside of this step.
3. Press **Backspace** delete the step.

> The steps in your Workflow block will **automatically renumber** as you reorder them.

5 Add nested blocks

Within a step you can add nested content blocks (e.g., images, code, etc.).

Press `/` on an empty paragraph, inside of a step, to open Archbee blocks menu. Here, you can add:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Basic Blocks

- **Headings**
- **Expandable Headings**
- **Lists**
- **Table**
- **Button**
- **Callout**
- **Horizontal Divider**
- **Vertical Split**
- **Link Blocks**
- **Tabs**

Media Blocks

- **File**
- **Image**
- **Video**
- **Map**

Developer Blocks

- **Code editor: multi-language**
- **Mermaid diagrams**
- **TeX Ecuation**
- **API endpoints**
- **Changelog**

Also, most of our integrations work inside workflow block. You can add embeds from other tools like Loom, Figma, Miro, Lucidcharts, and more.

Check the **Embeded Blocks** page for more info.

Examples

We know you've seen plenty of workflow blocks in our documentation, but this one's a cut above the rest.

1. **Choose Your Cut**
   - **Quality** — Opt for a prime cut like ribeye, sirloin, or porterhouse.
   - **Thickness** — Aim for a steak that's at least 2.5 cm (1 inch) thick for optimal tenderness and juiciness.
2. **Preparation**
   - **Pat Dry** — Remove excess moisture with paper towels.
   - **Season** — Generously sprinkle with salt and freshly ground black pepper.
   - **Let It Rest** — Allow the steak to sit at room temperature for about 30 minutes.
3. **Cooking**
   - **Heat** — Preheat your grill or skillet to a high temperature (around 450°C/840°F).
   - **Sear** — Cook for 3-4 minutes per side for medium-rare, or adjust according to your preference.
   - **Rest** — Let the steak rest for 5-10 minutes before serving.
4. **Enjoy!**
   - **Slice** — Cut the steak against the grain for tender slices.
   - **Serve** — Pair with your favorite sides like roasted potatoes, grilled asparagus, or a side salad.

> 👨‍🍳 Enjoy the juicy, flavorful steak 🥩 you've expertly prepared.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

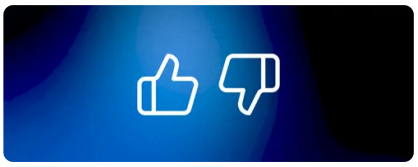
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



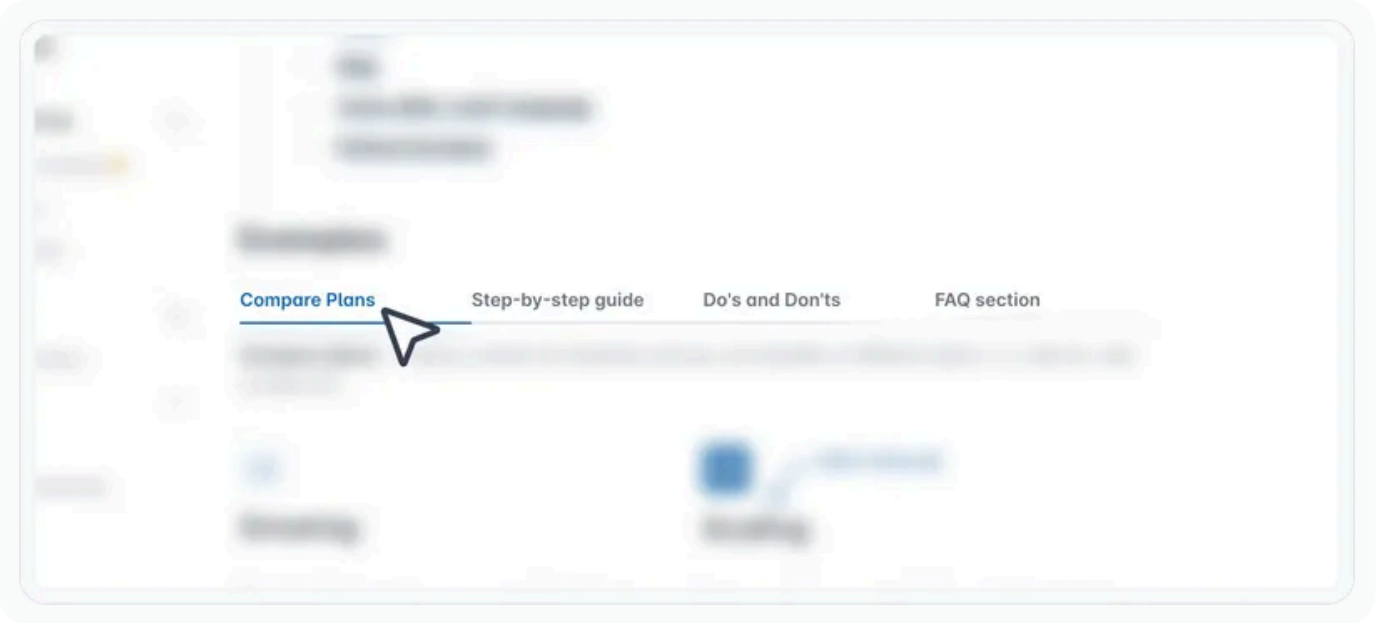
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.12. Tabs



Tabs is a block that allows you to organize content into multiple sections within a single document. It's like a set of tabs that you can click on to reveal different information. Think of it as a way to create multiple pages within one page.

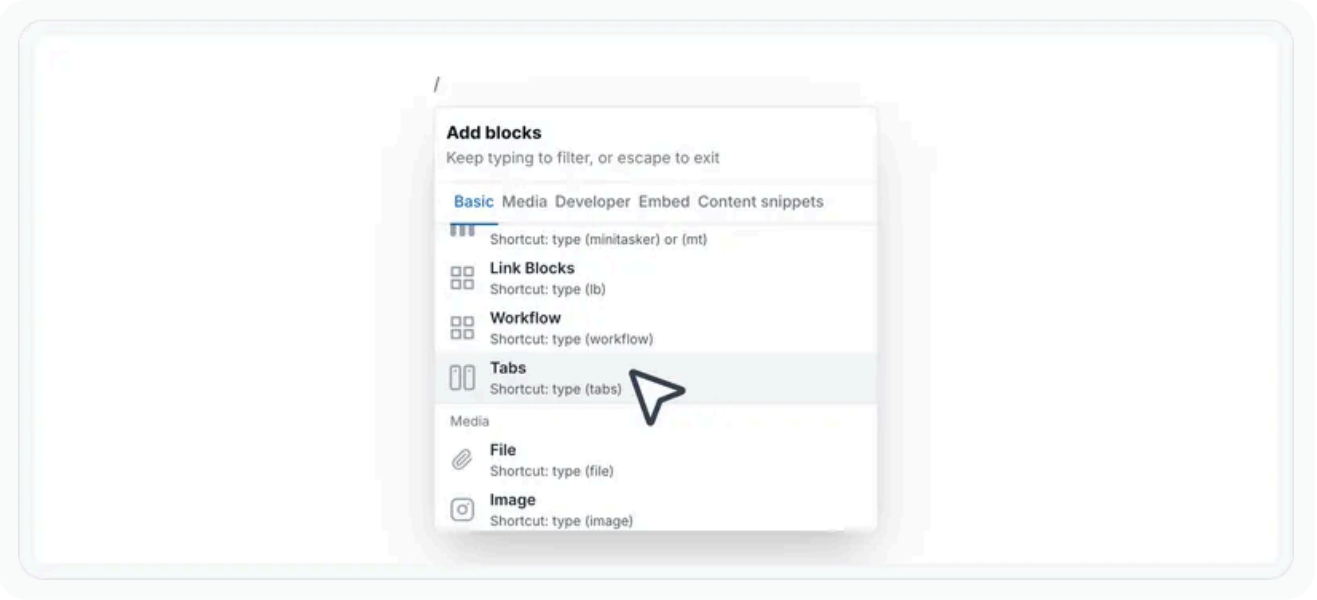
Why to use it

- **Organize complex content**
- Group related content into separate tabs for better structure and readability.
- **Improve readability**
- Make your content easier to navigate and understand.
- **Save space**
- Use eficiently the space by displaying content sequentially rather than all at once.
- **Create interactive experiences**
  Engage users by allowing them to actively choose the information they want to see.

How to use the Tabs block

1. Type `/` to open Archbee block menu
2. Search for **Tabs** block and click to insert insert

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



3 Customize your tab's and names.

By default, the block is created with 2 tabs named "Tab Name" and "Second Tab Name".

To rename a tab, you have to enter in edit label mode by:

- Double-clicking on the tab label
- Or hitting the "Edit label" icon ( )

Press on save (✓) to update the label, or press on discard (↩) to undo changes.

4 Feel free to add your content. You can style the content however you like using the **WYSIWYG Menu** or even insert other blocks, like:

Basic Blocks

- **Headings**
- **Expandable Headings**
- **Lists**
- **Table**
- **Button**
- **Callout**
- **Horizontal Divider**
- **Vertical Split**
- **Minitaskers**
- **Link Grid**
- **Workflow**

Media Blocks

- **File**
- **Image**
- **Video**
- **Map**

Developer Blocks

- **Code editor: multi-language**
- **Mermaid diagrams**
- **TeX Ecuation**
- **API endpoints**
- **OpenAPI/Swagger**
- **Changelog**

Also, most of our integrations work inside tab block. You can add embeds from other tools like Loom, Figma, Miro, Lucidcharts, and more.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> Check the **Embedded Blocks.** page for more info.

Markdown

Here's how to create a tab in your document using markdown code:

1. Start with the `:::tabs` line.

2. Each tab content goes between `:::tab` and `:::` markers.

   > 🚨 **Attention!**
   >
   > A colon `:` should be placed in a parent markdown element to signify that it encloses another markdown element.

   In this case, `:::tabs` will change to `::::tabs` .

   Give each tab a title with curly braces like `{title="Your Section Name"}` . This is the name that will show on the tab header.

3. Put the content you want in this tab between those lines. See above the allowed blocks to be used inside the tab block. Check **Use Markdown shortcuts** page to see how to use other blocks using markdown.

4. Create as many tabs you want and close your tab block. Don't forget to add columns for each nested level.

   Below is an example of a tab block using markdown.

Markdown

```
## Tabs

:::::tabs
::::tab{title="Tab 1"}
Some content for Tab 1

:::hint{style="info"}
Pull requests are very welcome! Please see CONTRIBUTING.md for more information.
Tthis is really nice
:::

- [x] This is a checkbox list
- [x] This is a checkbox list
- [ ] This is done
- [ ] This is a checkbox list
::::

:::tab{title="Tab Photos"}
![](https://placehold.co/600x400)

We would love you to contributeaaa
:::
:::::
```

Here is the result:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Tab 1

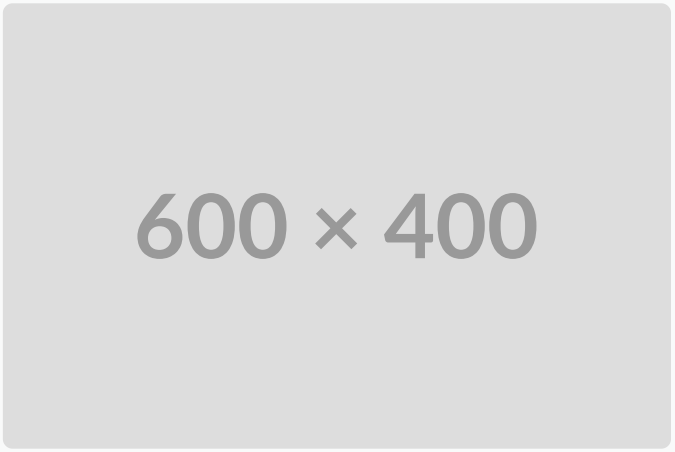
Some content for Tab 1

> Pull requests are very welcome! Please see CONTRIBUTING.md for more information.
> This is really nice

- [x] This is a checkbox list
- [x] This is a checkbox list
- [ ] This is done
- [ ] This is a checkbox list

Tab Photos

Photos in tabs



We would love you to contributeaaa

Alternatively, use this flavour of Markdown to generate a tabs block.

Markdown

```
{% tabs %}
{% tab title="tab 2" %}some tab fasdfasdfasdfasdfads {% endtab %}
{% tab title="tab 2" %}some tab fasdfasdfasdfasdfads {% endtab %}
{% tab title="tab 2" %}some tab fasdfasdfasdfasdfads {% endtab %}
{% tab title="tab 2" %}some tab fasdfasdfasdfasdfads
{% endtab %}
{% endtabs %}
```

Check the **Use Markdown shortcuts** page to see more markdown shortcuts for other blocks.

Examples

See on **vertical split page, example sections.**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

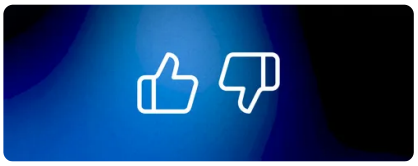
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.13. File

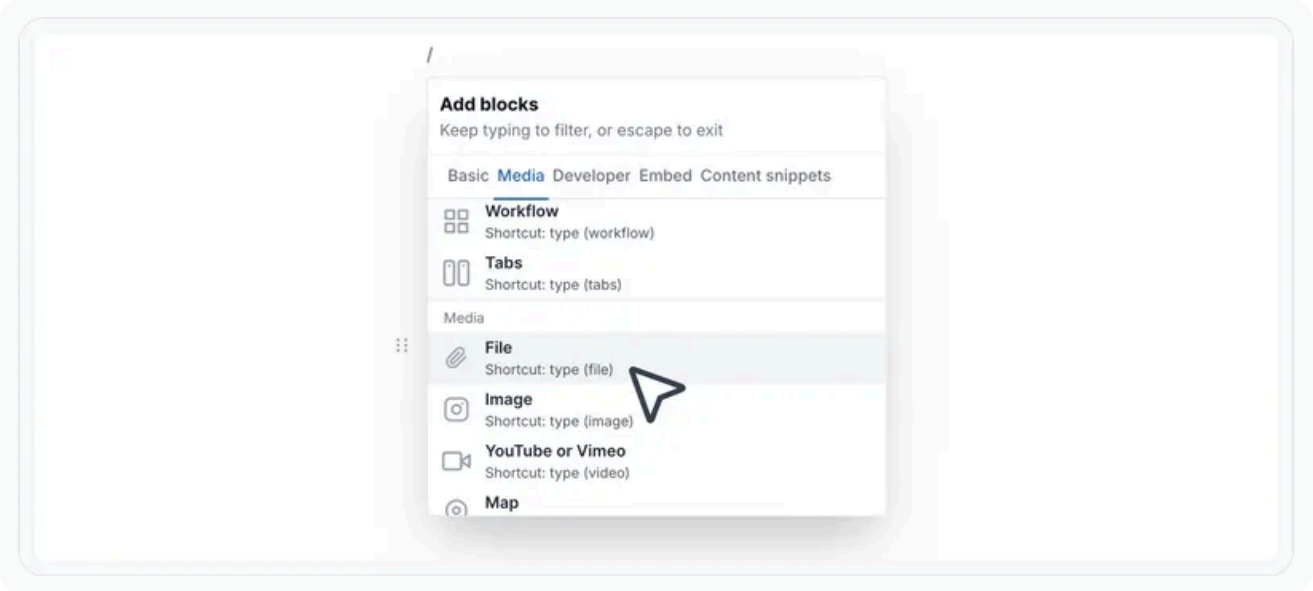
File block allows you to embed files directly into your page. This is particularly useful for sharing any type of documents without requiring users to leave your content

Why use it?

- **Enhanced collaboration**
  Share files with your team or clients directly within your document.
- **Improved user experience**
  Provide a seamless way for readers to view and download files.
- **Attach supporting documents**
  Add PDFs, spreadsheets, or presentations to provide additional context or evidence.

How to use file block?

1. Type `/` to open Archbee block menu
2. Search for **File** block and click to insert insert



3. Choose a file from **File Manager** or paste your file link.

> ⚠️ **Allowed files**
>
> Images (.png, .jpg, .jpeg, .gif, etc.) are not allowed to be user in file block.

Examples

Welcome to Archbee 🤓 - Archbee Docu...

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

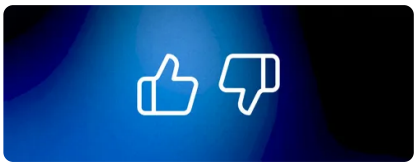
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

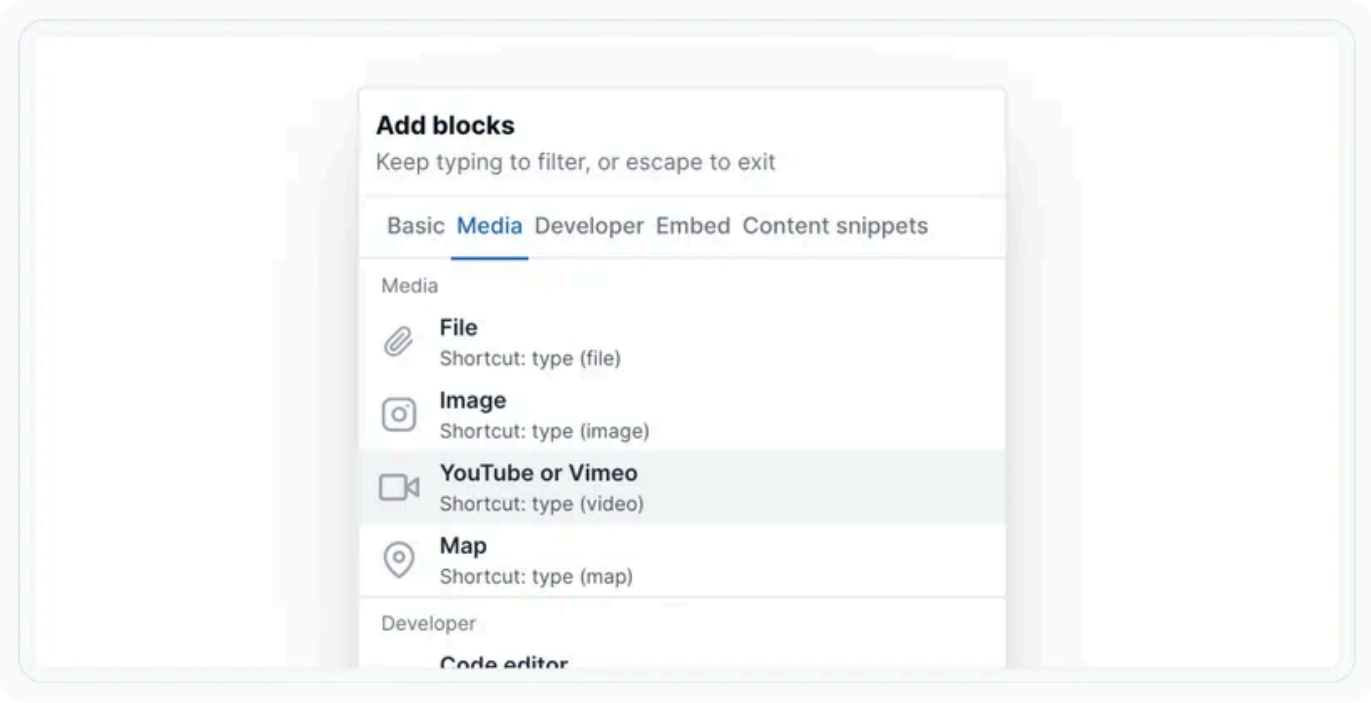
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.14. Images and videos

You can add an image by a simple drag-and-drop from your computer (jpg, png, gif) or by typing `/` and clicking on **Image**, where you can paste a link or insert from a local document.

Insert a video (YouTube, Vimeo) by typing `/` and clicking on **Youtube or Vimeo**.

You can also type `(image)` or `(video)` in the editor, for the same results.



Adding images/videos



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.15. Image

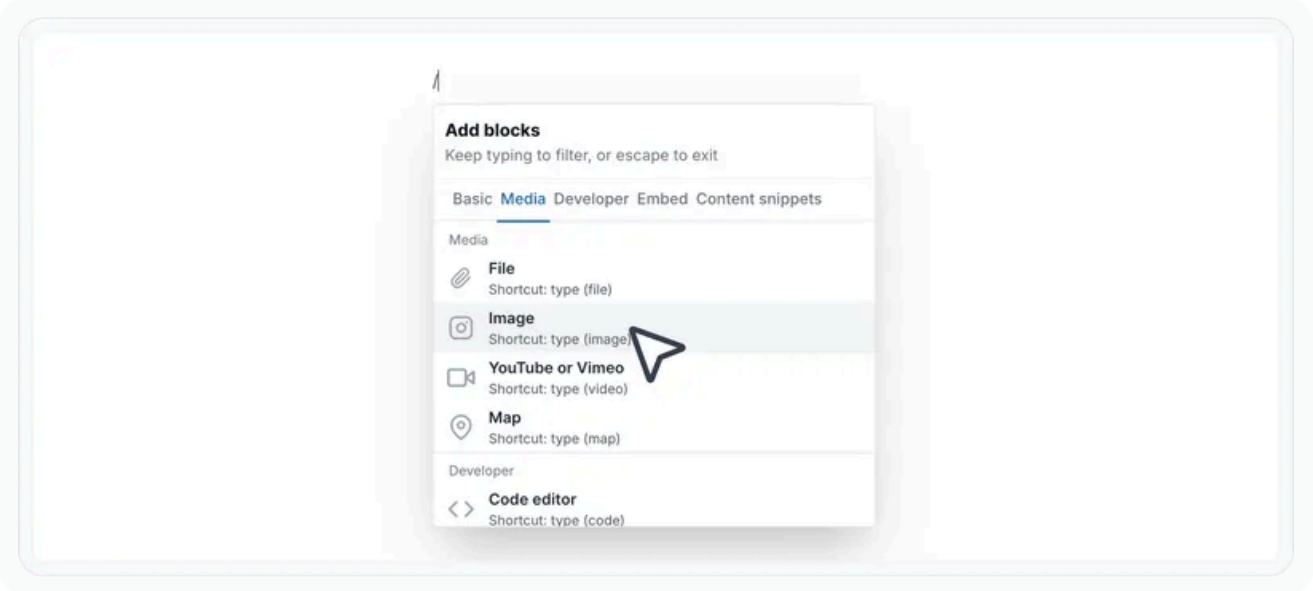
Spice up your documentation with eye-catching images. The Image block lets you add visuals that complement your text and make your content more engaging.

Why to use it?

- **Break up the text**
  Images can make your documents more visually appealing and easier to read.
- **Tell a story**
  Images can convey emotions, ideas, and concepts more effectively than words alone.
- **Add context**
  Images can provide additional information or context to your content.
- **Improve engagement**
  Visuals can make your documents more engaging and interesting.

How to use image block?

1. Type `/` to open Archbee block menu
2. Search for **Image** block and click to insert insert

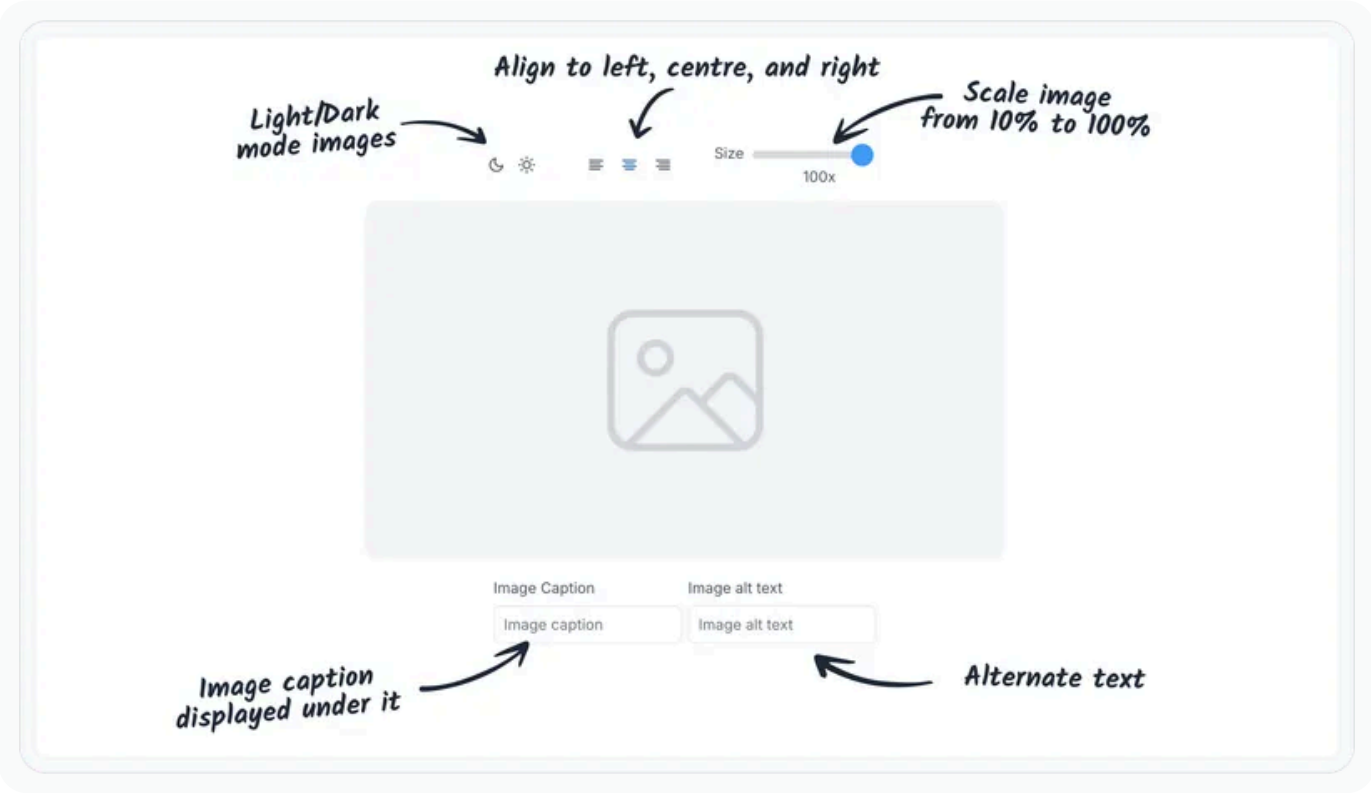


3. Choose a image from **File Manager** or paste your image link. By default, you will upload an image for light theme.
4. Adjust your image. You can scale the image **from 10% to 100%** width size of the content widht.

   You can alight the image to **left**, **right** or **center** of the content container.
5. **Opltionally** — we recomment you to add:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Image Caption**
  To create context, improve SEO, and enhance accessibility
- **Alt Text**
  Provide a textual description for visually impaired users and SEO
- **Dark Mode Image**
  Reduce eye strain & improve accessibility on dark mode theme, and create a modern look.



Examples of Using Image Blocks

- **Product showcases**
  Use high-quality images to highlight your products or services.
- **Tutorials**
  Include step-by-step visual guides to make instructions easier to follow.
- **Blog posts**
  Add relevant images to break up the text and enhance the overall reading experience.
- **Infographics**
  Create visually appealing infographics to present data or complex information.
- **Mood boards**
  Use images to create mood boards or inspiration boards for design projects.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

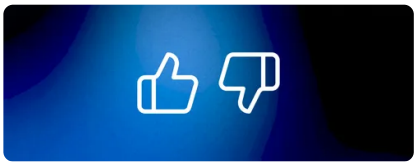
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



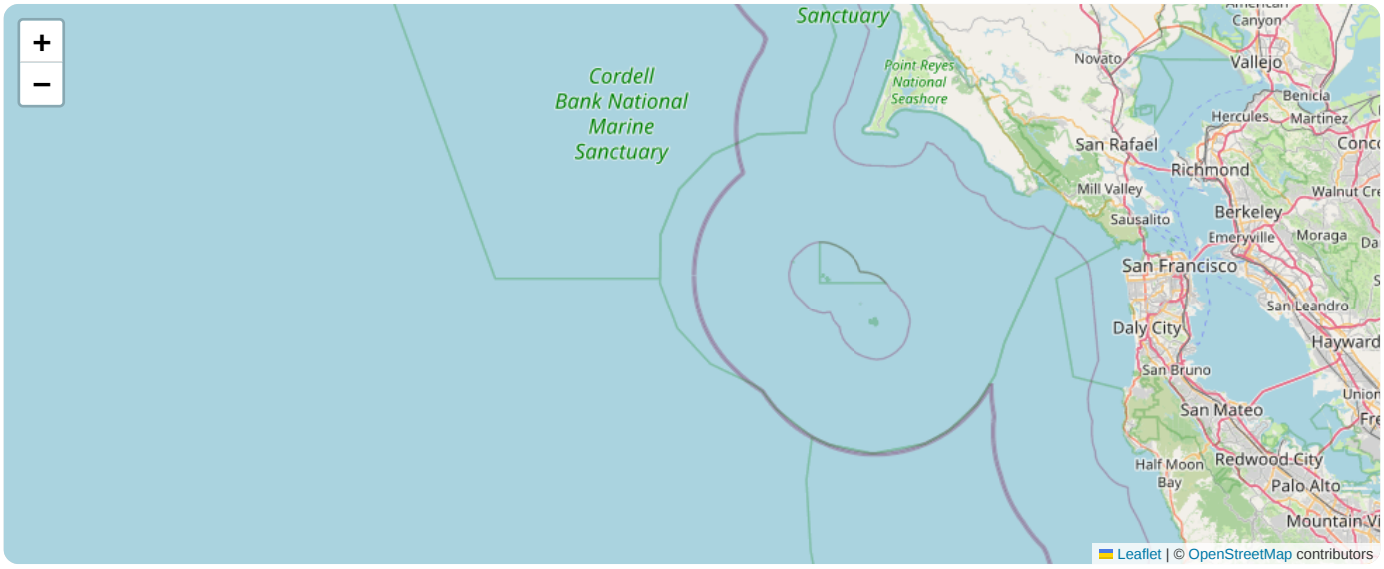
Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.16. Map



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.17. Code editor: multi-language

Our code editor is where you can show off code examples that can be easily copied.

You can add multiple tabs using the same language and use drag-and-drop to reorganize tabs.

Here's one live!

main.js | Go | Python | MacOS | PHP | C# | Text

```php
<?php
$name = "Quincy";
echo "Hi! My name is " . $name . "<br>";
echo "Hi! My name is " . $NAME . "<br>";
echo "Hi! My name is " . $NaMe . "<br>";
?>
```

When you add a new tab, you can also change the name to something like a file, e.g., `main.js`

See our example:

main.js | Go | Python | MacOS | PHP | C# | Text

```javascript
fetch("https://api.cakes.com", {
  "method": "GET",
  "headers": {
    "Accept": "application/json"
  }
})
.then(response => {
  console.log(response);
})
.catch(err => {
  console.error(err);
});
```

Markdown

Code block with a single tab

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Node.js

```
var http = require('http');

http.createServer(function (req, res) {
  res.writeHead(200, {'Content-Type': 'text/plain'});
  res.end('Hello World!');
}).listen(8080);
```

Use the following Markdown to generate a code block with a single code example:

Markdown

````
## Code block

```nodejs
var http = require('http');

http.createServer(function (req, res) {
  res.writeHead(200, {'Content-Type': 'text/plain'});
  res.end('Hello World!');
}).listen(8080);
```
````

Code blocks without language

Text Text Text

```
// code block not specified
```

Use the following Markdown to generate a code block without specifying the language:

Markdown

````
## Code blocks

:::::codeblocktabs

```
// code block not specified
```

```
// code block not specified
```

```
// code block not specified
```

:::::
````

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Code editor with multiple tabs

PHP Java Go JS

```
// PHP is the best.
```

Use the following Markdown to generate a Code block with multiple tabs:

Markdown

```
## Demo Code Blocks

:::::codeblocktabs

```php
// PHP is the best.
```

```java
// and JAVA too
```

```go
// demo go
```

```javascript
// demo js
```

:::::
```



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

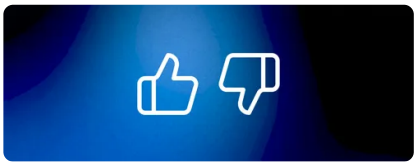
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.18. Code drawers

Code drawers are a great way to show code examples in a three-column layout.

Here's one:‘‘‘

A code drawer

JS

```
let x, y, z;  // Statement 1
x = 5;        // Statement 2
y = 6;        // Statement 3
z = x + y;    // Statement 4

document.getElementById("demo").innerHTML =
"The value of z is " + z + ".";
```

Responses

Here's another one.

Another code drawer

Python

```
# Program to find the sum of all numbers stored in a list

# List of numbers
numbers = [6, 5, 3, 8, 4, 2, 5, 4, 11]

# variable to store the sum
sum = 0

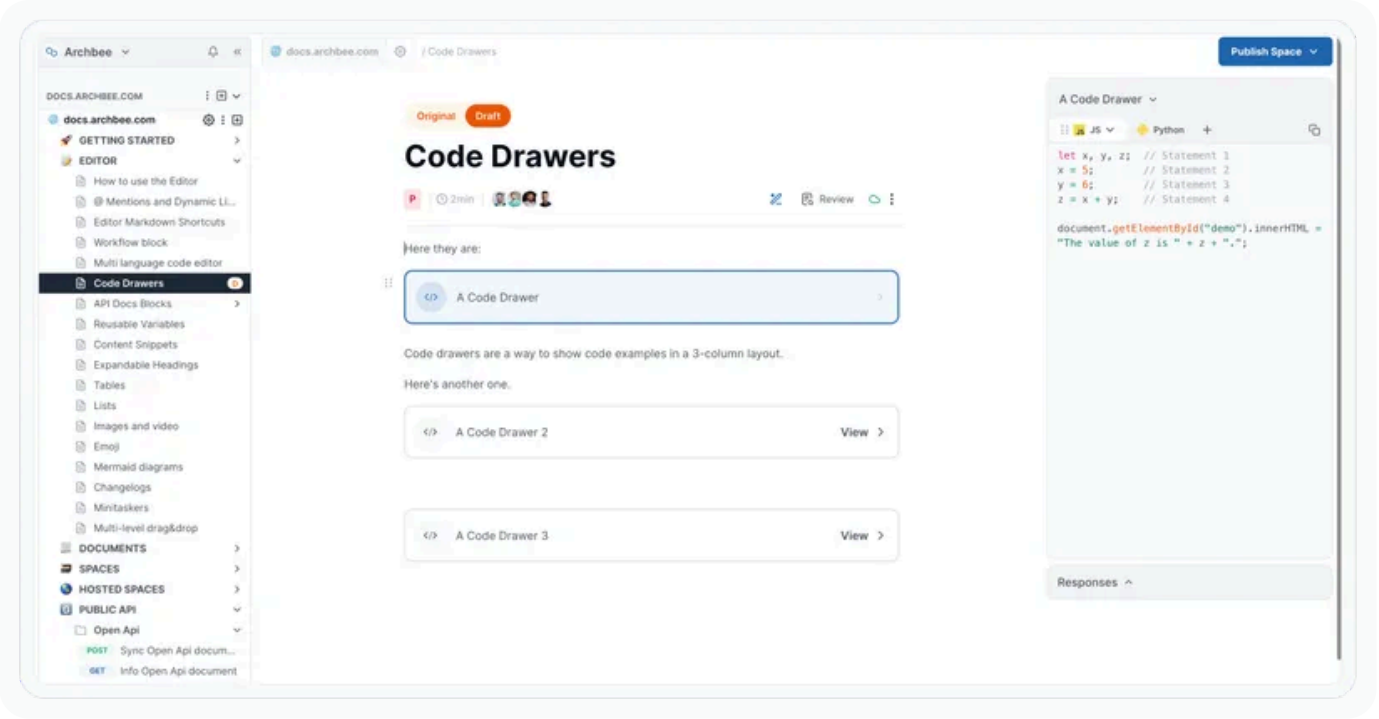
# iterate over the list
for val in numbers:
    sum = sum+val

print("The sum is", sum)
```

Responses

And a screenshot while editing:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Code drawers

Markdown

Use the following Markdown to generate code drawer blocks:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Markdown

````
### Test codedrawer

::::codedrawer{title="a code drawer"}
:::codeblocktabs-examples
```php
// Some wordpress plugi
 // Add our plugin's option page to the WP admin menu.
  public function add_plugin_options_page() {
    add_options_page(
      'Example Plugin Settings',
      'Example Plugin Settings',
      'manage_options',
      'ex',
      [$this, 'render_admin_page']
    );
  }
```
```go
// Next should be used only inside middleware.
// It executes the pending handlers in the chain inside the calling handler.
// See example in GitHub.
func (c *Context) Next() {
    c.index++
    for c.index < int8(len(c.handlers)) {
        c.handlers[c.index](c)
        c.index++
    }
}
```
```javascript
// demo js
```
:::
:::codeblocktabs-responses
```json
// 404 -  not found
{
  requireFingerprintScope: true,
  maxMachines: 1,
  concurrent: false,
  floating: false,
  protected: true,
  strict: true
}
```
:::
::::
````

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

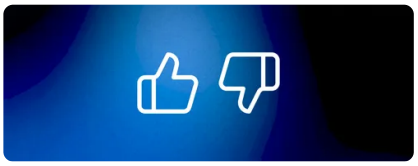
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.19. API docs blocks

Many software companies have their developers or technical writers update documentation manually, which can be prone to errors and subsequently lead to customer churn.

At Archbee, we strongly believe that API documentation should always be generated from code and this is why we have native integrations with Swagger and GraphQL.

Read on to understand why it's awesome and how you can use it for your company.

API endpoints

OpenAPI/Swagger block

GraphQL

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.19.1. API endpoints

We also recognize that not all companies provide standardized APIs, so we built an in-house widget to let you describe to your team or customers what your API looks like.

Additionally, it's super useful when working together with external teams, where you need to communicate an API specification, and instead of providing a JSON file, you provide a document with this widget, and let it describe anything from URL, Parameters, Cookies, Request structure, Response structure, etc.

You can add one by typing `(api)` in the editor or clicking the API icon in a new row.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Cakes API

Try it

This endpoint allows you to obtain free cakes.

POST https://api.cakes.com/v1/cakes/:id

Request

PATH PARAMETERS

id String required

ID of the cake to get,
for free of course.

QUERY PARAMETERS

recipe String required

The API will do its best to find
a cake matching the provided recipe.

gluten Boolean required

Whether the cake should be
gluten-free or not.

HEADER PARAMETERS

X-Auth-Token String required

Authentication token to track
down who is emptying our stocks.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

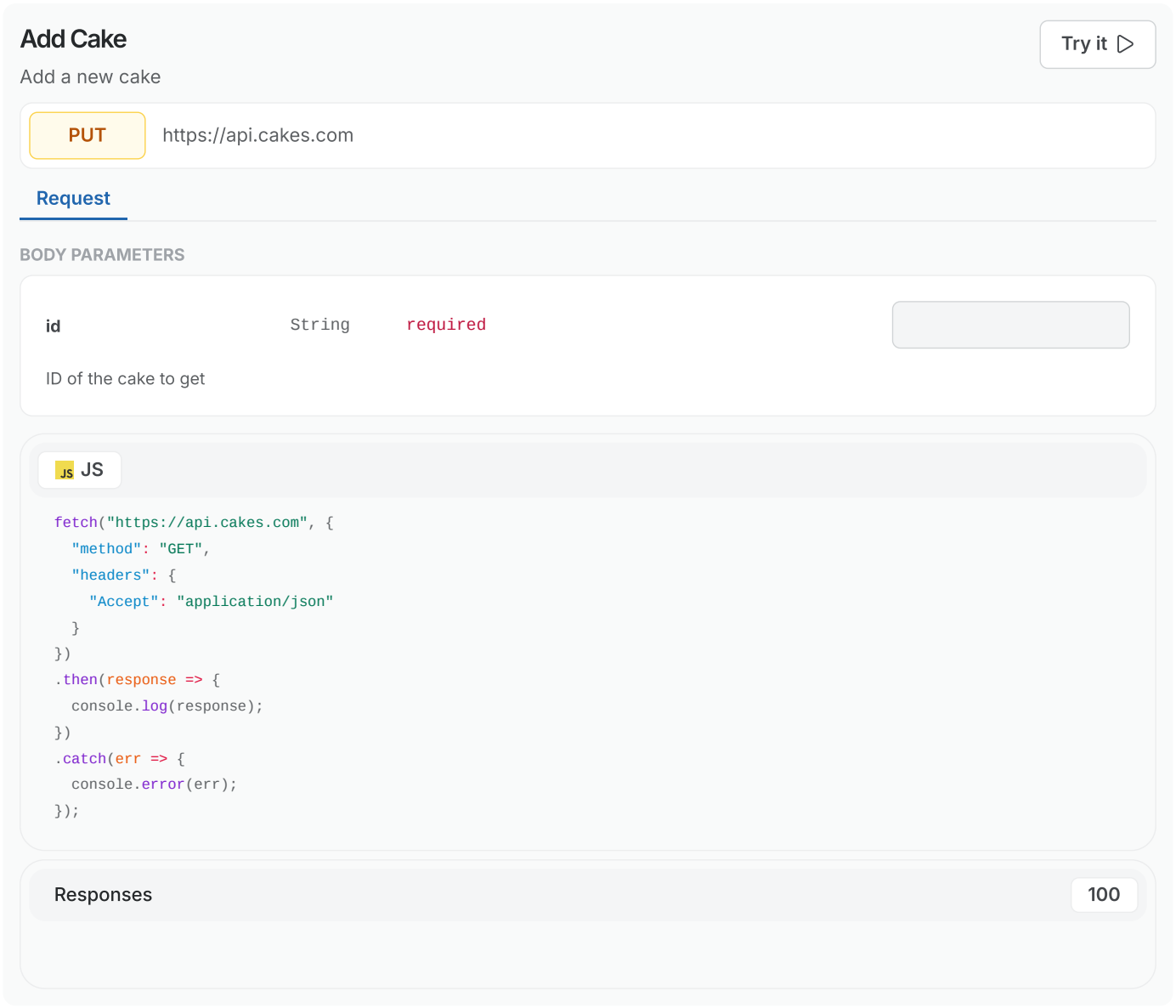
JS

```
fetch("https://api.cakes.com/v1/cakes/:id", {
  "method": "POST",
  "headers": {
    "Accept": "application/json"
  }
})
.then(response => {
  console.log(response);
})
.catch(err => {
  console.error(err);
});
```

Responses 200

```
{
    "name": "Cake's name",
    "recipe": "Cake's recipe name",
    "cake": "Binary cake"
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



It's VERY flexible letting your team describe in detail any type of HTTP endpoint.

We're also working on making it interactive, so your customers can actually make the request from here.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

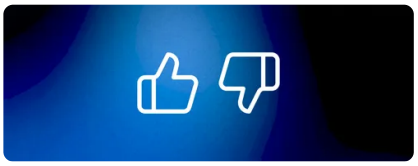
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

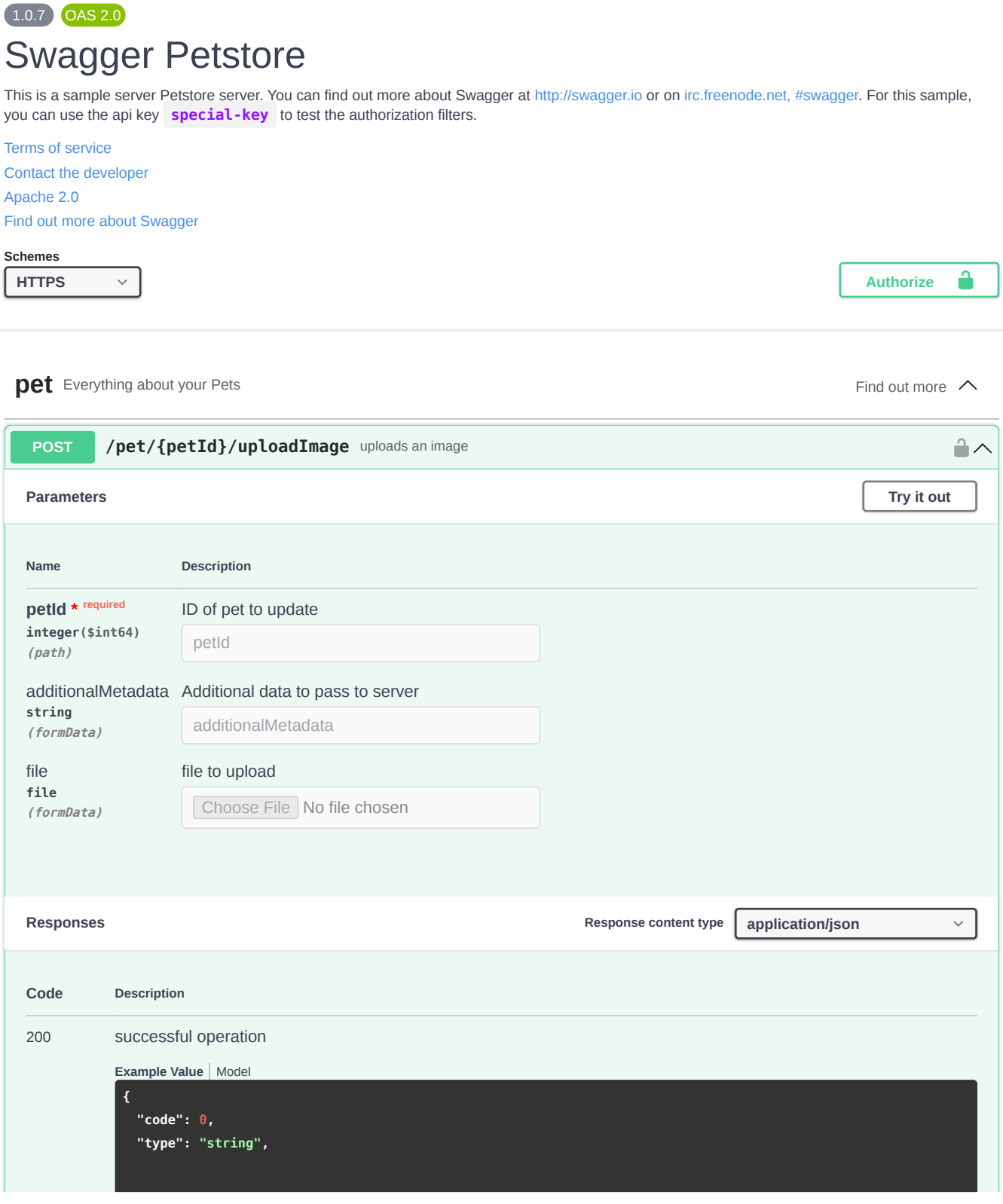
Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.19.2. OpenAPI/Swagger

We also support OpenAPI/Swagger specifications out of the box.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Code	Description

```
  "message": "string"
}
```

POST `/pet` Add a new pet to the store

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
body * required **object** *(body)*	Pet object that needs to be added to the store **Example Value** | Model

```
{
  "id": 0,
  "category": {
    "id": 0,
    "name": "string"
  },
  "name": "doggie",
  "photoUrls": [
    "string"
  ],
  "tags": [
    {
      "id": 0,
      "name": "string"
    }
  ],
  "status": "available"
}
```

Parameter content type: application/json

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
405	Invalid input

PUT `/pet` Update an existing pet

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
body * required **object** *(body)*	Pet object that needs to be added to the store **Example Value** | Model

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Name	Description

```
{
  "id": 0,
  "category": {
    "id": 0,
    "name": "string"
  },
  "name": "doggie",
  "photoUrls": [
    "string"
  ],
  "tags": [
    {
      "id": 0,
      "name": "string"
    }
  ],
  "status": "available"
}
```

Parameter content type

application/json

Responses Response content type application/json

Code	Description
400	Invalid ID supplied
404	Pet not found
405	Validation exception

GET `/pet/findByStatus` Finds Pets by status

Multiple status values can be provided with comma separated strings

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
status * required `array<string>` *(query)*	Status values that need to be considered for filter *Available values* : available, pending, sold available pending sold

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
200	successful operation

Example Value | Model


```
[
  {
    "id": 0,
    "category": {
      "id": 0,
      "name": "string"
    },
    "name": "doggie",
    "photoUrls": [
      "string"
    ],
    "tags": [
      {
        "id": 0,
        "name": "string"
      }
    ],
    "status": "available"
```


400	Invalid status value

GET ~~/pet/findByTags~~ Finds Pets by tags

Warning: Deprecated

Multiple tags can be provided with comma separated strings. Use tag1, tag2, tag3 for testing.

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
tags * required `array<string>` *(query)*	Tags to filter by

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
200	successful operation

Example Value | Model


```
[
  {
    "id": 0,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Code	Description
	"category": { "id": 0, "name": "string" }, "name": "doggie", "photoUrls": ["string"], "tags": [{ "id": 0, "name": "string" }],
400	Invalid tag value

GET **/pet/{petId}** Find pet by ID

Returns a single pet

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
petId * required **integer**($int64) *(path)*	ID of pet to return petId

Responses Response content type application/json

Code	Description
200	successful operation

Example Value | Model


```
{
  "id": 0,
  "category": {
    "id": 0,
    "name": "string"
  },
  "name": "doggie",
  "photoUrls": [
    "string"
  ],
  "tags": [
    {
      "id": 0,
      "name": "string"
    }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Code	Description
	<pre>], "status": "available" }</pre>
400	Invalid ID supplied
404	Pet not found

POST `/pet/{petId}` Updates a pet in the store with form data

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
petId * required `integer($int64)` *(path)*	ID of pet that needs to be updated petId
name `string` *(formData)*	Updated name of the pet name
status `string` *(formData)*	Updated status of the pet status

Responses Response content type application/json

Code	Description
405	Invalid input

DELETE `/pet/{petId}` Deletes a pet

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
api_key `string` *(header)*	api_key
petId * required `integer($int64)` *(path)*	Pet id to delete petId

Responses Response content type application/json

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Code	Description
400	Invalid ID supplied
404	Pet not found

store Access to Petstore orders

GET /store/inventory Returns pet inventories by status

Returns a map of status codes to quantities

Parameters Try it out

No parameters

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
200	successful operation

Example Value | Model

```
{
  "additionalProp1": 0,
  "additionalProp2": 0,
  "additionalProp3": 0
}
```

POST /store/order Place an order for a pet

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
body * required `object` *(body)*	order placed for purchasing the pet

Example Value | Model

```
{
  "id": 0,
  "petId": 0,
  "quantity": 0,
  "shipDate": "2026-07-27T10:36:38.733Z",
  "status": "placed",
  "complete": true
}
```

Parameter content type: application/json

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
200	successful operation

Example Value | Model

```
{
  "id": 0,
  "petId": 0,
  "quantity": 0,
  "shipDate": "2026-07-27T10:36:44.835Z",
  "status": "placed",
  "complete": true
}
```

400	Invalid Order

GET /store/order/{orderId} Find purchase order by ID

For valid response try integer IDs with value >= 1 and <= 10. Other values will generated exceptions

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
orderId * required `integer($int64)` *(path)*	ID of pet that needs to be fetched orderId

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
200	successful operation

Example Value | Model

```
{
  "id": 0,
  "petId": 0,
  "quantity": 0,
  "shipDate": "2026-07-27T10:36:44.836Z",
  "status": "placed",
  "complete": true
}
```

400	Invalid ID supplied
404	Order not found

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

DELETE `/store/order/{orderId}` Delete purchase order by ID

For valid response try integer IDs with positive integer value. Negative or non-integer values will generate API errors

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
orderId * required `integer($int64)` *(path)*	ID of the order that needs to be deleted orderId

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
400	Invalid ID supplied
404	Order not found

user Operations about user

Find out more about our store

POST `/user/createWithList` Creates list of users with given input array

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
body * required `array<object>` *(body)*	List of user object **Example Value** | Model

```
[
  {
    "id": 0,
    "username": "string",
    "firstName": "string",
    "lastName": "string",
    "email": "string",
    "password": "string",
    "phone": "string",
    "userStatus": 0
  }
]
```

Parameter content type: application/json

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
default	successful operation

GET `/user/{username}` Get user by user name

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
username * required `string` *(path)*	The name that needs to be fetched. Use user1 for testing. username

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
200	successful operation Example Value | Model

```
{
  "id": 0,
  "username": "string",
  "firstName": "string",
  "lastName": "string",
  "email": "string",
  "password": "string",
  "phone": "string",
  "userStatus": 0
}
```

400	Invalid username supplied
404	User not found

PUT `/user/{username}` Updated user

This can only be done by the logged in user.

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
username * required `string` *(path)*	name that need to be updated username

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Name	Description
body * required **object** *(body)*	Updated user object **Example Value** | Model `{ "id": 0, "username": "string", "firstName": "string", "lastName": "string", "email": "string", "password": "string", "phone": "string", "userStatus": 0 }` **Parameter content type** application/json

Responses — Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
400	Invalid user supplied
404	User not found

DELETE /user/{username} Delete user

This can only be done by the logged in user.

Parameters — Try it out

Name	Description
username * required **string** *(path)*	The name that needs to be deleted username

Responses — Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
400	Invalid username supplied
404	User not found

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

GET `/user/login` Logs user into the system

Parameters Try it out

Name	Description
username * required `string` *(query)*	The user name for login username
password * required `string` *(query)*	The password for login in clear text password

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
200	successful operation

Example Value | Model

```
"string"
```

Headers:

Name	Description	Type
`X-Expires-After`	`date in UTC when token expires`	`string`
`X-Rate-Limit`	`calls per hour allowed by the user`	`integer`

Code	Description
400	Invalid username/password supplied

GET `/user/logout` Logs out current logged in user session

Parameters Try it out

No parameters

Responses Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
default	successful operation

POST `/user/createWithArray` Creates list of users with given input array

Parameters Try it out

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Name	Description
body * required `array<object>` *(body)*	List of user object **Example Value** | Model

```
[
  {
    "id": 0,
    "username": "string",
    "firstName": "string",
    "lastName": "string",
    "email": "string",
    "password": "string",
    "phone": "string",
    "userStatus": 0
  }
]
```

Parameter content type: application/json

Responses — Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
default	successful operation

POST `/user` Create user

This can only be done by the logged in user.

Parameters — Try it out

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Name	Description
body * required **object** *(body)*	Created user object **Example Value** | Model

```
{
  "id": 0,
  "username": "string",
  "firstName": "string",
  "lastName": "string",
  "email": "string",
  "password": "string",
  "phone": "string",
  "userStatus": 0
}
```

Parameter content type: application/json

Responses — Response content type: application/json

Code	Description
default	successful operation

Models

ApiResponse {
- code > [...]
- type > [...]
- message > [...]

}

Category {
- id > [...]
- name > [...]

}

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Pet {
- id [...]
- category **Category** [...]
- name* [...]
- photoUrls* [...]
- tags [...]
- status [...]

}

Tag {
- id [...]
- name [...]

}

Order {
- id [...]
- petId [...]
- quantity [...]
- shipDate [...]
- status [...]
- complete [...]

}

User {
- id [...]
- username [...]
- firstName [...]
- lastName [...]
- email [...]
- password [...]
- phone [...]
- userStatus [...]

}

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

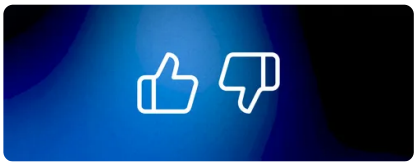
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.19.3. Scalar

Here is an example of using Scalar integration

v1.0.0 OAS 3.0.0

Archbee Public API

Server

https://app.archbee.com

Archbee App Server

Authentication Optional Auth Type

No authentication selected

Client Libraries

Shell Ruby Node.js PHP Python More

Shell Curl

Open Api

Operations

POST /api/public-api/sync-api-reference
GET /api/public-api/info-api-reference

Sync Open Api document

Sync Open Api document with a new or existing Open Api tree

Query Parameters

`docTreeId` Example

OPTIONAL, main category id where open api was imported; if undefined, a new docTree is created and its id is returned

`file` required Example

POST /api/public-api/sync-api-reference Shell Curl

```
curl 'https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/sync-
  --request POST \
  --header 'Content-Type: multipart/form-data' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Open api file, .json or .yml or .yaml or .zip

`type` Example

Type of import file. Default openapi

`openApiTryIt` Example

OPTIONAL. You can now test your API's directly in the editor or on your published docs with the new API Try It!

`showDownloadOpenApiFile` Example

OPTIONAL. You can show/hide the download link of the imported Open API file in the Open API tree.

`shouldCreateSchemaCategory` Example

OPTIONAL. You can create models category to display all your models.

`shouldCreateIntro` Example

OPTIONAL. You can create an additional document to display open api intro.

`openApiLanguageExamples` Example

OPTIONAL. Add your custom language examples. Maximum 5 programming language examples are allowed!

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK Example

Response Status

└ `OK`

Import OK status

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

- OK
- Not OK

Info Open Api document

Get info of an existing Open Api tree

Query Parameters

`docTreeId` Example

DocTree id is main category id where open api was imported.

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK Example

Response Status

- OK

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

- OK
- Not OK

```
GET /api/public-api/info-api-reference    Shell Curl
1 curl 'https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/info-
2   --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Status

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Doc

Operations

```
   GET  /api/public-api/doc
  POST  /api/public-api/doc
DELETE  /api/public-api/doc
  POST  /api/public-api/docs/search
  POST  /api/public-api/import-content
```

Get document

Retrieve a document in `markdown`, `html`, `json`, or `source` format.

Headers

`Content-Type` string required Example

Body required

application/json

`docId` string required Example

The ID of the document to be returned.

`format` string · enum Example

The format of the returned data. Default is `markdown`.

- `markdown`
- `html`
- `json`
- `source`

Responses

`200` object

`content` string

The content of the document in the specified format.

`format` string

The format of the returned document.

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

GET /api/public-api/doc — Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
  --data '{
  "docId": "21-character__string0",
  "format": "markdown"
}'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400 — Show Schema

```
{
  "content": "string",
  "format": "string"
}
```

Successful response containing the document content.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

- OK
- Not OK

Update / Create document

Create / Update Doc by `docId`

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required

application/json

`content` string required Example

markdown or JSON content used to update the document.

`alias` string

OPTIONAL, set the url alias.

`conditionalRuleId` string

OPTIONAL, set the conditional rule id.

`description` string

OPTIONAL, set the description of the document.

`docId` string Example

OPTIONAL, document id. If present and valid, the doc will be updated.

`format` string · enum Example

OPTIONAL. Specify the format of the content. Default is markdown.

- markdown
- json

`hidden` boolean

POST /api/public-api/doc

Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc \
  --request POST \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOK
  --data '{
  "content": "# this is a h1 title\nAnd this is a
  "format": "markdown",
  "title": "",
  "description": "",
  "previewImgURL": "",
  "slug": "",
  "alias": "",
  "conditionalRuleId": "",
  "sorting": "alphabetical",
  "hidden": true,
  "docId": "21-character__string0",
  "parentDocId": "21-character__string0"
}'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Process status

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

OPTIONAL, set document as hidden or not.

`parentDocId` string Example

OPTIONAL, parent document id. If present and valid, the parent docId will be updated. If sent empty, the document will be moved to the root of the tree.

`previewImgURL` string

OPTIONAL, set the preview image URL of the document.

`slug` string

OPTIONAL, set the slug (url key) of the document.

`sorting` string · enum Example

OPTIONAL. Specify the type of ordering for document insertion.

- `alphabetical`
- `chronological`

`title` string

OPTIONAL, set the name of the document.

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK

Response status.

- `OK`

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

- `OK`
- `Not OK`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Delete document

Delete document by `docId`

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`docId` string required Example

Document id that will be permanently deleted.

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK

Response Status

└ OK

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

├ OK
└ Not OK

DELETE /api/public-api/doc Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc \
  --request DELETE \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
  --data '{
  "docId": "21-character__string0"
}'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Delete status

Search document

Search Archbee documents in docSpace. Can perform one of the 3 types of search:

POST /api/public-api/docs/search Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/docs/
  --request POST \
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

1. **ai-chat** to return ai generative answer accompanied by source docs;
2. **ai-retrieval** to return just similar docs with the query;
3. **words** to perform normal search aka. "word-based"; use empty query to return all docs
4. **single-doc** to return document info by id

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`query` string required

Filter text, question or document title

`dataTextFormat` string · enum

OPTIONAL. Return documents with dataText in this format

- `markdown`
- `html`

`docId` string Example

OPTIONAL. Return only one document with this id, if there is one

`parentDocId` string Example

OPTIONAL. Return only child documents of the doc with this id, if there are any. Can be "null" for retrieving the root docs.

`persistSearch` boolean

OPTIONAL. Wether to keep a SearchSession in our database and return its id.

`searchOnlyTitle` boolean

OPTIONAL. Search only by title

`searchSessionId` string

OPTIONAL. id for the SearchSession object to update. More useful for AI chat.

`type` string · enum

OPTIONAL. which type of search to use; default is word-based

- `words`

```
3   --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
4   --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
5   --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOK
6   --data '{
7   "query": "",
8   "searchOnlyTitle": true,
9   "persistSearch": true,
10  "searchSessionId": "",
11  "docId": "21-character__string0",
12  "dataTextFormat": "markdown",
13  "parentDocId": "21-character__string0",
14  "type": "words"
15 }'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Process status

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- ai-chat
- ai-retrieval

Responses

200 object

data object

Response Data

+ Show Child Attributes

status enum const: OK

Response Status

- OK

400 object

messages array string[] Example

Array of messages

status string · enum Example

Response Status

- OK
- Not OK

Import Content

Create new Doc from imported markdown file. In case of zip file, create a new docTree and keeps archived tree structure.

Query Parameters

file required Example

Markdown file (.md) or archive (.zip) containing multiple markdown files.

type Example

Type of import file. Only markdown supported for now on this route.

Headers

POST /api/public-api/import-content Shell Curl

```
curl 'https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/impor
  --request POST \
  --header 'Content-Type: multipart/form-data' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Import OK status

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

`Content-Type` required Example

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK Example

Response Status

└ OK

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

├ OK
└ Not OK

DocSpace

Operations

```
POST /api/public-api/space/create
POST /api/public-api/space/update
POST /api/public-api/space/publish
POST /api/public-api/space/clone
```

Create Space

Create a new space with desired fields, return its id. New space will inherit apiKey.

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

POST /api/public-api/space/create — Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/space
  --request POST \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOK
  --data '{
  "name": "",
  "isLlmEnabled": true,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body required application/json

`docSpaceGroupId` string

id of space group to include this space in

`isLlmEnabled` boolean

wether AI will be enabled

`isReviewSystemEnabled` boolean

wether review system will be enaled

`name` string

name of space

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

DocSpace id

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK

Response Status

└ OK

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

├ OK
└ Not OK

```
  "isReviewSystemEnabled": true,
  "docSpaceGroupId": ""
}'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Process status

Update Space

Update space fields.

POST /api/public-api/space/update Shell Curl

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`hostnamePart` object

Custom hostname configuration for the space

+ Show Child Attributes

`publicAccessControlPart` object

Configuration for public access control and authentication

+ Show Child Attributes

`spaceLinks` array object[]

Links to other spaces. List should start with current space.

+ Show Child Attributes

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

DocSpace id

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK

Response Status

└ OK

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

├ OK
└ Not OK

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/space
  --request POST \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOK
  --data '{
  "publicAccessControlPart": {
    "publicProtectionType": "Password",
    "publicPassword": "mySecurePassword123",
    "publicGuestAccounts": [
      {
        "email": "guest@example.com",
        "password": "guestPassword123"
      }
    ],
    "publicMagicLinkAccounts": [
      {
        "email": "user@example.com"
      }
    ],
    "publicPrivateAccounts": [
      {
        "email": "private@example.com"
      }
    ],
    "privateLinkTokens": [
```

200 400

No Body

Process status

```
    "conditionalRuleId": "21-character__string0",
    "jwtRedirectURL": "https://example.com/auth/c
    "samlMetadata": "<EntityDescriptor>...</Entit
  },
  "hostnamePart": {
    "hostname": "docs.example.com",
    "hostnamePath": "/api-docs"
  },
  "spaceLinks": [
    {
      "label": "Related Documentation",
      "docSpaceId": "21-character__string0"
    }
  ]
}'
```

▶ Test Request

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Publish Space

Publish Archbee documents from given `docSpaceId`

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`environment` string required

can be `PREVIEW` or `PUBLISHED`

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

DocSpace id

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK

Response Status

└ OK

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

├ OK
└ Not OK

POST /api/public-api/space/publish Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/
  --request POST \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
  --data '{
  "environment": ""
}'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Process status

Clone Space

Clone Archbee space from given `docSpaceId`

POST /api/public-api/space/clone Shell Curl

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`targetSpaceGroupId` string Example

Space group id where space will be cloned.

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

DocSpace id

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK

Response Status

└ OK

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

├ OK
└ Not OK

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/
  --request POST \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
  --data '{
  "targetSpaceGroupId": "21-character__string0"
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Process status

Organization

Operations

GET /api/public-api/team/export
GET /api/public-api/team/display-rules

Organization Export

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Export assets, spaces with documents, team and user data from Archbee given `teamId`. Use `--output <export_file_path>`

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`teamId` string required Example

Team id for which the export is computed.

`exportAsLink` boolean Example

OPTIONAL, use this if you want to get a link to the zip archive.

`exportThisSpaceOnly` boolean Example

OPTIONAL, use this if you want to export data only from the space with docSpaceId.

Responses

`200` string

Successful export

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

- OK
- Not OK

GET /api/public-api/team/export — Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/team/e
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
  --data '{
  "teamId": "21-character__string0",
  "exportThisSpaceOnly": true,
  "exportAsLink": true
}'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400 — Show Schema

```
string
```

Successful export

Organization Display Rules

Export a list of display rules.

Headers

GET /api/public-api/team/display-rules — Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/team/d
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`teamId` string required Example

Team id for which display rules are computed.

Responses

`200` object

`displayRules` array object[]

+ Show Child Attributes

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

- OK
- Not OK

```
5   --data '{
6   "teamId": "21-character__string0"
7 }'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400 Show Schema


```
{
  "displayRules": [
    {
      "id": "wRJ1O4ChAK_lioQj39bHk",
      "title": "are gmail2",
      "combinator": "AND",
      "rules": [
        {
          "field": "email",
          "operator": "CONTAINS",
          "value": "gmail.com"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```


Successful export todo

Upload

Operations

`POST /api/public-api/upload/file`

Upload single file

Upload a single file to the File Manager

Query Parameters

`file` required Example

Open api file, .json or .yml or .yaml or .zip

`isPublic` Example

POST /api/public-api/upload/file Shell Curl

```
1 curl 'https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/uploa
2   --request POST \
3   --header 'Content-Type: multipart/form-data' \
4   --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
```

▶ Test Request

200 400

No Body

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

OPTIONAL. Whether the uploaded file is public or not regarding AWS link.

Upload OK status

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Responses

`200` object

`data` object

+ Show Child Attributes

`status` enum const: OK Example

Response Status

└ OK

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

├ OK
└ Not OK

Suggest Change

Operations

POST /api/public-api/suggest-change/merge
POST /api/public-api/suggest-change/discard

Merge suggestion into main document

Merge a suggestion document into the base document. The suggestion document must have a docId starting with 'SUGGEST-'.

POST /api/public-api/suggest-change/merge Shell Curl

```
curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/sugges
  --request POST \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
```

Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`docId` string required Example

The ID of the suggestion document to merge. Must start with 'SUGGEST-'.

Responses

`200` object

`status` string Example

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

- OK
- Not OK

```
6   --data '{
7   "docId": "SUGGEST-21character_string"
8 }'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400 Show Schema

```
{
  "status": "OK"
}
```

Suggestion successfully merged

Discard suggestion document

Discard and delete a suggestion document without merging it into the base document. The suggestion document must have a docId starting with 'SUGGEST-'.

Headers

`Content-Type` required Example

Body required application/json

`docId` string required Example

The ID of the suggestion document to discard. Must start with 'SUGGEST-'.

Responses

`200` object

POST /api/public-api/suggest-change/dis... Shell Curl

```
1 curl https://app.archbee.com/api/public-api/sugges
2   --request POST \
3   --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
4   --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
5   --header 'Authorization: Bearer YOUR_SECRET_TOKE
6   --data '{
7   "docId": "SUGGEST-21character_string"
8 }'
```

▶ Test Request

200 400 Show Schema

```
{
  "status": "OK"
}
```

Suggestion successfully discarded

`status` string Example

`400` object

`messages` array string[] Example

Array of messages

`status` string · enum Example

Response Status

- `OK`
- `Not OK`

Models

DocResponse

`highlight` object

text from document, similar with query (word-based search only)

`id` string

Archbee id, used for private access

`name` string

name of document

`privacy` string · enum

describes how to access the document via public url (if published)

- `private`
- `shared with team`
- `public-via-link`
- `public`

`urlAlias` string

In case you are migrating from another platform and you'd like to get a redirecting url to your current url, you can use this url path.

`urlKey` string

url of public document, used for public access (if published)

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response400

messages array string[] Example

Array of messages

status string · enum Example

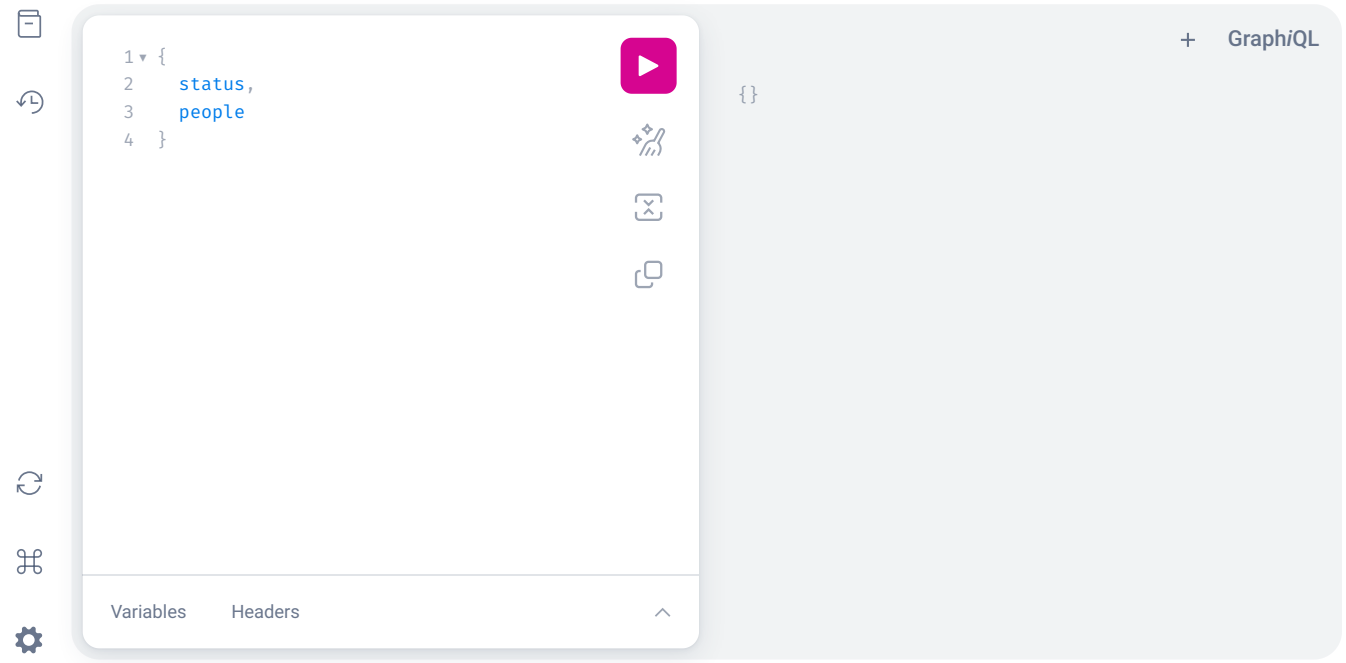
Response Status

- OK
- Not OK

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.19.4. GraphQL

Here's a live **GraphiQL** component that you can use to play around with an API:





Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

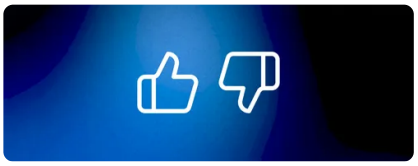
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

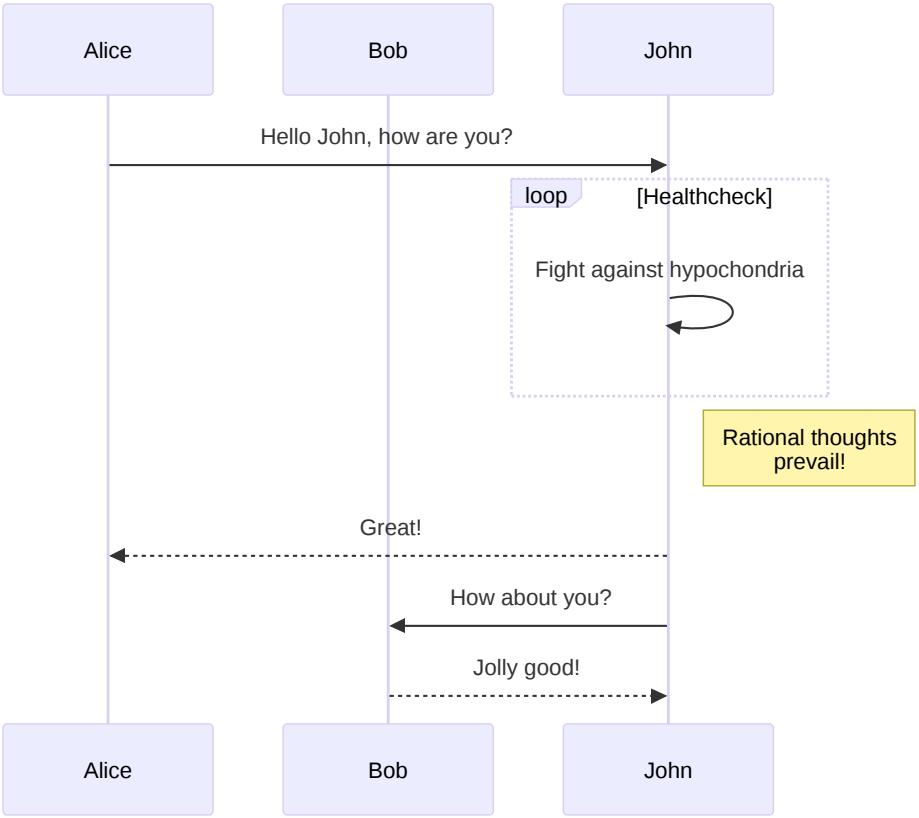
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.20. Mermaid diagrams

Another option to create diagrams is to use our **Mermaid** integration. Mermaid is a markdown-like syntax for building diagrams, ERD, UML, class, sequences and more.

Simply start writing the `(mermaid)` shortcut or just add it from the `/` menu.

See it in action in our example diagram below 😄





Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

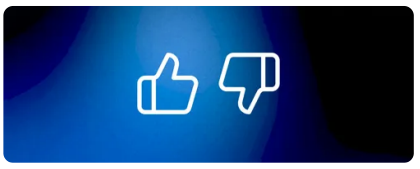
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.2.21. Changelog

Changelogs or product updates are a big part of the software development lifecycle.

This is why we've built a native component in our editor.

You can add one by typing `(changelog)` in the editor or clicking the changelog icon in a new row in the editor.

Here's an example:

Archbee v1.22

Added Deep tabular data is now supported

Fixed Teammates not receiving emails fast enough

Broken Everything is broken in this release

Improved Works 0.000001% faster 🚀

Added A library of 2 terrabytes 🤯

Markdown

Use the following Markdown to generate Changelog blocks:

Markdown

```
### Test Changelog

:::changelog{title="v1.2 Release"}
::changelog-item{type="added" description="Deep tabular data is now supported"}
::changelog-item{type="improved" description="Works 0.000001% faster"}
::changelog-item{type="fixed" description="Team mates not receiving emails fast enough"}
:::
```

Output:

v1.2 Release

Added Deep tabular data is now supported

Improved Works 0.000001% faster

Fixed Teammates not receiving emails fast enough

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Find other blocks

Discover new ways and blocks to create stunning and functional documentation pages.

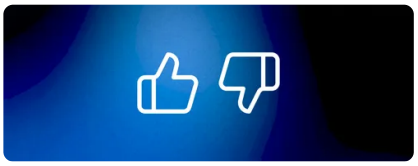
Check out all blocks



Need help? ⬇️

Use the **blue chat bubble** from bottom right corner.

Or try **AI Chat** (from search box) for quick answers.



Your opinion matters

Use the below feedback form, anonymously.

Or ask a question in **Q&A section** and our team or AI will give you a solution.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.3. Use Markdown shortcuts

Archbee's editor supports Markdown syntax and it's super easy to use! 😎

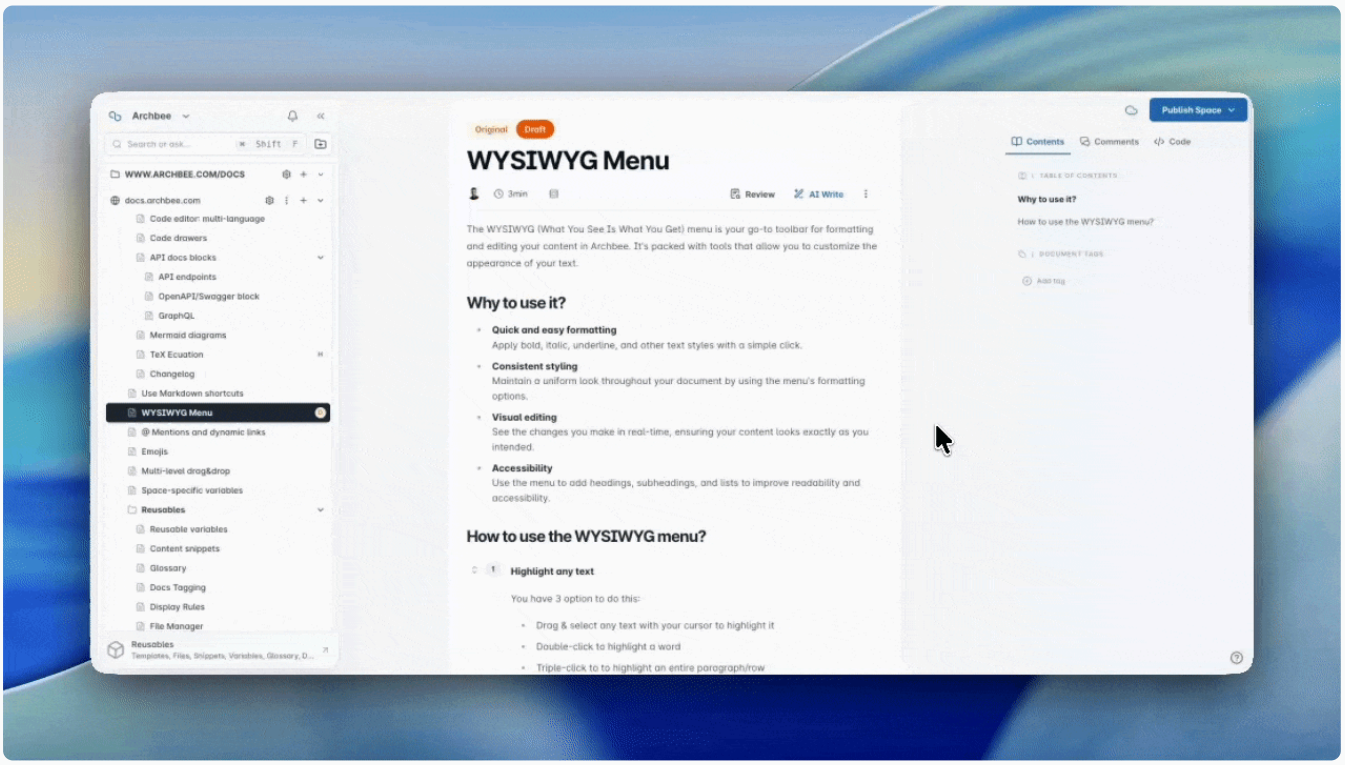
Markdown	Syntax
Link Markdown	`[label](www.go.com)` + `space bar`
Divider Markdown	`---` + `space bar`
Heading 1	`#` + `space bar`
Heading 2	`##` + `space bar`
Heading 3	`###` + `space bar`
Checklist	`[]` + `space bar`
Quote	`>`
Inline Code Markdown	`` `text` ``
Bold Markdown	`**text**`
Underline Markdown	`__text__`
Italic Markdown	`*text*`
Italic Markdown	`_text_`
Strike Markdown	`~~text~~`
Numbered List	`1.` + `space bar`
Bulleted List	`-` + `space bar`
Bulleted List	`*` + `space bar`
Add code snippet	```` ``` ````

On top of the standard Markdown syntax, there are shortcuts you can use to render custom blocks in Archbee:

- **Callout**
- **Tabs**
- **Link Blocks**
- **Code editor: multi-language**
  - **With a single tab**
  - **Without language**
  - **With multiple tabs and languages**
- **Code drawers**
- **Changelog**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.4. WYSIWYG Menu



The **WYSIWYG** (What You See Is What You Get) menu is your go-to toolbar for formatting and editing your content in Archbee. It's packed with tools that allow you to customize the appearance of your text.

Why to use it?

- **Quick and easy formatting**
  Apply bold, italic, underline, and other text styles with a simple click.
- **Consistent styling**
  Maintain a uniform look throughout your document by using the menu's formatting options.
- **Visual editing**
  See the changes you make in real-time, ensuring your content looks exactly as you intended.
- **Accessibility**
  Use the menu to add headings, subheadings, and lists to improve readability and accessibility.

How to use the WYSIWYG menu?

1 **Highlight any text**

> You have 3 option to do this:
>
> - Drag & select any text with your cursor to highlight it
> - Double-click to highlight a word
> - Triple-click to to highlight an entire paragraph/row

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2 The WYSIWYG menul will appear above the highlighted text. From here you have the option to change the text into:

- Heading 1
- Heading 2
- Heading 3
- **Bold**
- *Italic*
- Underline
- ~~Strike~~

```
- Code Paragraph
```

- `Text Code`
- Text Color
- **Links**
- Bullet list

1. Number list

- [ ] Check list

Check **here more about lists.**

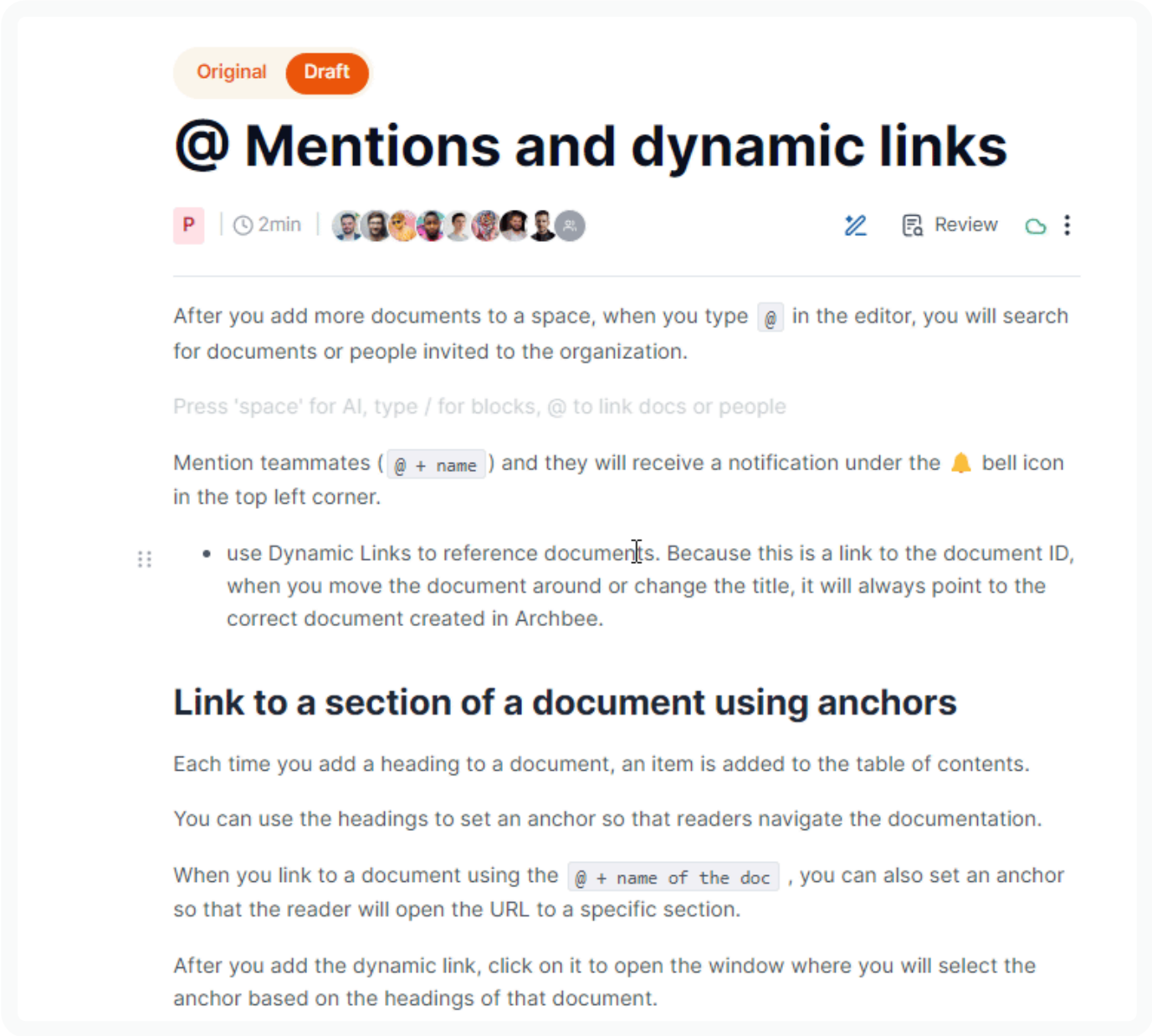
You can also **add inline comments** on the highlighted text. Check **here** for more details.

> ℹ️ **Note**
>
> You can choose to have links open in the same tab or a new tab, based on your preference.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.5. @ Mentions and dynamic links

As your documentation portal grows and you add more documents to your space(s), when you type `@` in the editor, it will show documents or people invited to the organization.



@ your own document

Mention teammates (`@ + name`) and they will receive a notification under the 🔔 bell icon in the top left corner.

> Use Dynamic links to reference documents. Because this is a link to the document ID, when you move the document around or change the title, it will always point to the correct document you created.

Use anchors to link to a section in a document

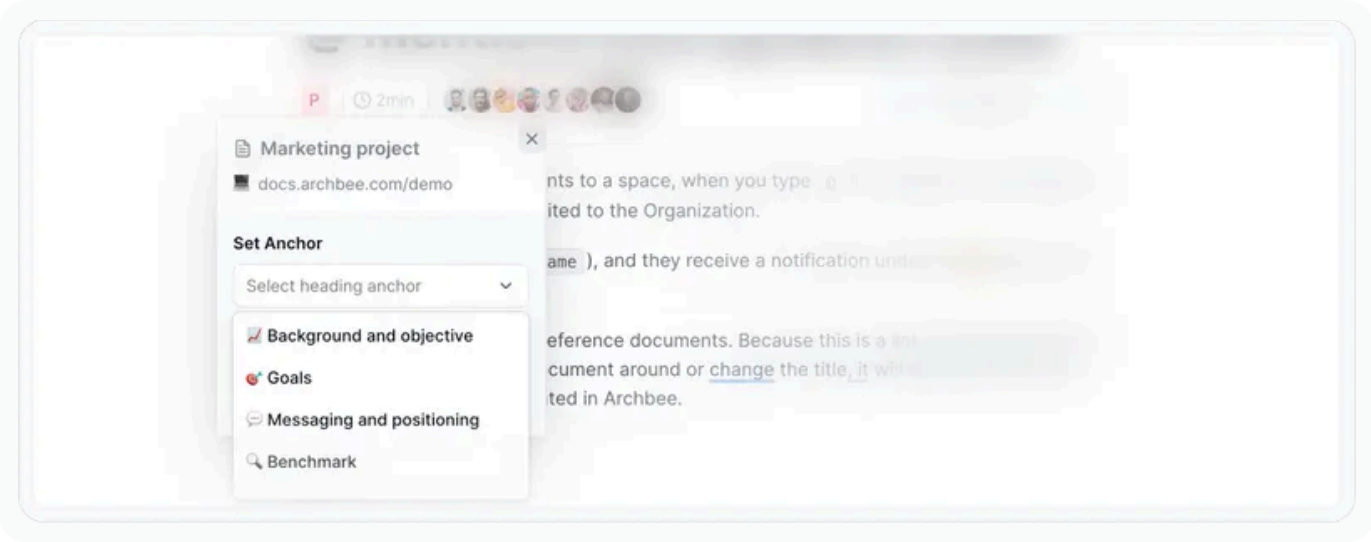
Each time you add a heading to a document, an item is added to the table of contents on the right side.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Leverage these headings and set anchors, so your readers can navigate the documentation with ease.

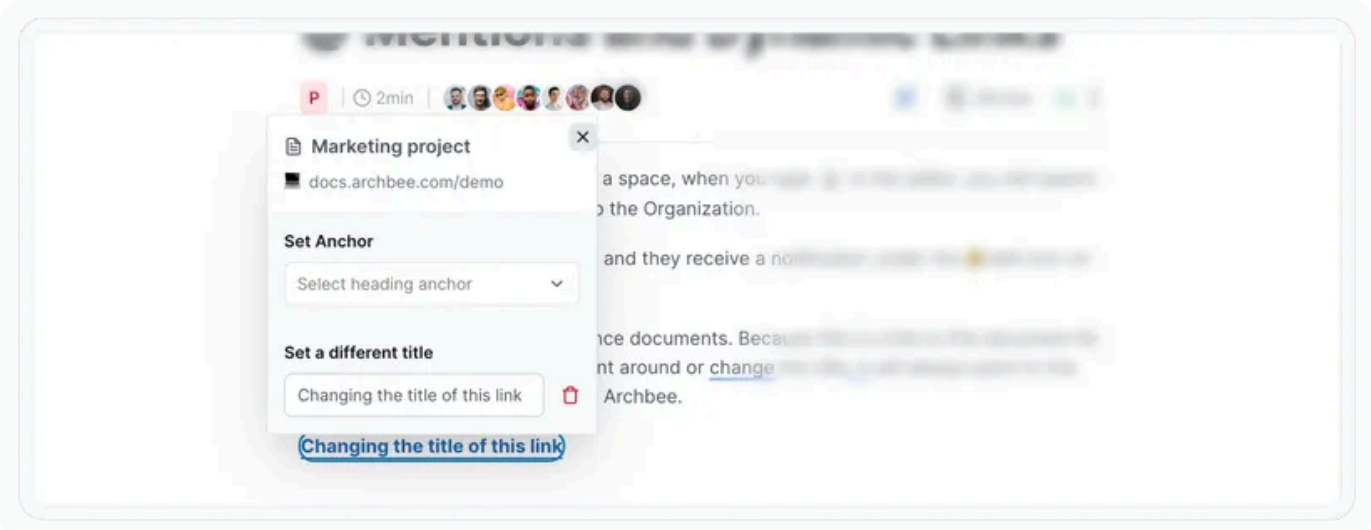
When you link to a document using the `@ + name of the doc`, you can also set an anchor so that the reader opens the URL to a specific section. Additionally, you can select whether the document opens in the same tab or in a new tab.

After you add the dynamic link, click on the link, and a new modal will pop up where you can select the anchor based on the headings of that document.



Choose anchor

If you click on the dynamic link, you can change the title (by default, the title is the name of the referenced doc).

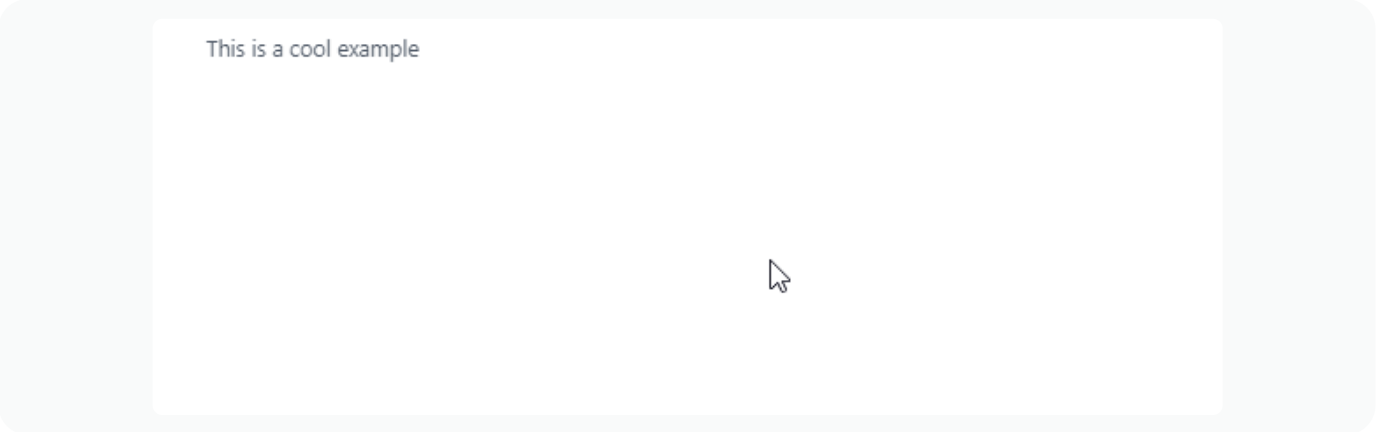


Change link title

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.6. Emojis

You can add emojis by typing `:(emoji code)`, in the block editor:



Adding emojis

We do have some rules to display the emoji list. These rules are enforced, based on our best practices and writing expectations.

Below, you can find a list of scenarios, where the emoji dropdown will **NOT** be displayed:

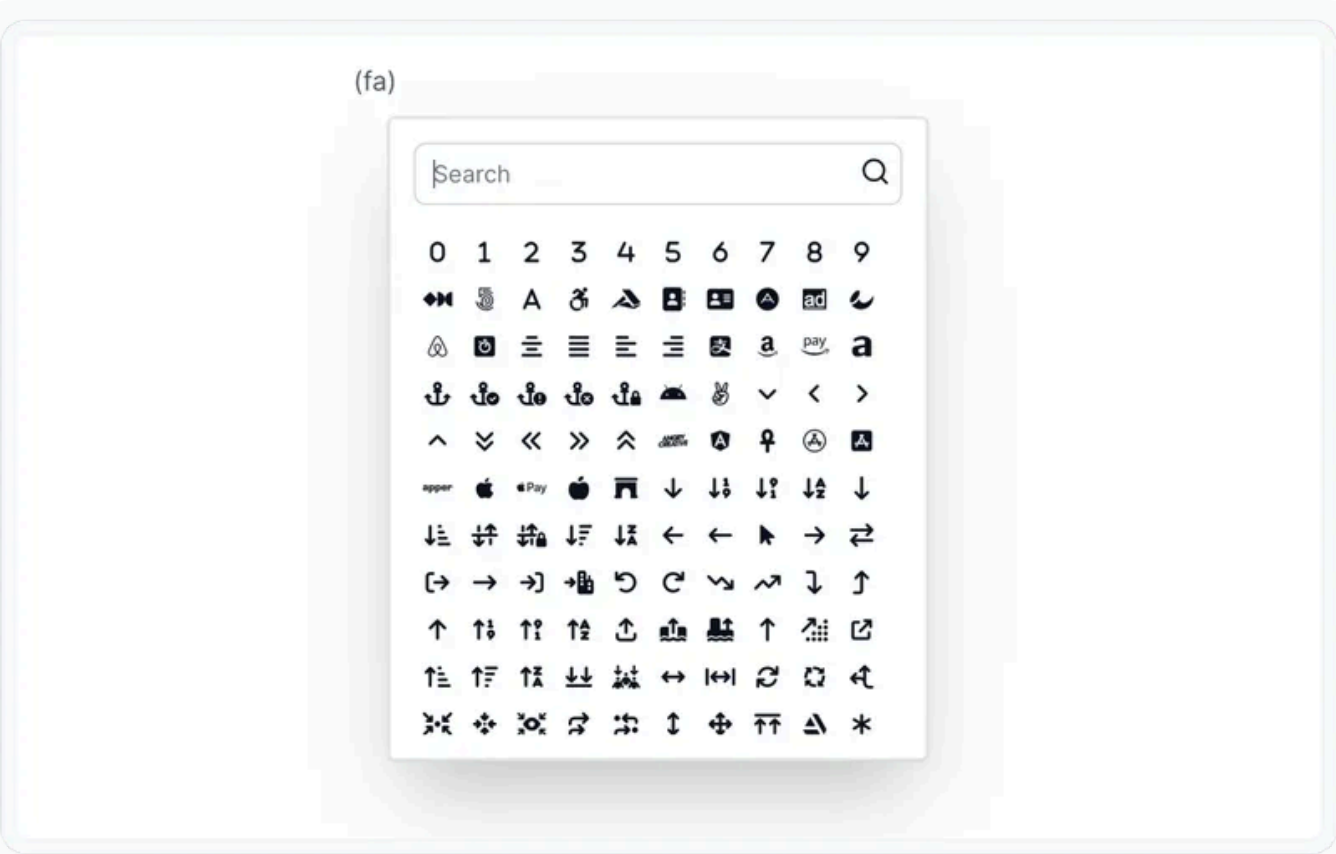
- ✋ `:(space)`
- ✋ `text :(space)`
- ✋ `text:text`
- ✋ `:(emoji code that does not exist)`
- ✋ `:+Enter`

Font awesome icons

To enhance your content with Font Awesome icons, simply type "(fa)" in the editor. This populates a menu where you can choose from a wide range of icons to suit your needs.

Use the Font awesome icons `Inline` as quick and easy way to enrich your documents. Just insert the desired icon and watch your content come to life with professional and stylish graphics.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



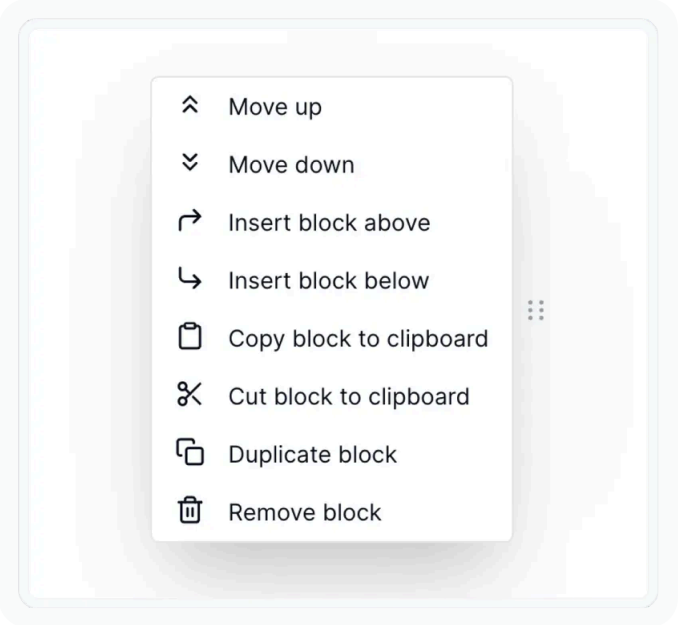
Font awesome icons

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

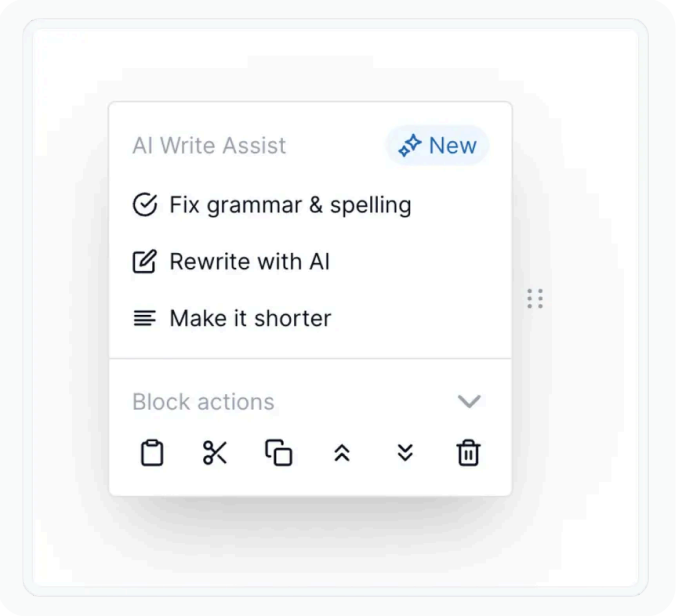
2.7. Multi-level drag&drop

Archbee's editor supports multi-level drag&drop. This means that you can drag&drop blocks inside other blocks.

Each block has a handler on its left side (the dots slider the left side) that we call the block menu. You can either click it to open the block menu or drag it to move it around.



Block menu



Block menu with AI features

The following are the actions you can perform from the block menu:

- Move block **Up** or **Down**
- Insert a new block **Above** or **Below**
- **Copy** or **Cut** the block
- **Duplicate** block
- **Remove/delete** block
- **Hold** the block menu button and **drag** the block to move it

As mentioned above, you can move blocks inside other blocks with a simple **drag&drop** from the block handler icon but there are some restrictions on how you can nest blocks. This means that every block has a list of supported blocks that it can hold inside.

See the list below for each block:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Callout

1. Paragraph
2. File
3. Image
4. Video
5. Horizontal line
6. All lists
7. Headings
8. Expandable headings
9. Button

Expandable heading

All, except:

1. Expandable headings
2. Content snippets

Link blocks

1. Paragraph
2. Callouts
3. File
4. Image
5. Video
6. Horizontal line
7. All lists
8. Headings
9. Expandable headings

Tables

1. Paragraph
2. Blockquote
3. All lists
4. Headings

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Vertical split

1. Paragraph
2. Callout
3. File
4. Image
5. Video
6. Blockquote
7. Map
8. Equations
9. Horizontal line
10. Code editor
11. Button
12. Mini-tasker
13. All lists
14. Headings
15. Expandable headings
16. All embeds (Google, Figma, Miro, etc.)

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Workflows

1. Paragraph
2. Callout
3. File
4. Image
5. Video
6. Link block
7. Blockquote
8. Map
9. Changelog
10. Mermaid diagram
11. Equations
12. Horizontal line
13. Code editor
14. API endpoint
15. Table
16. Tabs
17. Button
18. Mini-tasker
19. All lists
20. Headings
21. Expandable headings
22. All embeds (Google, Figma, Miro, etc.)

Tabs

All, except:

1. Code drawer
2. OpenAPI
3. GraphQL
4. Content snippets

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.8. Reusables

2.8.1. Reusable variables

Add a Variable

1. In the bottom left corner, click on the **Reusable content → Variables** tab.
2. In the new window, you can now define your variables or edit the existing ones if you have already defined them.
3. Add the name and value, then click the **Add** button.
4. Now you can go back to the editor and type `{{` to open the list of variables.
5. Filter the variables by typing the name you have defined in the previous step.

Edit a Variable

1. Once again, click on the **Reusable content → Variables** tab.
2. Look for the variable you want to change.
3. Click on the pencil icon and change the value.
4. If you want to delete a variable, click on the trash icon.

> When you change the name of a variable, it will no longer render the value you have defined.
> If you changed the variable's name, create a new one with the same name and value to render it again.

Naming and value conventions

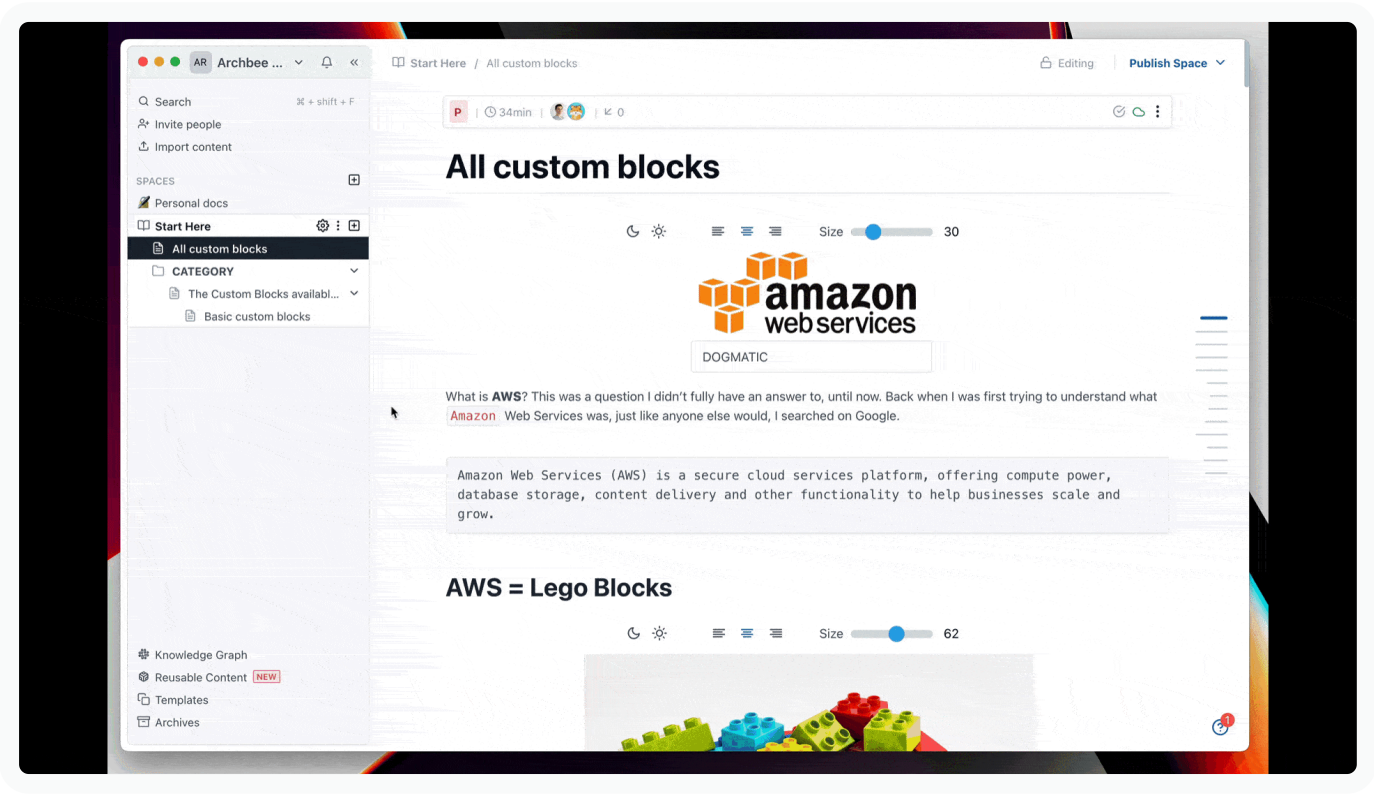
- You don't need to add `{{}}` when you define the variable name → it's added automatically.
- Spaces in the variable name are trimmed.
- You can use underscore `_`, dot `.`, or dash `-` in the variable name.
- Letters (both uppercase and lowercase) are allowed, as are numbers.

> **Limits**
>
> - Variable name character limit is 40.
> - Variable value character limit is 100.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Reusable variables in action

Check out the video below to see how to add your reusable variables:



Reusable variables example

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.8.2. Space-specific variables

Overview

> Space-specific variables provide a flexible and efficient way to manage reusable text across your documentation. By defining variables and specifying their scope, you can ensure consistent and accurate information is presented to your audience. Use the Dynamic Components tab to create and manage these variables, and insert them easily into your documents with the {{ shortcut. This feature is essential for maintaining high-quality and uniform documentation.

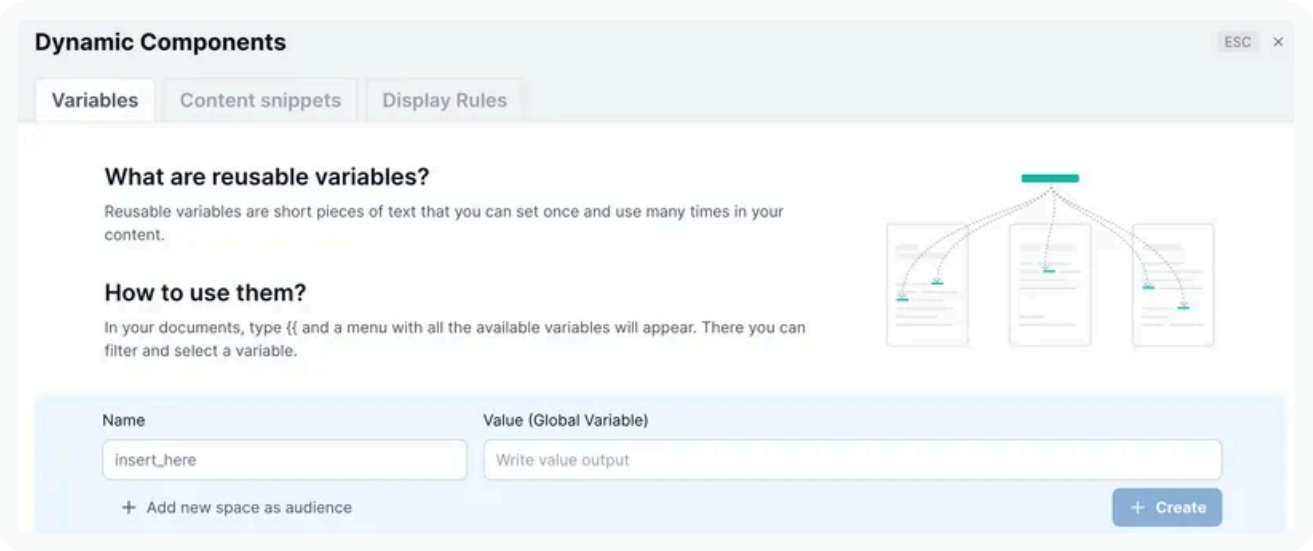
What Are Reusable Variables?

Reusable variables are short pieces of text that you can define once and use multiple times across your content. This feature ensures that common terms, phrases, or pieces of information remain consistent throughout your documentation. By defining a variable once, you eliminate the need to manually update text in multiple locations whenever a change is necessary.

Creating Space-Specific Variables

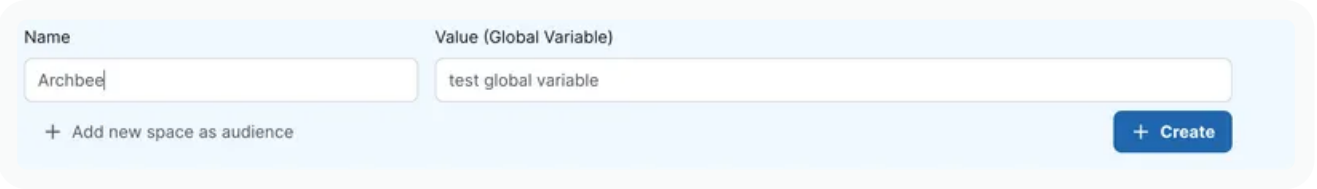
To create a space-specific variable, follow these steps:

1. **Navigate to the bottom menu of the left navigation panel**
   - Go to the Dynamic Components
   - Select the Variables option tab.

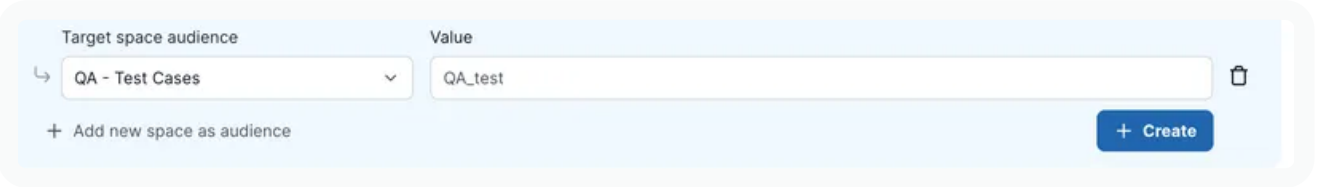


2. **Insert a Name for Your Variable**:
   - In the variables section, input a unique name for your new variable. This name will be used to reference the variable throughout your documentation.
3. **Define a Global Value**:
   - Set a global value for the variable. This value will apply to all spaces within your documentation unless otherwise specified.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



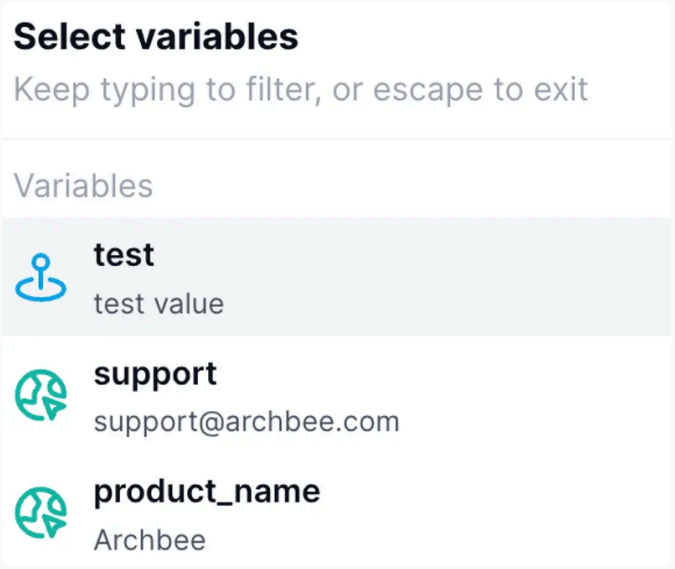
4. **Add a Target Space Audience**:
   - If you want the variable to be specific to certain spaces, you can add a target space audience. This means the variable will only apply within the specified spaces, allowing for more tailored content.



Using Space-Specific Variables

Once you have created your variables, using them in your documents is straightforward:

1. **Insert the Variable**:
   - While editing your document, type `{{`
2. **Select a Variable**:
   - A menu will appear, displaying all available variables. You can filter through this list to find the specific variable you need.
   - Select the desired variable from the menu to insert it into your document.



By leveraging space-specific variables, you can maintain consistent terminology and information across different sections of your documentation while also allowing for customization where needed. This not only streamlines the content creation process but also

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

enhances the overall quality and coherence of your documentation.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.8.3. Content snippets

Add a Content snippet

1. In the bottom left corner, click on the **Dynamic Components → Content Snippets** tab
2. In the new window, you can now define your content snippets or edit the existing ones if you have already defined them
3. Add the title and your snippet, then click on the **Save content snippet** button
4. Go back to the editor and type `/`
5. Go to the new content snippet tab and select it

Edit a content snippet

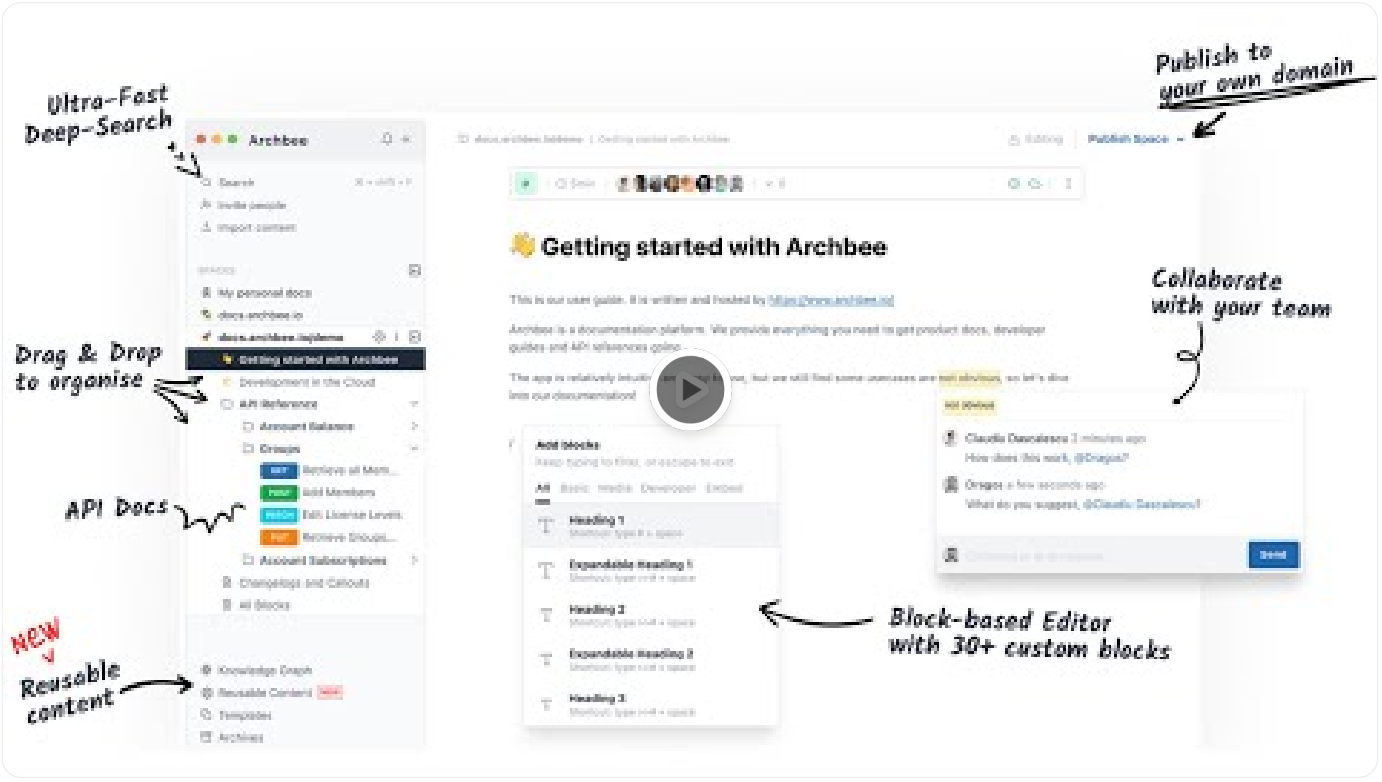
1. Click on the **Dynamic components → Content snippet** tab (alternatively, click on the badge name of the content snippet inside the editor)
2. Look for the content snippet you want to change and select it from the list on the left
3. Change content and click on **Save content snippet** to update it
4. If you want to delete a content snippet, click on the trash icon

IMPORTANT ❗

When you want to delete a content snippet, make sure to remove it from other documents where you have referenced it. We've made things easier for you → a red box should appear letting you know that this content snippet is no longer available and you should remove it.

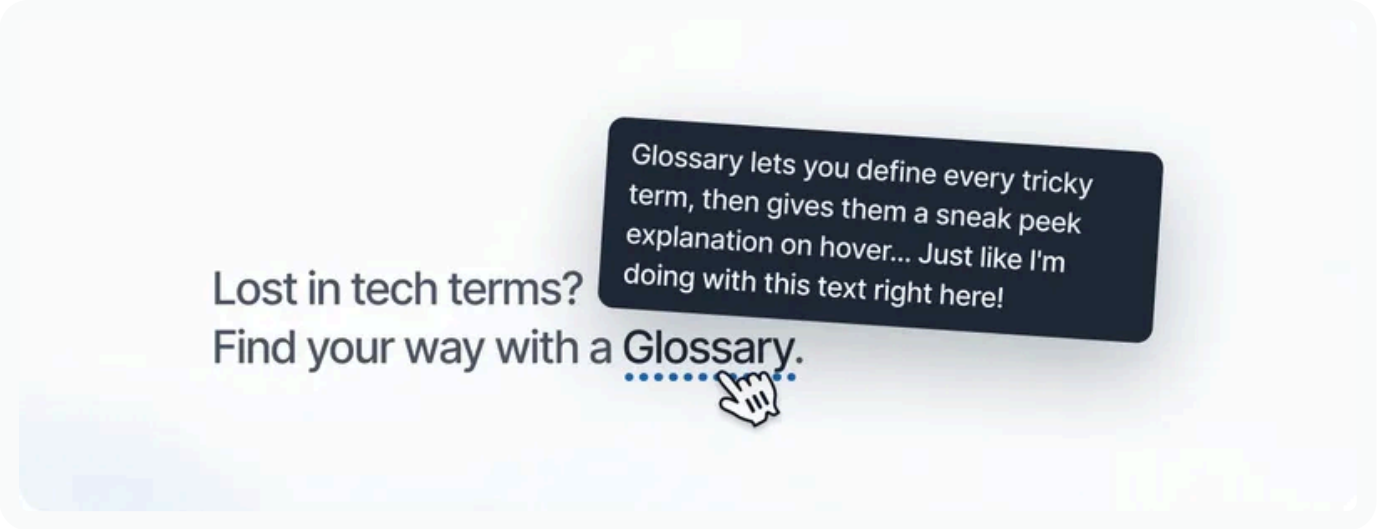
Content snippets in action

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.8.4. Glossary

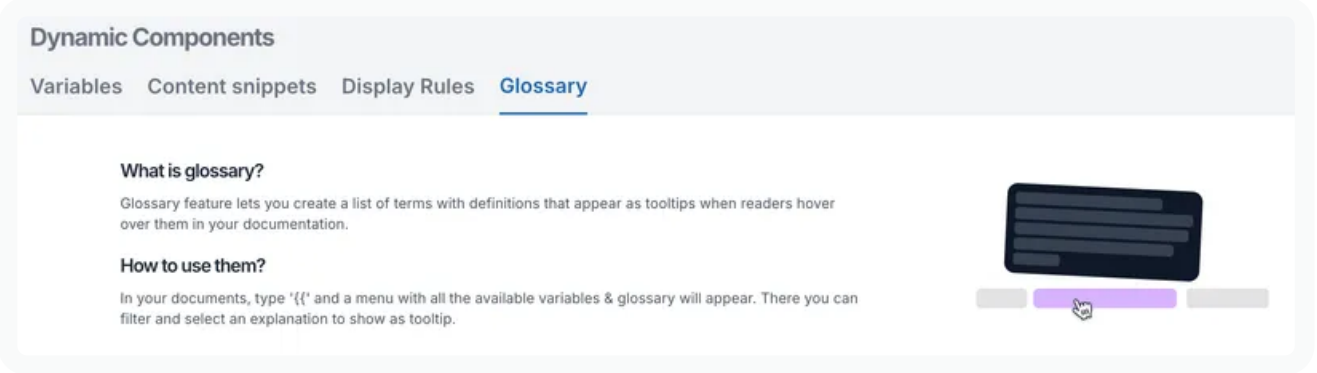


The helps to improve both **the reader's experience** and **the accuracy of your content**. By allowing you to define and manage **keywords**, **terms**, or **expressions**, the Glossary ensures that complex terms are clearly explained throughout your documents.

Managing the Glossary terms

1 Navigate to the Glossary Tab

- Navigate to the Dynamic Components tab from the bottom left menu
- Select the **Glossary** tab.



Here, you will be able to create, manage, and view all your defined glossary terms.

2 Creating a Glossary Term

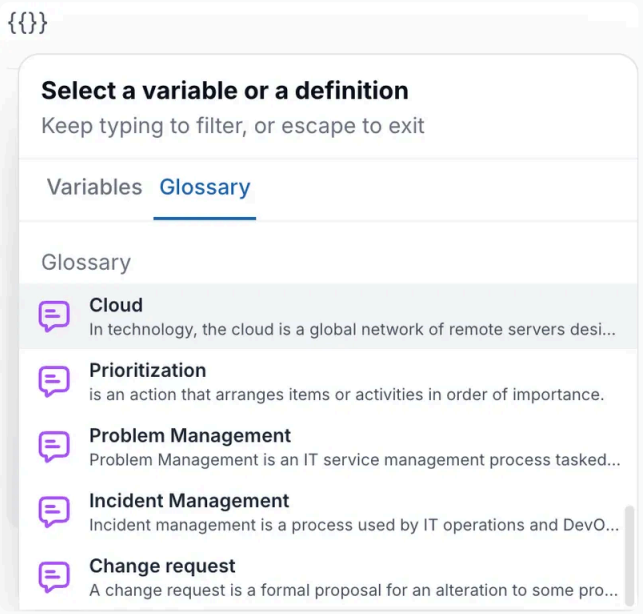
- To create a new term, enter the desired word in the " `Term` " field and its definition in the " `Definition` " field.
- Click on " `+ Create` " button
- Your Term will be added in a `Glossary table`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



3 Using Glossary Terms in the Editor

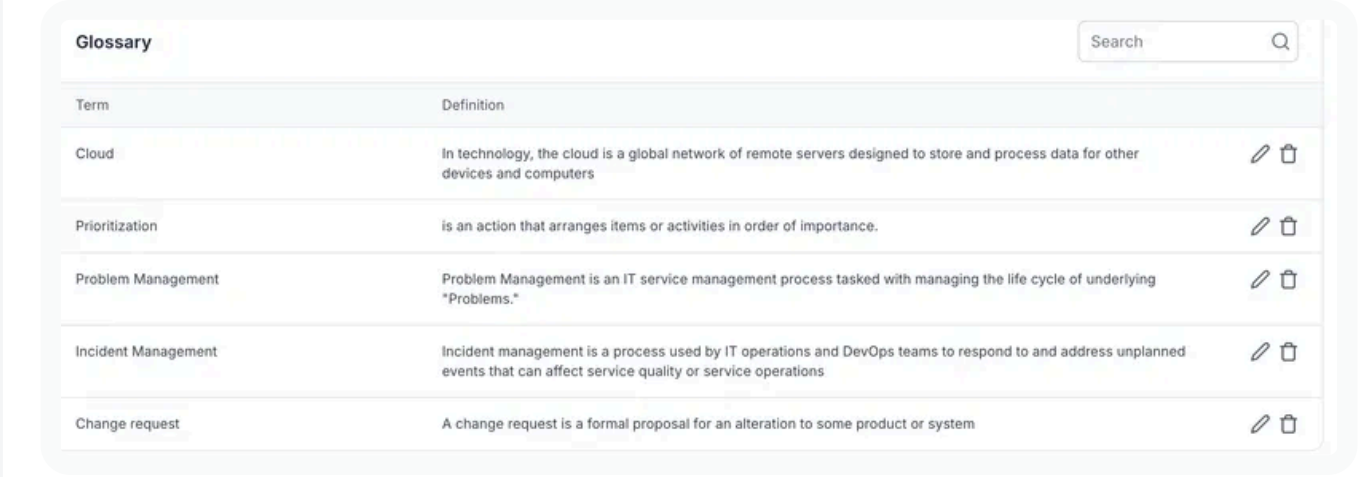
- In the Editor, simply type `{{`. This will trigger a dropdown menu showing all the available glossary terms that you've defined.
- From the list, select the term you want to insert. This will automatically add the term into your content.
- Once a glossary term is inserted in the content, the term will appear as a clickable word.
- When readers hover over the term, a tooltip will appear with its definition, providing a helpful explanation.



4 Glossary Management

- To edit an existing term, click on the **Edit** icon next to the term in the Glossary table (you can update both the "Term" and "Definition" as needed).
- If you no longer need a glossary term, you can remove it by clicking the **Delete** icon next to the term, in Glossary table.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Benefits of Using the Glossary Feature

- **Improved User Experience**
  Readers can easily understand specialized terms without leaving the page.
- **Increased Accuracy**
  Define precise terms that will be consistently used across your documents.
- **Efficiency**
  Once a term is defined in the Glossary, it can be reused without the need to repeatedly explain it.

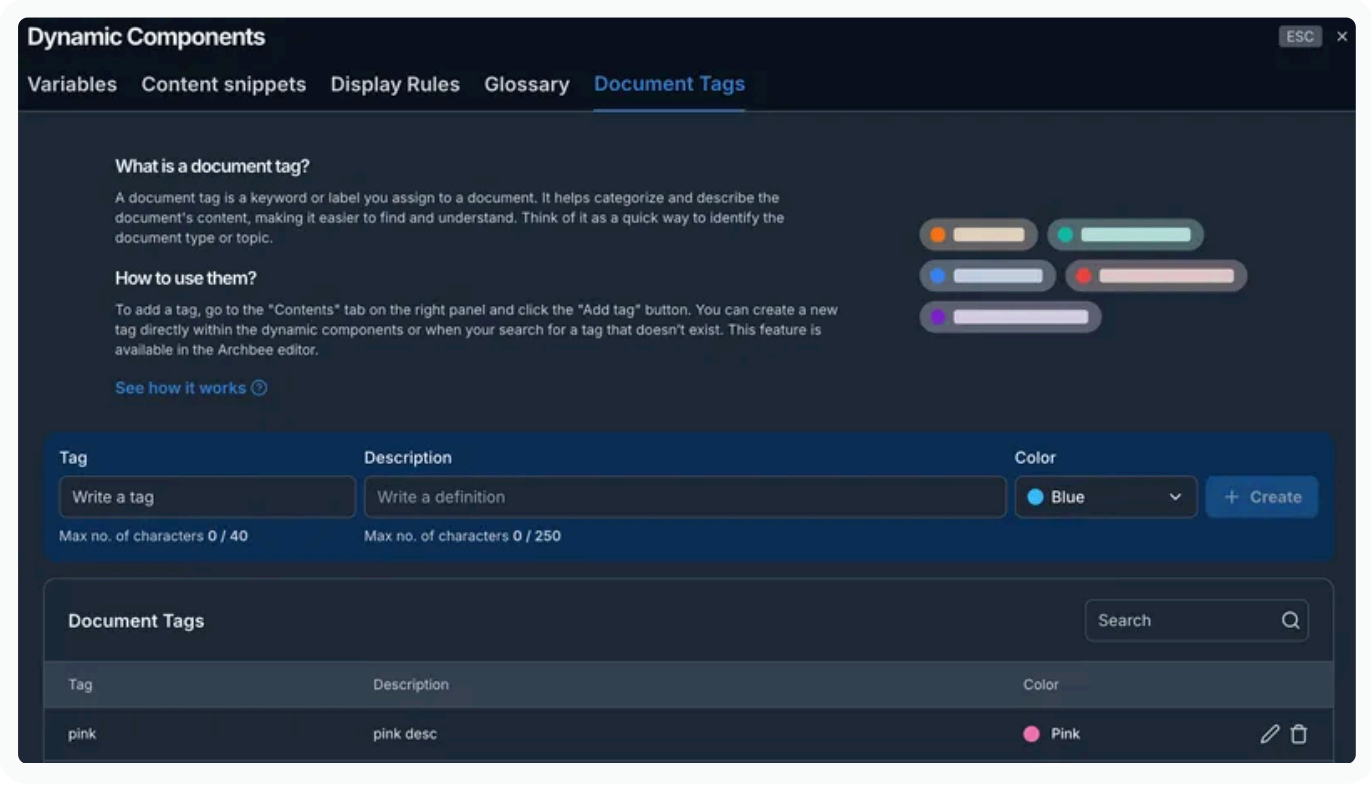
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.8.5. Docs Tagging

`Document tags` help you easily categorize, find, and understand your content faster.

How to Create a Tag

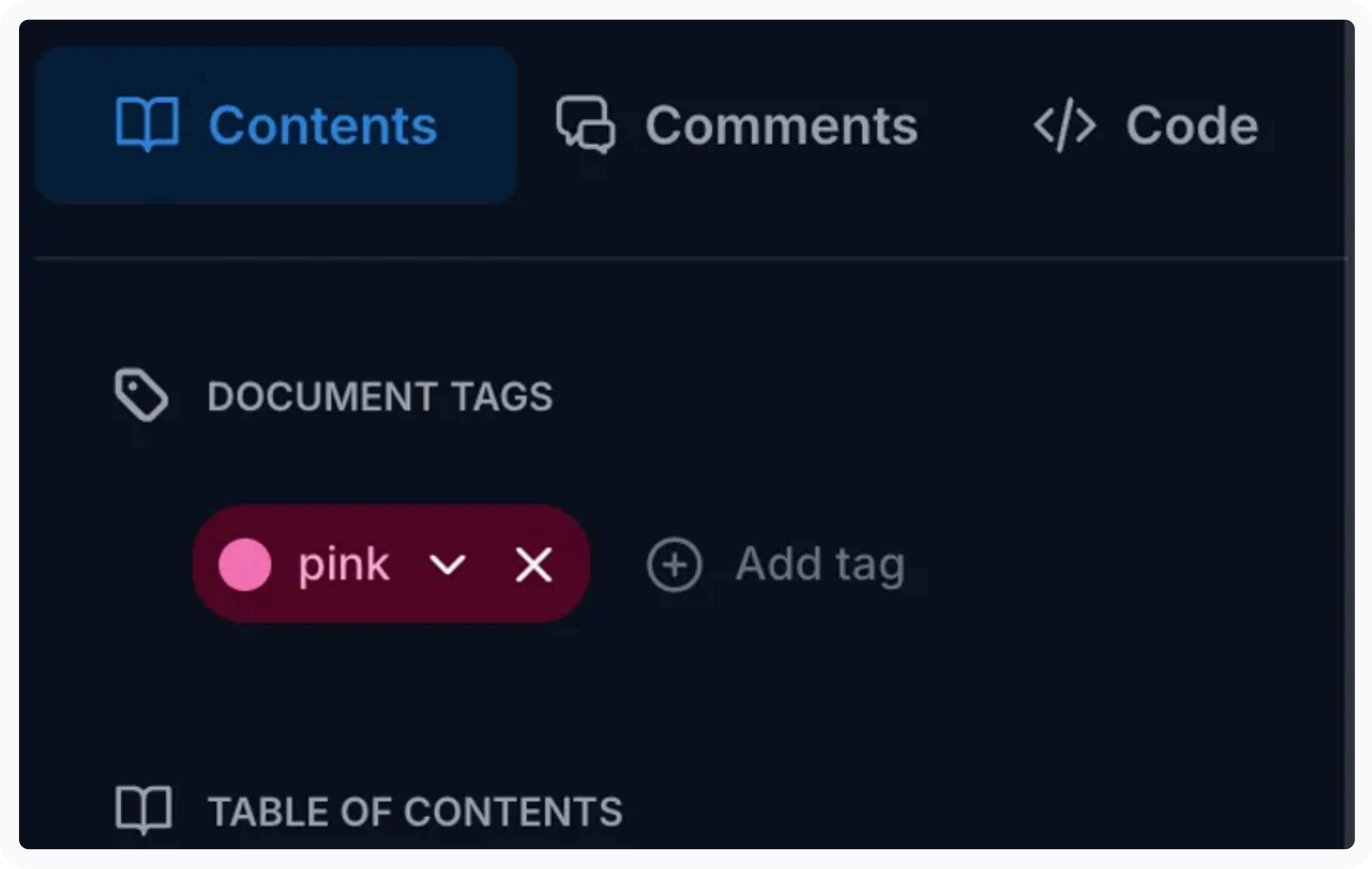
1. Go to **Dynamic Components** → **Document Tags**.
2. In the "Create Tag" section:
    - Enter a **Tag Name**.
    - Optionally, add a **Description** to explain what the tag is for.
    - Choose a **Color** to visually identify your tag.
    - Click on **+Create** button
    - ✅ Your tag will now appear in the Document Tags list and be ready for use!



How to Add a Tag to a Document

1. Open the document you want to tag.
2. On the right-hand navigation panel, find the **Document Tags** section.
3. Click **Add Tag** and select the tag you created.
4. The tag will now be attached to your document!

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



To quickly locate the tags, use the Search feature where you can sort by `Tags`

Why Use Document Tags?

- Quickly filter and locate documents.
- Group related content together.
- Help your team understand the purpose of each document at a glance.

Start tagging today to make your documentation cleaner and more powerful! 🚀

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.8.6. Display Rules

This feature works in combination with a **JWT Public Access Control** or

- with Guest Accounts
- with Magic Links
- with SAML integration

A JWT authentication will have to be configured so the conditions defined in the Display Rules are validated or invalidated.

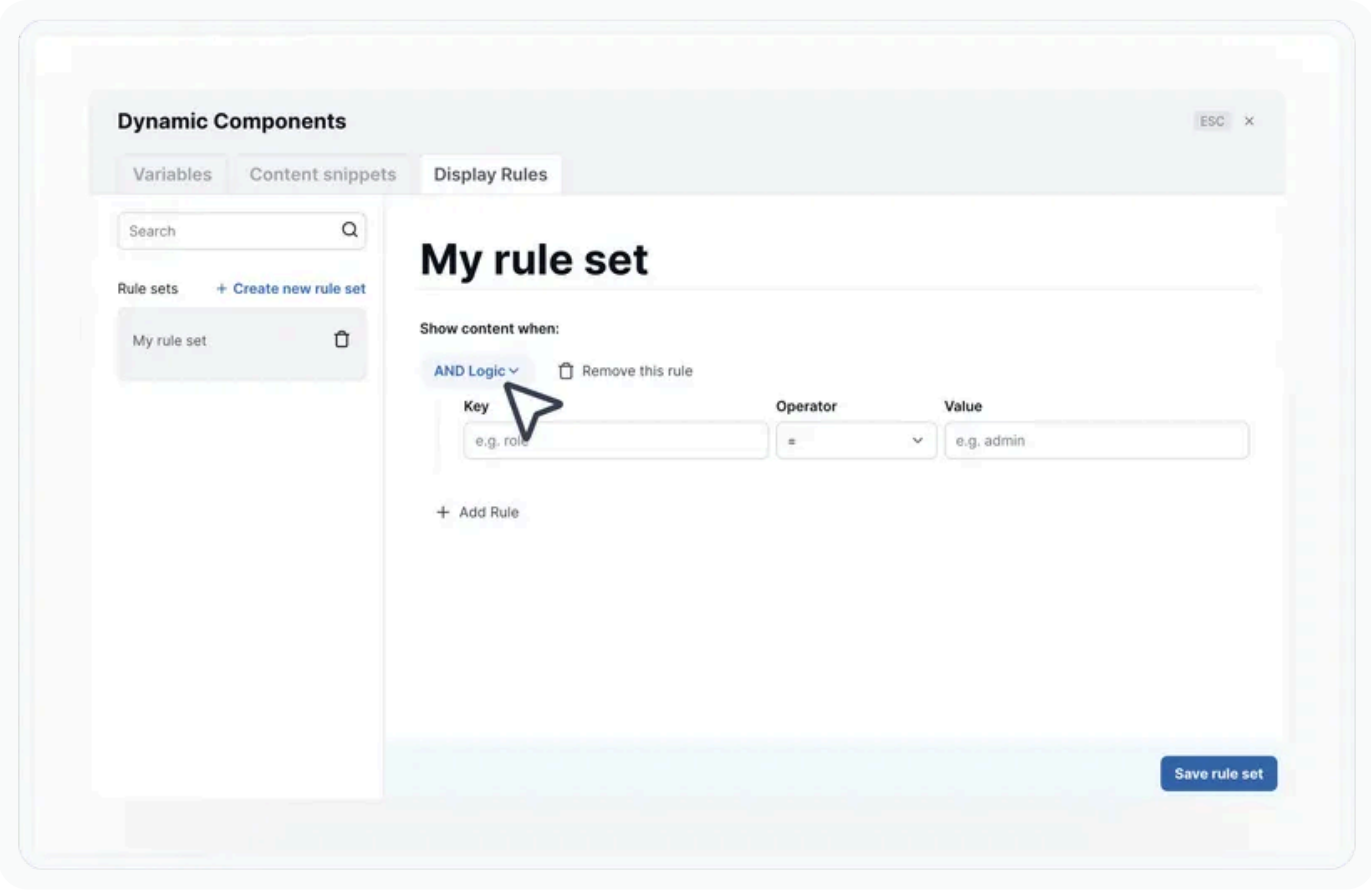


The Display Rules feature allows you to display specific content blocks based on predefined conditions. This feature provides flexibility in content delivery, ensuring that users see content tailored to their needs and behaviors.

Creating Display Rules Conditions

1. Go to the **Dynamic Components** tab in the platform's bottom left corner.
2. Select **Display Rules**
3. Create a New Rule Set:
   - Click on **+ Create New Rule Set** to define conditions for displaying content.
   - Specify your conditions using **AND**/**OR** logic to determine when content should be shown. These conditions can be based on various parameters such as user behavior, profile attributes, or other criteria relevant to your platform.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



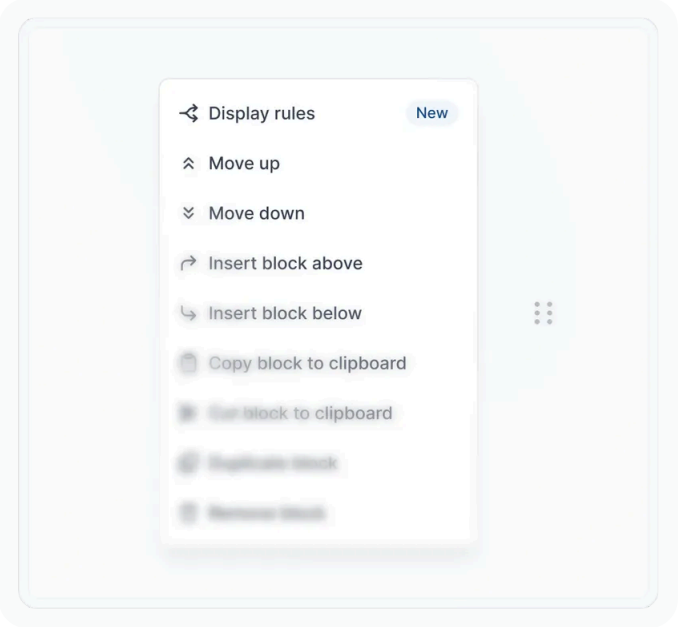
Applying Display Rules to a Block

1. **Edit Your Content Block**
   In the editor, locate the block you want to transform into a display content block.

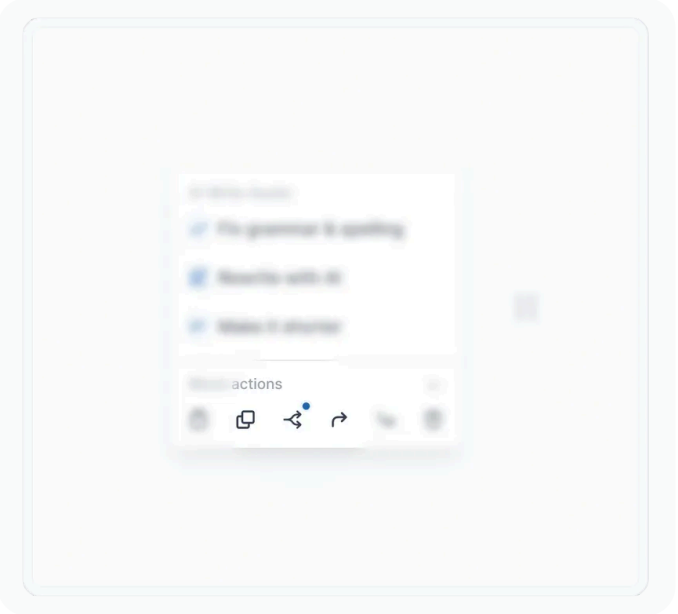
2. **Access the block menu**
   Hover on the block to reveal the block menu, which is represented by six dots (`⋮⋮` block menu icon).

3. Press the **Display Rules** button

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Default Block Menu



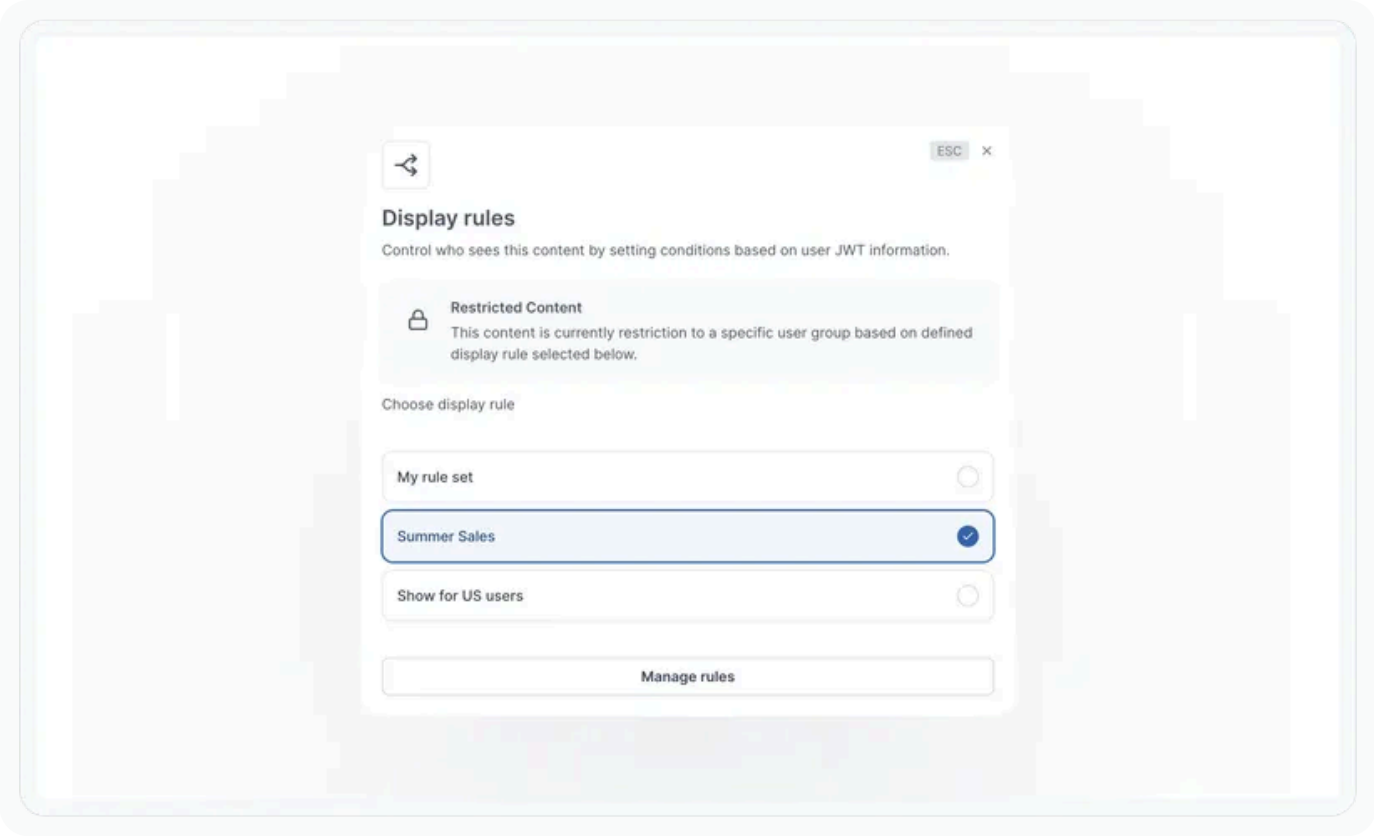
AI Options Block Menu

Applying Display Rules to document/folder

1. Click on the three vertical dots near the document/folder name
2. Select the Display Rule that you want to apply

Choose the rule set you previously created from the **Dynamic Components.**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Once these steps are completed, the selected content block will be transformed into a conditional content block, displaying only when the specified conditions are met.

Example Use Case:

Imagine you want to display a special promotion only to users who have previously purchased from your store and are visiting during a holiday season.

You would:

1. Navigate to the Dynamic Components tab and create a new rule set with conditions based on purchase history and the current date.
2. Apply this rule set to the promotional content block in the editor.
3. Users meeting these conditions will now see the special promotion block during their visit.

JWT Token Integration

- Keeping encoded conditions in the URL used for connection.
- Ensuring that dynamic content can be securely tailored based on the information contained within the token.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

When a user accesses the platform, their JWT token is decoded to retrieve the conditions. These conditions are then matched against the predefined rule sets, determining which content blocks should be displayed

Display Rules with Public Authentication options

You can now apply Display Rules to public users who sign in using:

- Guest Accounts
- Magic link
- SAML

How It Works

- **Create a Display Rule**
- Apply Rule to a document or a folder
- Done!

When a user logs in (magic link, guest accounts, or SAML)
the rule checks the email's info
If it matches → **they can see it the document/folder**
If not → **it's hidden**

Example

Rule: Email contains archbee
User logs in with sarah@archbee.com
✅ Sarah can view the doc
User logs in with mike@gmail.com
❌ *Mike won't see it*

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

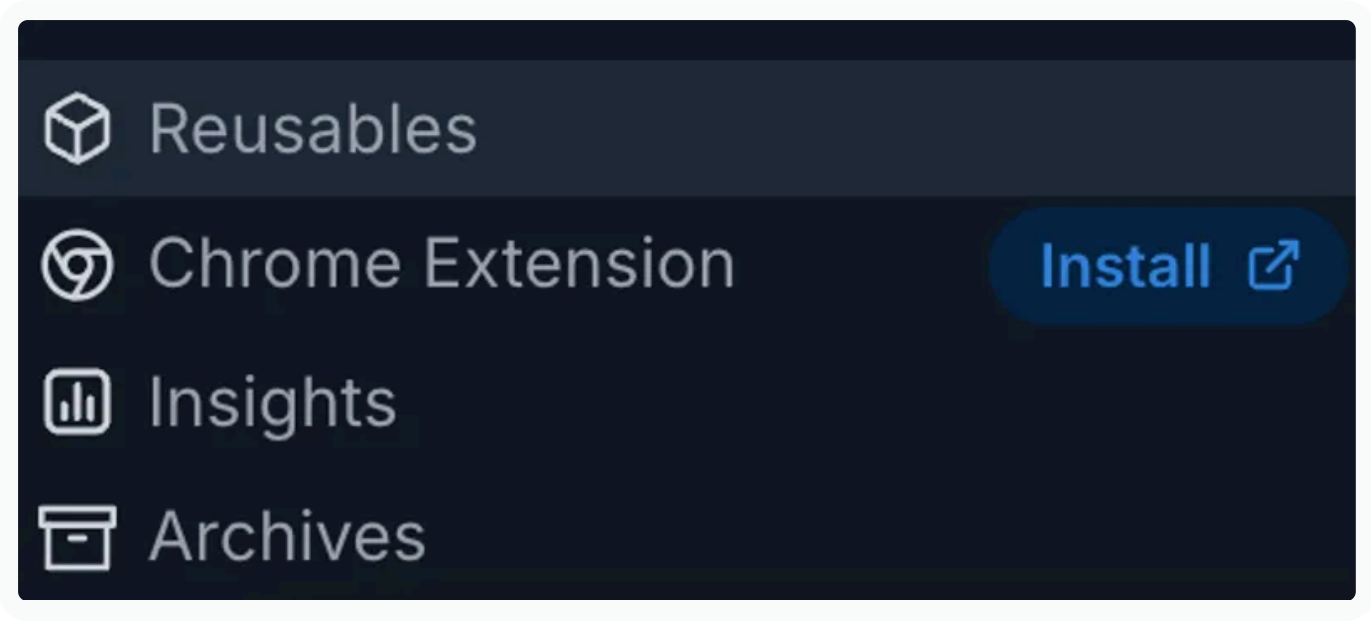
2.8.7. File Manager

The File Manager is an essential feature designed to store and manage all files within your organization, ensuring everything is centralized and easily accessible. This tool simplifies the process of uploading, displaying, and selecting media files for your documentation needs.

Accessing the File Manager

You can access the File Manager from the left navigation panel, located at the bottom left corner of the interface.

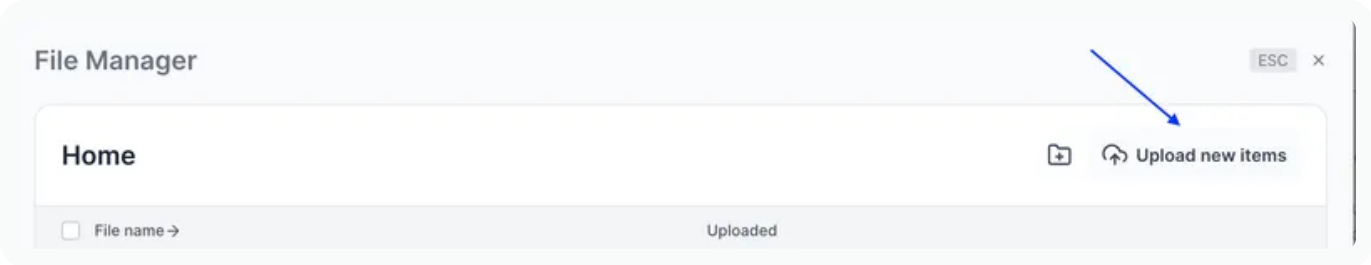
Reusables → File Manager



Key Features

Uploading Files

- **Direct Upload**
- Easily upload your files directly within the File Manager window.

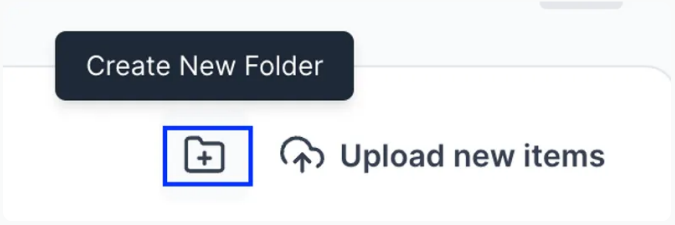


- **Drag and Drop**
- Simply drag and drop files into the File Manager for quick uploading.

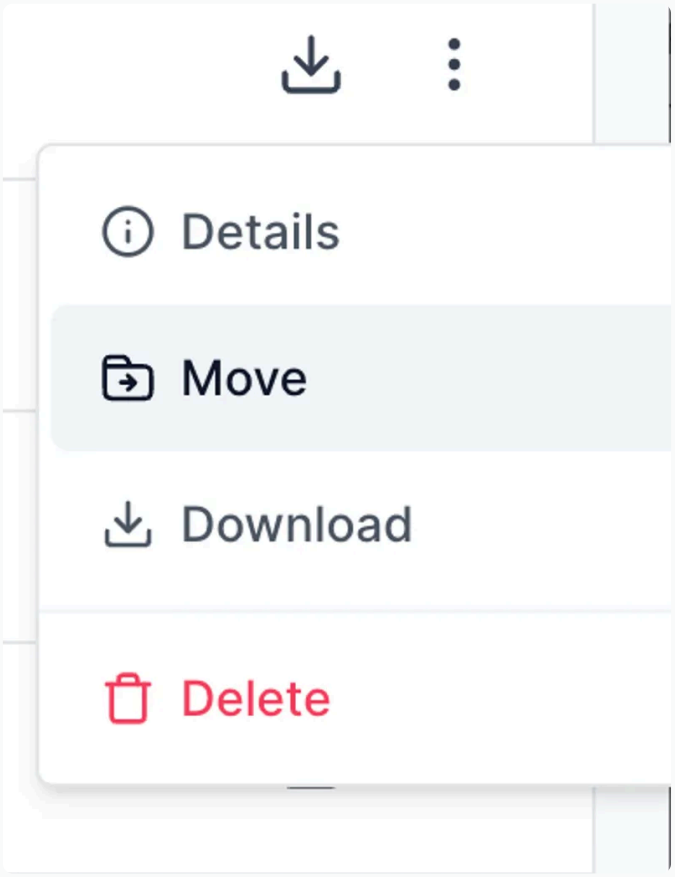
Organizing Files

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Folders**
- Sort your files into folders to keep everything organized and easy to locate.



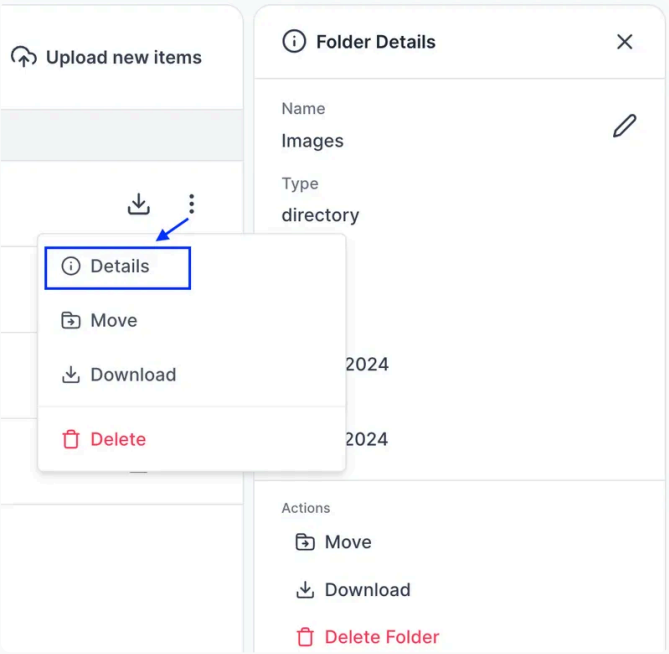
- **Move Files:**
- Move files between folders to maintain an organized structure.



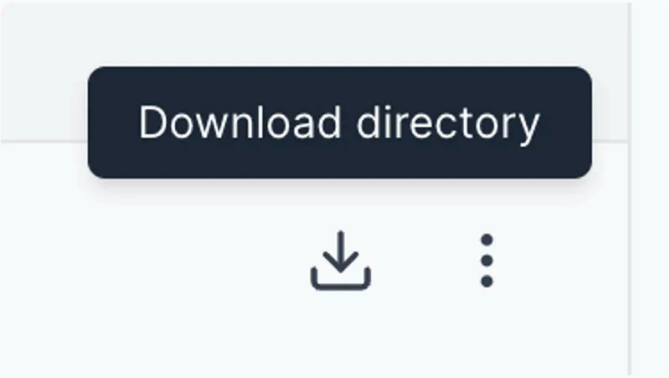
File Management

- **View Details**
- Click on three vertical dots to view the file details, including file name, type, and upload date/modified date.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



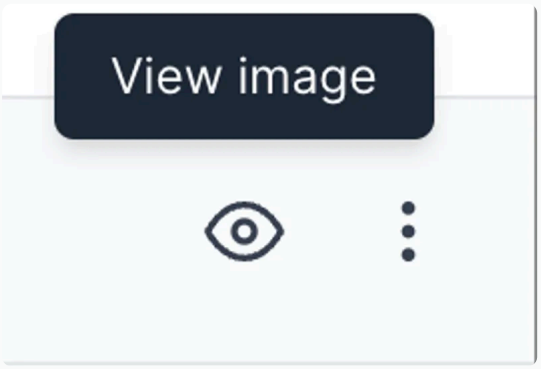
- **Download**
- Download files to your local machine or remove files that are no longer needed.



File Preview

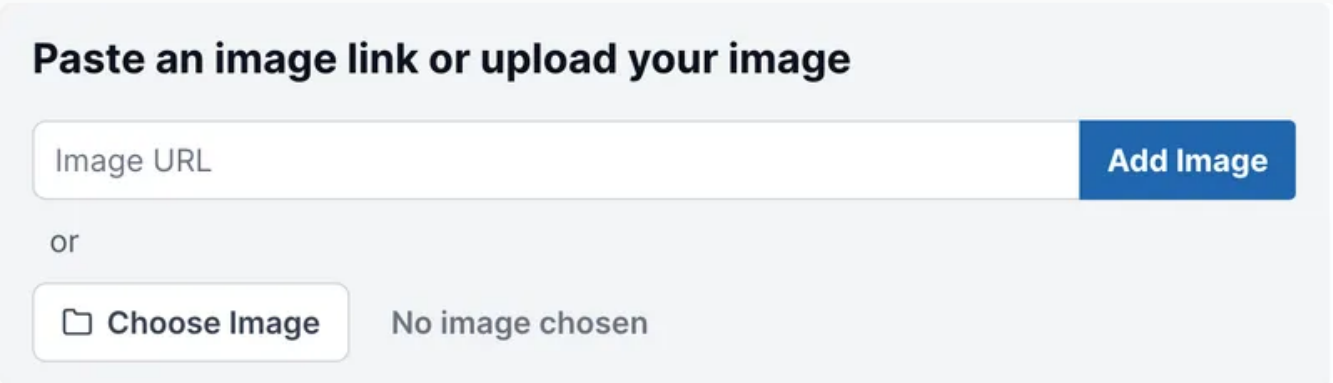
- **Image Preview**
- Quickly preview images directly within the File Manager panel to ensure you select the correct file.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Using Files/Images in the Editor

- **Media File block**
  In the Editor, type "/" and select Media → File or type (file)
- **Media Image block**
  In the Editor, type "/" and select Media → Image or type (image)
- **Choose image from File Manage**
  Choose the desired file or image from the File Manager panel to insert it into your document.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.9. Find & Replace

Quickly locate and update text across your documentation with the **Find & Replace** feature. A simple, powerful feature that helps you maintain consistency and accuracy across your documentation

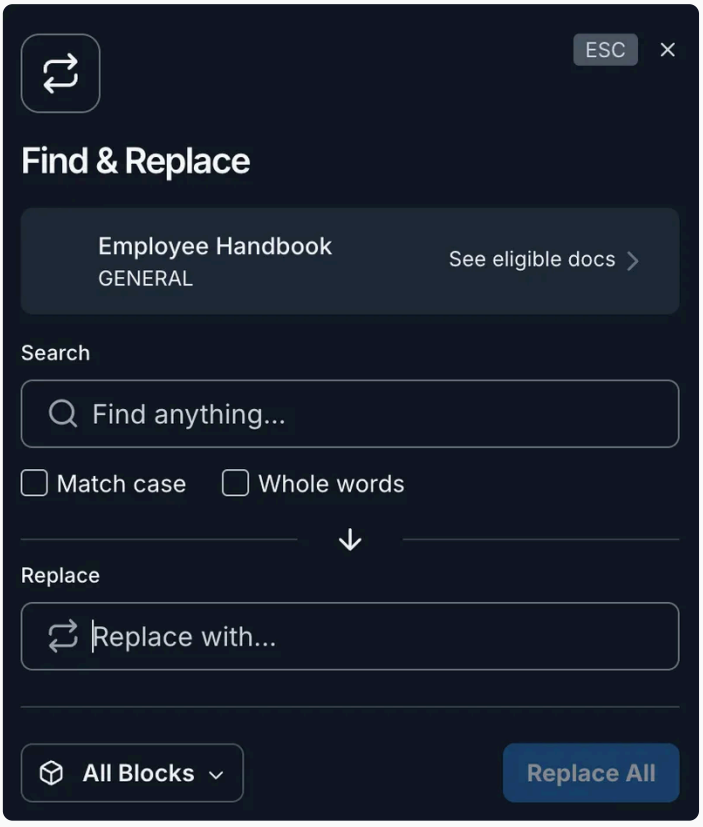
How to Access 🚀

- Click on the three-dot menu (⋮) near the Document name or Space name
- Select Find & Replace

How It Works 🛠️

The Find & Replace feature helps you search for specific words or phrases and replace them with new content. This is especially useful for updating product names, correcting recurring typos, or rephrasing terms across a workspace.

Here's how to use it:



- **Search** – Enter the text you want to find.
- **Replace** – Type what you'd like to replace it with.
- **Options** (optional):
  - **Match case**: Only replace words that match the exact capitalization.
  - **Whole words**: Replace full words only.

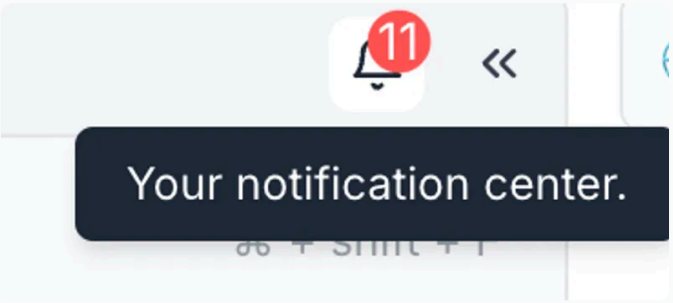
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Choose scope** – Use the dropdown to apply changes to:
  - **All Blocks**: Specific block types (e.g., paragraphs, headings, tabs).
- Click **Replace All** to apply the changes instantly.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2.10. Notification Center

The Notification Center allows users to view all their notifications in one centralized place conveniently.

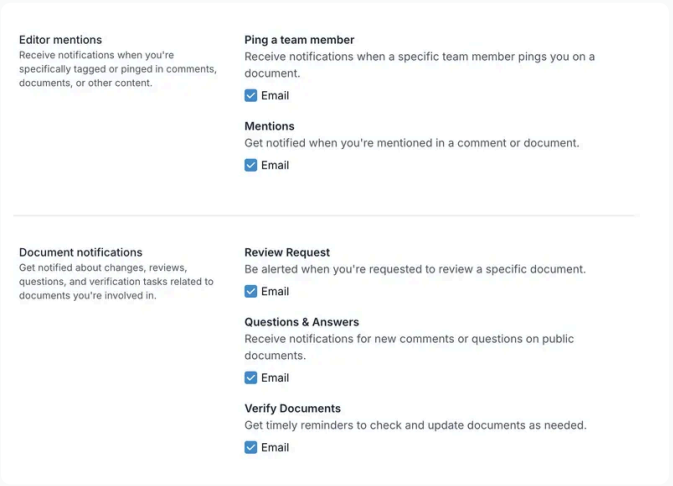


Accessing Notifications

- Acess the **bell icon** located at the **top-left corner** of the page 🔔
- Clicking the **bell icon** will open a dropdown list displaying all notifications received, organized by the time they were triggered
- Notifications include:
  - Ping team members
  - Mentions in comments or documents
  - Questions received on documents
  - Review requests
  - Updates and changes on documents

Users can click on specific notifications to navigate to the related document.

Managing Notification Preferences via e-mail



Users have full control over their notifications through **Notification Center**:

1. Navigate to **User Preferences > Notifications**.

2. From this section, users can enable or disable notifications for various categories. Disabling this setting, the e-mail will not longer be generated but the notification still received.
    - **Editor mentions**
    - **Pings from team members**
    - **Review Requests**
    - **Questions & Answers**
    - **Verify Documents**

Each notification type has an option to receive updates via **email.** Simply check or uncheck the box to manage preferences.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

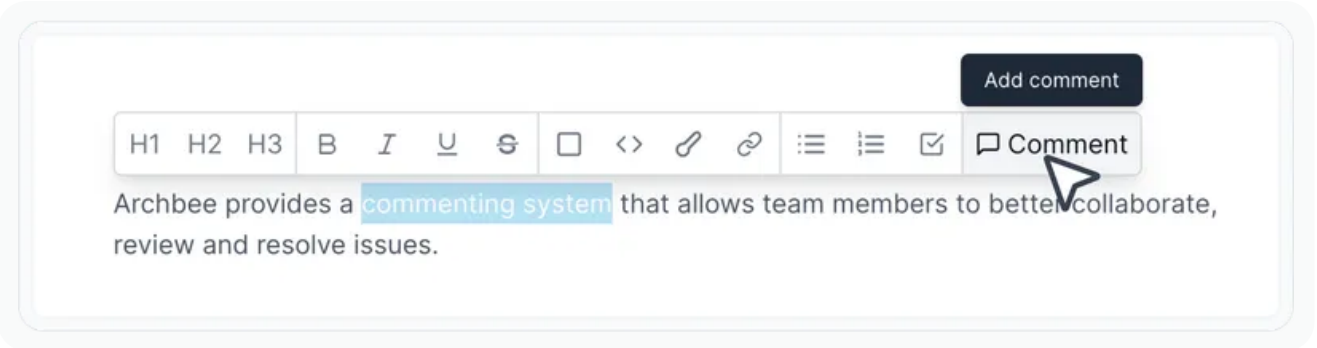
2.11. Add inline comments

Comments are an excellent way to engage your colleagues in a discussion about a certain topic that you may need clarification for. They enable you to provide feedback on the content, share valuable insights, ask questions, and foster collaboration and teamwork.

Additionally, you can use comments to create notes for yourself as you're going through your documentation.

How does it work?

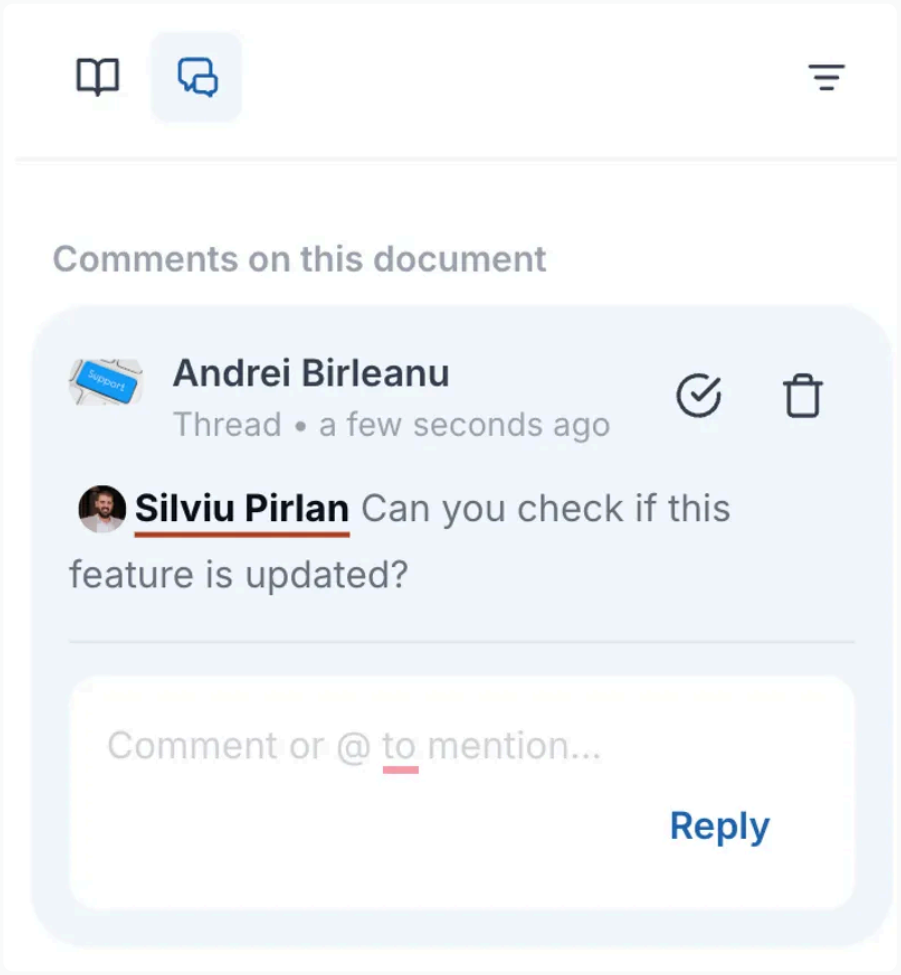
1. In the editor, highlight any piece of text (a word, a whole phrase, or an entire paragraph). The menu bar will pop up - click the **Comment** button on the far right.



Comment button

2. On the right side of the page, a conversation will open where you can leave a comment or engage your colleagues in a discussion

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



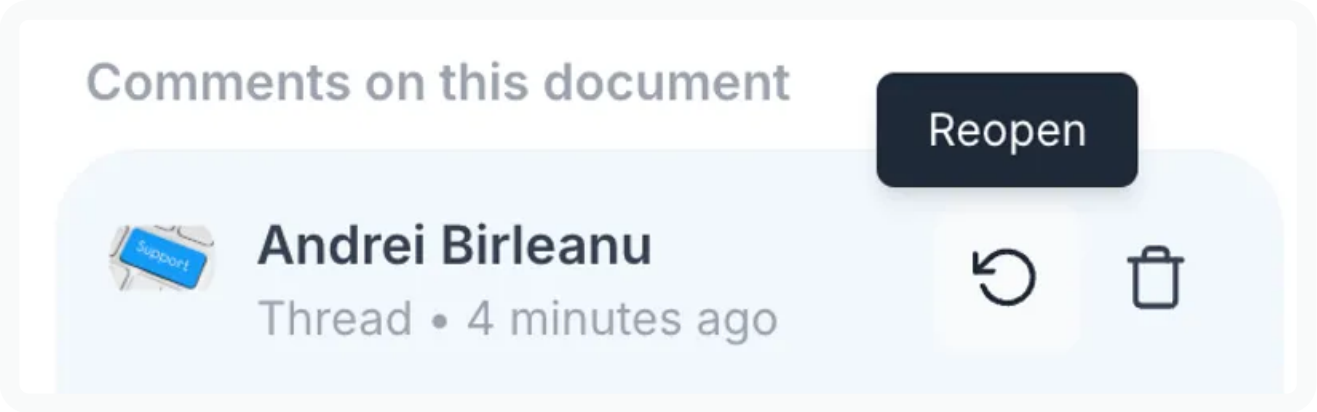
3 Unresolved comments are marked in light yellow. Click the highlighted text to open the comment box in the right sidebar. The comment box provides the following options:

1. Continue thread - type your answer and hit the "Reply" button
2. Resolve comments (click the ✔️ button in the upper right of the comment box)
3. Delete comments/thread (click the 🗑️ button in the upper right of the comment box)

❗ If you delete the comment thread, you will delete all the conversation as well

4 Reopen a closed comment/thread by clicking the **UNDO** icon on the upper right of the comment box

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



A closed/resolved comment thread is highlighted in grey. When a comment thread is resolved, it will still keep history in that thread, until deleted. The text will stay highlighted in grey until the thread is deleted.

💡You can tag a specific team member or mention @document_name as well in the comment thread.

Check out **@ Mentions and dynamic links** for more info!

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

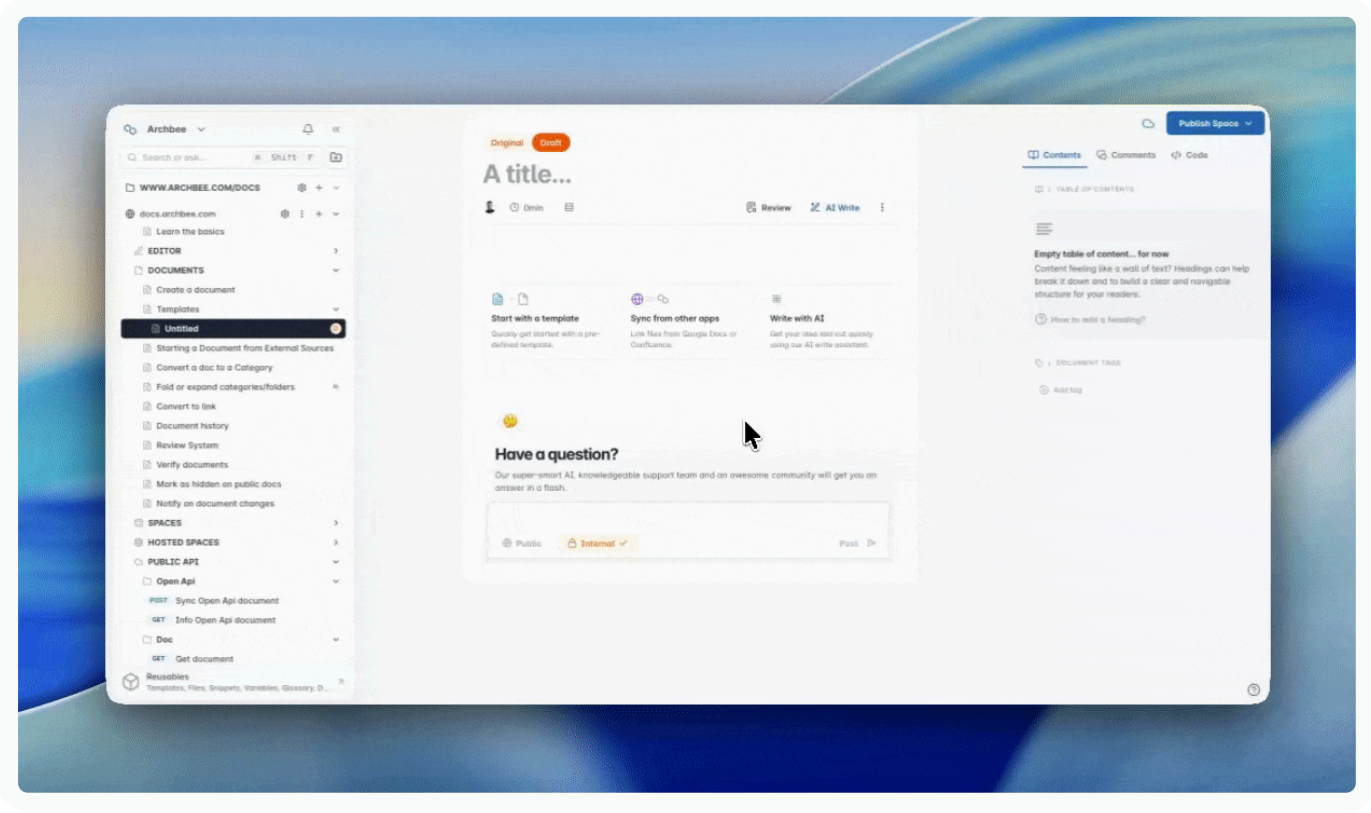
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.2. Templates

With Archbee, you get a few out-of-the-box templates for **Engineering**, **Marketing**, **Product**, **Sales**, or **Executive**.

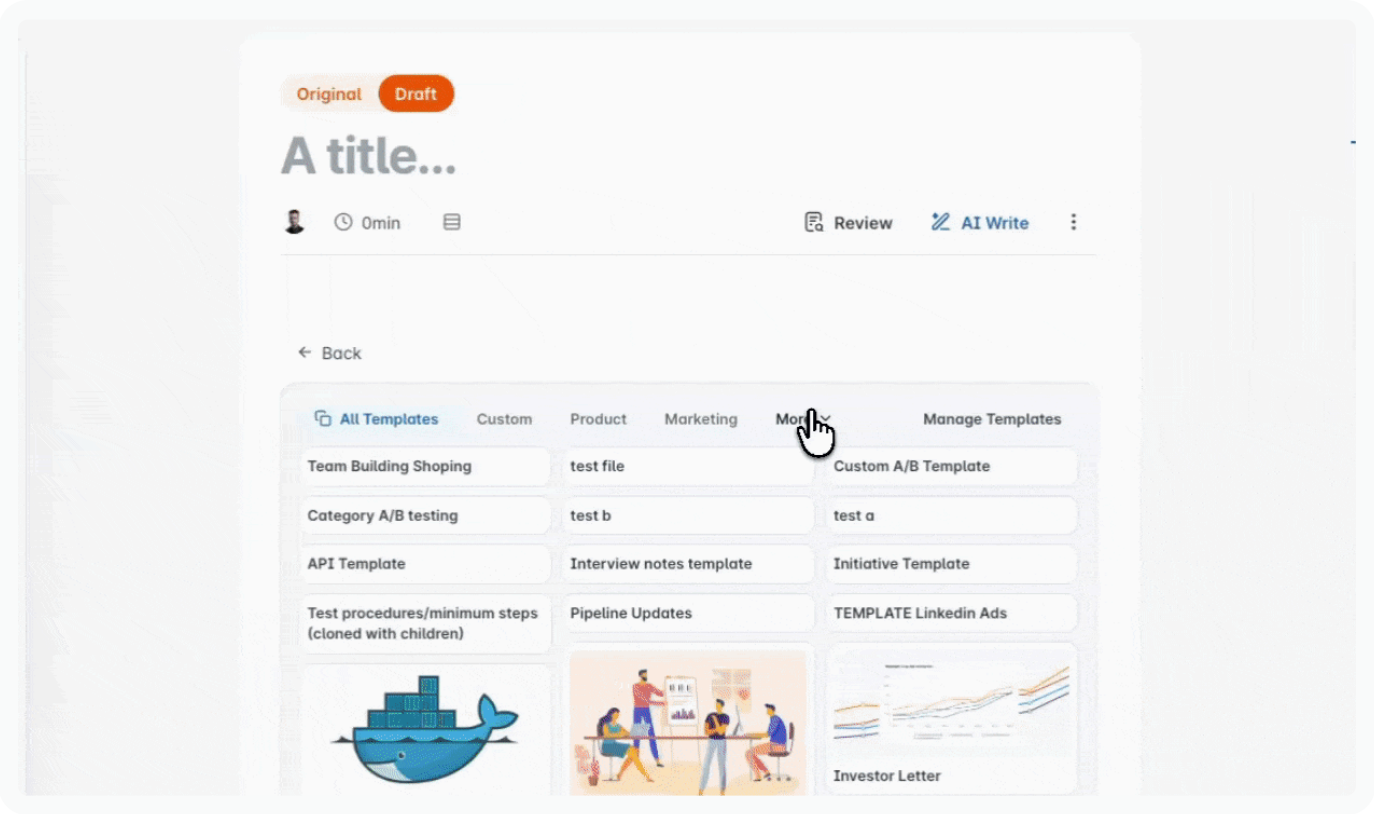
How to use it?

Templates and your custom templates will show up whenever you add a new document.



When you click to use a template, you can preview its content and decide whether you want to use it.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Manage Templates

Additionally, you can create your own templates for your team.

To do so:

1. Go to **Reusables**.
2. Select **Templates** tab.

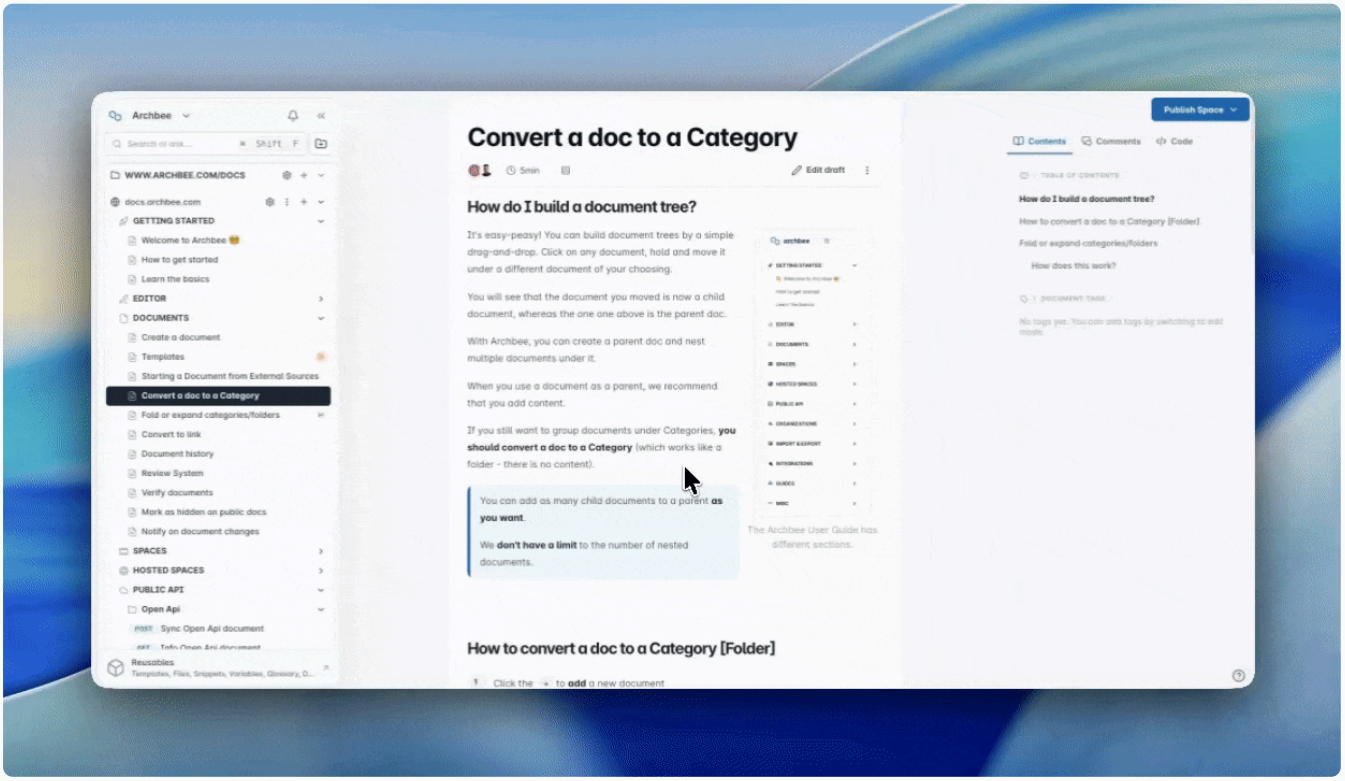
   From here, you can delete older templates, to manage who have acces to them or to see where are them used.
3. Hit the **Add a new template** button.
4. Okay, now it's time to just go ahead and write your stuff!

   You can also use some other features here, like:

   - All **Editor Blocks** available in main editor
   - **Find & Replace**
   - **AI Write Assist**

> 🧠 **Remember**
>
> Make sure to save the template once you're done with your writing!

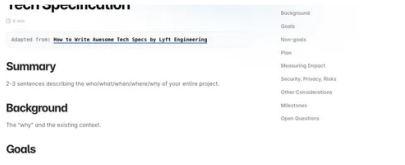
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Available Templates

Here's a full list of system templates:

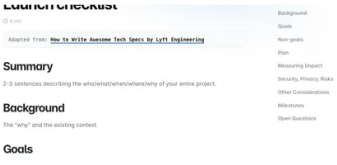
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



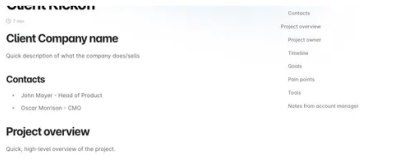
Tech Specification



Docker cheatsheet



Launch checklist



Client Kickoff



Meeting Notes



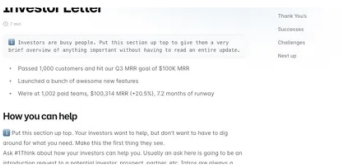
Project Proposal



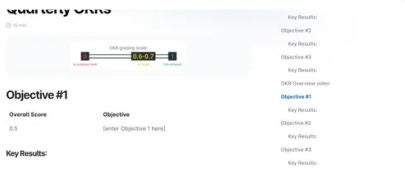
Project Retrospective



Post mortem



Investor Letter



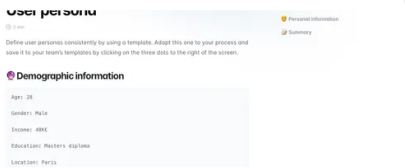
Quarterly OKRs



Monthly Sales Recap



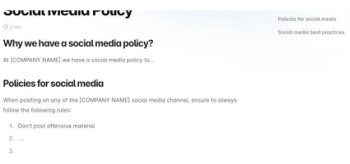
Marketing styleguides



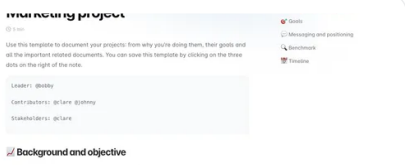
User persona



Competitor watch



Social Media Policy



Marketing project

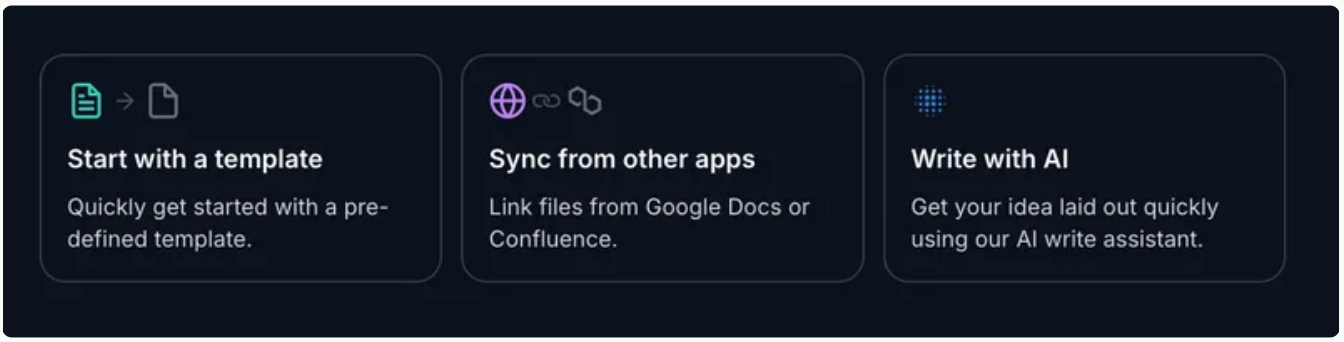


SEO Checklist

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.3. Starting a Document from External Sources



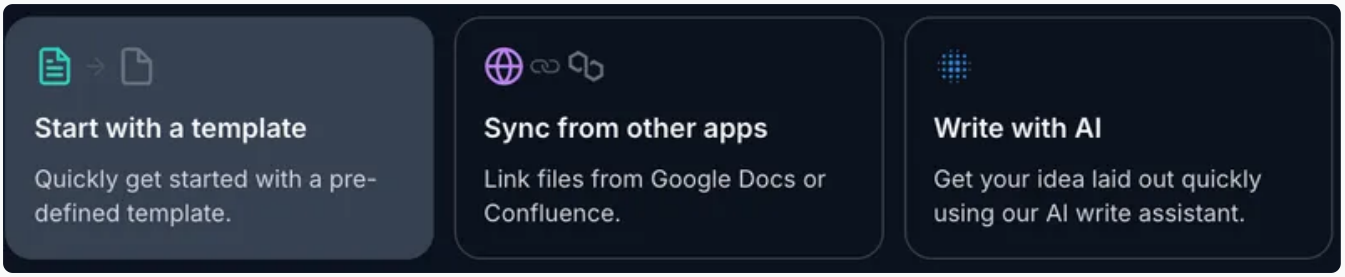
Smart Document Creation: Templates, AI, and Syncing from External Apps

Whether you want to start with a predefined template, link your content from Google Docs or Confluence, or leverage AI for assistance, this feature gives you full flexibility to get started in seconds.

When creating a new document, you can:

- Start with a template for structured content ✅
- Sync from Google Docs or Confluence to import existing documents ✅
- Write with AI for quick content generation ✅

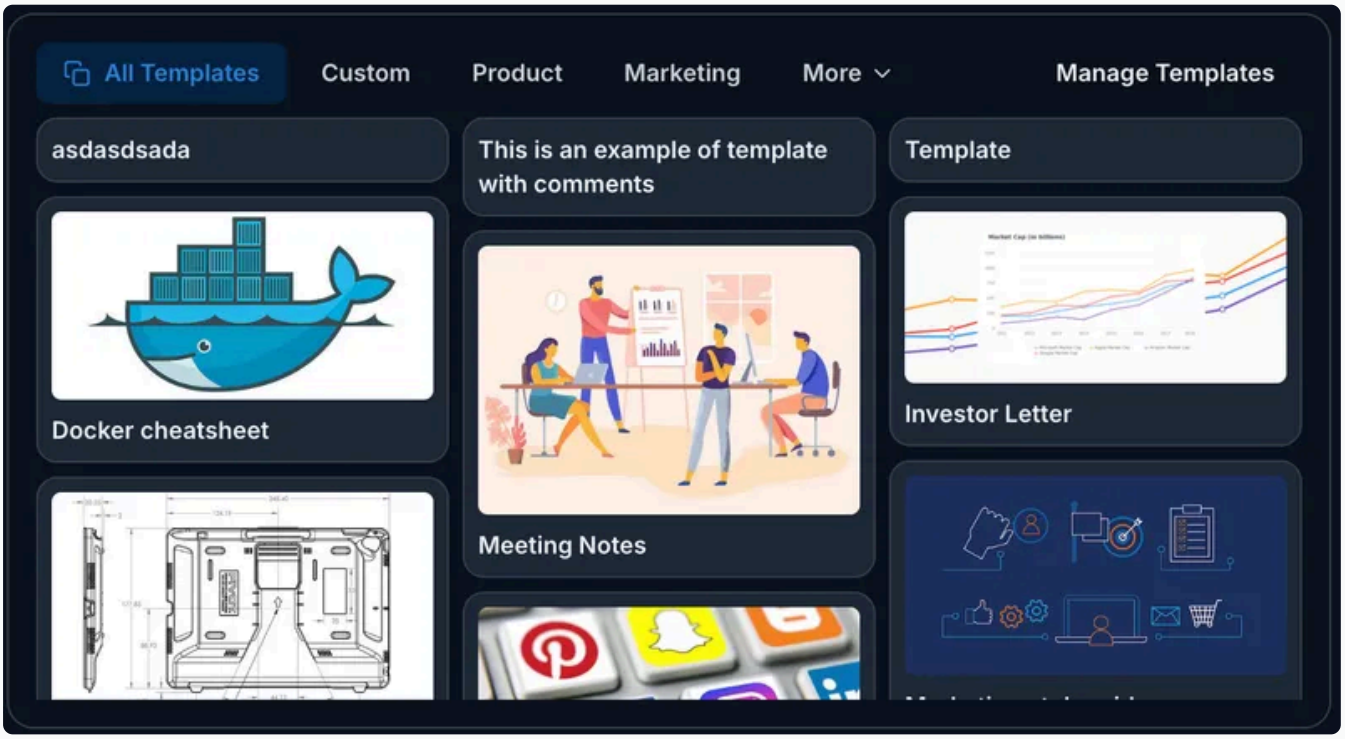
Start with a Template



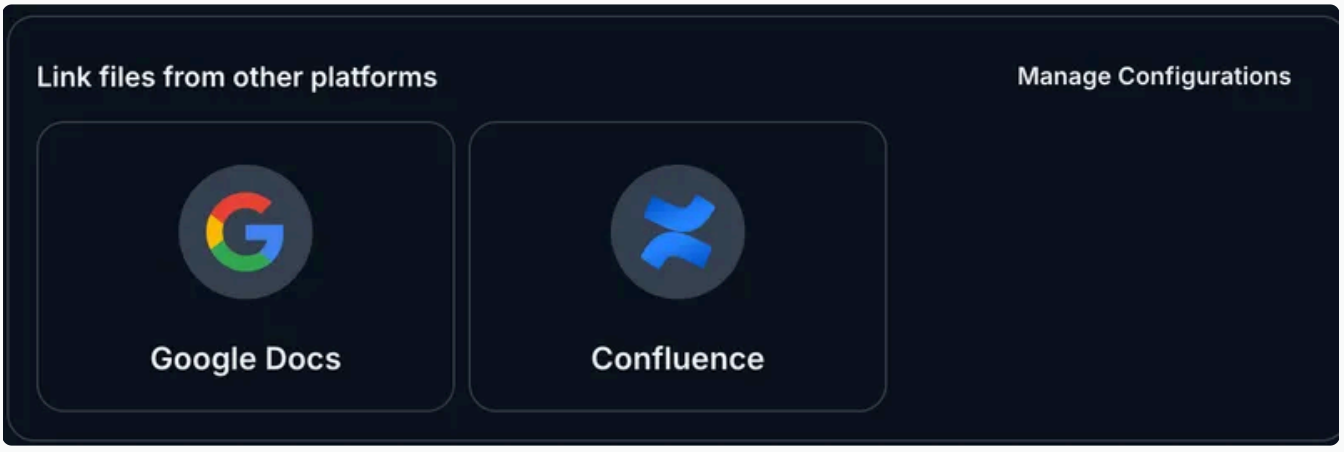
Start a new document and press 'Start with a template' option

- Choose from a variety of *pre-designed templates* tailored to different documentation needs.
- Templates ensure *consistent formatting and structure*, saving you time and effort.
- You can *edit the document freely* after selecting a template.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Sync Content from External Apps



Google docs integration:

- Directly *import documents from Google Docs* into our editor.
- A file selection interface lets you *choose the document* you wish to import.
- Once imported, the document syncs with a Google doc. Any changes will be updated in Archbee

Steps for integration

1. Click on the Google Docs icon
2. You'll be redirected to our Integrations page → Click on "Connect with Google Docs"

3 Connect with your Google docs account and Allow Archbee access

4 Once integrated, go back to your Archbee page and select a file from your Google Docs list

Confluence Integration

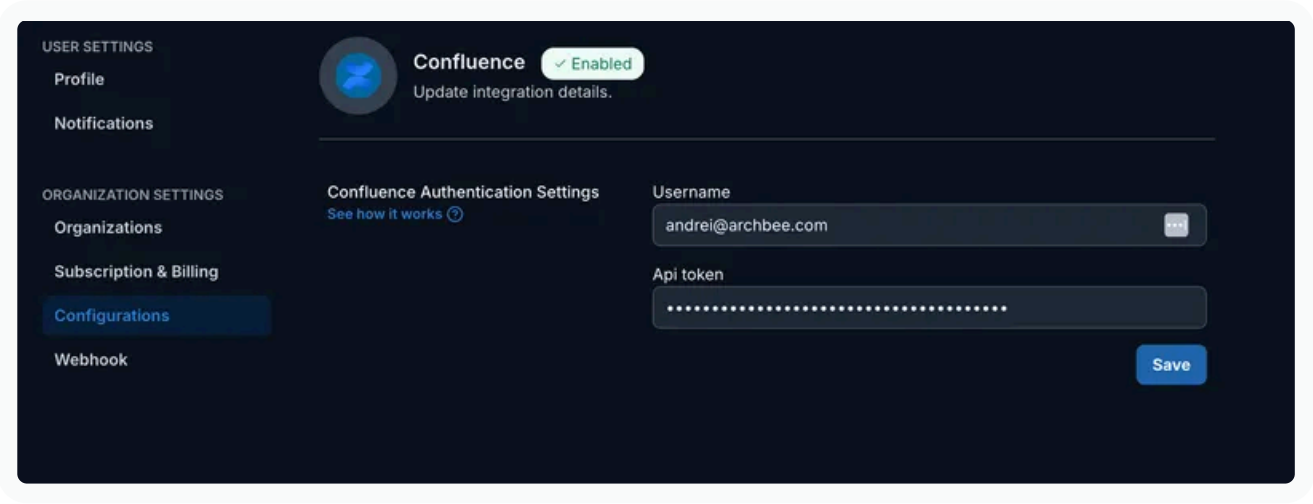
- Easily *link Confluence documents* to your workspace.
- Simply *paste the Confluence document URL* into the provided input field.
- Your linked content will be *imported automatically*, allowing you to continue editing in our documentation editor.

Steps for integration

1 Click on the Confluence integration icon

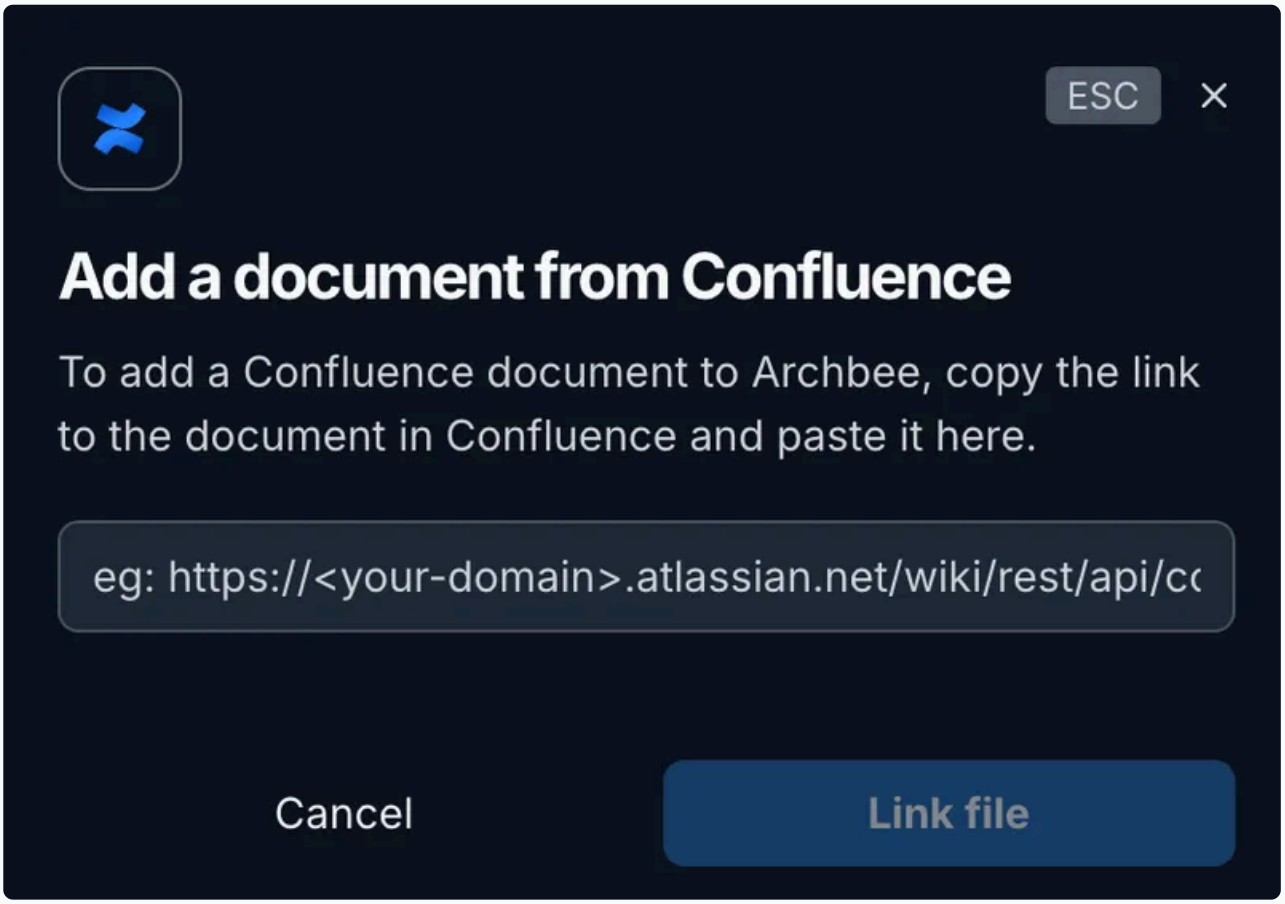
2 You'll be redirected to our Integrations page → Click on "Confluence" tab

3 Add your Confluence username and the API key created here:**https://id.atlassian.com/manage-profile/security/api-tokens** and save it



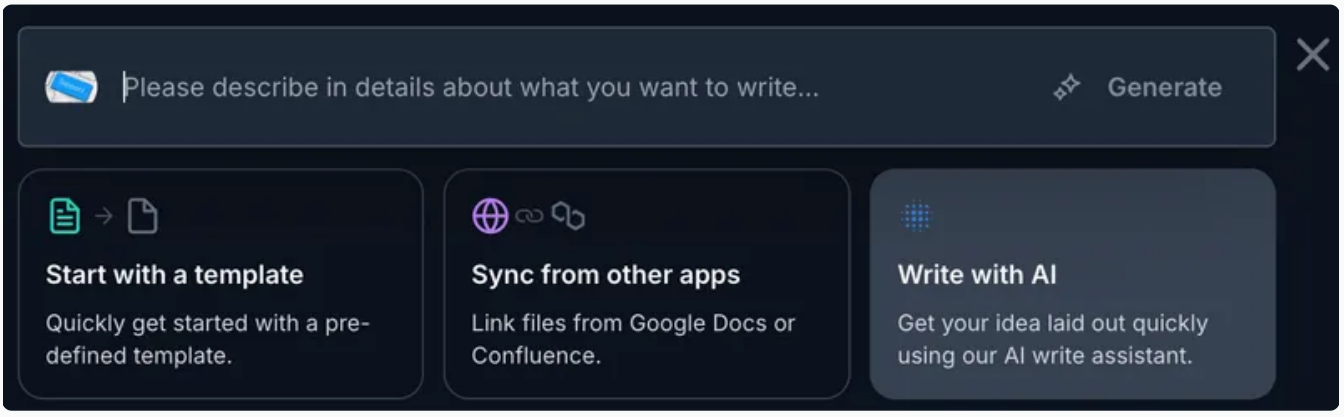
4 Once integrated, go back to your Archbee page and paste your Document from Confluence:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Write with AI

- Our AI-powered assistant helps you generate structured content from scratch.
- You maintain full control over the AI-generated content and can edit it as needed.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.4. Convert a doc to a Category

How do I build a document tree?

It's easy-peasy! You can build document trees by a simple drag-and-drop. Click on any document, hold and move it under a different document of your choosing.

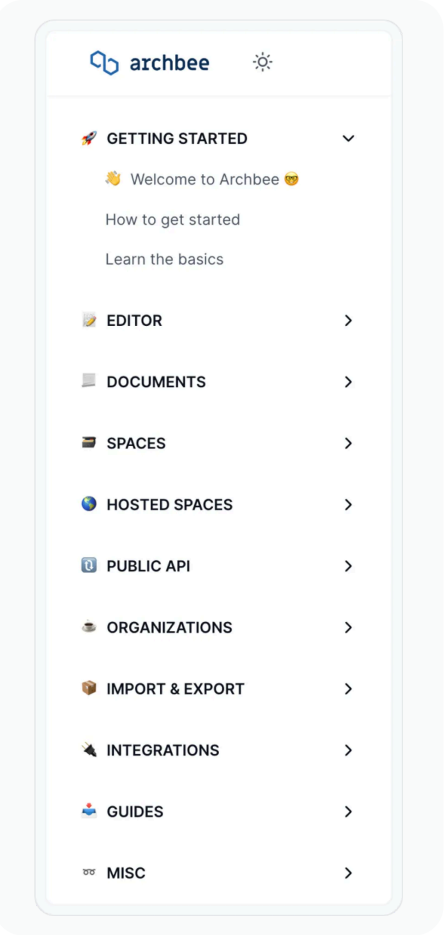
You will see that the document you moved is now a child document, whereas the one one above is the parent doc.

With Archbee, you can create a parent doc and nest multiple documents under it.

When you use a document as a parent, we recommend that you add content.

If you still want to group documents under Categories, **you should convert a doc to a Category** (which works like a folder - there is no content).

> You can add as many child documents to a parent **as you want**.
>
> We **don't have a limit** to the number of nested documents.

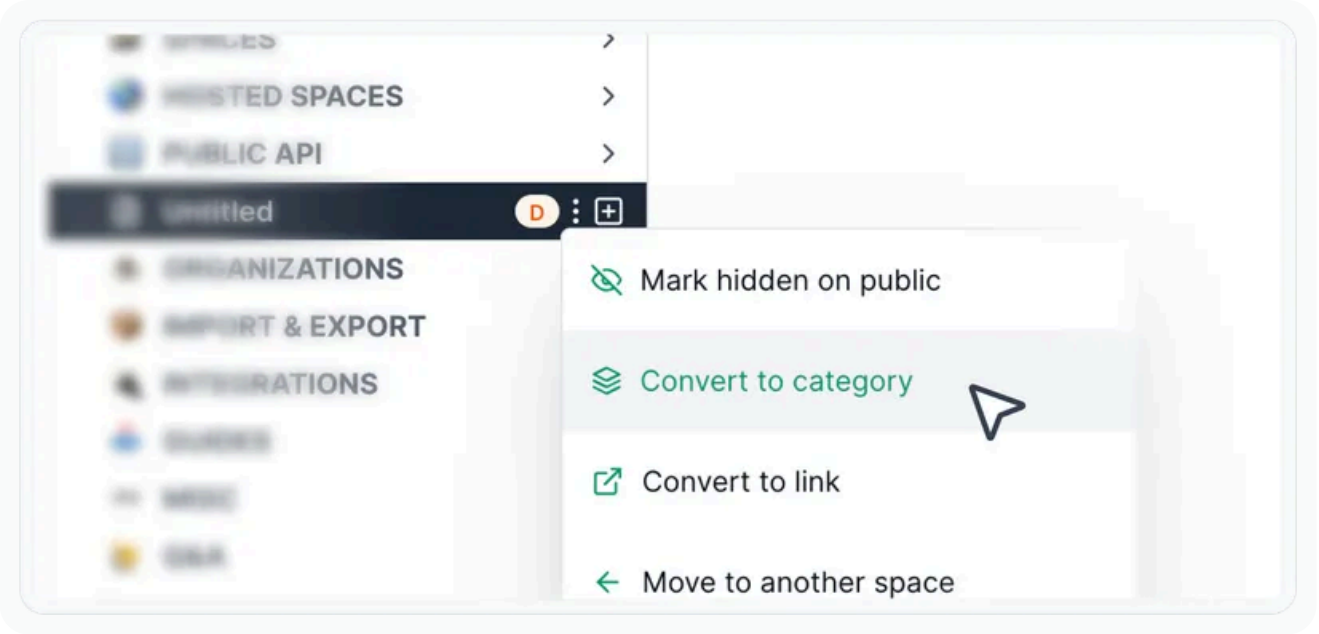


The Archbee User Guide has different sections.

How to convert a doc to a Category [Folder]

1. Click the `+` to **add** a new document
2. Click on the **three-dot menu** `⋮` to open the Space/Document menu
3. Click on **Convert to a category**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Convert doc to category

4 **Add a title** to your category

5 Use **drag & drop** to nest documents under the Category

!

When converting a doc to a category, all of its content will be lost.

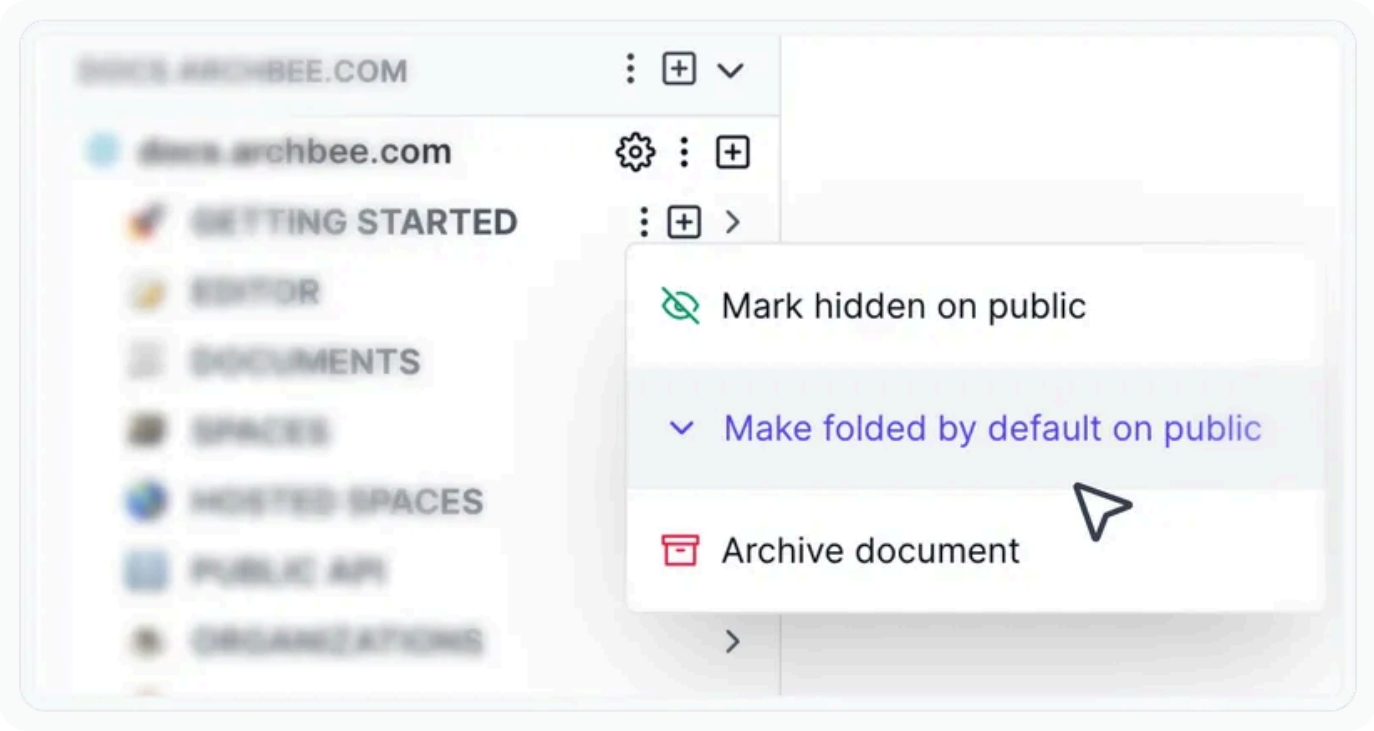
Fold or expand categories/folders

When you add folders/categories to your documentation site, you may want to keep them folded or expanded, depending on your preferences or style guide you're following.

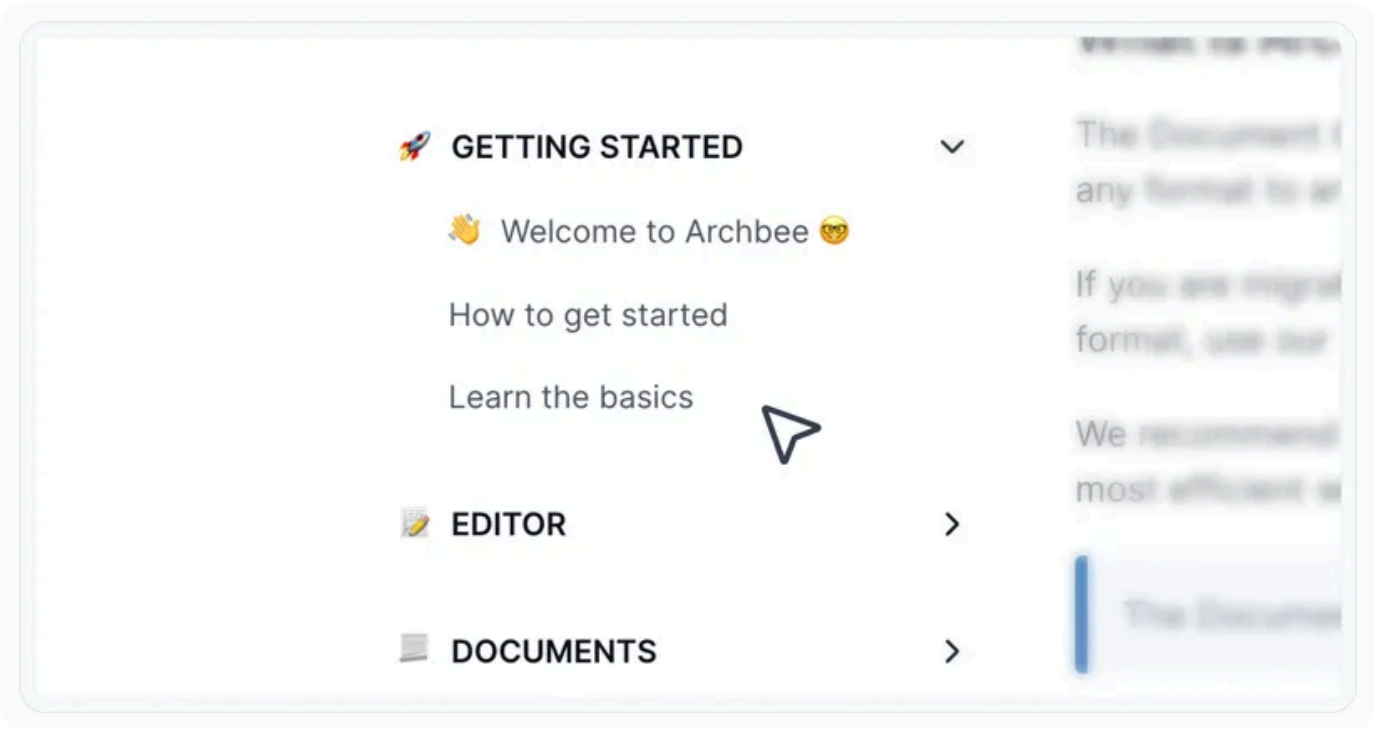
How does this work?

By default, a folder/category is **expanded** when you preview the live page after publishing.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Fold on public



Docs site view

If you want to fold the folder/category, follow these steps:

1. Click on the **three-dot menu** next to the folder/category name
2. Click **Make folded by default on public**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3 Publish your changes to preview the results

If you wish to go back to expanded view, click **Make expanded by default on public**.

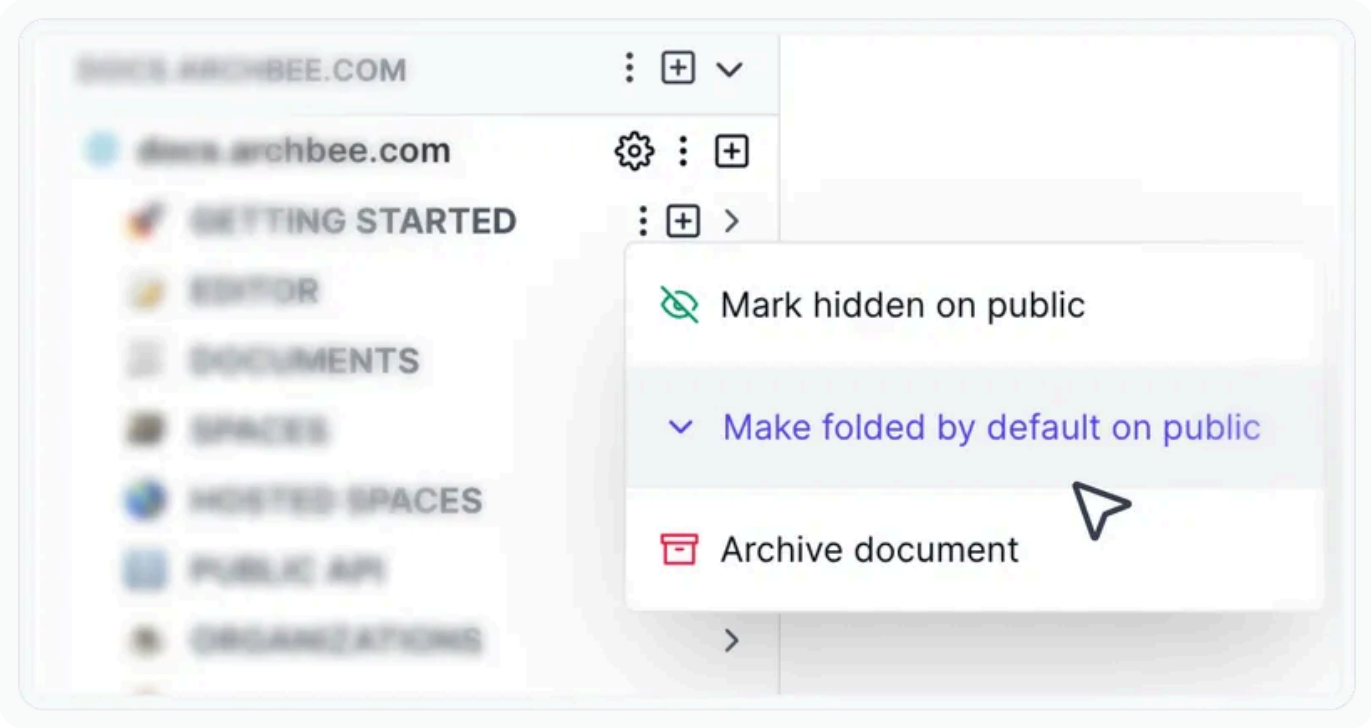
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.5. Fold or expand categories/folders

When you add folders/categories to your documentation site, you may want to keep them folded or expanded, depending on your preferences or style guide you're following.

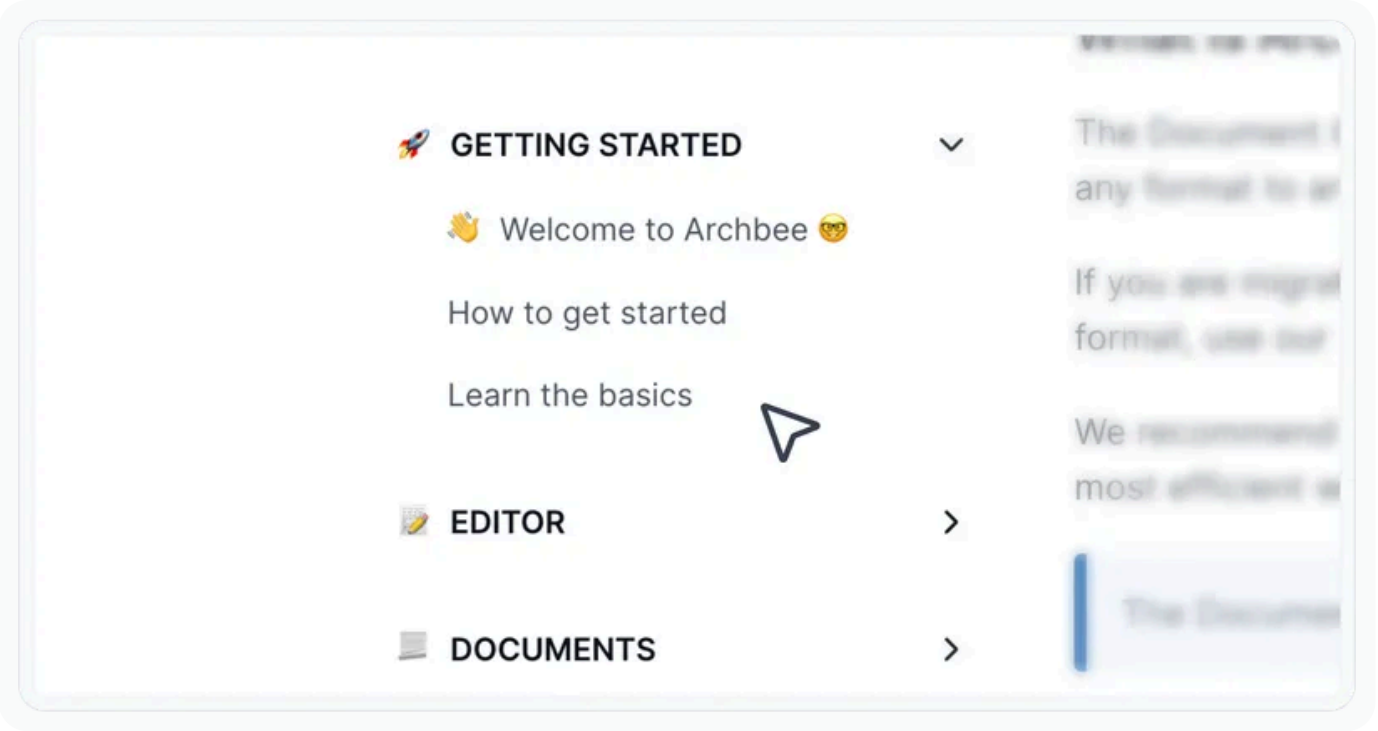
How does this work?

By default, a folder/category is **expanded** when you preview the live page after publishing.



Fold on public

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Docs site view

If you want to fold the folder/category, follow these steps:

1. Click on the **three-dot menu** next to the folder/category name
2. Click **Make folded by default on public**
3. Publish your changes to preview the results

If you wish to go back to expanded view, click **Make expanded by default on public**.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.6. Convert to link

Convert to a link feature allows you to reference a LINK on the left navigation panel of a public space.

It's useful when you want to send the user to either an external URL or to another public space.

Follow these steps to convert a link:

1. Create a new document
2. Add a title relevant to the URL
3. Click on the **three-dot menu** of the doc you want to convert to a link and click on the option
4. Click on the converted document - a new modal will open where you need to add the URL. You can also change the name of the link.
5. Check the public space to see how the LINK looks in the left navigation panel

Also, when you add a URL, make sure to include `https://`

> !
>
> Make sure that this is something you want to do and that you save your content elsewhere. When converting a doc to a link, all its content and its children docs will be lost. This action is **IRREVERSIBLE**.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.7. Document history

Document revision history is a feature that allows you to see the history of edits for an article — not just the last edit — and restore it to any version.

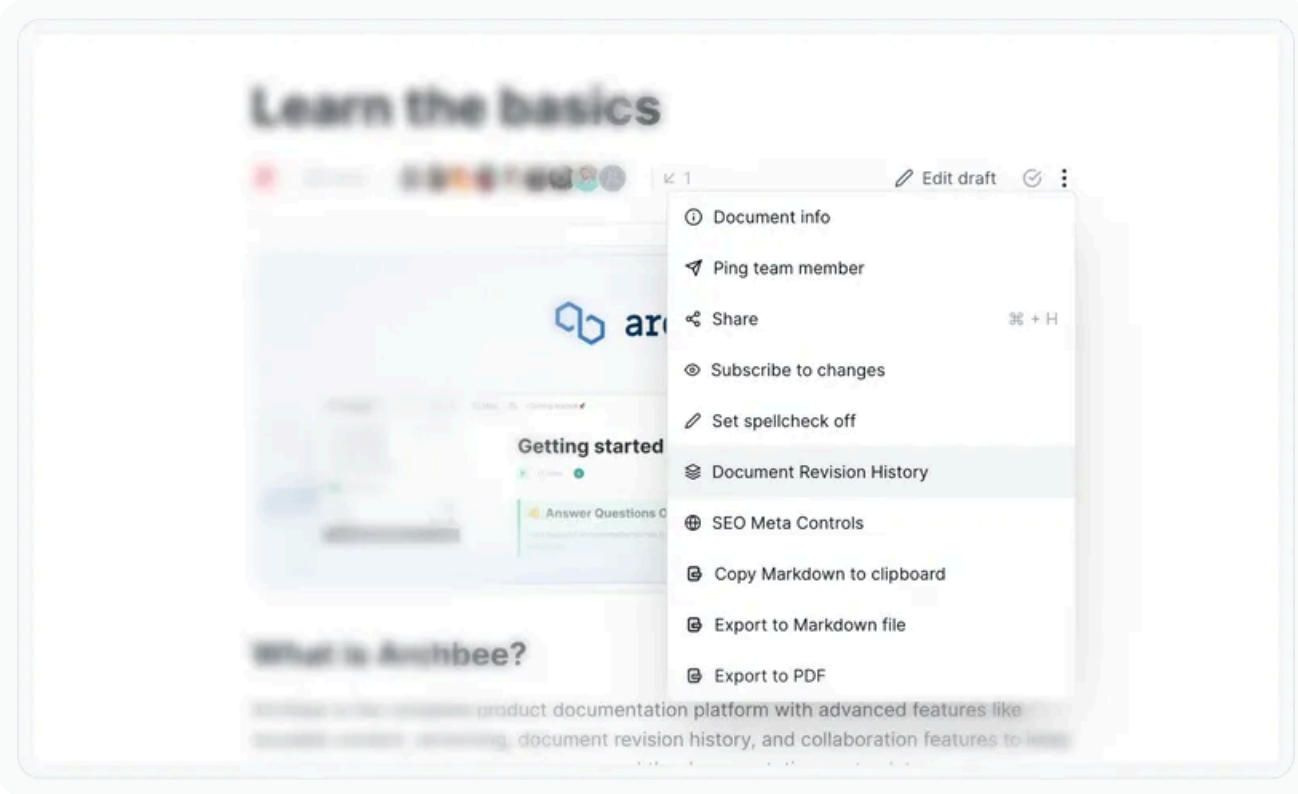
> ✅ **Autosave**
>
> Each change you make to a document is autosaved, and in turn becomes another version of the document.

How does it work?

1. **Access history**

   Click on the 3-dots icon to open the document menu and click on Document Revision History.

   > ⚠️ **Warning**
   >
   > If you're using the Review System, you'll need to finish your draft and merge it into the original to see the "Document review history" option.



Show document history

2. **View changes**

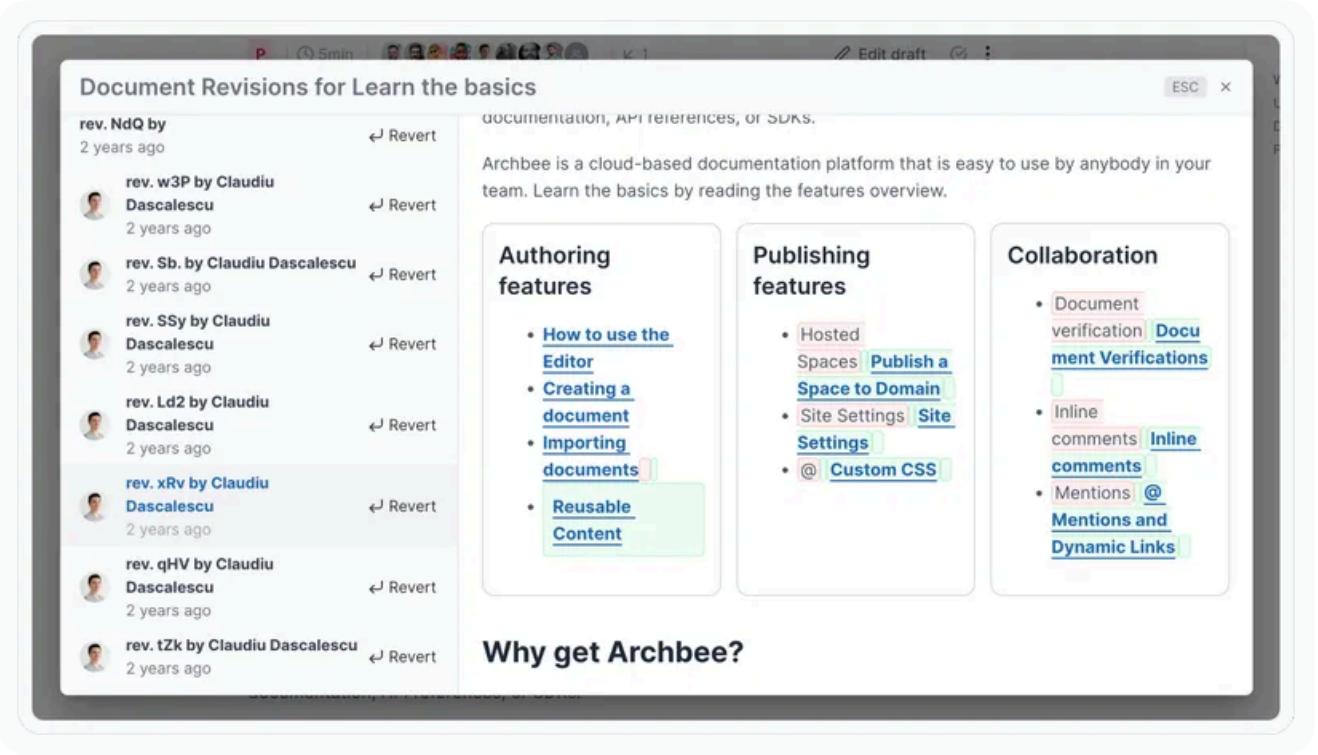
   A new modal will open, showing the revisions on the left side and the document content in the right side.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3 **Compare versions**

Highlighted sections indicate differences between the selected version and the previous one:

- **Green** — for content added
- **Red** — for content deleted



Document versions

4 **Revert to a previous version**

Click the ↩ **Revert** button next to any saved version to restore the document to that state.

> 💡 **Note**
>
> When you revert to a version of the document, we'll keep the history, and the version you selected will be the new document.

For more complex collaboration and granular control over documents, explore our **Review System** feature, which enables draft mode, review requests, and more detailed change comparisons.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.8. Review System

What is Review System

Review System is a feature that allows teams to have more granular control over the content of their docs by having a new user role, the **Reviewer**, who is responsible for verifying and approving any changes made to the docs, content of docs, or space settings.

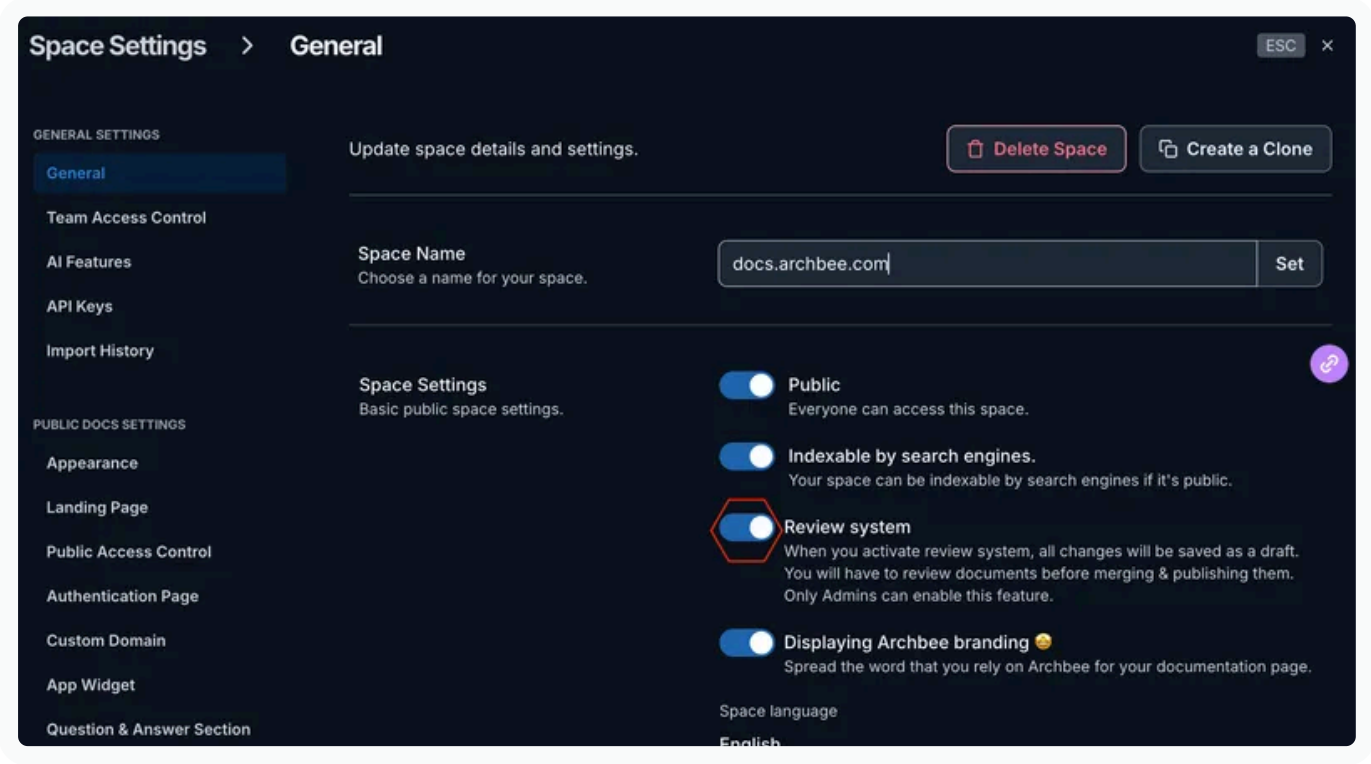
The Review System can be enabled at Space level. All newly created Spaces have Review System **OFF** by default. An Administrator can enable the Review System for each space manually. This way, you can have better control over the content of your public portals while leaving the internal team Spaces out of the Review System for faster edits.

What happens when a Draft is created for a doc:

1. A Draft version of the document will be created and can be edited by users
2. The Original version is kept, and you can switch between the Orginal and Draft versions
3. If you publish your Space, only the Original version will be published.
4. A Draft document can be reviewed and merged by a Reviewer
5. A Draft can be reviewed and discarded by a Reviewer; after this, the Draft is deleted
6.

How to enable the Review System

Go to Space Settings / General Tab and toggle the Review System ON or OFF

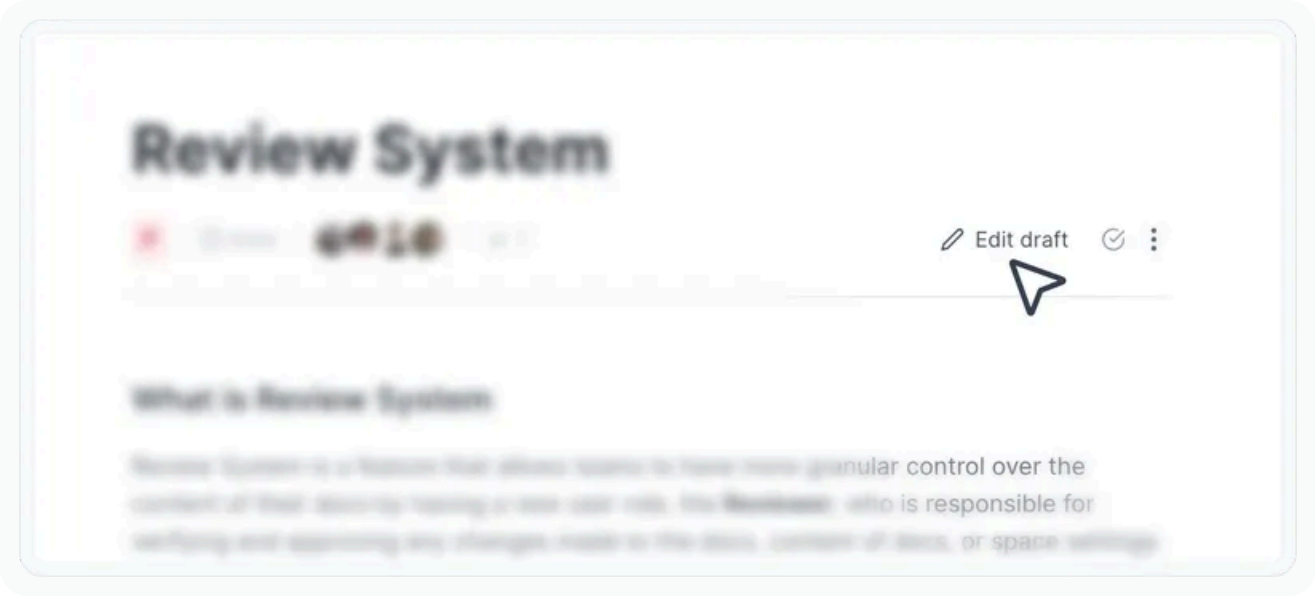


Edit, review, and merge documents

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

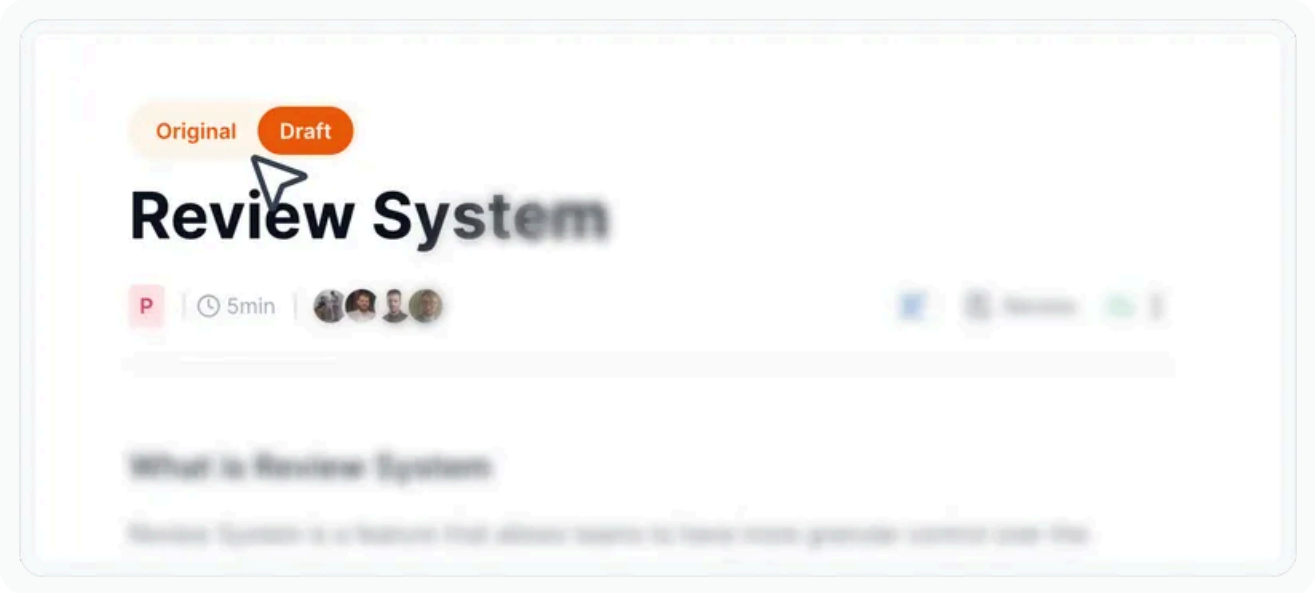
Once the Review System is enabled, the editing flow of a document will change. You will now have to create a draft for each doc you want to modify. A document can only have one draft active and will be available for everyone to see and edit.

1. Go to any document and enter Draft mode by clicking the `Edit Draft` button from the doc options bar



2. A draft is created, and now you can start editing the doc. You can see above the doc title that you have 2 versions of the current doc: Original and Draft.

   Every time you navigate to a doc, you will see the Orginal version. If you want to edit, manually switch to the Draft version

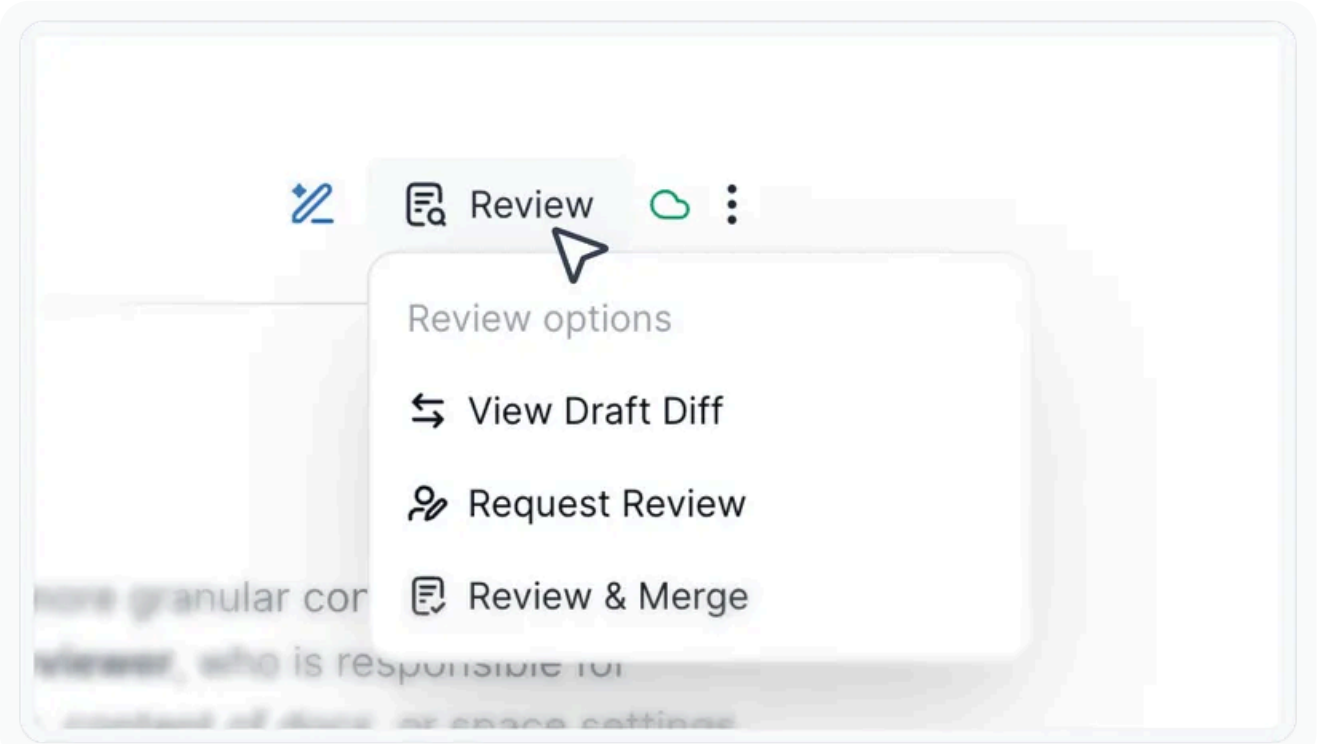


3. While editing a draft, click the `Review` button on the right side of the doc options bar to:

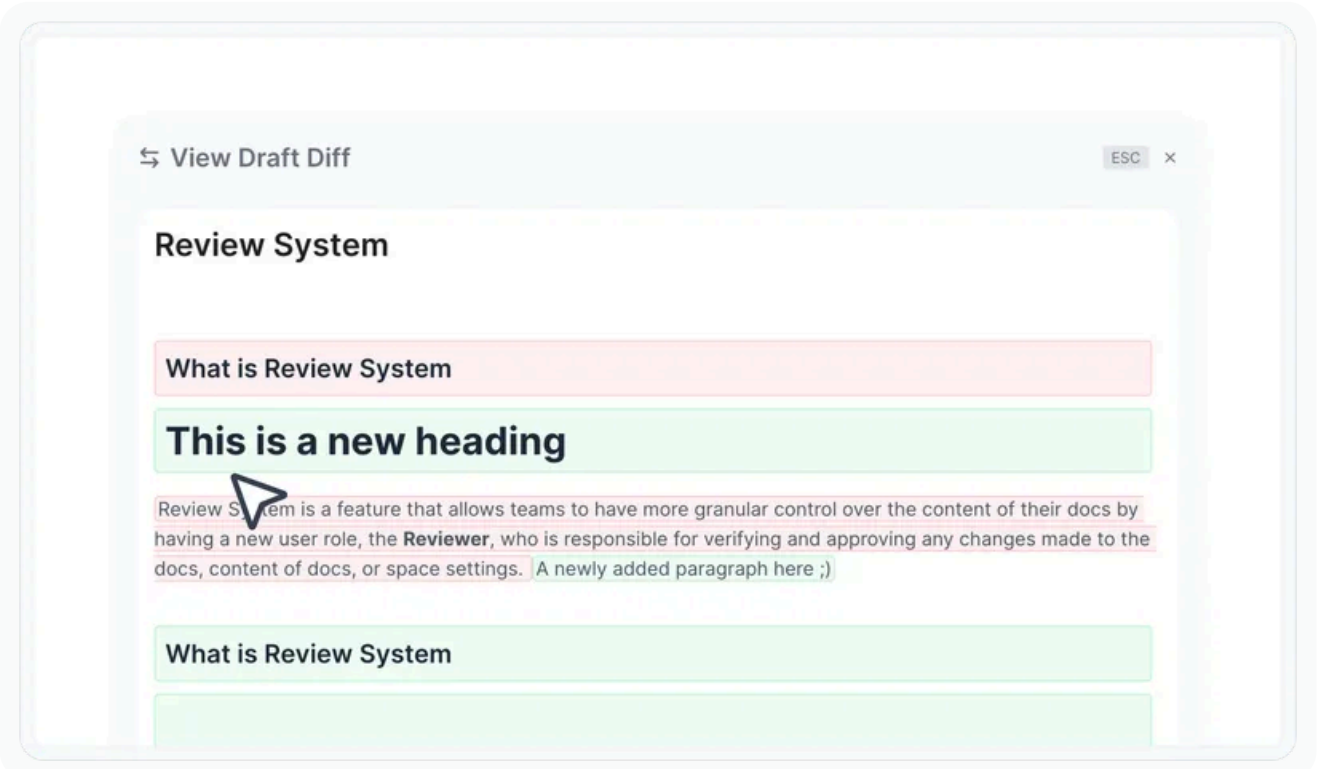
   1. View Diff
   2. Request Review

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3. Review & Merge

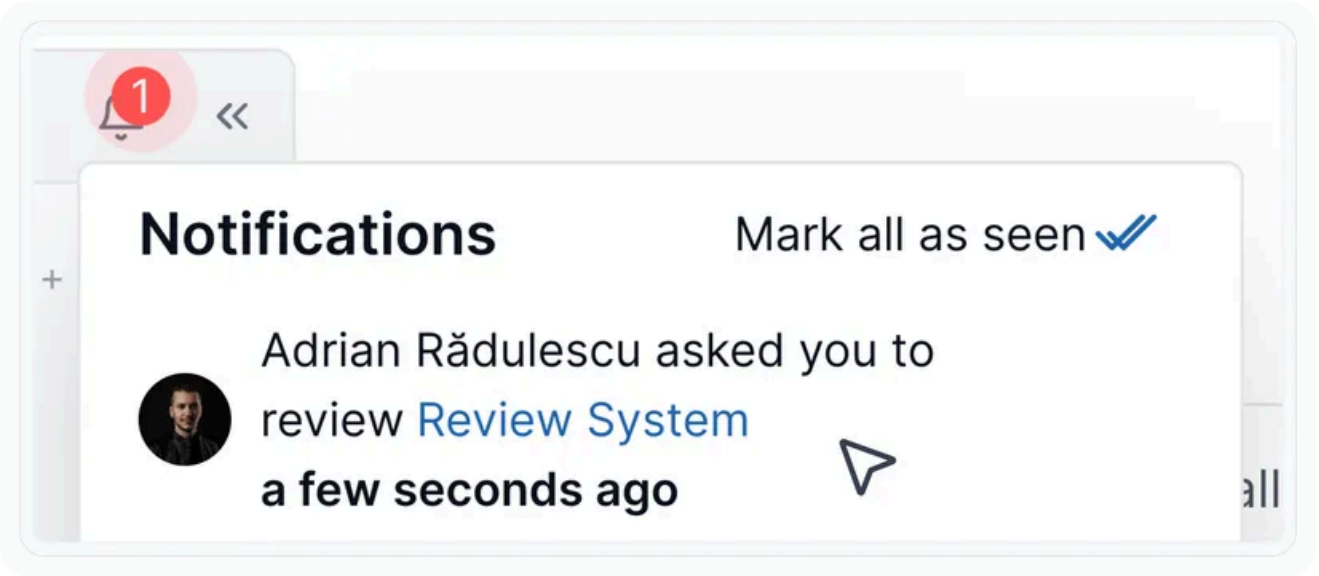


4. View Diff - this option will open a new window where you can see all the changes made to the draft compared to the original.



5. Request Review - this option will send a notification to the users with Review permissions on this Space. Use this when you completed your work and you need validation from a Reviewer.

If you are a Reviewer and receive this notification, just click on it and it will take you to the mentioned doc.



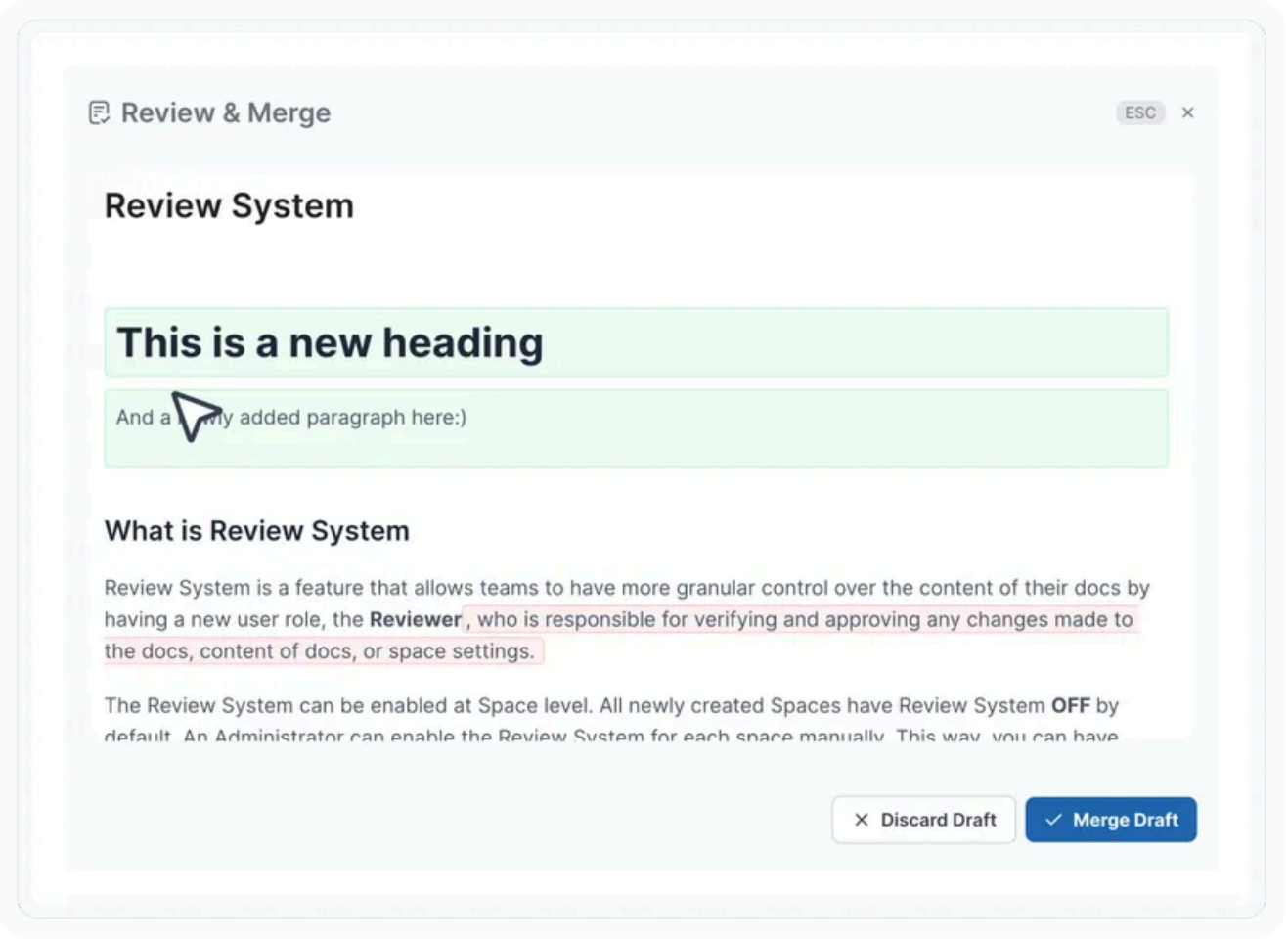
6 Review & Merge - this option is only available to users with Review permissions.

If you are a Reviewer and want to Review & Merge or Discard a Draft, click on this option, and a new window will open with a Diff view of the changes and 2 buttons: Discard Draft and Merge Draft.

Clicking on Discard will delete the Draft and return to Original version

Clicking on Merge the Draft will replace the Original version.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Review and Publish

While Review System is enabled for a Space, a new step is added before you publish.

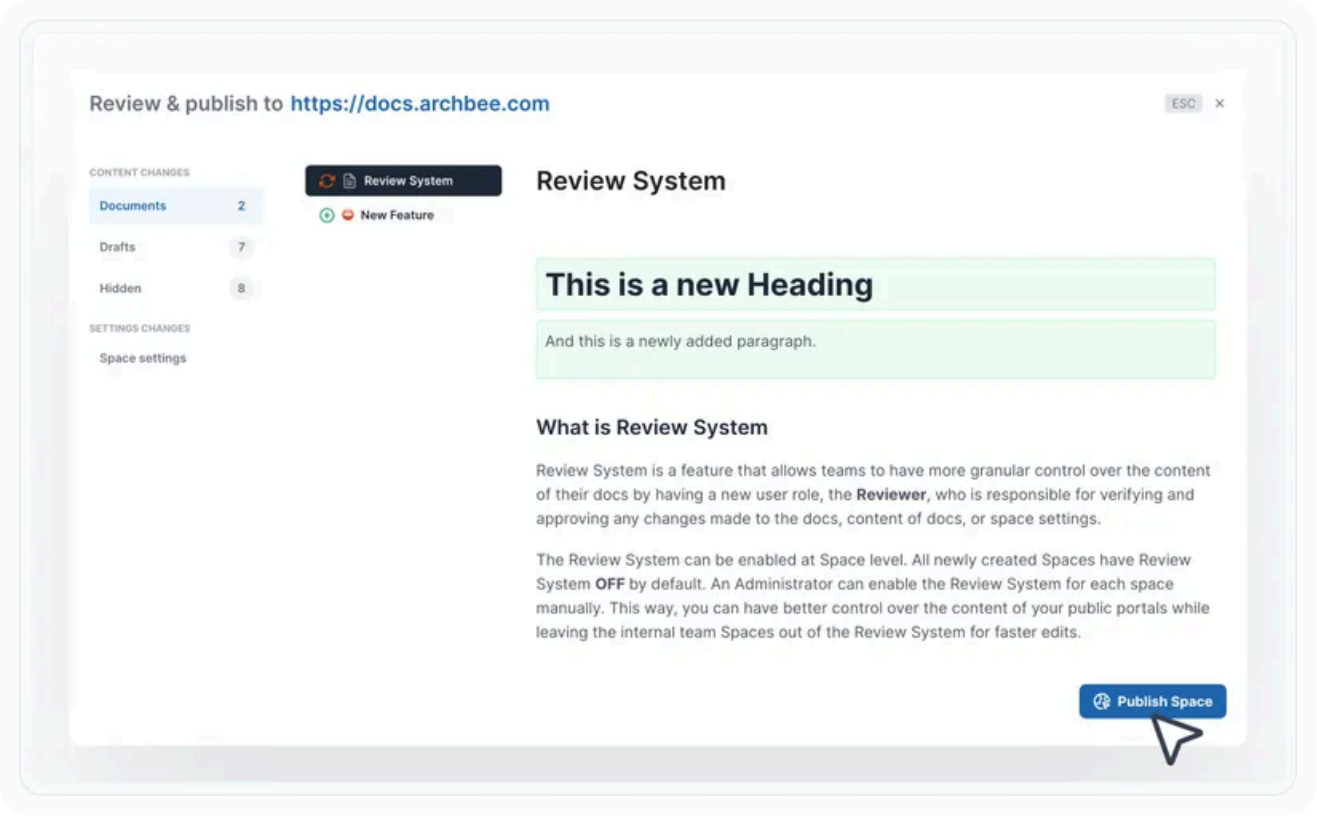
The Publish button is now replaced with Review & Publish.

Review & Publish is a new window that will allow you to review all changes made since the last publish of the Space.

Here's how it works:

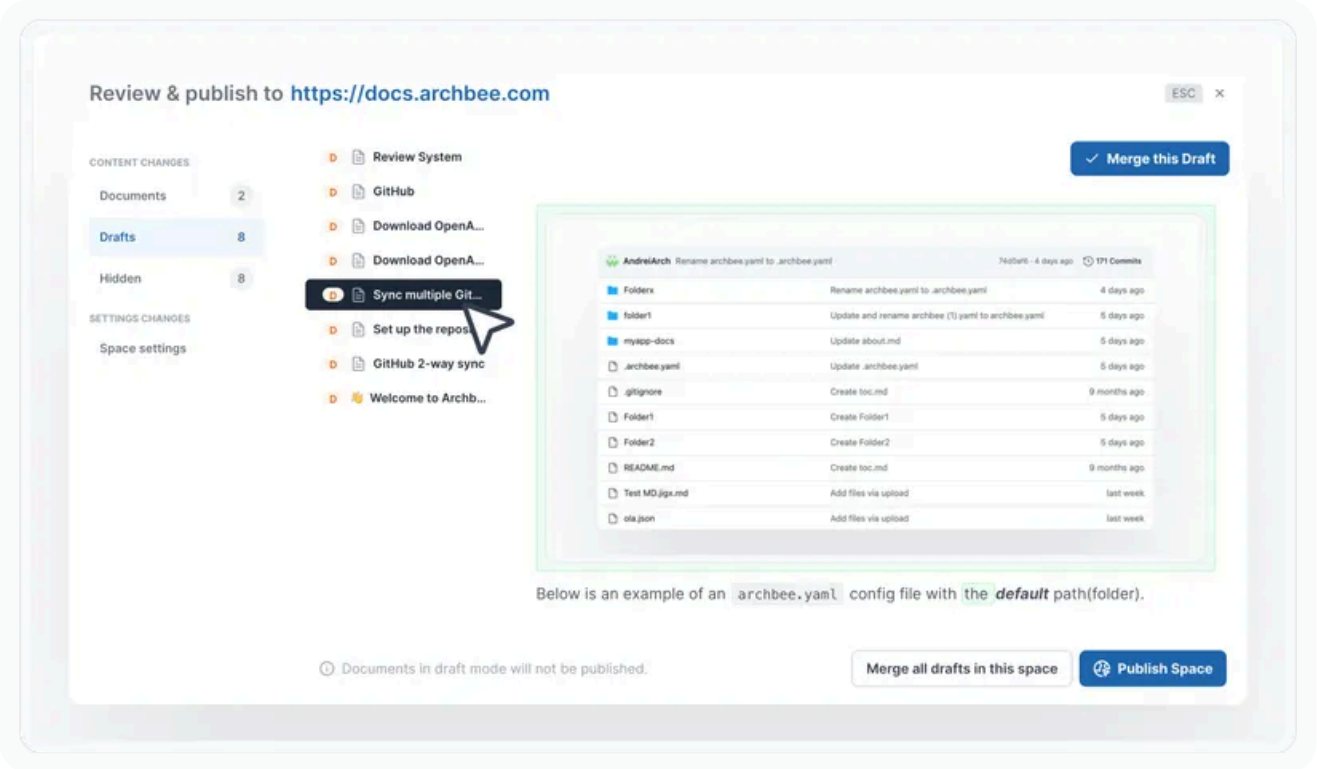
1. Documents - here, you will see a list of newly added docs and removed docs

   This menu is purely informative, and you can not make any actions here about the documents.



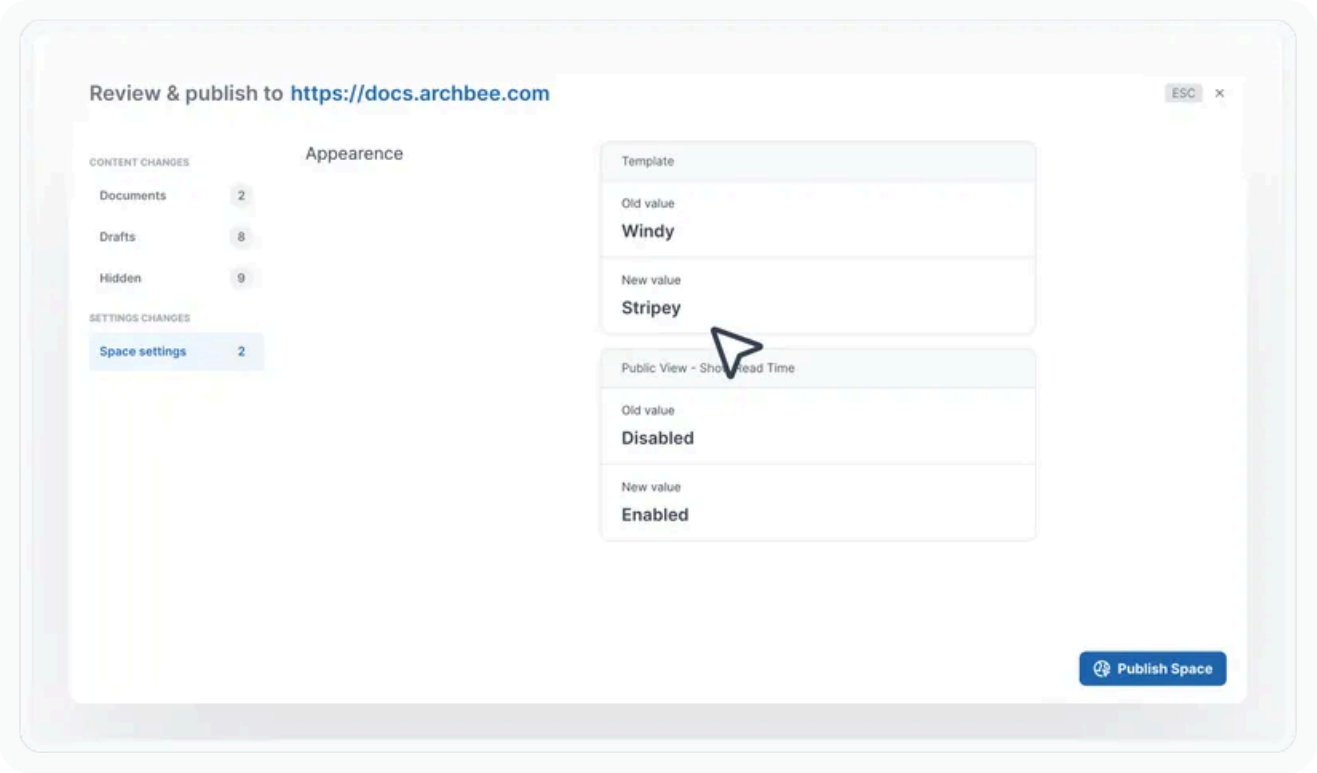
2 Drafts - this menu shows all docs that have a Draft active.

If you have Review permissions, you can Merge the drafts directly from this menu and then publish the Space.

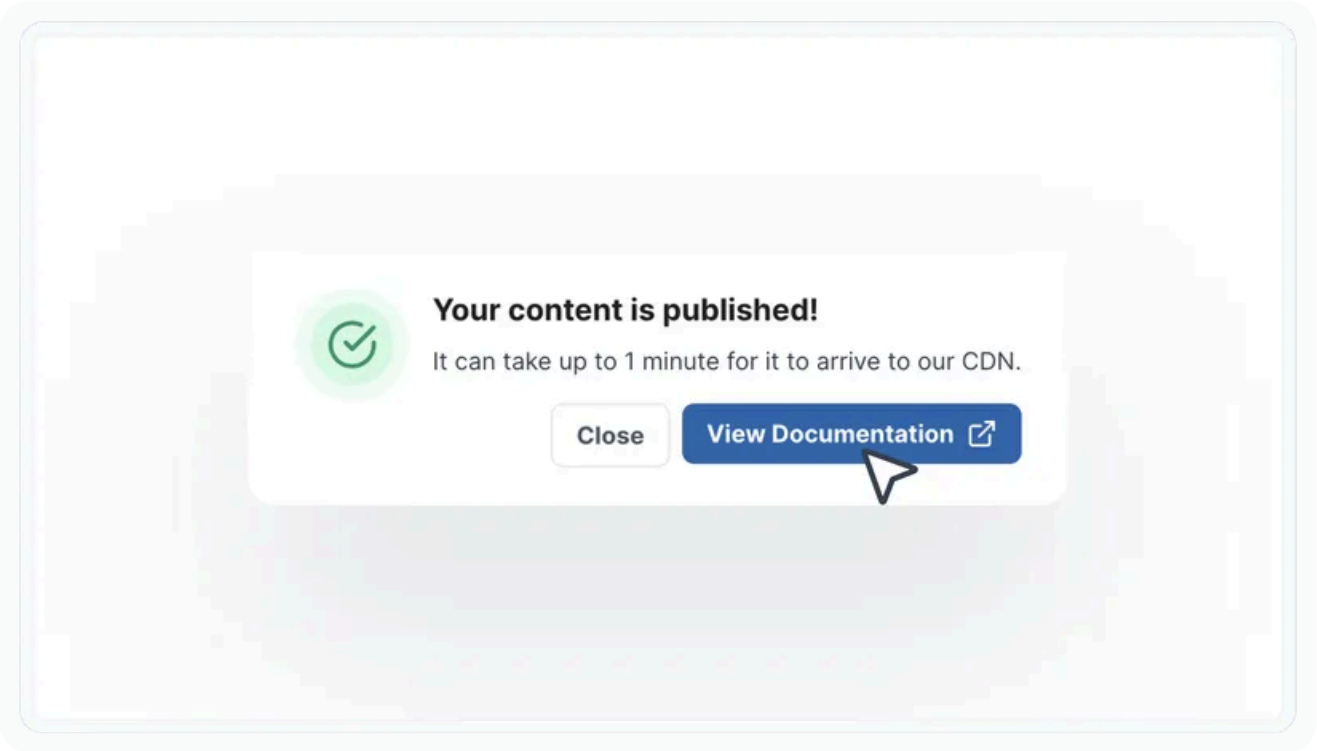


3 Space Settings - analyse changes made to Space Settings

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



4 Navigate to your published content

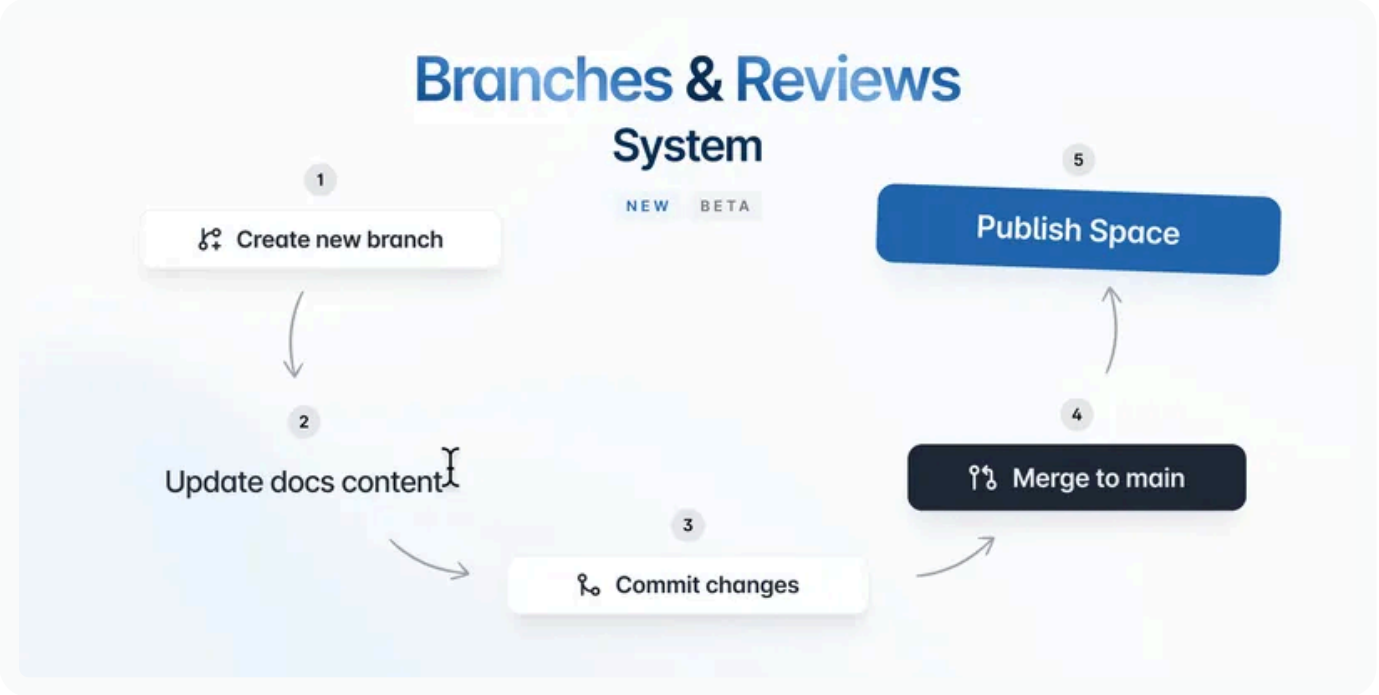


Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.9. Branches & Reviews

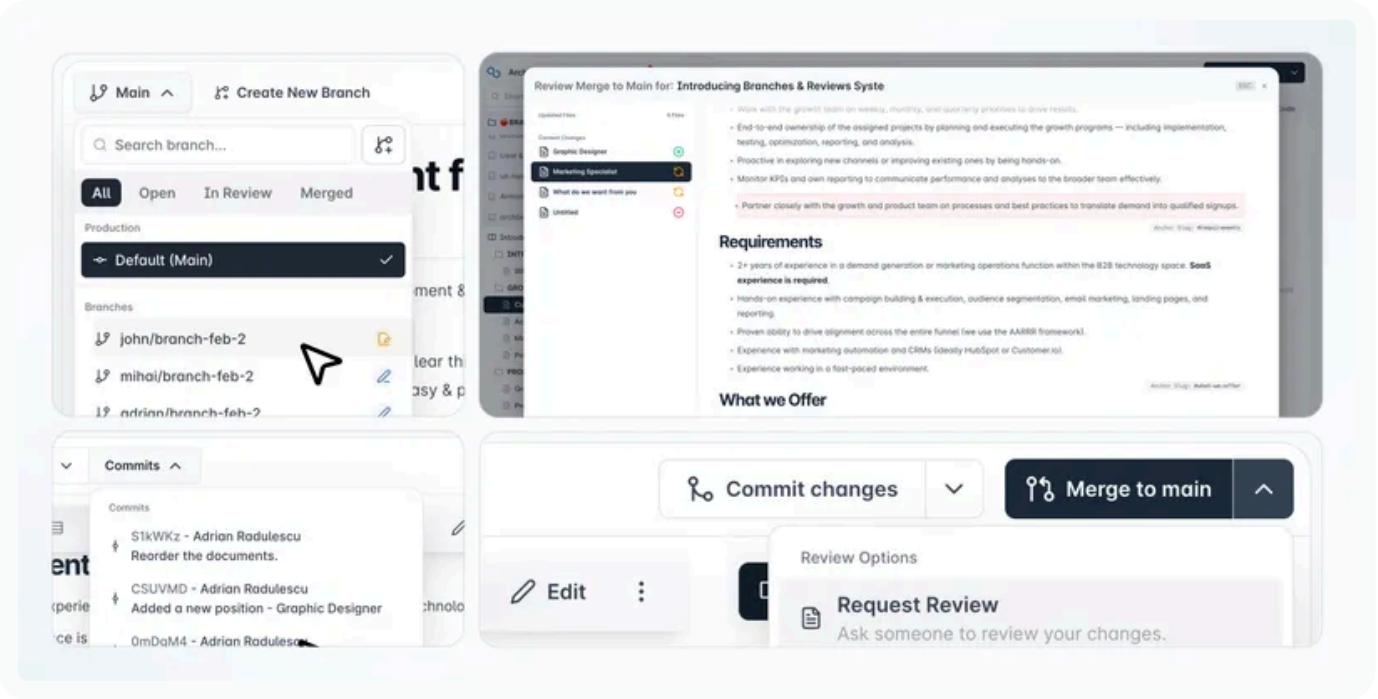
🚧 **Work in progress...**

We're excited to roll out the **Branching System (Beta)** and open it up for users to try. This release marks a major milestone, bringing Git-style workflows directly into Archbee.



You can now create branches for your documentation, work on changes in isolation, and merge updates when they're ready. This gives teams a much stronger foundation for organizing drafts, planning documentation releases, and managing parallel work streams, all without relying on external Git repositories.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



The branching system works with both **Archbee native projects** and **GitHub-connected repositories**, and it includes built-in conflict resolution so teams can collaborate confidently without dealing with traditional Git complexity.

ℹ️ **Beta notes:**

- Enable it when creating a space by selecting **Branches and Reviews System**
- Available only for **newly created spaces**
- You cannot switch existing spaces to branching during the Beta

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.10. Verify documents

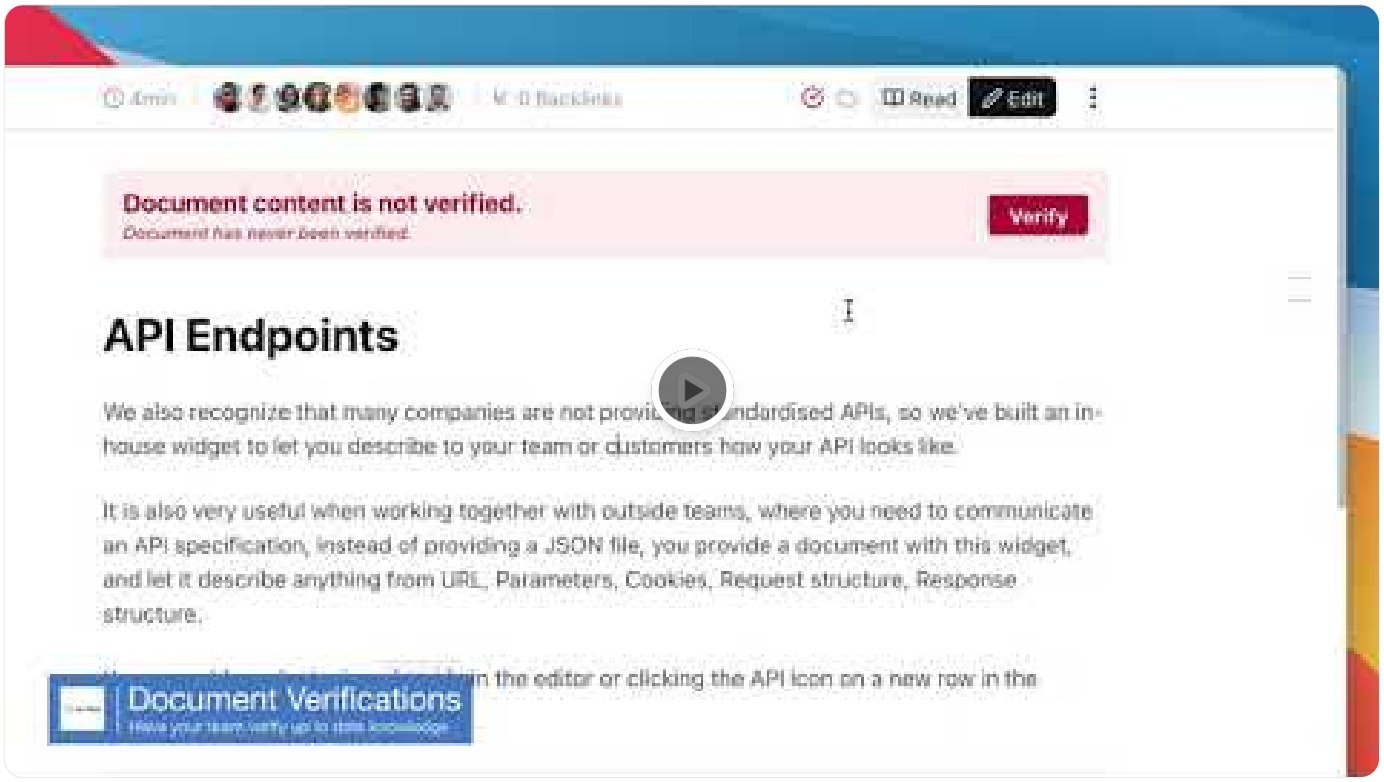
As your product(s) grows, and the need to document knowledge in a central place expands, that knowledge can get outdated pretty fast. Especially if you don't have a large team of writers, product managers, support, or whoever is writing documentation.

That's why we felt the need to make this easy for you to keep your docs up-to-date, always. Enter: **Document verifications** ✅.

As the name suggest, you can use this option to verify documents periodically to ensure quality and consistency, as well as great customer experience through your docs.

Next to **Edit draft**, click on **Verification settings** > select a subject matter expert from your team, and choose how often the system will notify them to check the content of the document.

Check out the video below to see how it works:



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

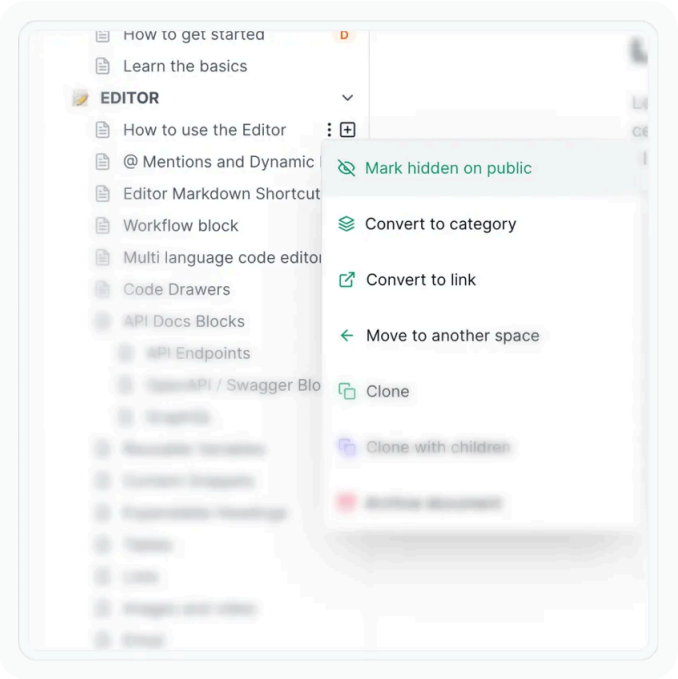
3.11. Mark as hidden on public docs

With Archbee, you can **mark documents as hidden on public.** Use this functionality for multiple purposes:

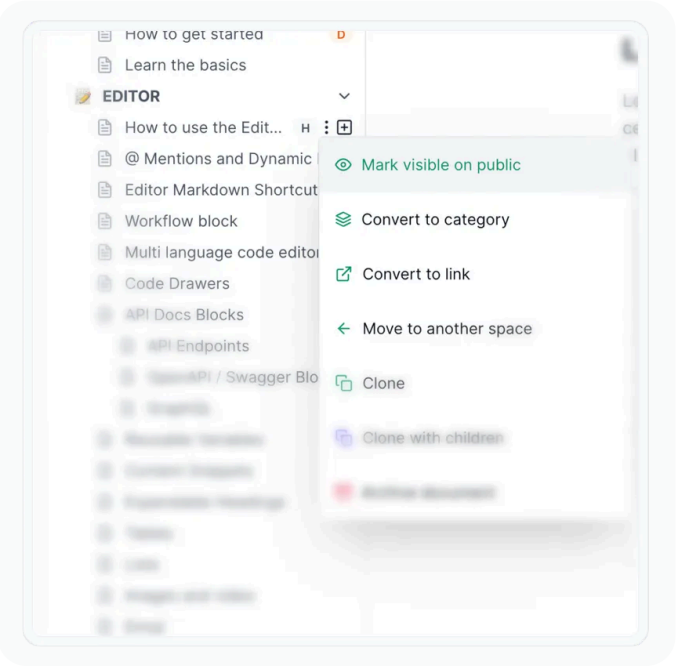
- When you want to leave your in-progress work unpublished
- Keep documents unpublished until a review has been completed
- Separate your internal documents from public ones within a Space
- For personal notes/suggestions/experiments

How does it work?

From any document (except *Personal docs*), click the three-dots menu, and then click the **Mark hidden on public** option to mark/unmark your document as hidden or visible.



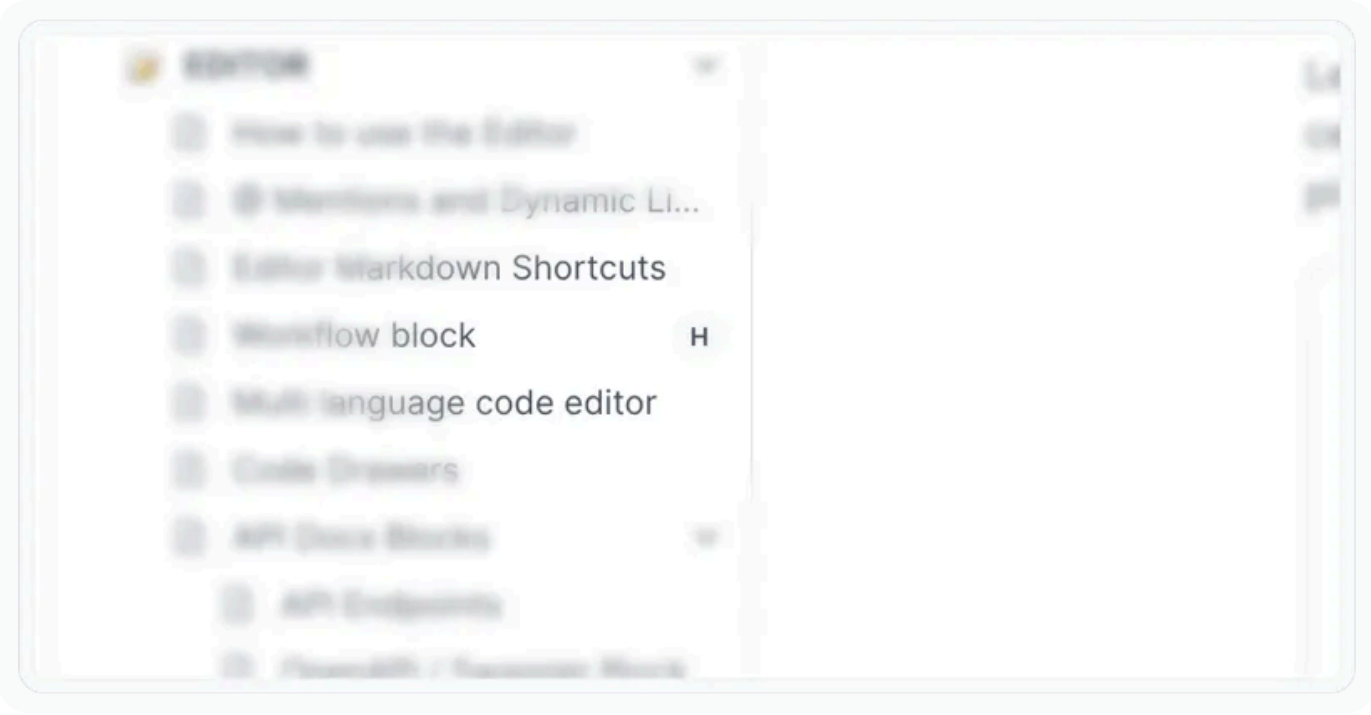
Mark hidden on public



Mark visible on public

- A grey `H` icon will appear on the right side of the doc's title denoting that this document is hidden from public view.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



H icon denoting a hidden doc

- A document marked as hidden, along with its children docs, will **not be published** together with the Space.
- If a Category contains only hidden docs, that Category will **not be visible** when you publish your Space.

Make sure that you don't forget to hit **Publish space** after you mark a doc as hidden, otherwise it will still be visible on public.

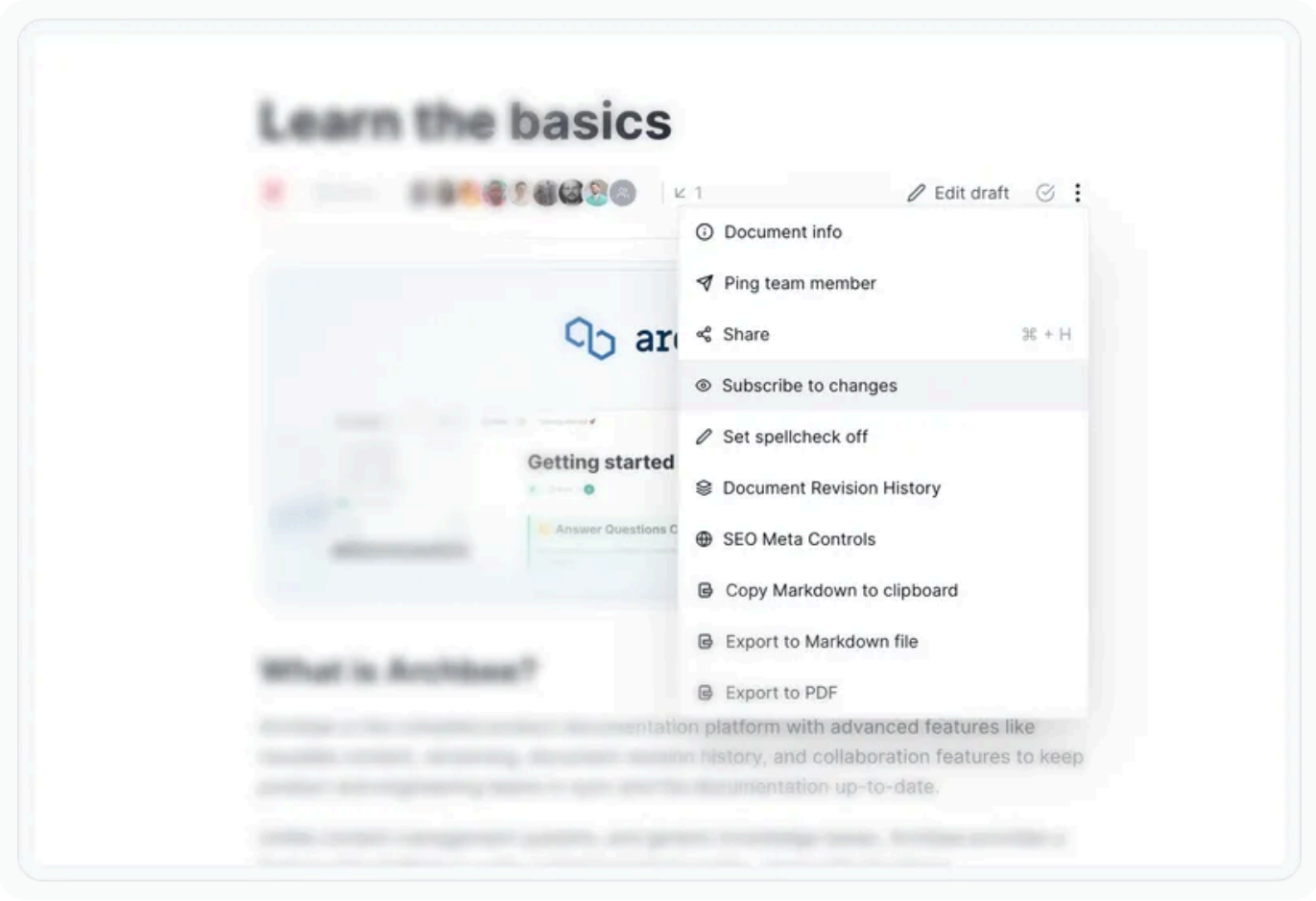
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3.12. Notify on document changes

To keep up with constant changes to a document, you can choose to receive notifications whenever there's an edit to your document.

Open your desired document, click the three-dot menu in the editor and, from the **Document options**, click on **Subscribe to changes**.

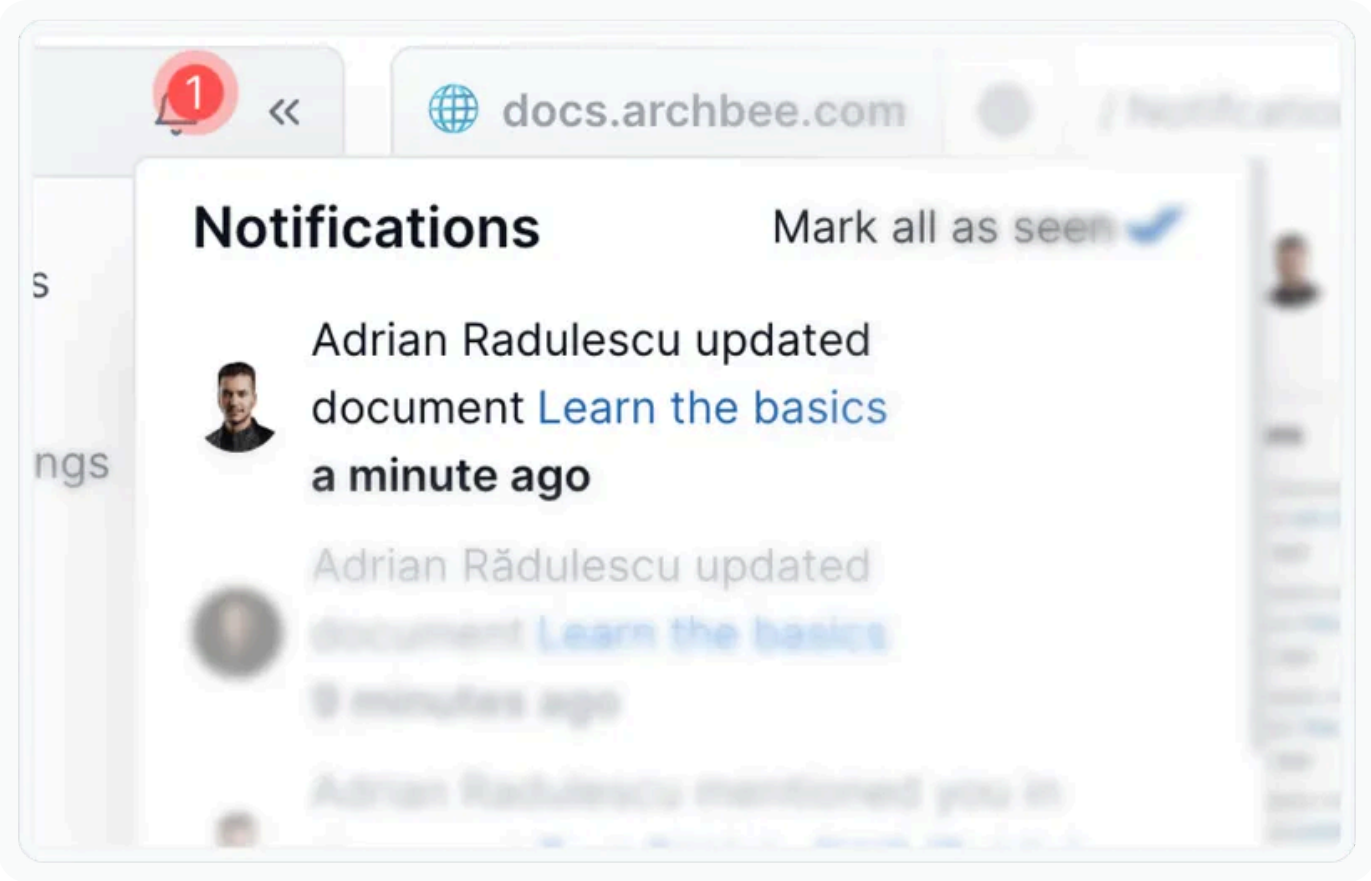
> 🔔
>
> You have to do this for each and every document you want to receive notifications for.



Subscribe to changes

Now, whenever somebody in your organization makes an edit to that document, you will receive an in-app notification under the 🔔 icon in the top left corner.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Notifications

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4. SPACES

4.1. Spaces

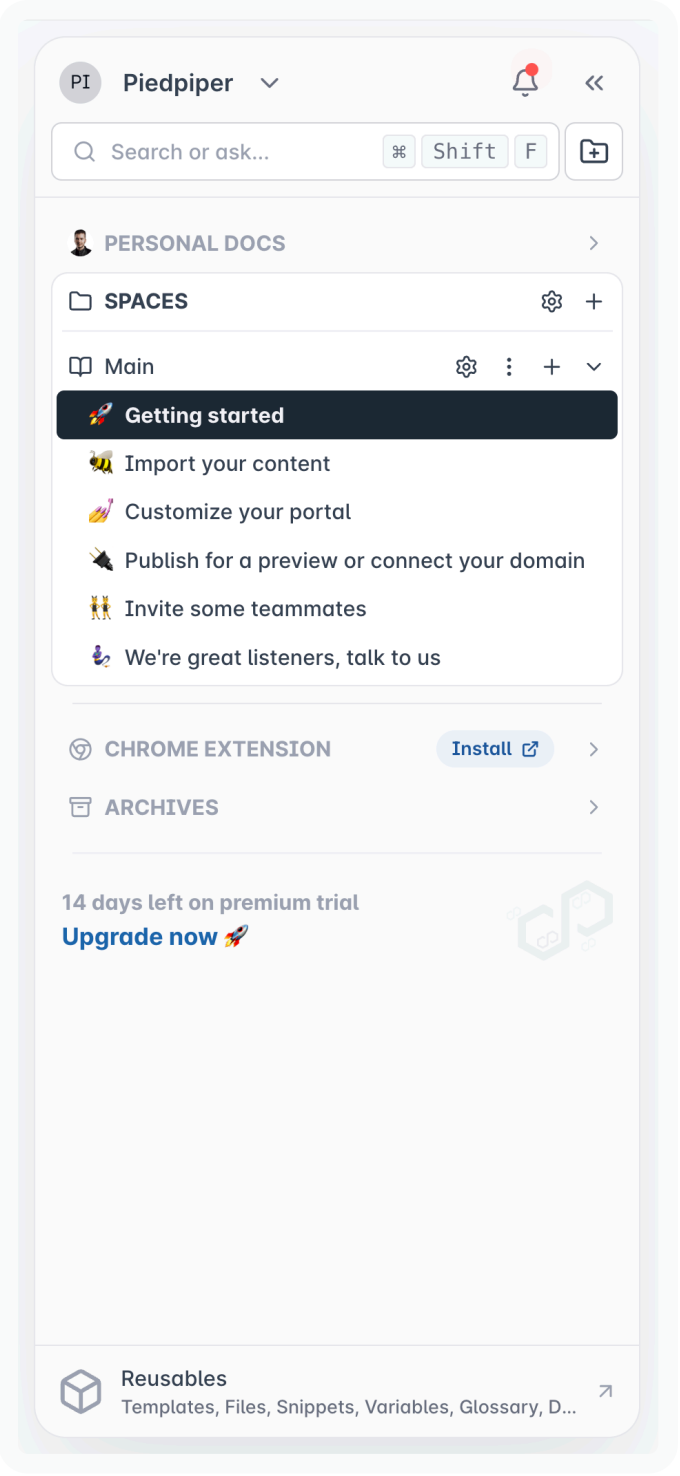
What are Spaces?

Spaces in Archbee are what you may think of as grouping documents under a single scope: like a team, a project, or a hosted space ready to be published to a custom domain.

Spaces are a foundational element for your product knowledge management that act as a top-level container for documents you create in Archbee.

Follow along to learn how you can create Spaces in your documentation.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Spaces

We recommend using spaces to organize your documentation around teams or topics.

- Each space has a **document tree** that contains documents, and each document can have 0-n children documents.

- Each account created has a private space called **Personal Docs**, which is specific only to that account. No one else has access to the documents inside this space.

- Every account is associated with an Organization which by default has the following spaces:
  - General
  - **Templates**
  - Archives

- You can also create custom spaces on Organization level, which are visible to all members of that organization.

- Finally, you can assign role-based access controls for Team members, Individuals, or Custom groups.

In the image above, you can see an example of what the Spaces section can look like.

Feel free to modify the icon of any space with custom emojis - click the default icon and change it to your liking.

Our example only has custom icons but you can choose to only have the generic icon set or alternate between these two options.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.2. Space group

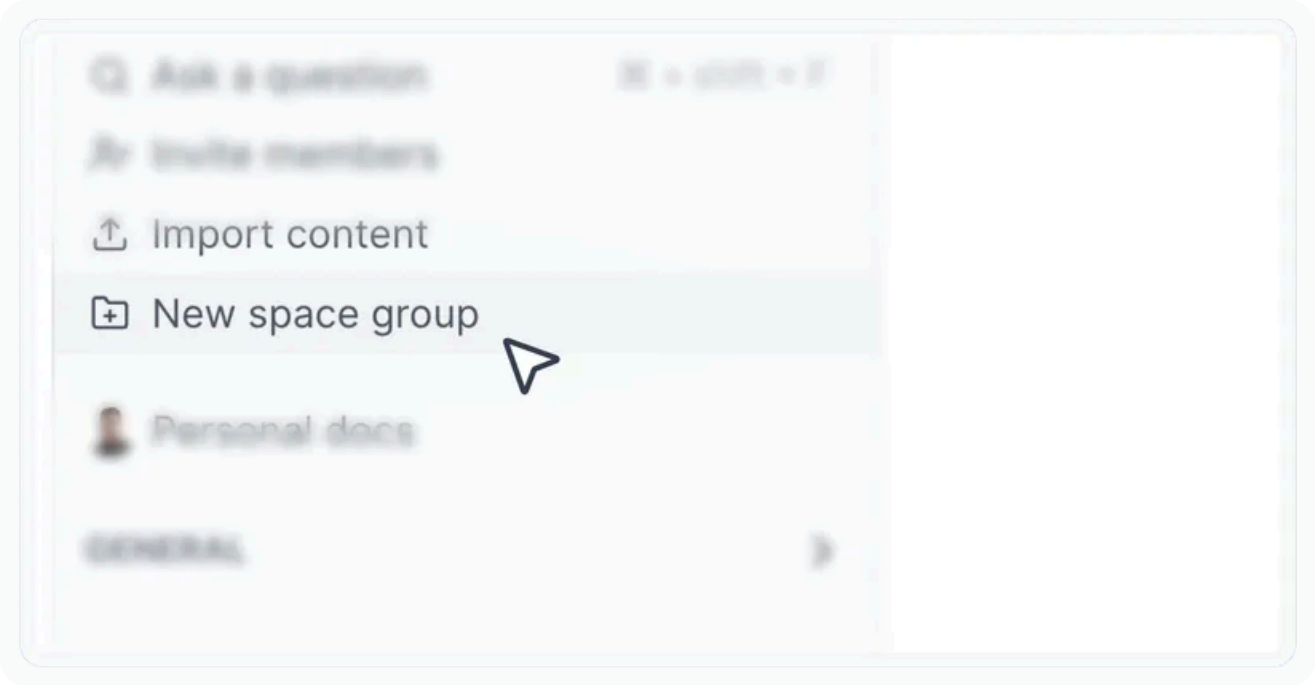
What is a Space Group?

You can think of Spaces as folders. We introduced Space Groups to easily group Spaces into Space Group.

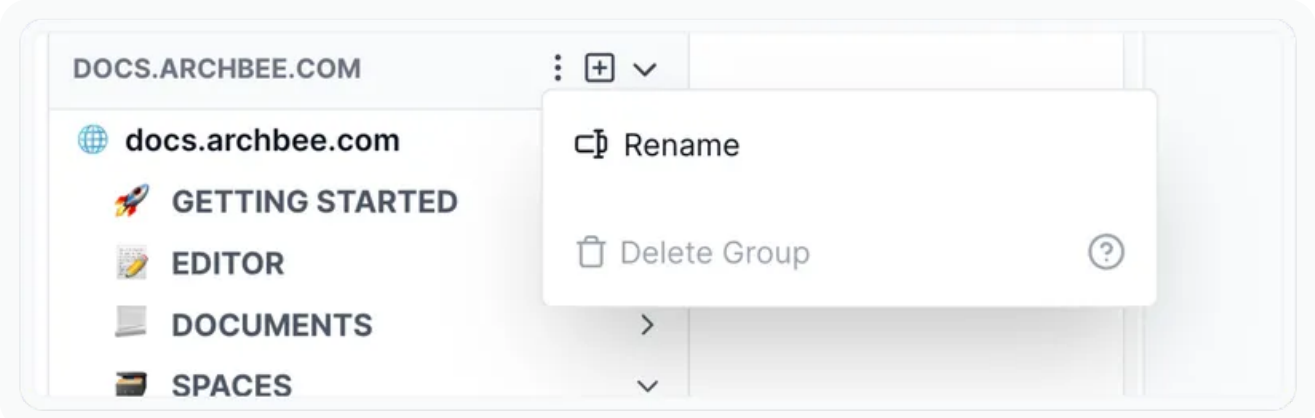
By default, you will have one Space Group called Spaces, and you can create as many Space Groups as needed to organize your workspace efficiently.

How to create and manage Space Groups

1. Create a new Space Group using the `New space group` button



2. Rename or Delete a Space Group from the 3 dots menu



> **DELETE -** a Space Group must be empty(not containing any spaces) in order for it to be Deleted

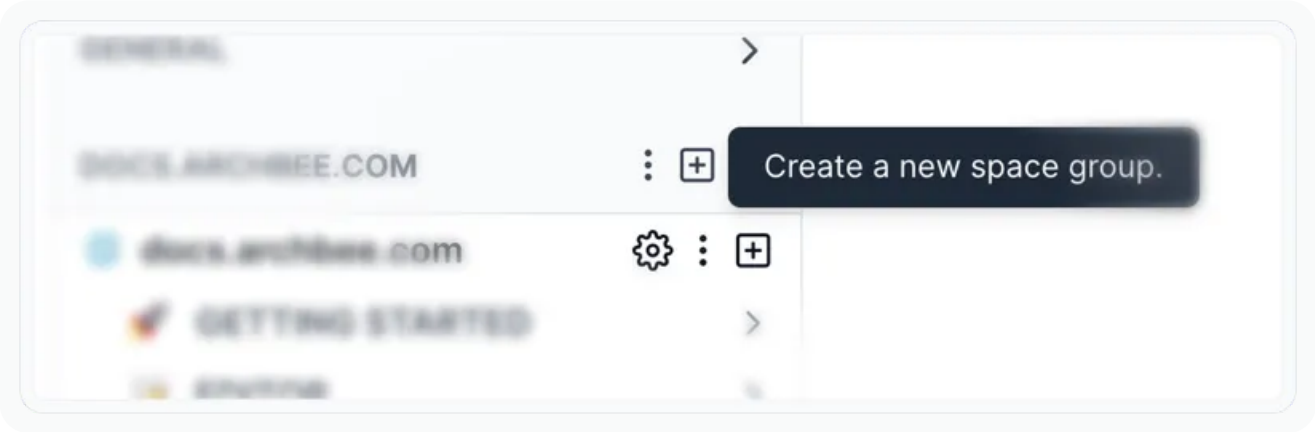
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3 Reorder - Space Groups can be reordered by dragging and dropping them in the desired position

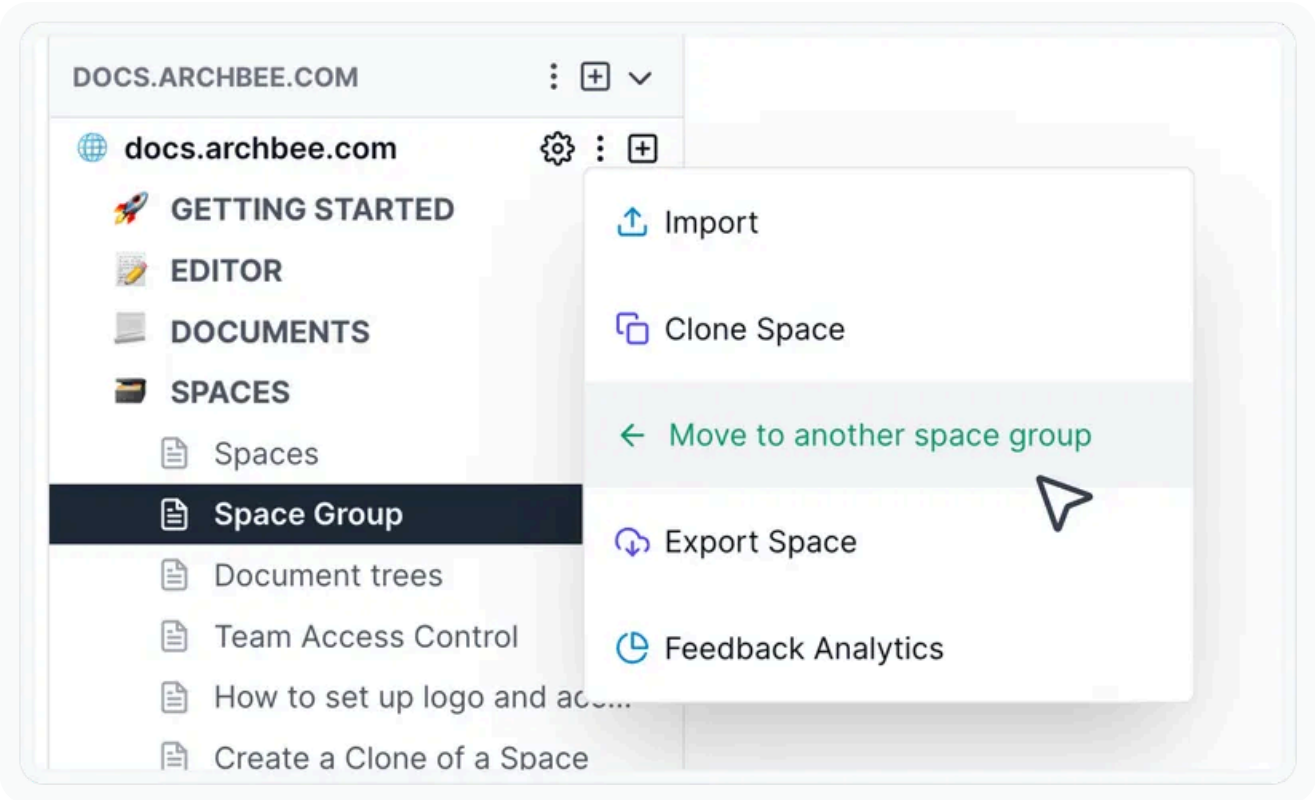
How to add Spaces to a Space Group

There are 3 ways to add a Space to a Space Group:

1 Create a new Space inside the Space Group



2 Move the Space to the Space Group from the Space's 3 dot menu



3 Drag and drop the Space to the Space Group

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> Default Space Group **SPACES** can not be renamed or deleted for the moment

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.3. Space group settings

With **Space group settings**, you can manage settings for multiple spaces at once. This feature allows you to set up configurations for all the spaces in a space group collectively, so you don't have to update each one individually.

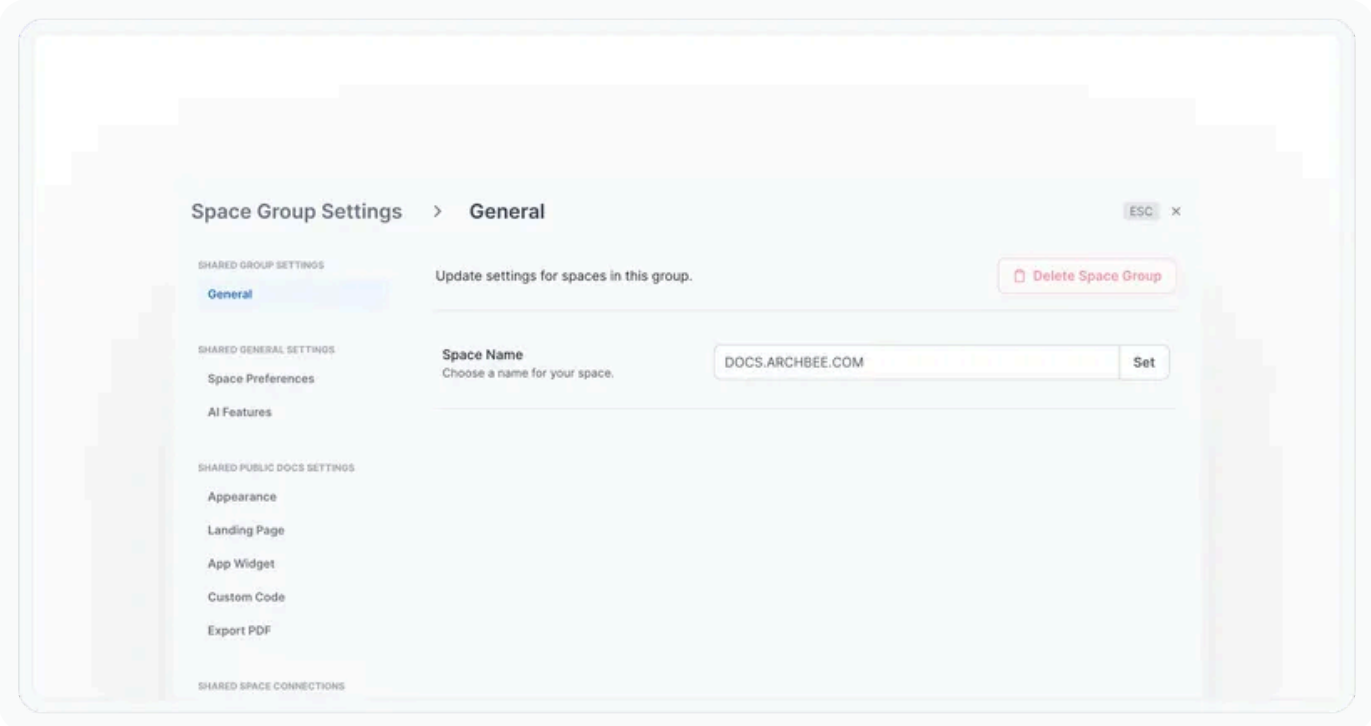
Key features

- **Centralized settings management**
- Manage all settings for spaces within a space group from a single, dedicated section.
- **Automatic sync**
- Any changes made to the space group settings are automatically propagated to all current and new spaces within the group if the sync option is active.
- **Time-saving**
- It reduces the time and effort required to individually update settings for each space - especially beneficial for large documentation sites.

Customize settings

> 💡
>
> **How do I create a Space group?**

Once you have created a space group, navigate to the ⚙️ button next to your space group, and give it a desired name.



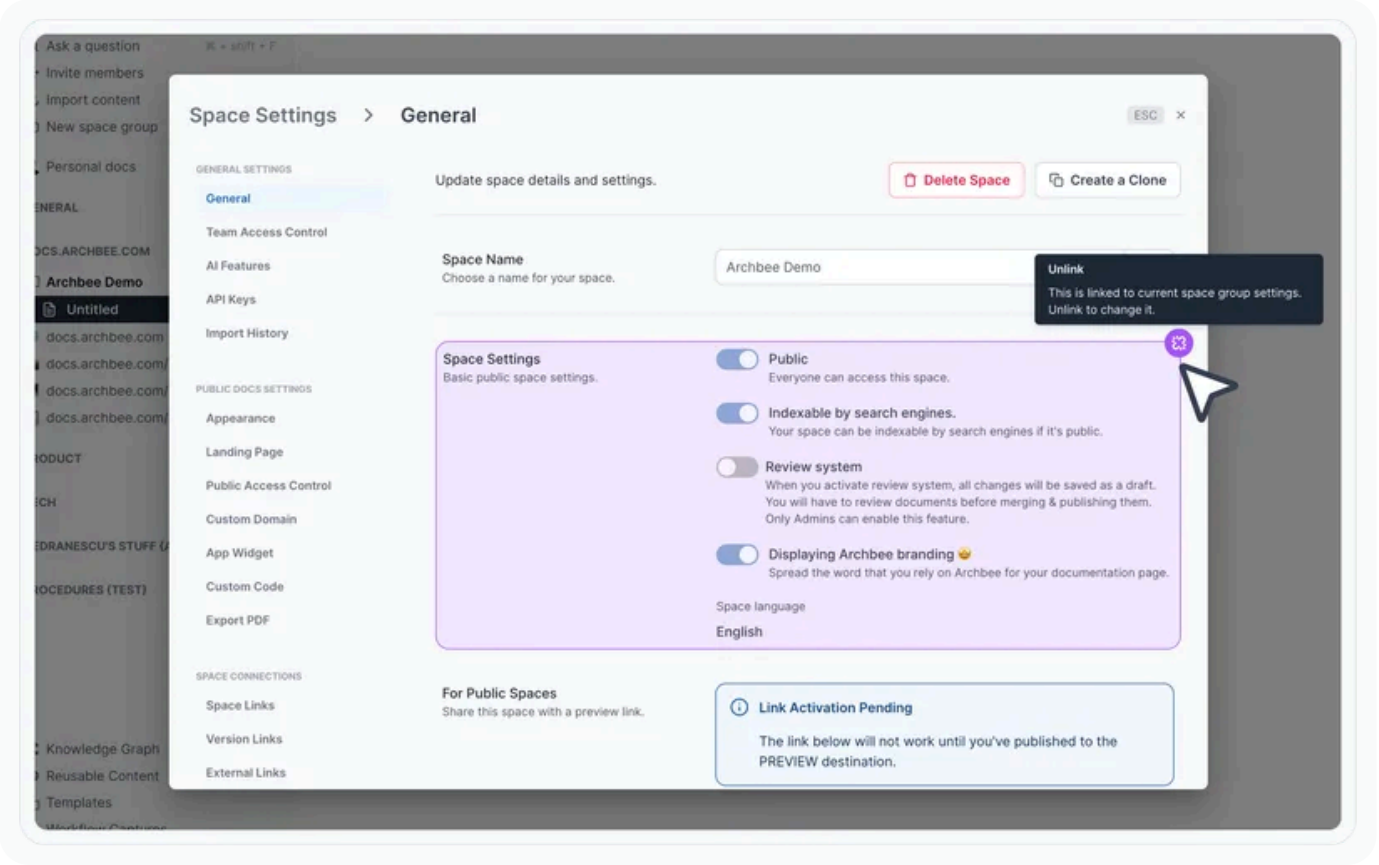
Space group name

The changes will propagate to all new or existing spaces within a space group.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Link/unlink your space group settings

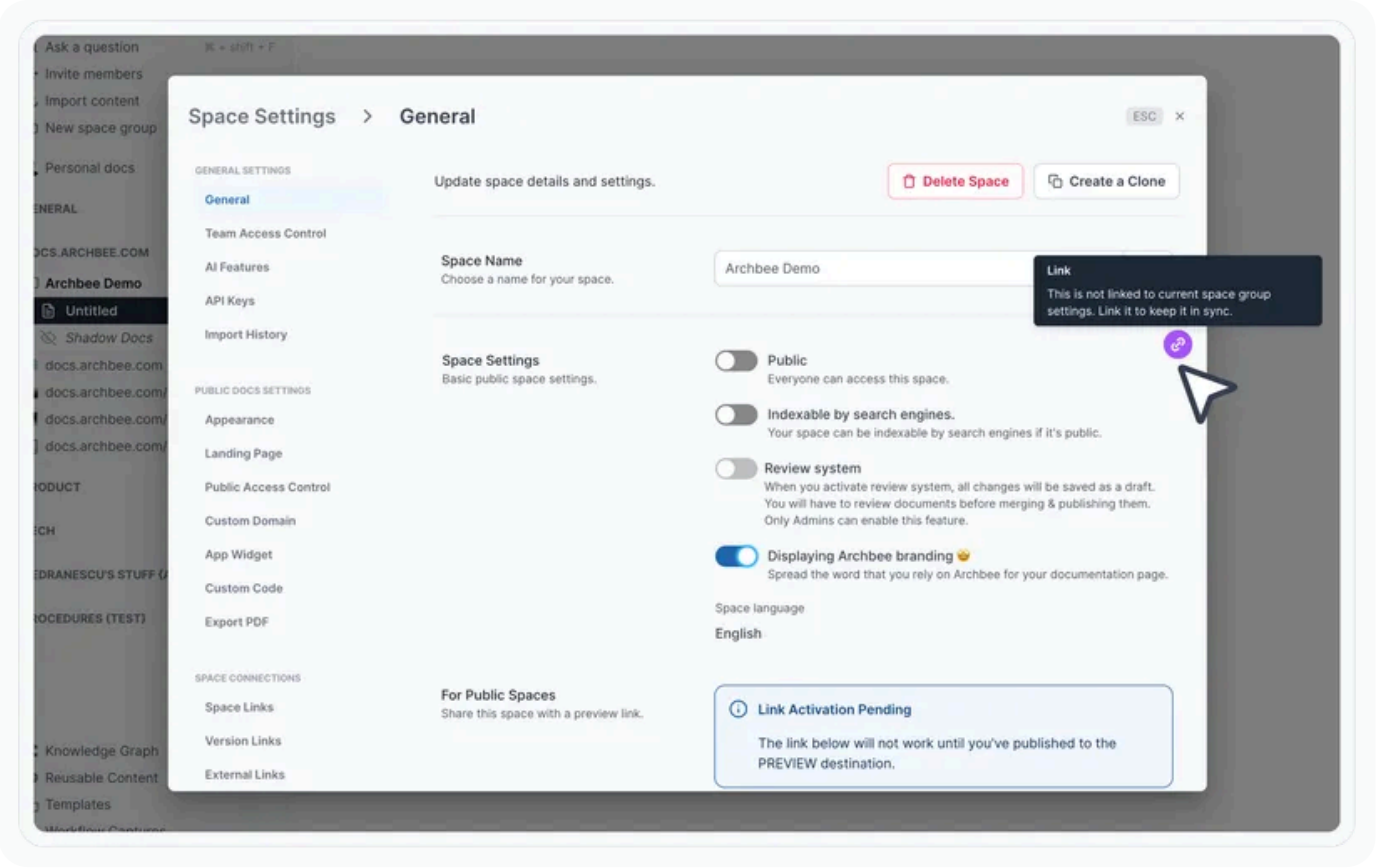
By default, on space level, all settings are linked to your space group settings.



Linked space group settings

Click that 🔗 button to unlink if you want to change options per space level.

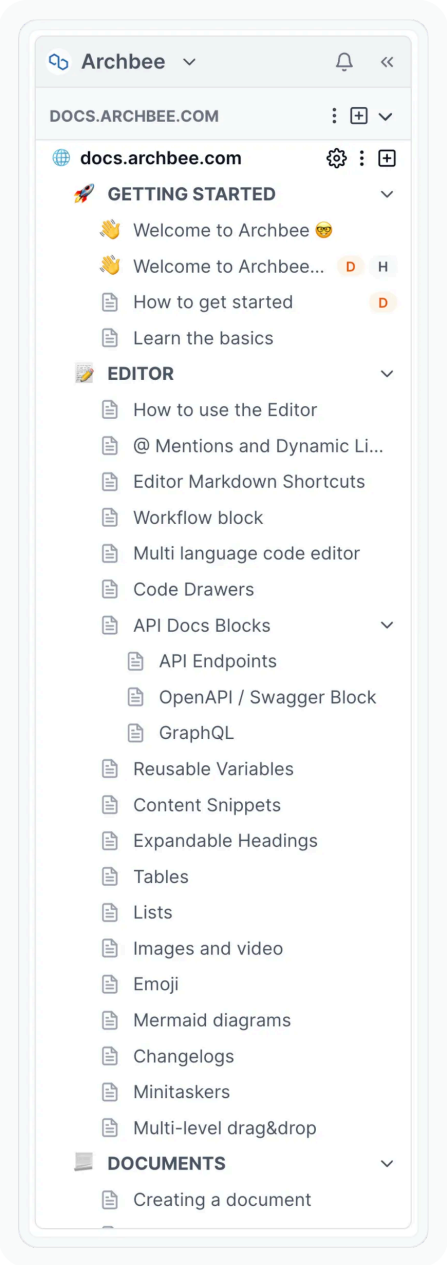
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Link/unlink button

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.4. Document trees



Archbee document tree

Each **Space** has a document tree that has documents nested underneath, and each document can have 0-n children documents.

You can **reorder** documents by a simple drag-and-drop.

You can and also move them to other spaces by drag-and-dropping them onto the desired space.

Alternatively, from the **three-dot menu** next to each document, click **Move to another space** and then select where you want to move that document.

Check out the image on the left to see Archbee's example of a document tree, grown in our own platform. ☺

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

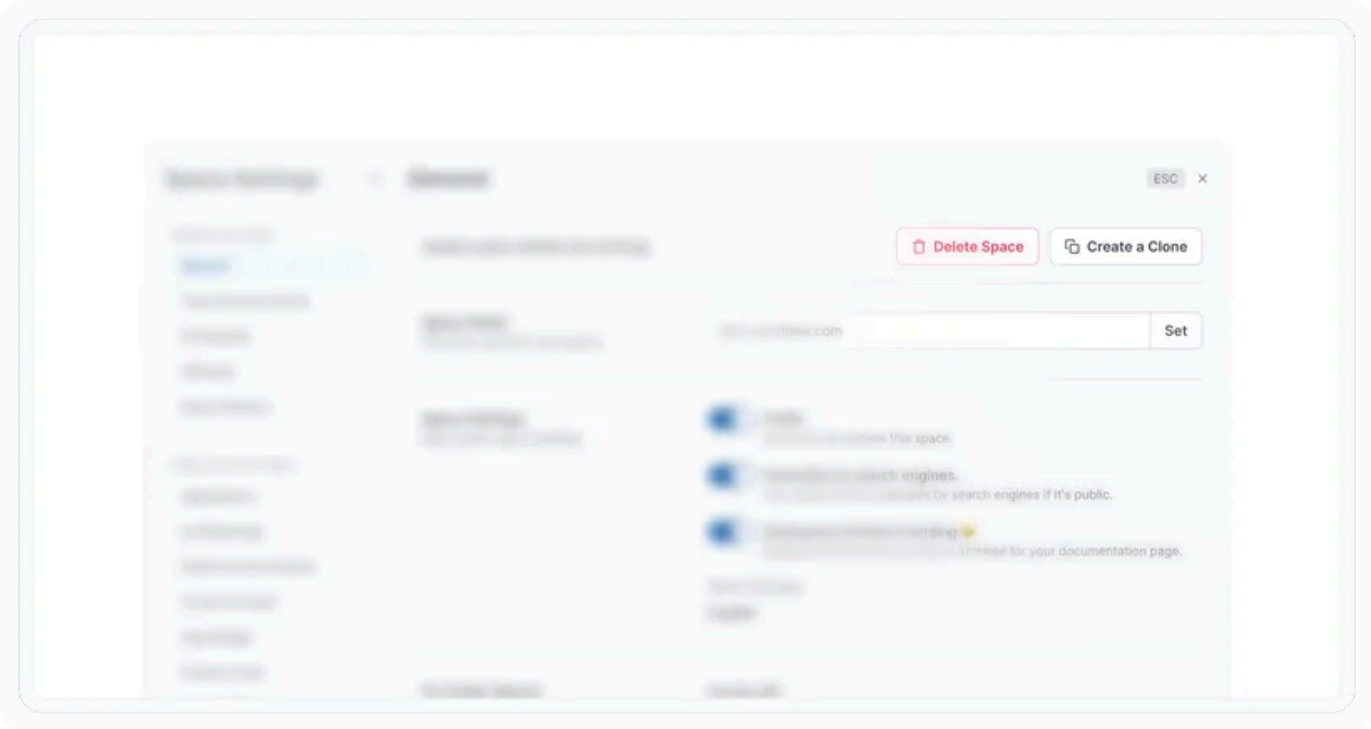
4.5. Create a Clone of a Space

For customer-facing documentation, especially developer docs or API docs, **sometimes** you need multiple versions, all available at the same time.

For example, while new customers might be using v2 of your API, some of your existing customers will still be on v1 — so they need to read v1 documentation.

Spaces Clone is a feature to create an identical clone of a space, that you can then rename to v1 and then keep working on each version separately.

Along with hostname paths, with just a few clicks you can set up a system where multiple versions of the documentation are available.



Space Clone

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.6. Team Access Control

How to control the access to specific Spaces

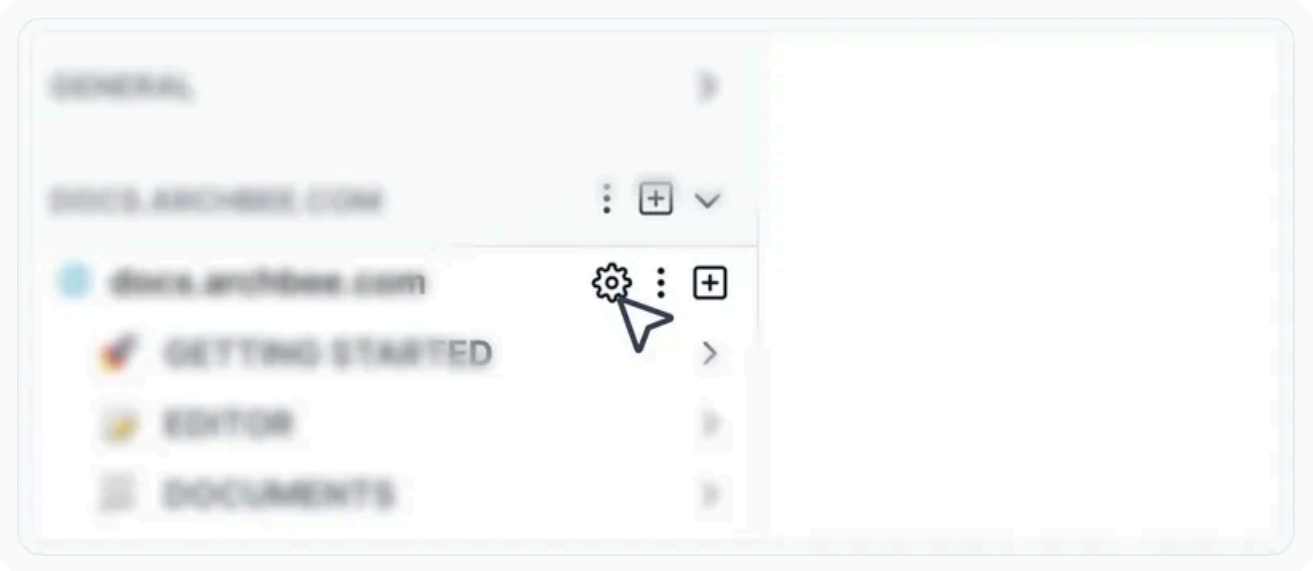
Spaces are a way to organize your documents around teams or topics. By default, a Space is private, and you can use user groups and role-based access controls to restrict team members' access to it.

Team Access Control is a feature that allows you to manage who has access to each Space on Archbee and their permission type: `read or write`.

> These permissions are available only for users invited to an Archbee Organization.
>
> For the permissions available for readers please check **Public Access Controls**.

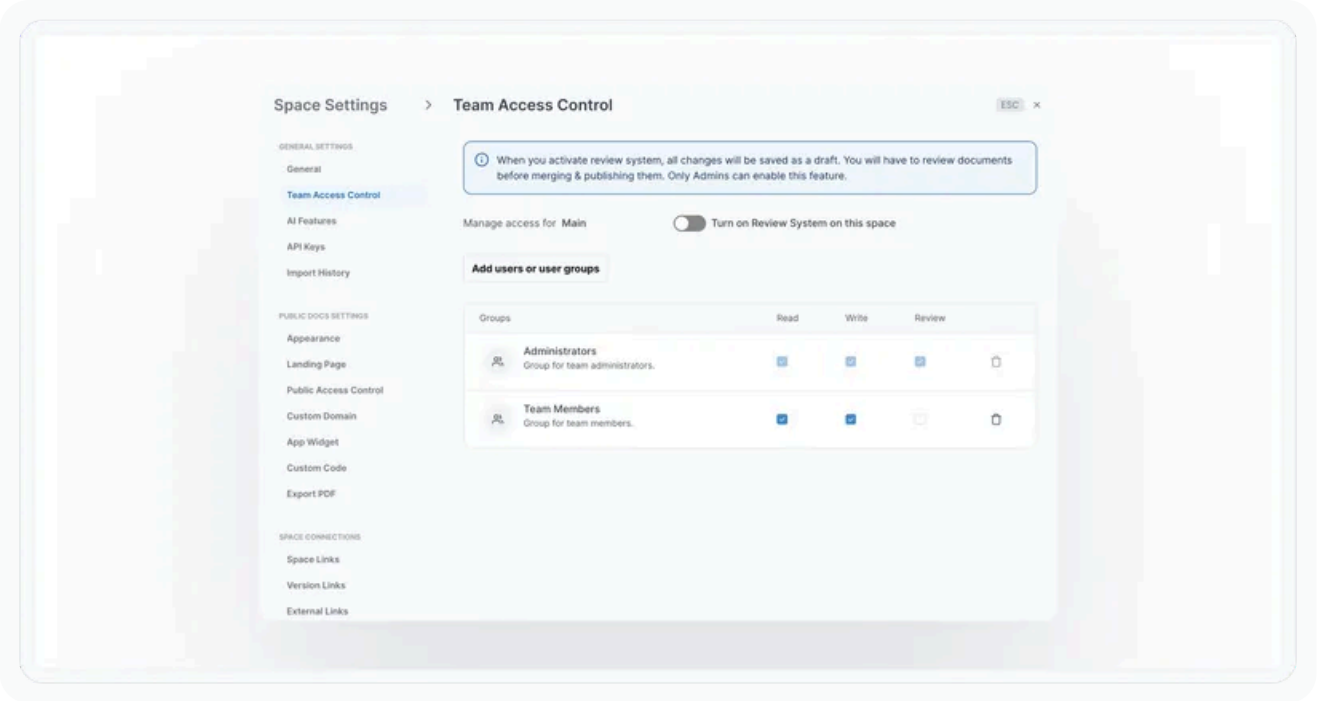
Managing Access

1. Go to Space settings



2. Click on the Team Access Control tab.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Superadmins and Administrators can manage who has access to each Space and the type of permission: `read or write`.

To remove access to a Space, delete the Team Members groups using the `trash icon`. You can also delete Custom groups or individual users with access to a Space.

To add access to a Space for a user or group, click on the "Add Permission" button. You can then search for the user or group you want to provide access to. Toggle on or off the Read or Write permission to provide further control.

Learn More

If you want to learn more about how to manage your organization on Archbee, check out our guide on **Manage the Organization**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.7. AI Addon

Archbee AI Addon and features

Archbee AI Addon is an out-of-the-box, ready-to-use set of AI features.

With Archbee AI Addon, you will have access to **Ask AI**, **AI Write Assist**, **Generate Summary**, and **Shadow docs** features.

Ask AI

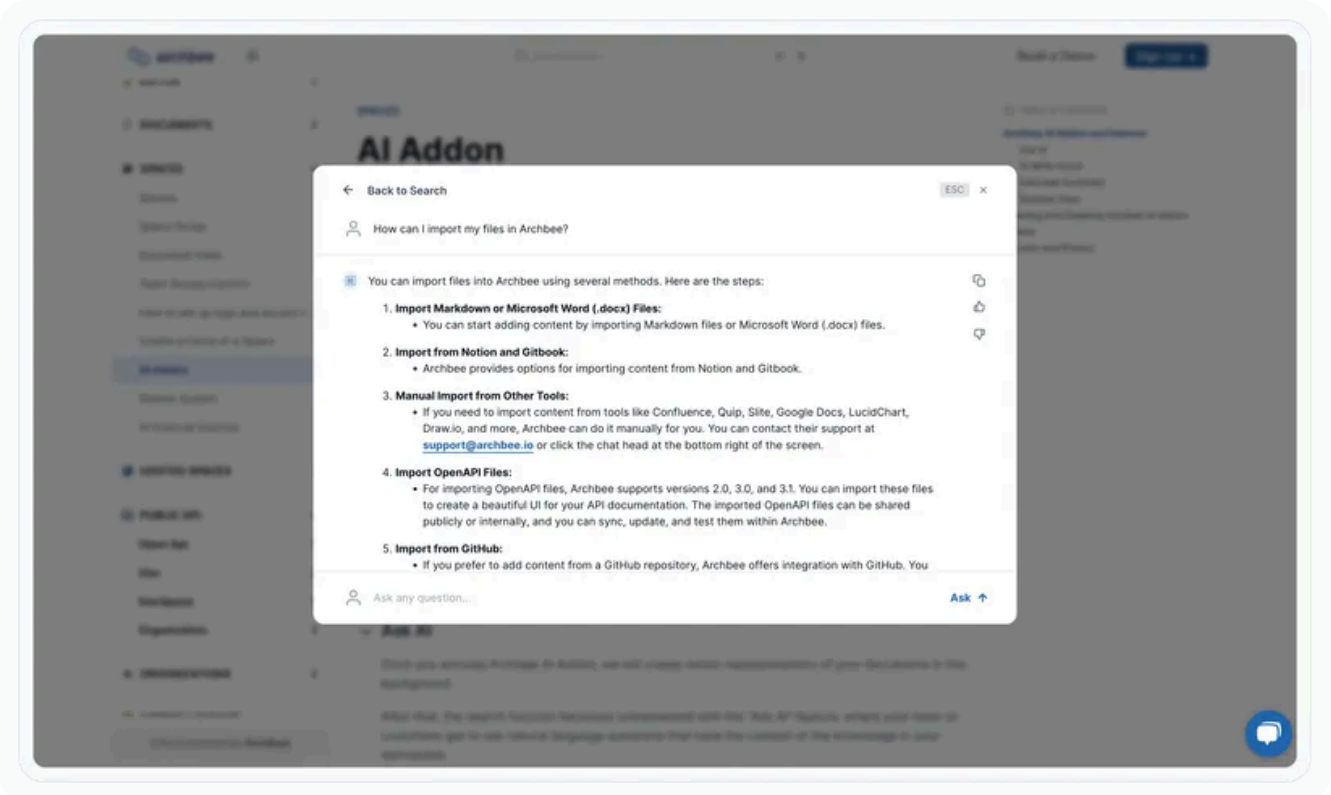
Once you activate Archbee AI Addon, we will create vector representations of your documents in the background.

After that, the search function becomes overpowered with the "Ask AI" feature, where your team or customers get to ask natural language questions that have the context of the knowledge in your workspace.

Ask AI is available both for internal and external/published portals. Just click the Search box, ask a question, hit Enter, or click the Ask AI blue bar.

Once you get an answer from our AI, you can:

1. Continue the conversation and ask for more information if the provided answer is not satisfying
2. Use the Sources section at the end of the answer to navigate to the source documents
3. Use the Like/Dislike buttons on the right side to rate the answer - since Archbee AI is still in beta, this will significantly help us evaluate and improve our AI model



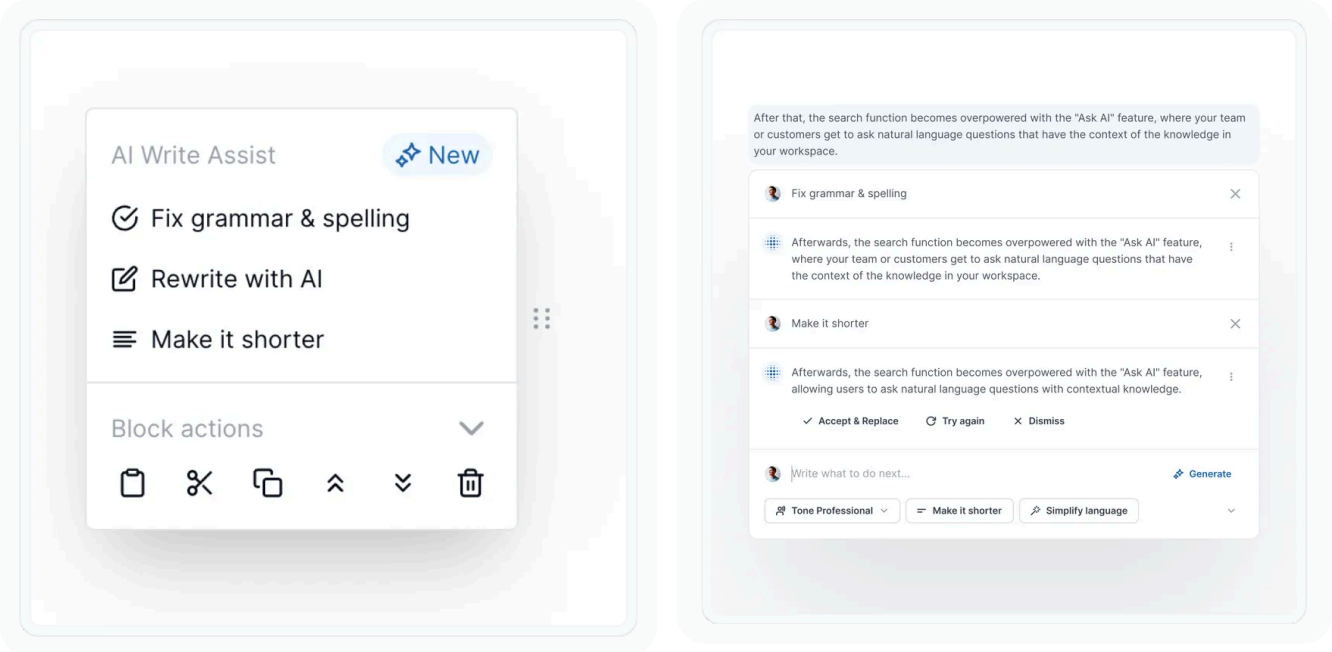
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

AI Write Assist

The AI Write Assistant can be used only if you enable the Archbee AI Addon from the Integration page.

How you can use it:

1. Open the AI Write Assistant menu(block menu) by clicking the 3 or 6 dots on the left of a paragraph
2. You can now interact with our AI Write Assistant using the chat box, just like ChatGPT.



AI Write Assistant options:

1. **Fix grammar and spelling** → This will open the chat box and will provide an AI-verified version of the text inside the paragraph. You can continue chatting and improving this version in the same chat box
2. **Rewrite with AI** → This will open an empty chat box, with the context of the text inside the paragraph, and you can perform different operations using our AI(translate, summarize, expand, etc.)
3. **Make it shorter** → This will open the chat box and will provide a summarised version of your paragraph content. You can continue chatting with our AI to improve the content

Chat box options

Once you reach the AI Write Assistant chat box, you can perform multiple operations:

1. Use it to generate content using our AI, just like you do with chat GPT
2. After you get your desired answer, use the buttons below the answer to:
    - **Accept & Replace** - replace the content of your paragraph with the current AI answer
    - **Try again** - Resend the same query to AI
    - **Dismiss** - close the AI chat box and delete the conversation
3. Use the 3 dots menu on the right side of each answer to:
    - **Copy to clipboard**

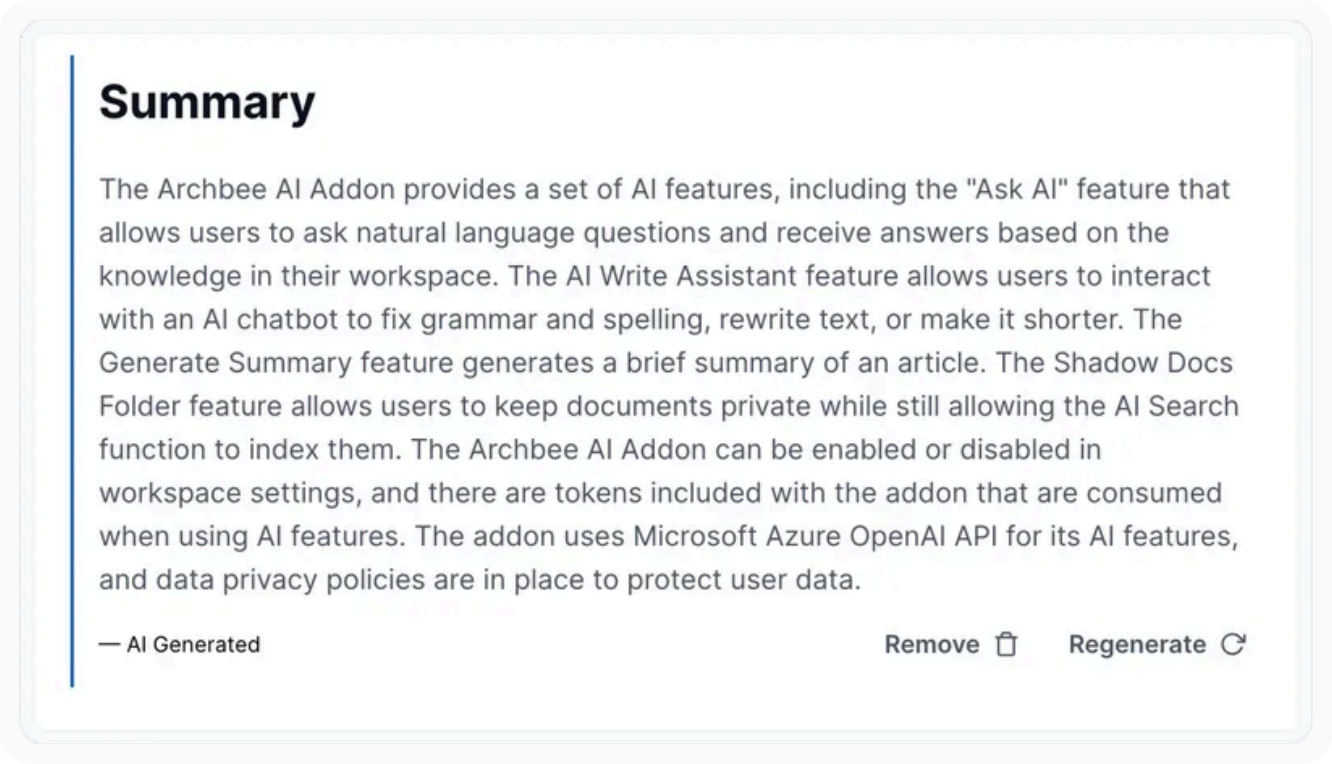
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

    - **Accept & Replace** previous responses
4. Change tone: use our Change Tone dropdown to select the tone in which our AI will respond
5. Use our shortcut buttons to send queries to our AI: **Summarize**, **Make it longer**, etc.

Generate Summary

Summary generation is an AI feature included in the Archbee AI addon. Using Generate Summary, our AI will summarize your article briefly and post it at the beggining of the article, just below the title. This is useful when you have complex articles and consider users may benefit from a short summary at the beginning.

Once a summary is generated, you can Regenerate it, Remove it, or manually Edit the summary by just clicking inside the text box.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Shadow Docs

Shadow Docs Folder is a feature used for keeping documents private and, at the same time, sending them to our AI Search function for indexing.

Here's how it works:

1. Create the **Shadow docs folder** inside of your space;
2. Add your content there. Here are some potential use cases:
    - You have `code files` that you want to keep private from your readers, but you also want the Ask AI Search to be able to respond to your users based on those code files;
    - You have draft&bulk notes/docs/articles/etc. that are not in a readable or presentable form, and they are not suited to be presented to users, but still, the information inside is valuable, and you want the Ask AI Search to be able to answer to your users;
3. All docs inside a Shadow Docs folder will be sent to the Ask AI Search to be indexed. This means that if you publish your Space, your users will not see these files, but the AI Search Assistant will have their context and can provide answers based on them;

> The files inside the Shadow Docs will **NOT** be shown to users when you publish your Space. This applies for both *Publish to Preview* and *Publish to Production;*

Possible use cases:

- You have code files that you want to keep private from your readers, but you also want the AI Search to be able to respond to your users based on those code files;
- You have draft&bulk notes/docs/articles/etc. that are not in a readable or presentable form, and they are not suited to be presented to users, but still, the information inside is valuable, and you want the AI Search to be able to answer to your users;

How to enable Shadow Docs

1. Open Space menu by clicking the 3 vertical dots (⋮), near the Settings (⚙)
2. Click on **Create Shadow Docs folder**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

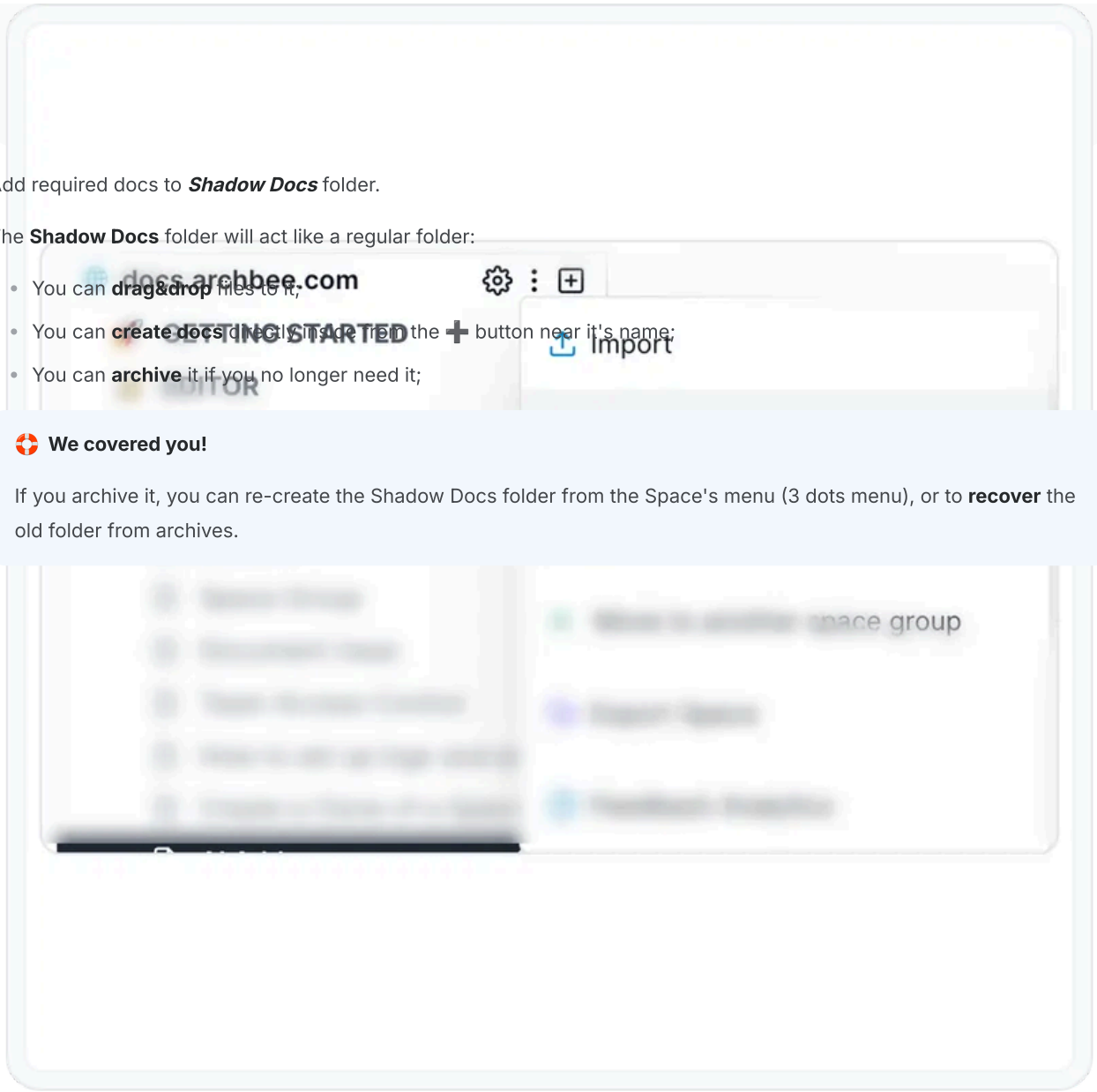
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3 Add required docs to ***Shadow Docs*** folder.

The **Shadow Docs** folder will act like a regular folder:

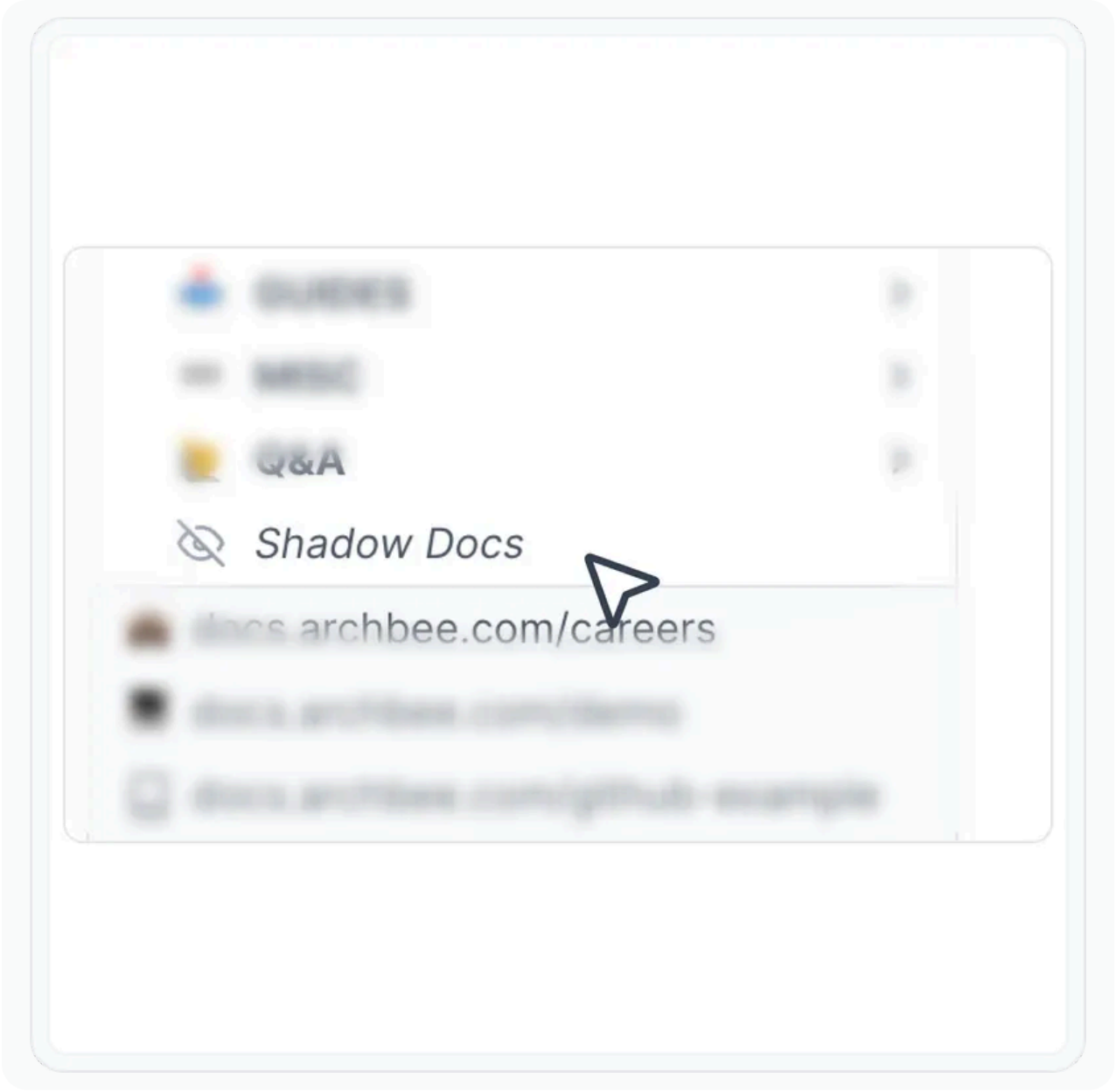
- You can **drag&drop** files to it;
- You can **create docs** directly inside them the ➕ button near it's name;
- You can **archive** it if you no longer need it;



We covered you!

If you archive it, you can re-create the Shadow Docs folder from the Space's menu (3 dots menu), or to **recover** the old folder from archives.

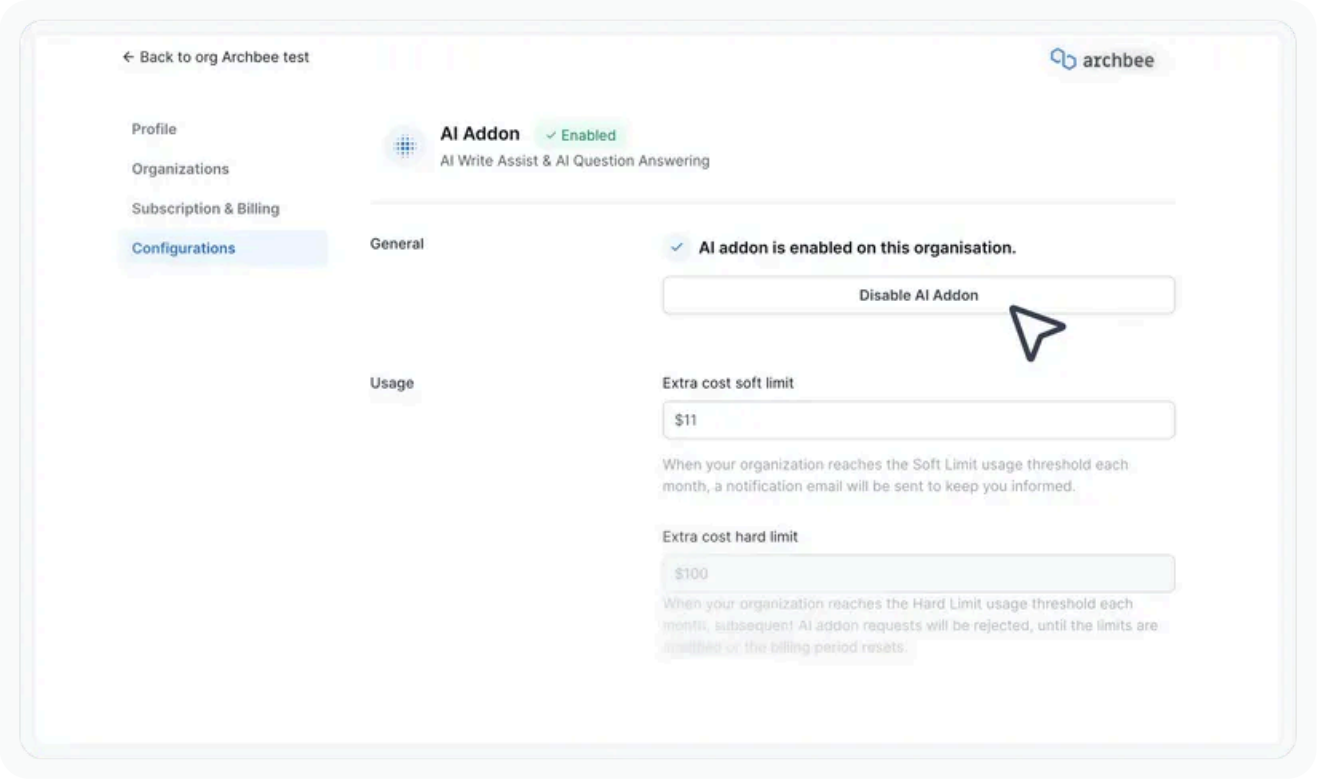
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Enable / Disable Archbee AI Addon

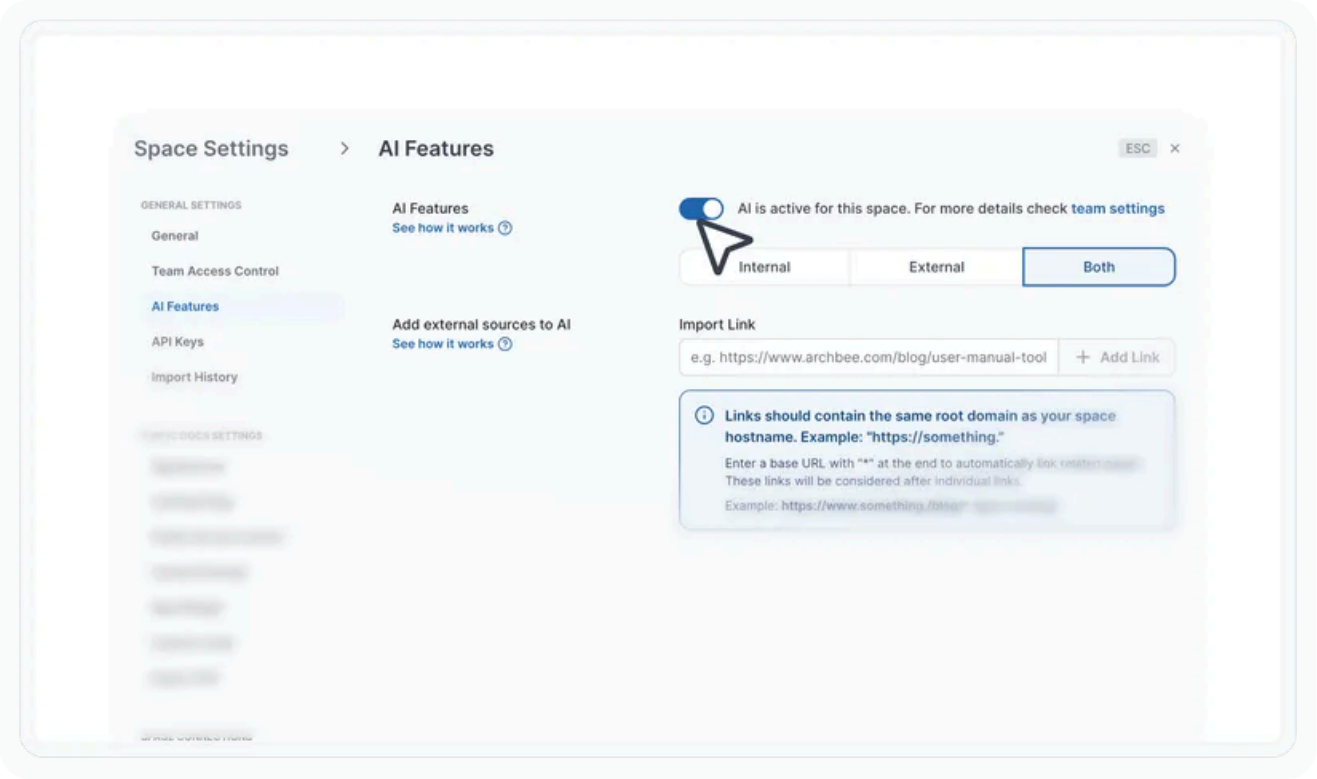
1. Go to your **workspace settings** and select, below the **AI Addon**, Enabled or Disabled, and click the Save button.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



2 Disable Archbee AI for a Specific space → If you have sensitive data or private docs in one or more spaces, and you want to keep them private (while other Spaces are integrated with Archbee AI), go to Space Settings and deactivate the integration.

The Space that will have Archbee AI deactivated from Space Settings will not be indexed, and the content inside this space will not be available via Ask AI or AI Write Assistant features.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Tokens

You get an included number of tokens with your AI Addon, as mentioned on the **pricing page** in the FAQ section at the bottom. These tokens are consumed every time you use our AI features based on the volume of text processed.

We will charge for the extra consumed tokens if you exceed the included tokens.
You can see the consumption and extra costs in Organization Settings.
You can set limits for your extra consumption. If the limit is hit, we will deactivate AI for you.

Security and Privacy

We use Microsoft Azure OpenAI API service for all LLM & AI features. The content in your workspace and queries will be sent to Azure OpenAI API.

Read Microsoft's **data privacy policy**.

> Extract from Microsoft's data privacy policy(as presented on 22 Sept 2023):
>
> *Your prompts (inputs) and completions (outputs), your embeddings, and your training data:*
>
> *are NOT available to other customers.*
> *are NOT available to OpenAI.*
> *are NOT used to improve OpenAI models.*
> *are NOT used to improve any Microsoft or 3rd party products or services.*
> *are NOT used for automatically improving Azure OpenAI models for your use in your resource (The models are stateless, unless you explicitly fine-tune models with your training data).*
> *Your fine-tuned Azure OpenAI models are available exclusively for your use.*
> *The Azure OpenAI Service is fully controlled by Microsoft; Microsoft hosts the OpenAI models in Microsoft's Azure environment and the Service does NOT interact with any services operated by OpenAI (e.g. ChatGPT, or the OpenAI API).*

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.8. AI external sources

The **AI External Sources** feature helps you provide context to AI from outside resources.

Let's say you have already created your first Archbee docs and activated the AI add-on.

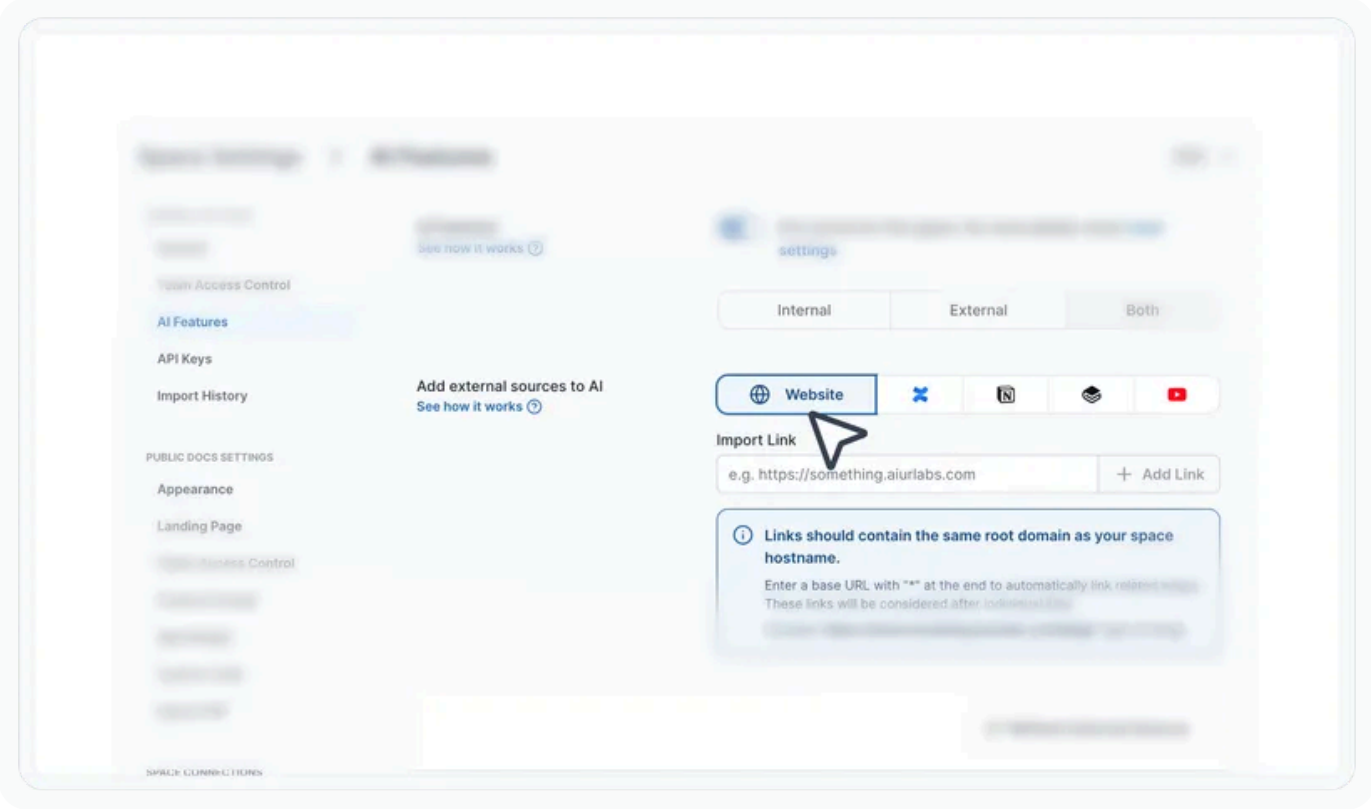
> If you don't have the add-on, you need to purchase it. Navigate to your **Organization settings** > **Subscription** & **Billing** and look for the **AI add-on** and continue with your purchase.

You might also have other product-related articles/resources that can help polish the LLM response, e.g., a blog where you share best practices and information about your product.

To set it up, navigate to **Space settings** → **AI features**. Check the *External sources* section.

Here, you can add links or resources from other documentation providers you want to feed into AI so we can start crunching the data. This can take a few minutes, depending on the volume of data passed.

For more info, click the *See how it works* tooltip on the left side of the AI features window.



Add link to external sources

Refresh external sources

The system updates external sources periodically but if you want to propagate a faster change from your resources, click the **Refresh external sources** button, and the system will start updating it immediately.

> Ensure that everything is correct first, and then click the **Refresh external sources** button. Note that you can refresh the content once every 6 hours.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.8.1. Import website links

The most general type of content you can import is website links. However, due to security and privacy/copyright concerns, not all links are allowed: the base link must match your custom domain. This feature will not work properly if you do not set a custom domain.

Wildcards

We also support links containing wildcards `*.` e.g., https://www.archbee.com/blog/*

This syntax will crawl all the links in https://www.archbee.com/blog/* and crunch the data.

Limits

The system supports a maximum of 500 links. We will take the first 500 links passed, even those containing wildcard syntax.

Sorting links

Links that are fed into the LLM are sorted in the following order:

1. Explicit links
2. Crawled links from wildcards

Make sure to pass your essential external resources as full links first if you are using wildcard syntax and know you might surpass the limit of 500 links.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.8.2. Import Confluence pages

You can integrate AI with external Confluence pages. You must set credentials and the URL for a Confluence space from which we will ingest your documentation.

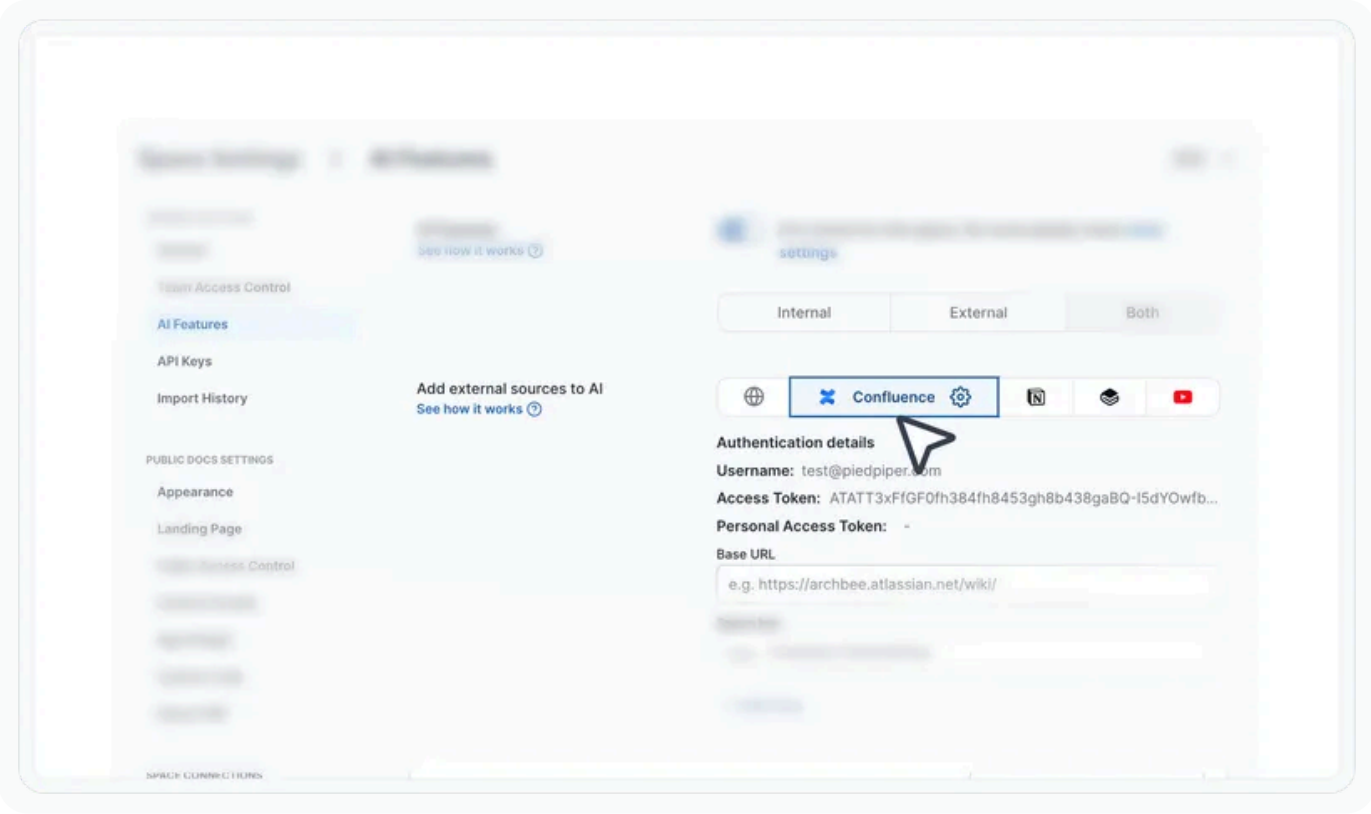
Setup

- You need to set up an access token and provide it along with your Confluence username in order to authenticate the request. Then click **Connect with Confluence**.

> You can generate an API token in Atlassian via **this tutorial**.

- Follow these steps for each of your spaces separately:

1. Use the base part of your URL: `https://example.atlassian.net/wiki/`
2. You also need the `space key` for the space containing the pages to load as documents. You can find this when you navigate to your space URL e.g. `https://example.atlassian.net/wiki/spaces/{SPACE_KEY}`
3. Then click **Add Link**



Import Confluence pages

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

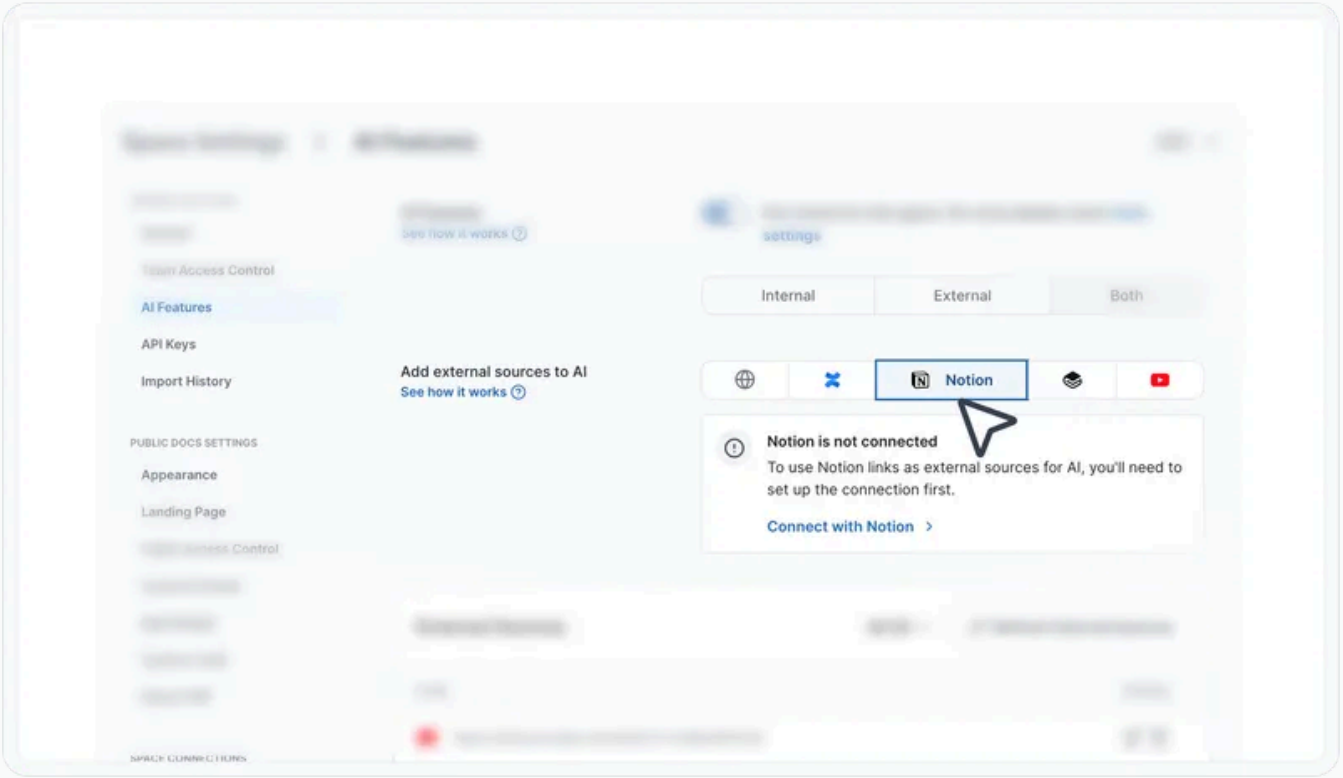
4.8.3. Import Notion pages

Similar to Confluence, you can also integrate AI with external Notion pages. You need to set credentials and the URL for a Notion space from which we will ingest the documentation.

Setup

1. Create a **Notion integration** and securely record the Internal Integration Secret, also known as `NOTION_INTEGRATION_TOKEN`
2. Add a connection to your new integration on your page or database. To do this, open your Notion page, go to Settings in the top right and scroll down to `Add connections` and select your new integration.
3. Get the `PAGE_ID` or `DATABASE_ID` for the page you want to load. The 32 char hex in the URL path represents the ID. e.g.,:

`PAGE_ID of:` **https://www.notion.so/skarard/LangChain-Notion-API-b34ca03f219c4420a6046fc4bdfdf7b4** `is` **b34ca03f219c4420a6046fc4bdfdf7b4**



Import Notion pages

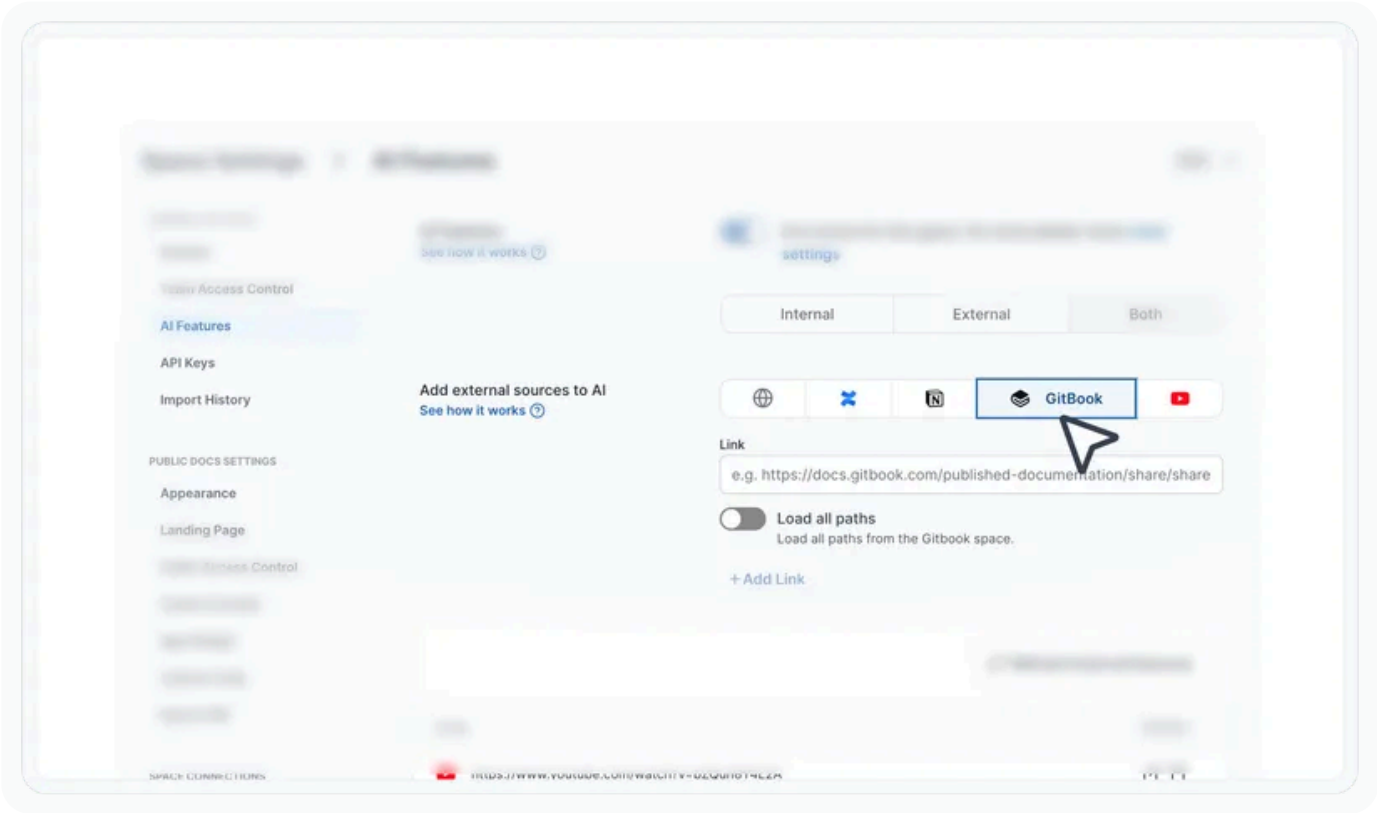
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.8.4. Import GitBook and YouTube links

GitBook and YouTube integrations are the easiest to import links from! All you need is the URL of a GitBook page or YouTube video.

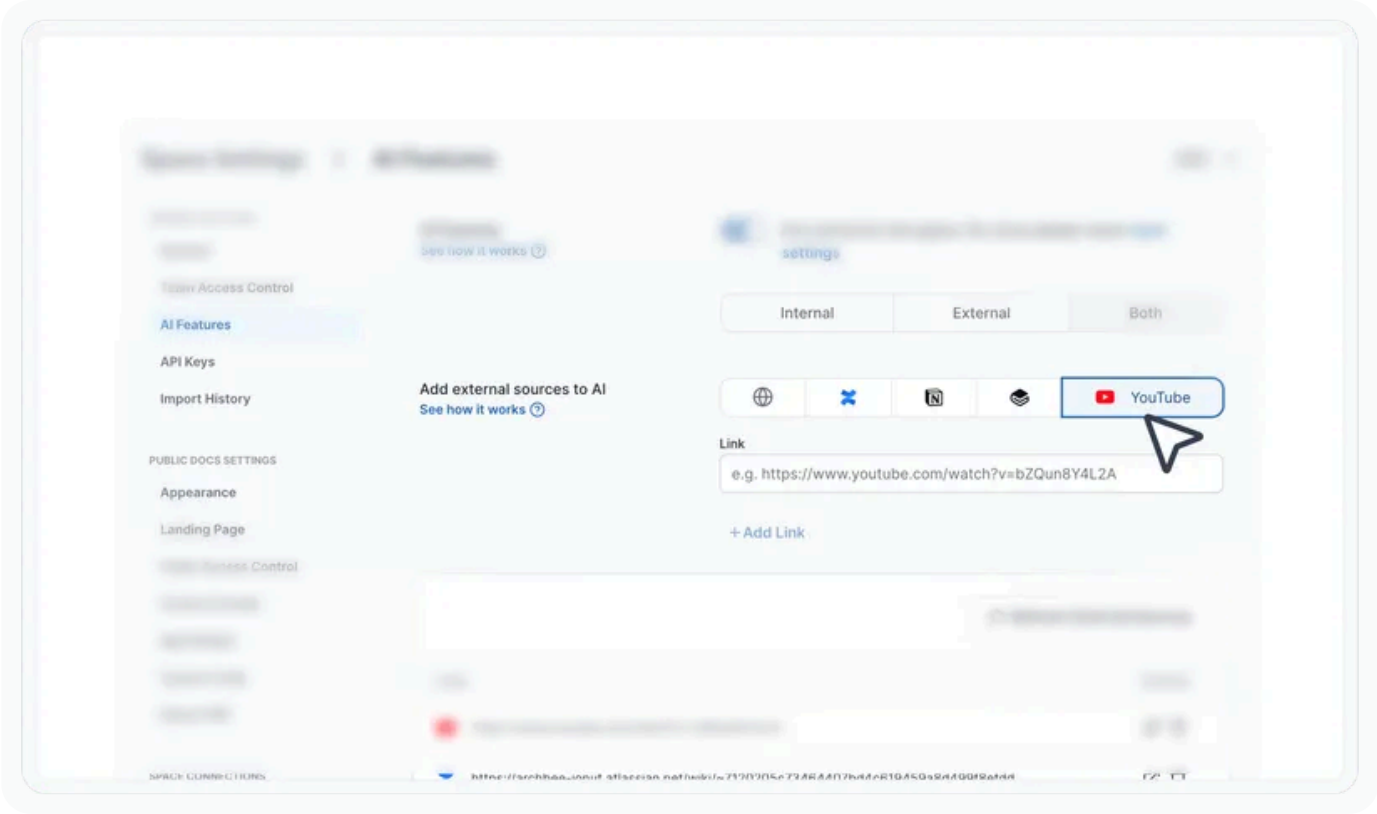
The AI model will index the content, which is either:

- Documents from GitBook: Toggle the **Load all paths** to index all paths in the given GitBook website. For this to work, the URL must be a root path. e.g., **https://docs.gitbook.com**



- YouTube video transcripts, which searches for currently available transcripts.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4.9. How to set up logo and accent colors

Brand and customize your docs website using the appearance settings.

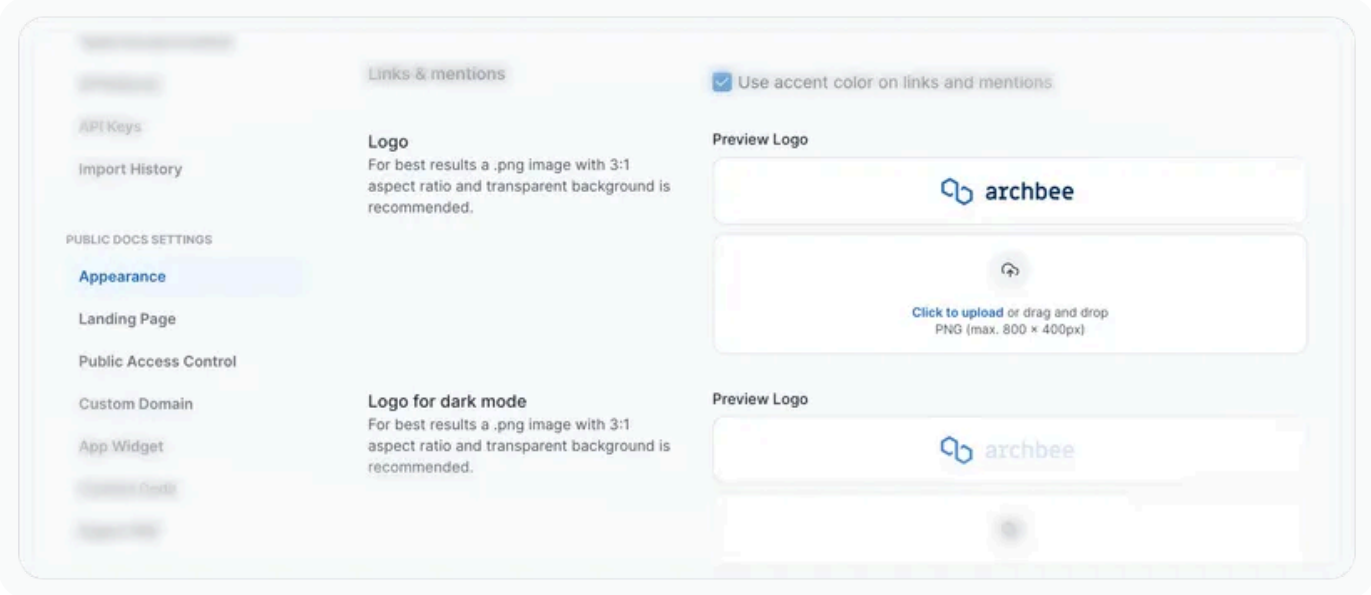
To reach them, follow these steps:

1. Choose a space and click on the settings (⚙️)
2. Click on **Apperance** tab from *Shared Public Docs Settings* group
3. Here you will find the banding options, like:
    - **Accent Color**
    - **Logo**
    - **Favicon**
    - **Logo URL Redirect**
    - along with other options for the portal template

How to set up a Logo

Go to the **Appearance** tab and upload your Logo. The Logo should be a **.png** image with a **3:1 aspect ratio**.

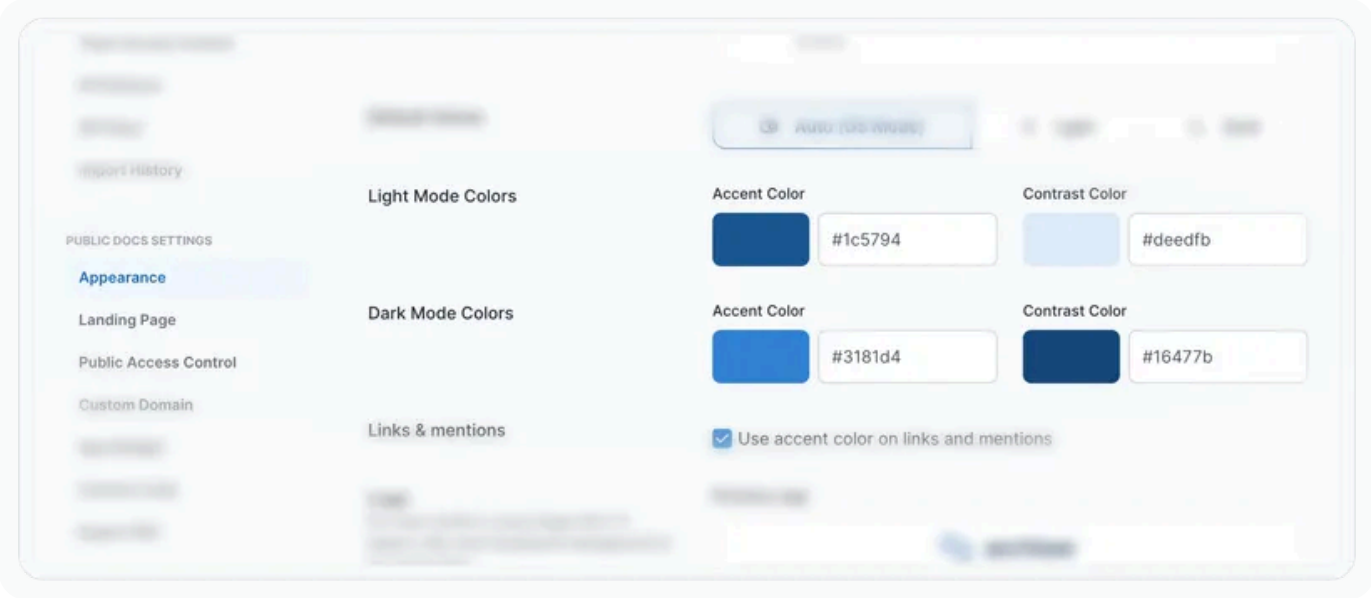
Transparent background is recommended for clarity.



How to set up an accent color

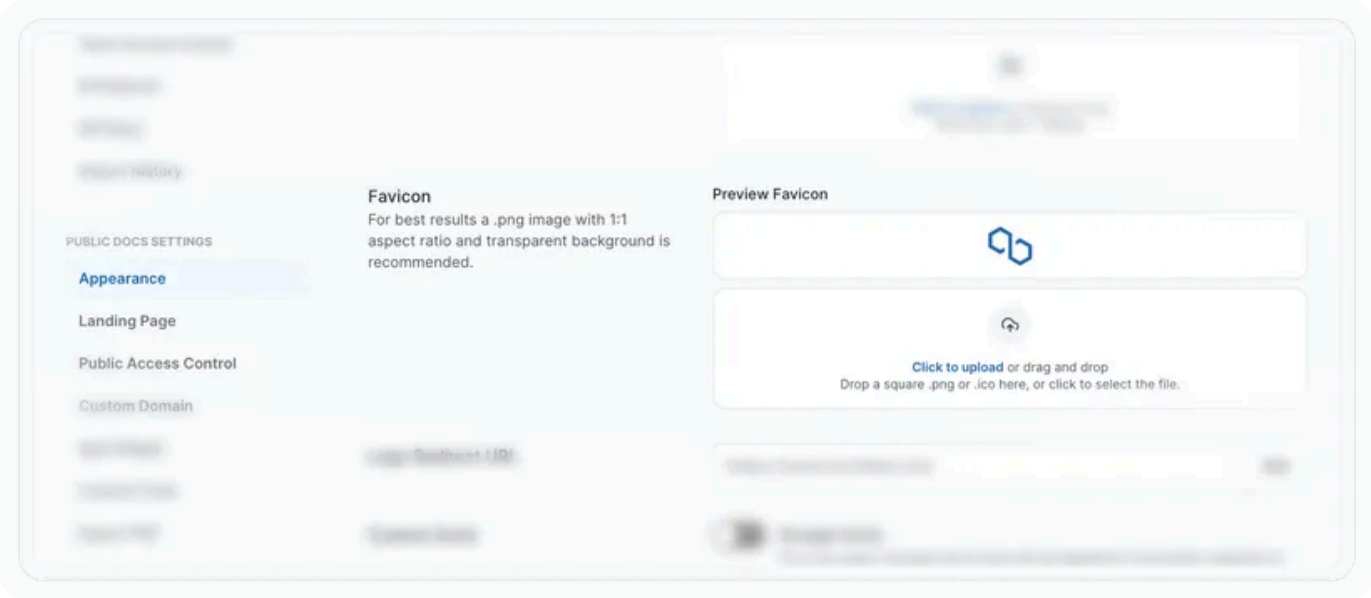
Go to **Appearance** tab and set your **accent color** (light/dark mode) from here:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



How to set up Favicon

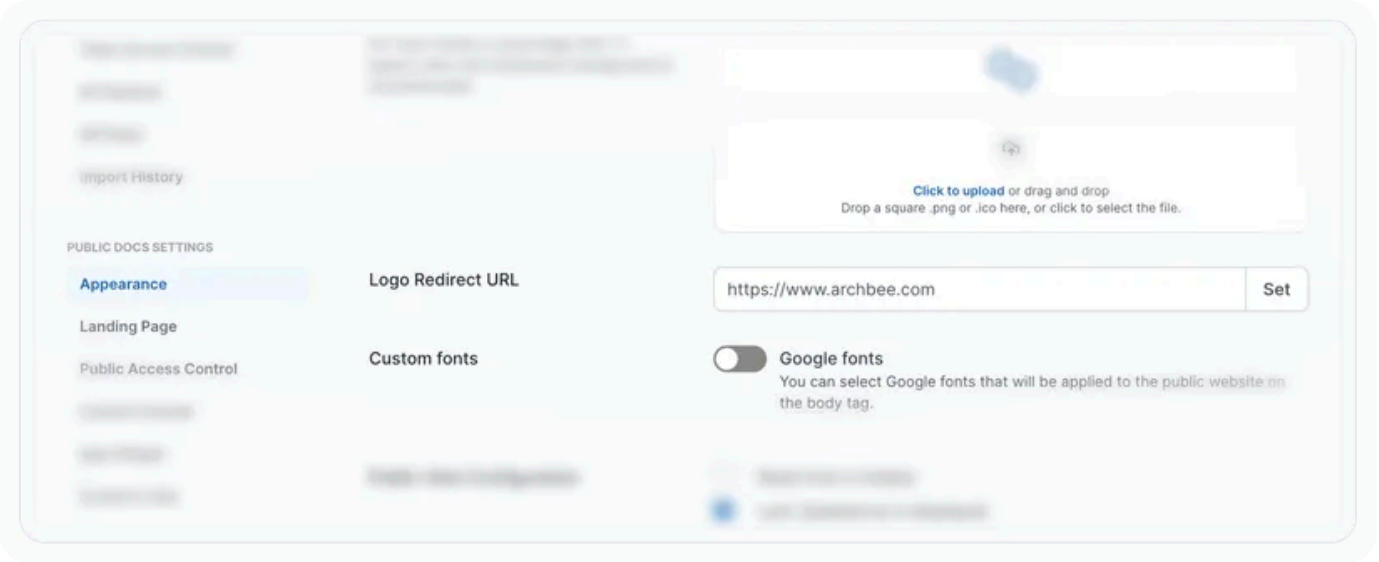
Go to **Appearance** tab and upload your **Favicon**.



Logo redirect URL

If you want your Logo to be **redirected to a custom page**, you can use the following option:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

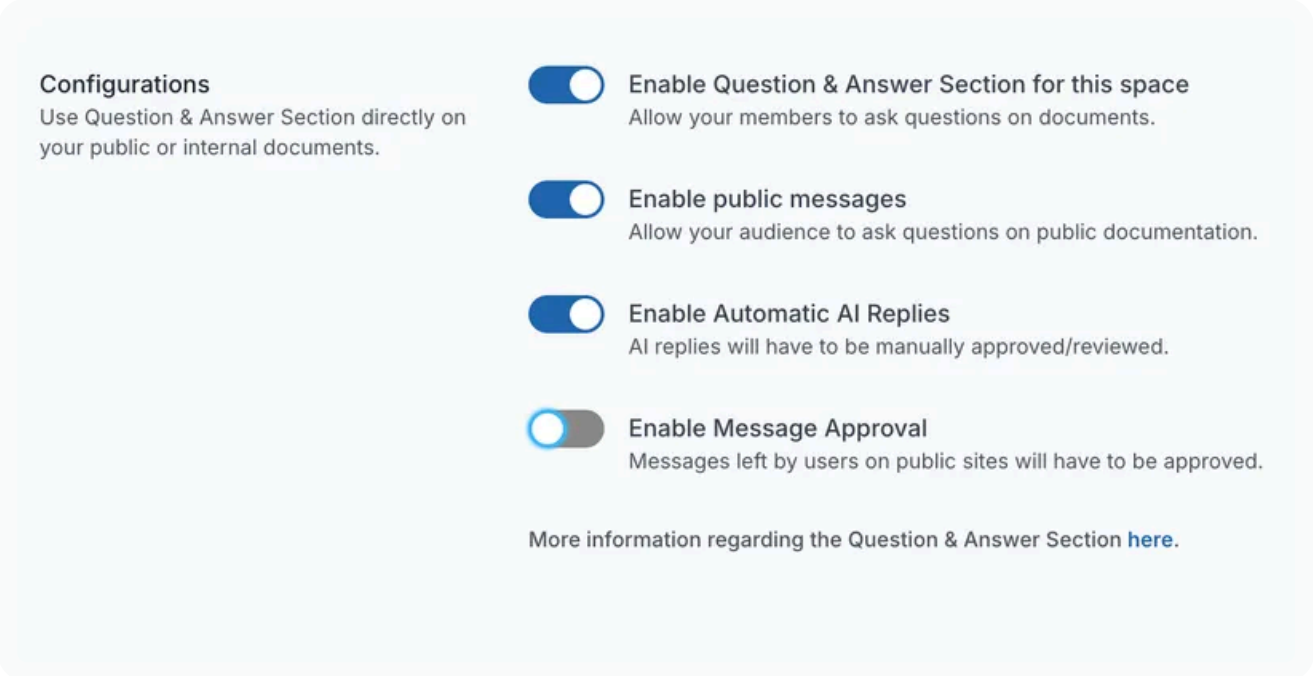
4.10. Questions & Answers Section

Question & Answer (Q&A) Feature on our documentation platform allows users to engage more deeply with the content by asking questions and providing answers or comments. This feature can foster a collaborative environment where users can seek clarification, share insights, or discuss specific aspects of the documentation. The Q&A feature is flexible and can be enabled or disabled depending on the needs of your space.

Enabling/Disabling the Q&A Feature

1. Navigate to Space Settings by clicking on the settings (⚙️) icon.
2. Access the **Questions & Answers Section**
3. Enable/Disable the Feature

    - **Enable Questions & Answer Section for this space**
      Toggle the switch to enable the *"Enable Questions & Answer Section for this space"* feature. When enabled, members can ask questions on documents internally.
    - **Enable Public messages**
      Toggle the switch to enable the public messages. Allow your audience to ask questions on the public documentation
    - **Enable Automatic AI Replies**
      Toggle the switch to enable automatic AI replies to public questions, similar to search chat answers.
    - **Enable Message Approval**
      Toggle the switch to enable message approval. Messages left by users on public sites will require approval before being posted.

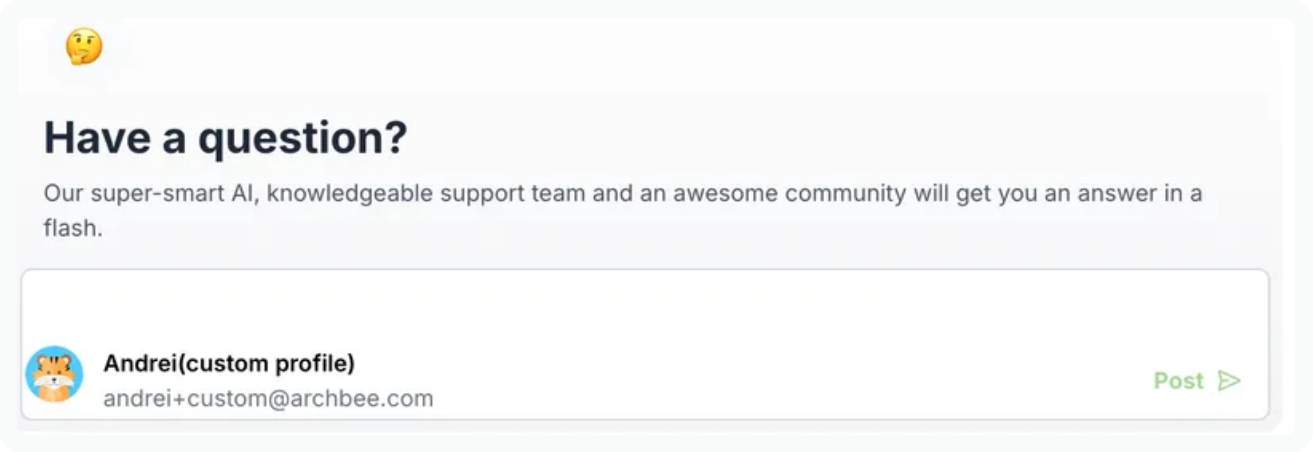


Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> ⚠️ **Important**
>
> After enabling or disabling the Q&A feature (or any setttings), don't forget to re-publish your space.

Asking a Question or Posting a Comment (public)

1. Navigate to the bottom of your Documentation Page

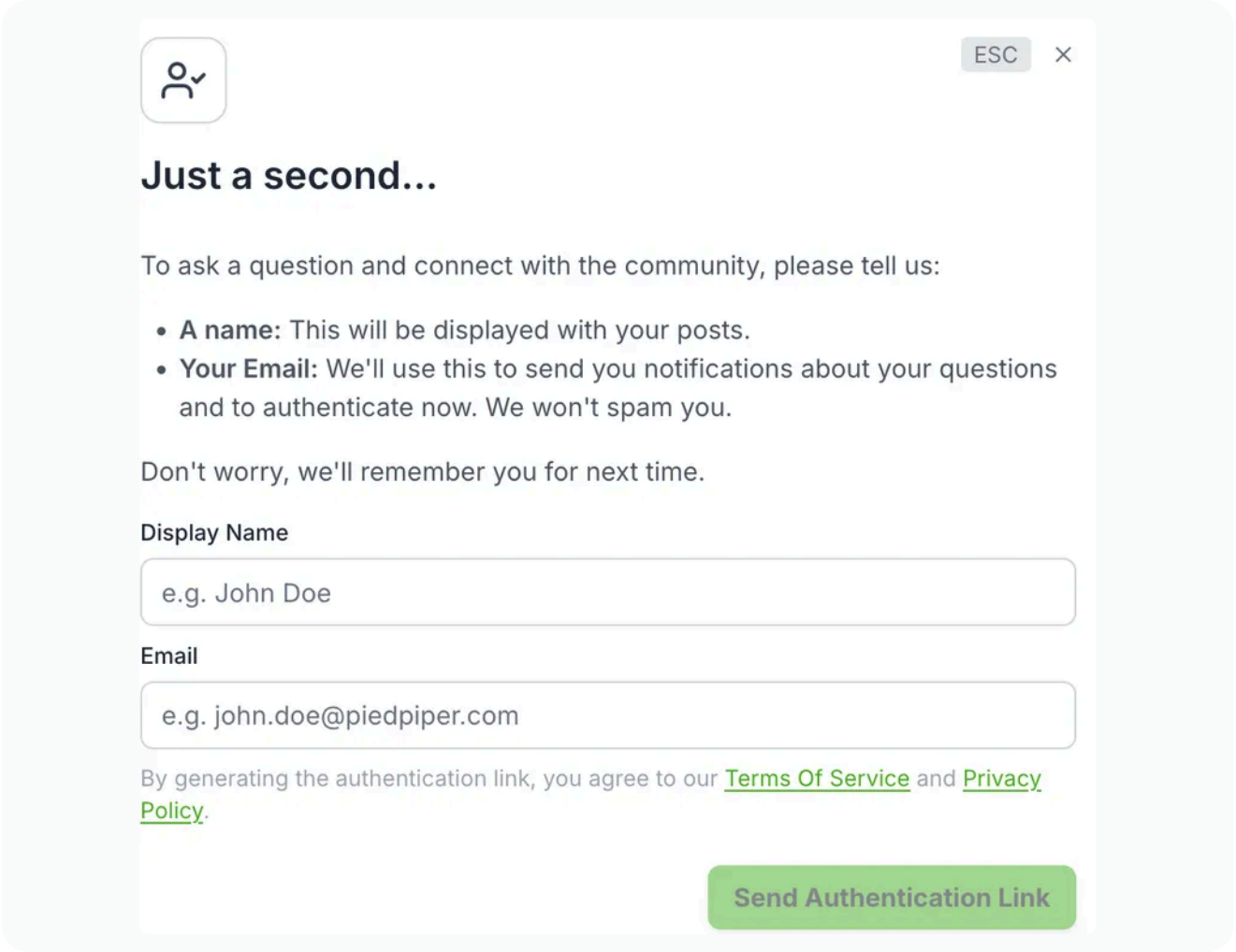


2. If you're authenticated, write your question/comment and press **Post**

> If you're not authenticated yet, continue with Step 3 👇

3. Enter your **name** and **e-mail** address and press **Sent authentication link**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



4 Click on the link from the received e-mail to confirm and participate on discussions.

🎉 **Congrats!**

You are now authenticated and your question was posted.

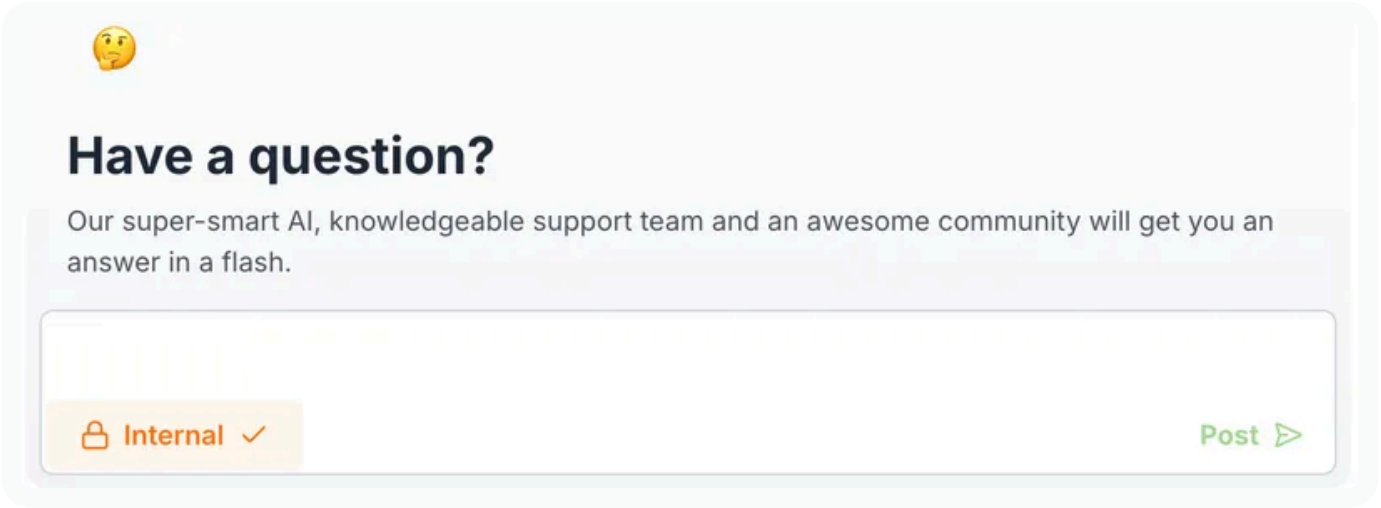
Depending on the Q&A space configuration, your question could be in *"waiting for approval"* status until being approved by the Admin.

Q&A for internal use

Commenting and Questioning

Members can add comments or questions directly on documents.

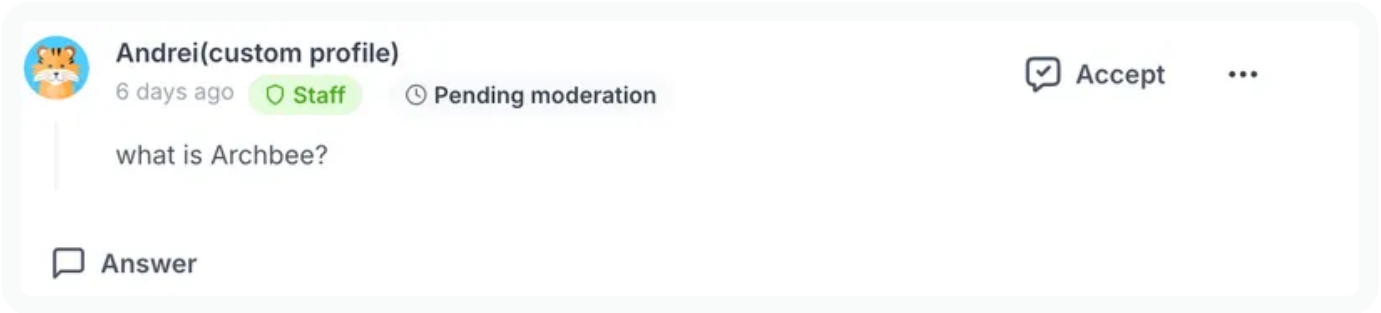
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Approval Workflow

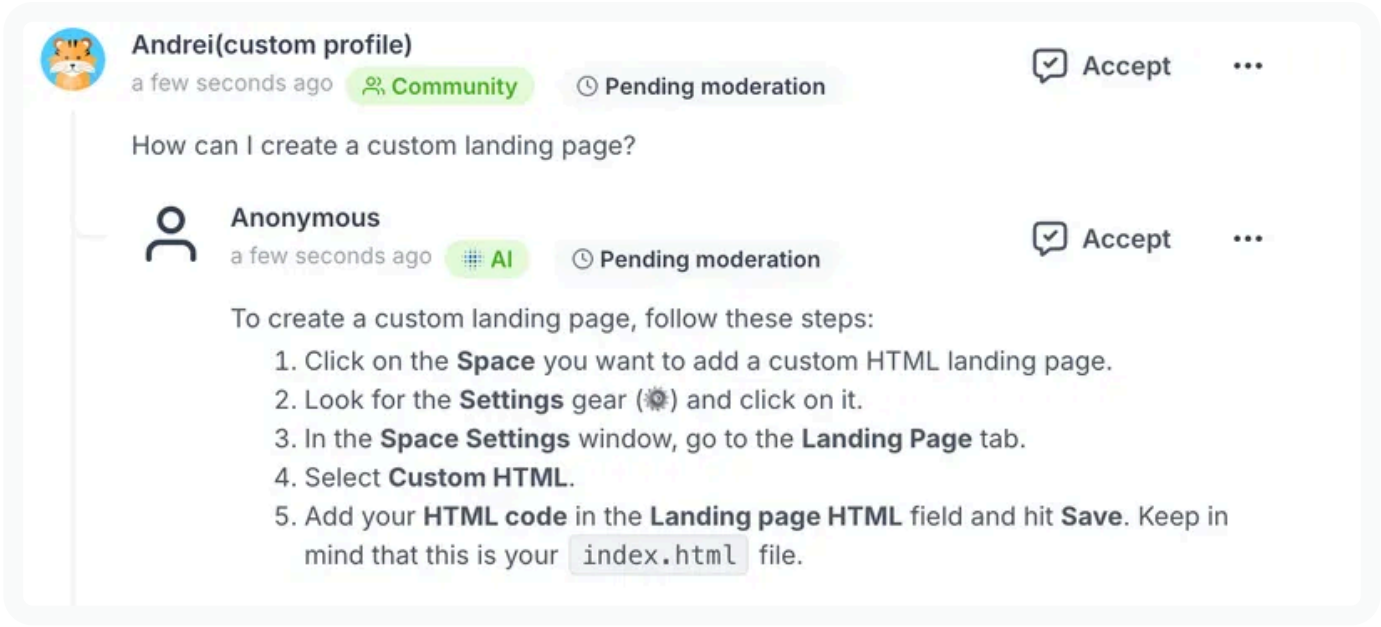
If the *"Enable Message Approval"* setting is on, comments or questions submitted from the public site will be placed in a **"Pending moderation"** status.

Members with the appropriate permissions will approve these submissions before they become publicly visible.



> ⚠️ **Approval of AI responses**
>
> Likewise, when **Message Approval** is enabled, AI responses will be placed in a **"Pending moderation"** status.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5. HOSTED SPACES

5.1. Hosting Spaces on a custom domain

Archbee's Spaces can be made Public and hosted on your domain with auto-renewable SSL certificates and guaranteed uptime as part of our SLA. We host your content on your domain through Azure and CloudFlare CDN to be fast and reliable.

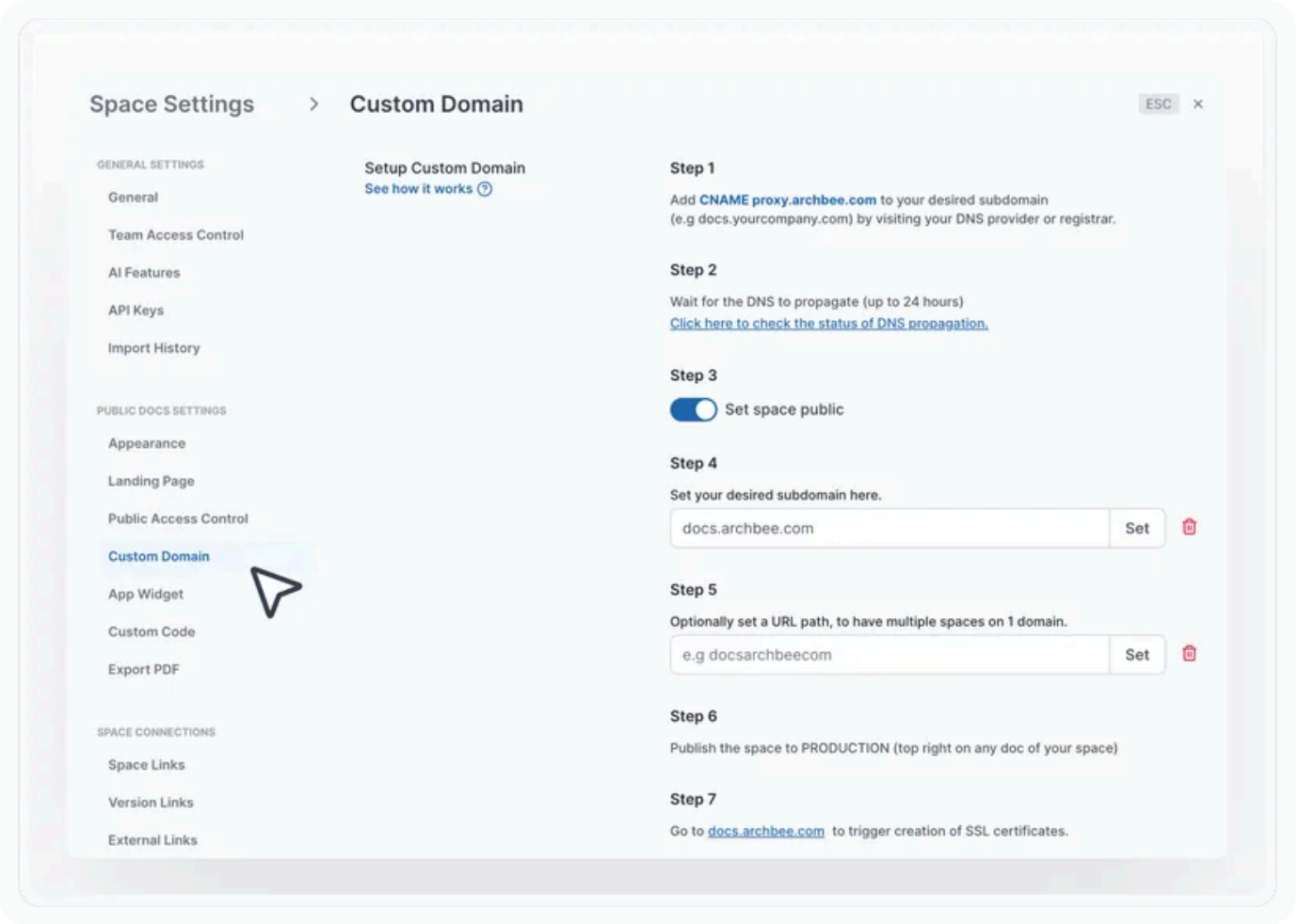
To publish your documentation portal to a custom domain (e.g., `docs.yourdomain.com`), you first need to set it up.

How to add a custom domain

You need to set up your domain to enable the publish mode and get the preview and production environments. Adding a custom domain isn't as complex as it seems, and here's what you need to do.

1. Select the Space you want to publish to a domain.
2. Click on the gear icon to open the Space settings.
3. Navigate to the Custom Domain tab.
4. Next, you have to follow the steps mentioned there.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



To add a CNAME for the desired subdomain, you need access to the domain registrant. This is typically where you purchased your domain name (like GoDaddy, Enom, or Name.com).

If you have access to add a CNAME, follow these steps, but also use the domain registrant knowledge base. We linked to some of the provider's documentation to help you out.

1. Sign in to your domain's account at your domain host.
2. Locate the page for updating your domain's DNS settings. The page might be called something like DNS Management, Name Server Management, or Advanced Settings.
3. Create or change the CNAME for the subdomain you have chosen and configured in Archbee (might have been something like `docs.yourcompany.com`)
4. Set the value for it to `proxy.archbee.com`
5. Save your changes and wait until they take effect. An SSL certificate will be generated for your subdomain and deployed to our edge infrastructure to all your users.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> While you're here, please check that your CAA record does not prevent Google Trust LLC (pki.goog) to generate SSL certificates for your domain.

Lastly, check if the DNS has propagated. **CNAME record changes can take up to 72 hours to go into effect**, but typically they happen much sooner.

Next, you must set the Space public, add your subdomain in Step 4, then click Set.

> When a new domain is configured, an **automated publish will be triggered**, and publish mode is activated, and now you can publish to production.

How to find your domain host

You can search for your domain host online if you can't find your billing records.

The Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers (ICANN) is a non-profit organization that collects domain information. Use the ICANN Lookup tool to find your domain host.

1. Go to **lookup.icann.org**.
2. In the search field, enter your domain name and click Lookup.
3. On the results page, scroll down to Registrar Information.

The registrar is usually your domain host.

How to add a CNAME

If you don't know how to add the CNAME, use this template to email your technical people for help adding your unique CNAME record to your DNS records.

Please enter your unique `Label/Host` and `Destination/Target` text into the email before sending it to your domain host's support team or somebody from your team.

```
Hello,

Would you please help me add a CNAME record to my domain's DNS records?

My domain is: e.g., archbee.io (replace it with your domain)
My CNAME record (destination/target) is: e.g., demo.archbee.io (replace it with the subdomain where you want to
Space to be hosted)
My CNAME record (host/label) points to: proxy.archbee.com (don't change this one)

Please get in touch with me at: {your email address}

Thanks,
{your name}
```

How to add a CNAME with popular providers

https://docs.gandi.net/en/domain_names/common_operations/link_domain_to_website.html

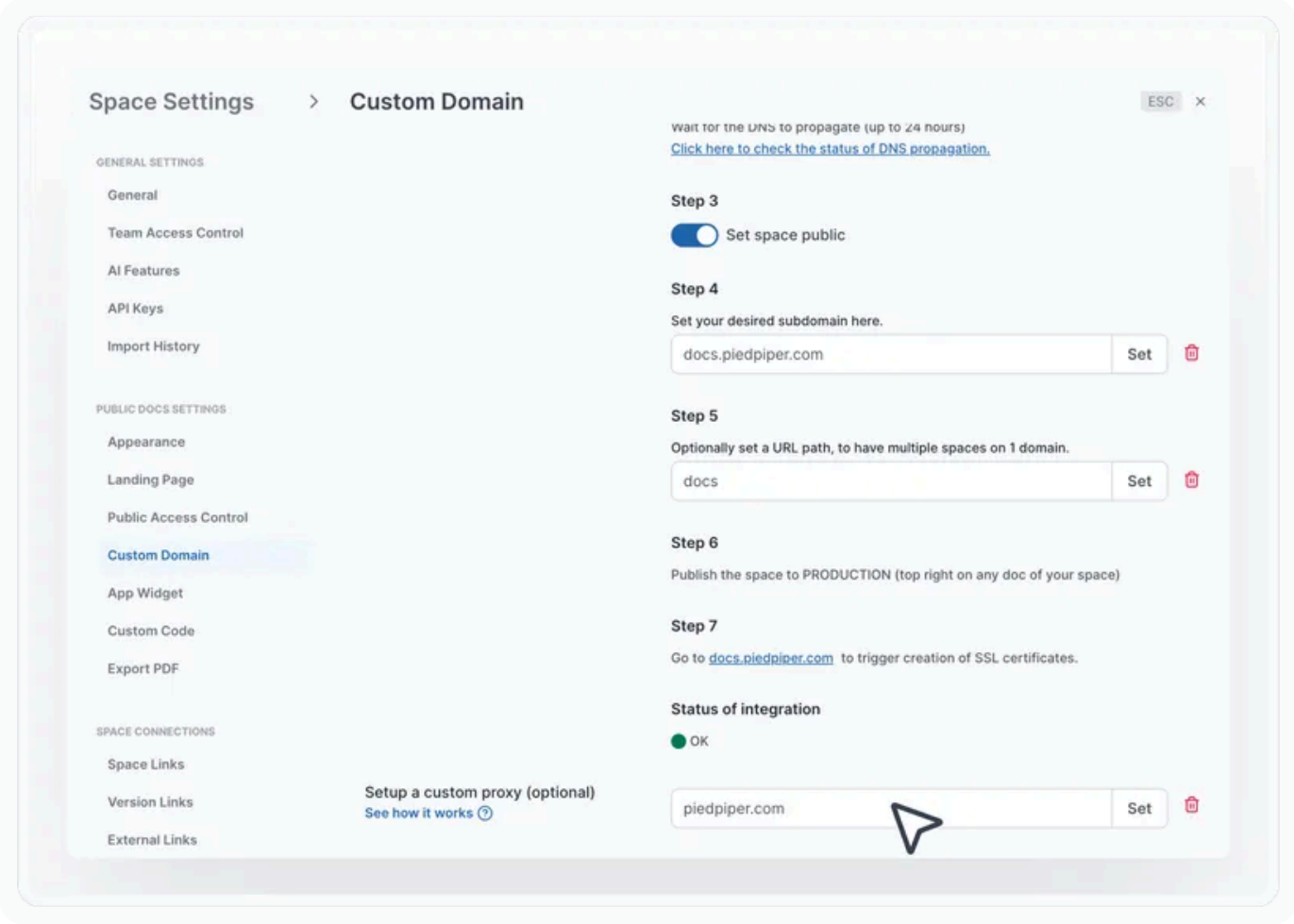
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.2. Hosting Spaces on a sub folder

The default way to host documentation with Archbee is on your custom domain, e.g **docs.piedpiper.com**. To make docs available at your main domain at a sub folder like **https://www.piedpiper.com/docs**, you will need access to your webservers to be able to proxy requests to our systems.

You will need to setup a default custom domain anyway, and then proxy to it from your main domain. We will take care that Google doesn't see it as duplicate by signalling it through a custom `canonical` tag.

Step 1: Enter the optional proxy like in the picture below



While you're here, please make sure the URL path at **Step 5,** is the same one you set below in your webserver config.

Step 2: Here are a couple of samples from popular webservers on how to config it so that the proxying system works

Nginx Server Config

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Text

```
location /docs {
    proxy_ssl_server_name on;
    proxy_pass https://docs.piedpiper.com/docs
    proxy_set_header Host docs.piedpiper.com;
    proxy_set_header X-Real-IP $remote_addr;
    proxy_set_header X-Forwarded-For $proxy_add_x_forwarded_for;
    proxy_set_header X-Forwarded-Proto $scheme;
    proxy_set_header "requested-by" "proxy";
}
```

Apache Server Config

1. Ensure the following modules are installed and enabled:

Text

```
sudo a2enmod proxy
sudo a2enmod proxy_balancer
sudo a2enmod proxy_http
```

2. Add the following to the site configuration file under `/etc/apache2/sites-available`

For example: `000-default.conf`

JS

```
SSLProxyEngine on
ProxyPass "/docs" "https://docs.piedpiper.com/docs"
ProxyPassReverse "/docs"  "https://docs.piedpiper.com/docs"
```

Our full domain test working config looks something like:

Text

```
<VirtualHost *:80>
   ServerName piedpiper.com
   DocumentRoot "/app"
   <Directory "/app">
       Options Indexes FollowSymLinks
       AllowOverride All
       Require all granted
   </Directory>

   SSLProxyEngine on
   ProxyPass "/docs"  "https://docs.piedpiper.com/docs
   ProxyPassReverse "/docs"  "https://docs.piedpiper.com/docs"
</VirtualHost>
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3 Restart the Apache server:

For example, If you are using Apache on Linux:

Text

```
$ sudo service apache2 restart
```

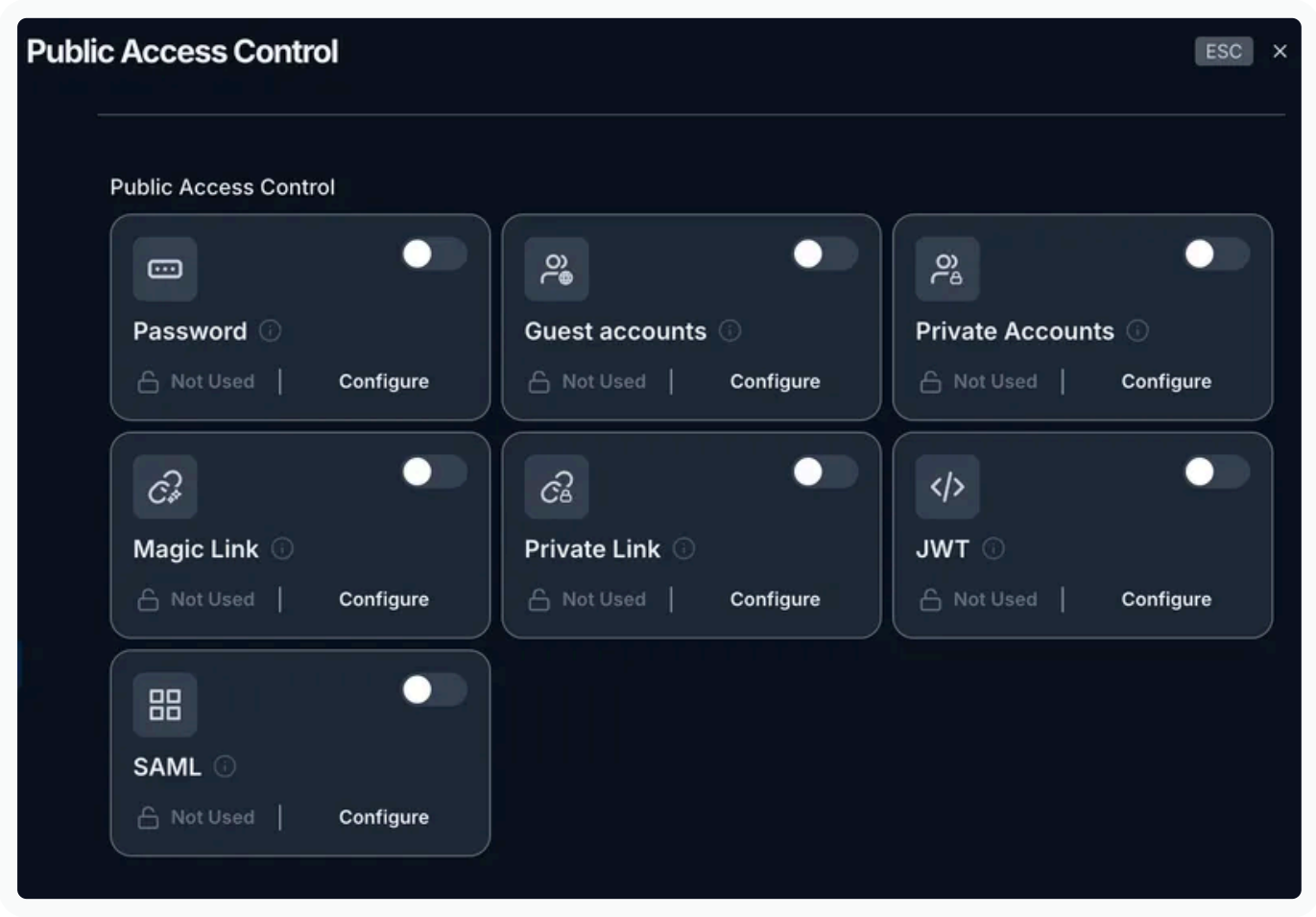
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.3. Public Access Controls

By default, a public Space does not have any authentication method, but you can choose and set a few:

- **Space-wide password**;
- **Guest Accounts**, where you manually create email + password combos and distribute them to your users;
- **Magic Links**, where you enter specific emails or entire domains, and users will authenticate using a link that we send to their email address;
- **Private Accounts**, where you add specific domains to let users authenticate/create accounts with their e-mail address
- **Private Links**, where you can generate private links and share them with your users and teams. Manage access control per user group via links;
- **JWT**, where your dev team generates a JWT with a secret key you provide in our UI, then pass it back to us as part of a link. This is the easiest to manage, but you will require developer time.
- **SAML**, when you have an external application that can act as a router to your space domain, so the public portal can be acessed only by members setted in providers like Google, Azure, Okta.

None



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

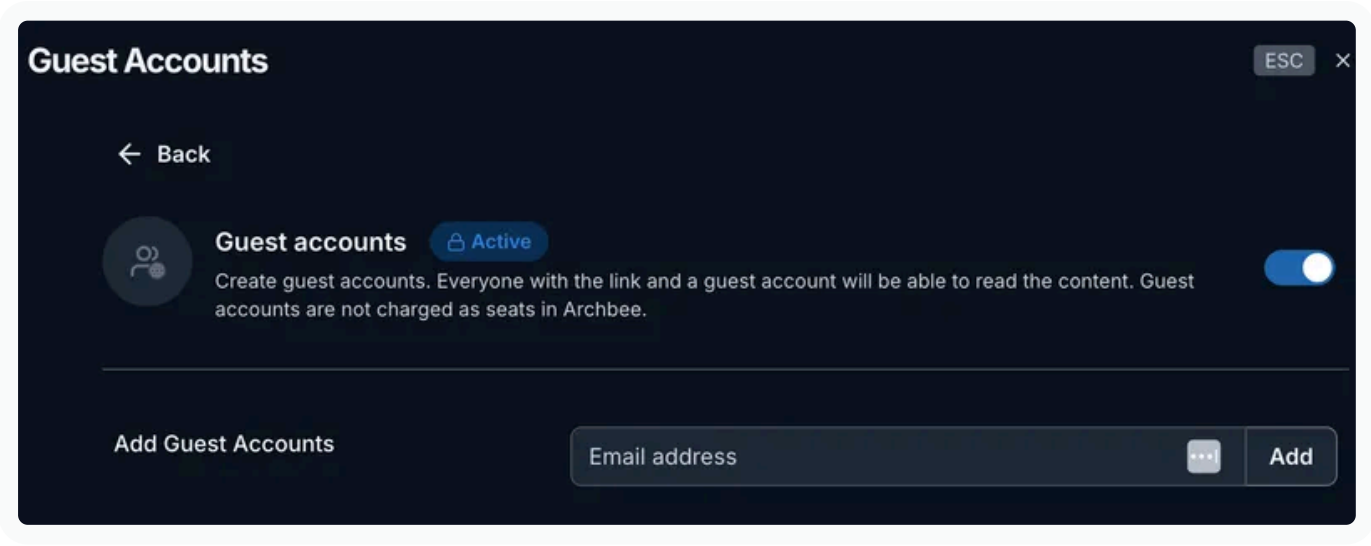
The default behaviour is set as None, meaning it is available publicly. You can change to controls to limit the access for readers.

Everyone with the link will be able to read content.

Links are safe to share because they are cryptographically generated and unguessable.

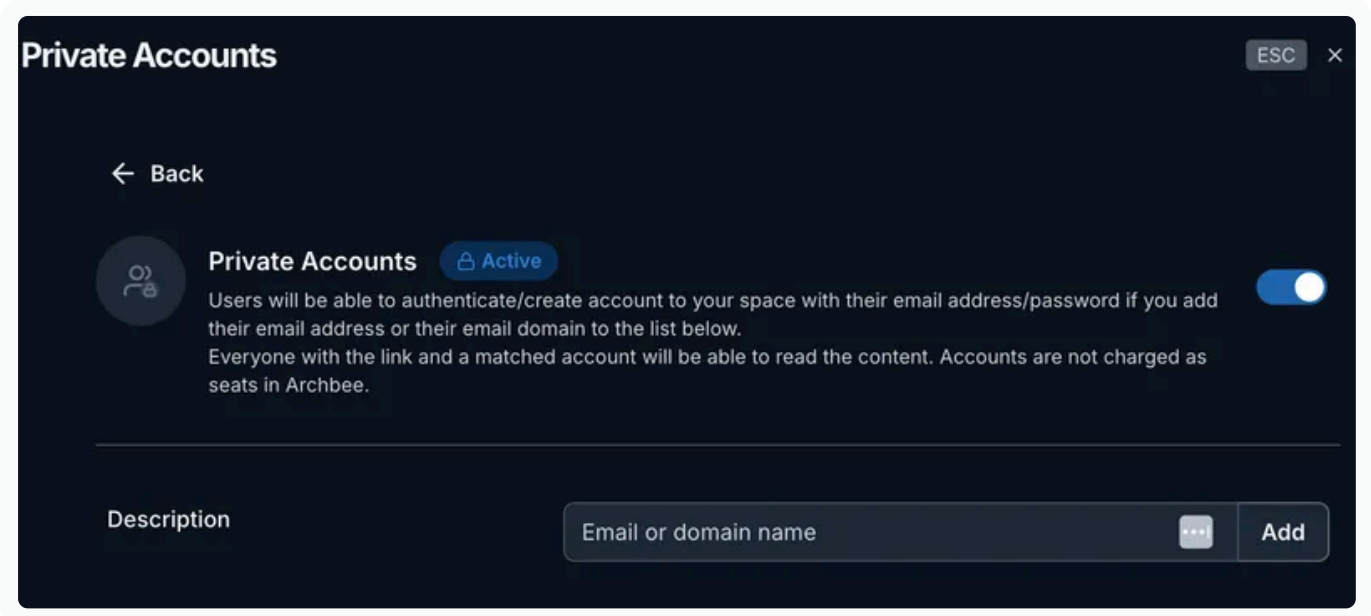
When you want to gate the contents to specific readers, try any of the options below.

Guest Accounts



Create guest accounts. Everyone with the link and a guest account will be able to read the content. Guest accounts are not charged as seats in Archbee.

Private Accounts



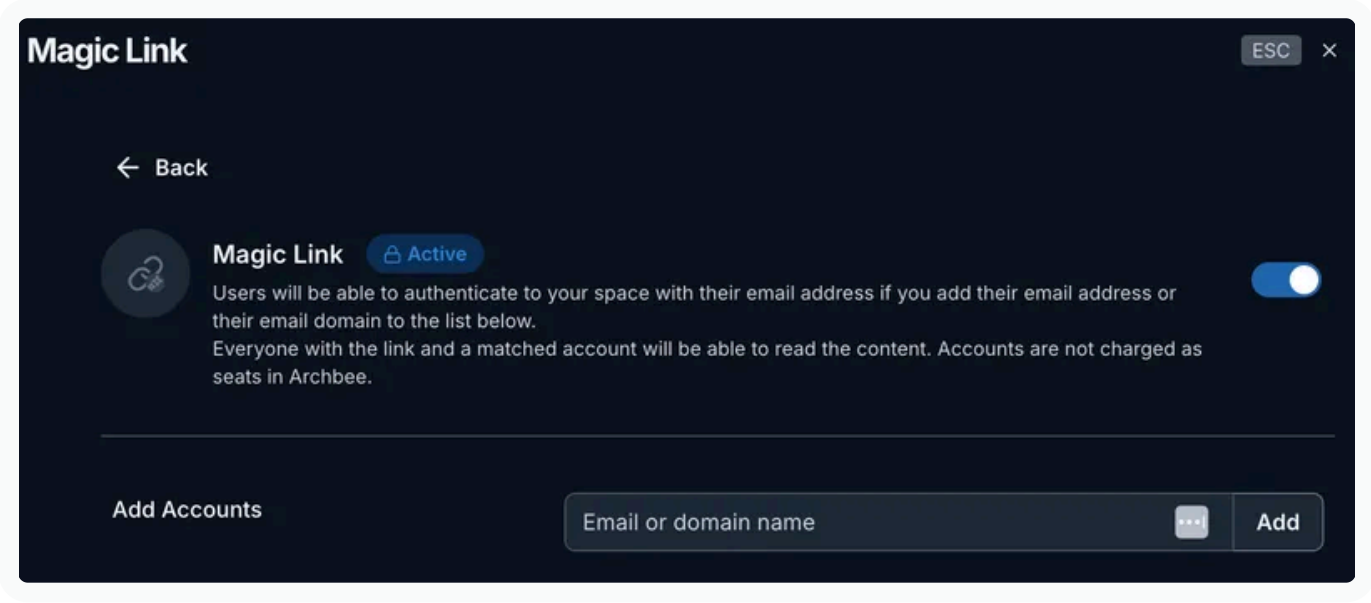
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Users will be able to authenticate/create an account in your space with their email address/password if you add their email address or their email domain to the list below.

Everyone with the link and a matched account will be able to read the content. Accounts are not charged as seats in Archbee.

> The list of users with active accounts will appear in the 'Active Accounts' window.

Magic Link

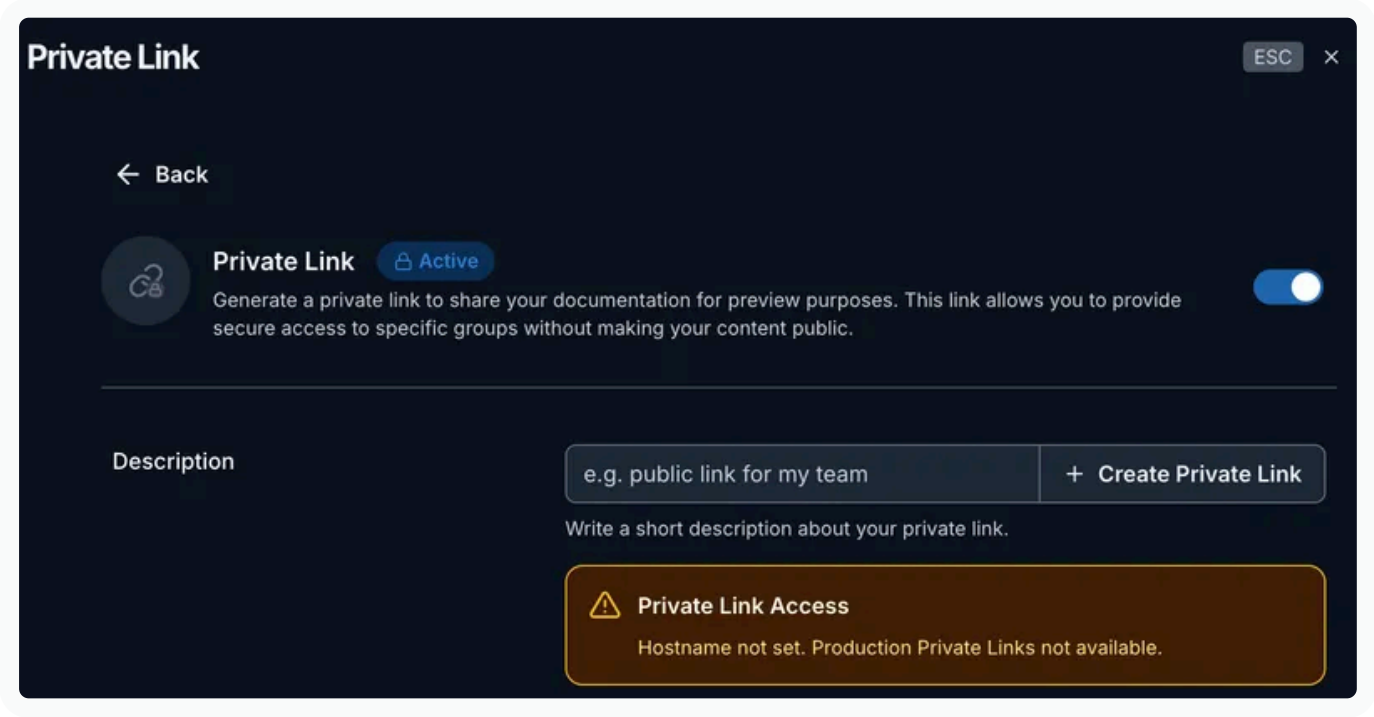


Users will be able to authenticate to your space with their email address if you add their email address or their email domain to the list below.
Everyone with the link and a matched account will be able to read the content. Accounts are not charged as seats in Archbee.

Private links

Generate Private links for specific user groups/teams. Each user group/team will have their own link to the same documentation and you can manage access control via this links. You need to cut access for team 1? Delete the private link associated with team 1.

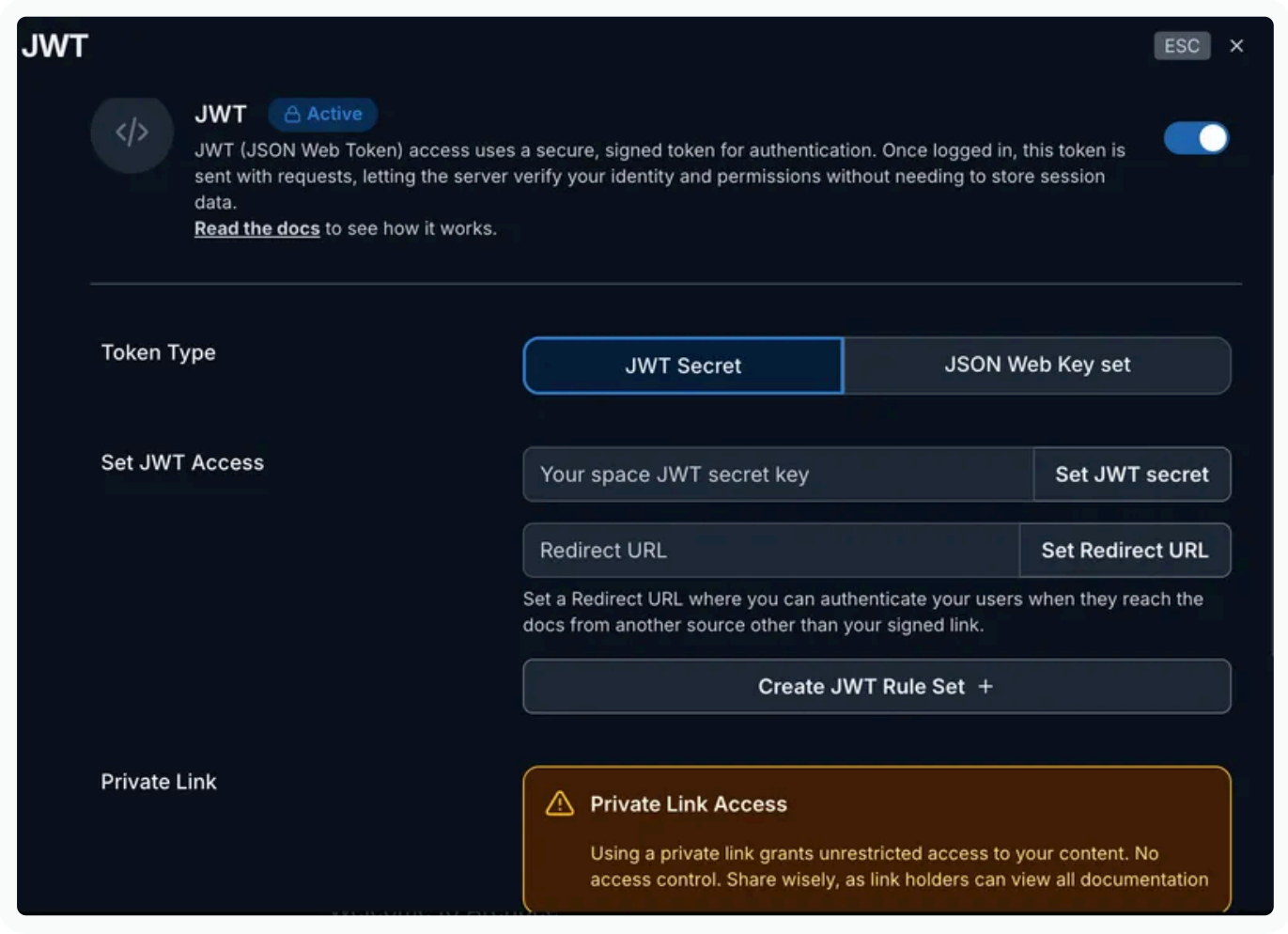
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



How JWT works

JWT - secret visitor authentication

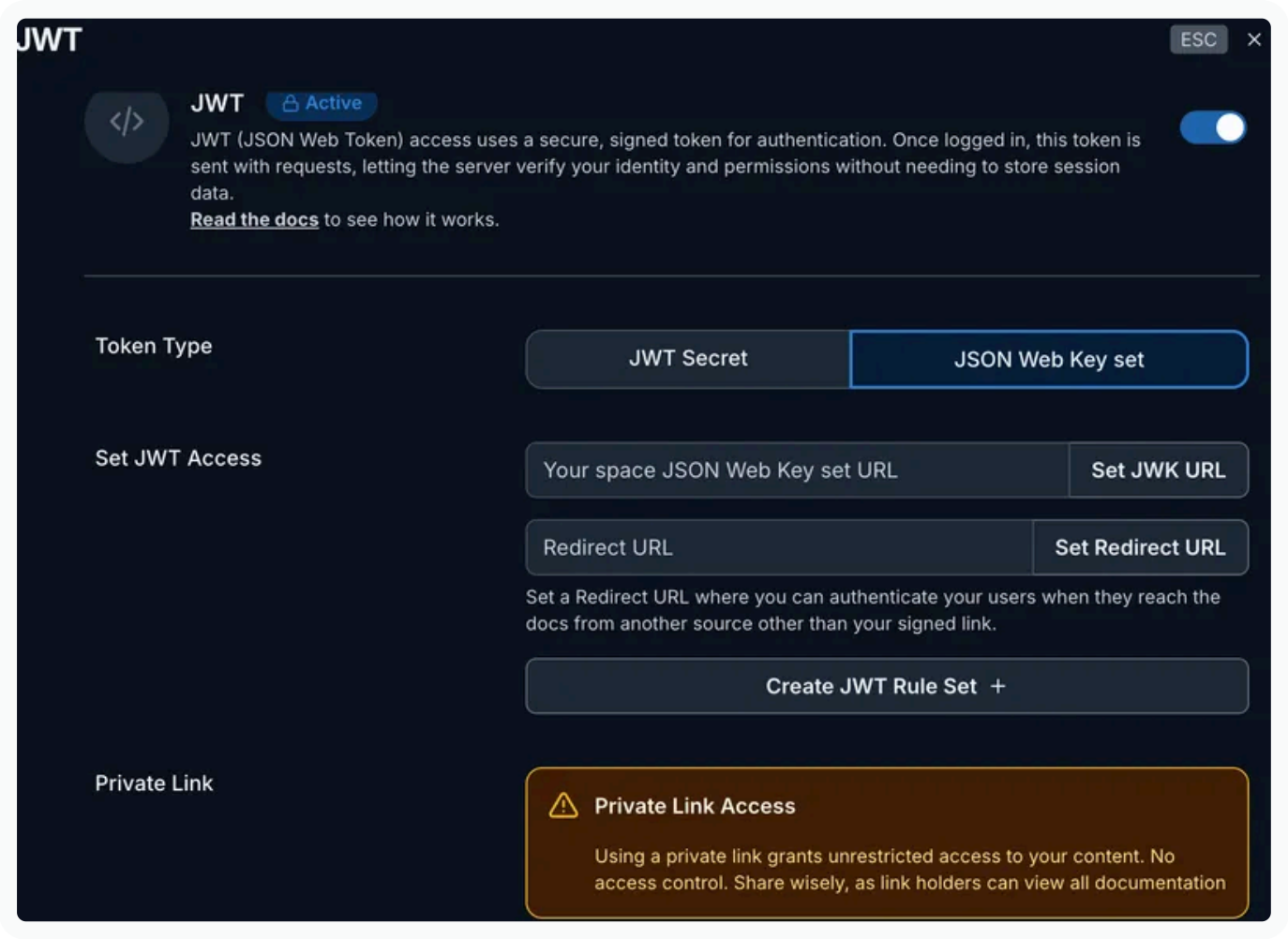
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Go to the Spaces settings, and set a JWT secret key that you generate on your server

JSON WEB Key visitor authentication

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Go to the Spaces settings, and set a JSON WEB Key Set URL. A JSON Web Key Set (JWKS) URL is a URL endpoint where a server publishes its public keys in JSON format.

The JWKS URL typically points to a JSON document that contains an array of cryptographic keys used for verifying signatures.

When Archbee receives a JWT, it can retrieve the corresponding public key from the JWKS URL and use it to verify the JWT's signature, ensuring that the token hasn't been tampered with and was indeed issued by a trusted party.

A JWKS URL provides a standardized way for clients to obtain the public keys needed to verify JWT signatures in a secure and scalable manner.

This is a sample `jwks.json` file:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

JSON

```
{
    "keys": [{
        "kid": "1234example=",
        "alg": "RS256",
        "kty": "RSA",
        "e": "AQAB",
        "n": "1234567890",
        "use": "sig"
    }, {
        "kid": "5678example=",
        "alg": "RS256",
        "kty": "RSA",
        "e": "AQAB",
        "n": "987654321",
        "use": "sig"
    }]
}
```

Generate the JWT token

Use one of the examples below to generate the JWT token.

You also need to replace the URL with the subdomain of your documentation site.

Node.js

```
const sign = require('jsonwebtoken').sign;

exports.buildArchbeeLoginURL = function() {
  // Optional user credentials that you want to send back to Archbee
  const user = {
    name: 'John',
    email: 'Wick',
  };
  //create a signed token out of the user credentials with the
  //secret you set in Archbee
  const jwtToken = sign(user, '<archbeeJwtSecret>');
  //yourdomain is set in the Custom Domain tab
  const archbeeUrl = 'https://yourdomain.com';

  //create the complete URL containing the signed token that you'll send back to Archbee
  return `${archbeeUrl}?jwt=${jwtToken}&reload`;
};
```

Here is an example to generate a JWT token with .NET: **https://github.com/dragosbulugean/archbee-jwt-dotnet**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

JS

```
using JWT;
using JWT.Algorithms;
using JWT.Serializers;

var payload = new Dictionary<string, object>
{
    { "name", "John Wick" },
    { "email", "john.wick@matrix.com" }
};
const string secret = "TW9zaGVFcmV6UHJpdmF0ZUtleQ";

IJwtAlgorithm algorithm = new HMACSHA256Algorithm(); // symmetric
IJsonSerializer serializer = new JsonNetSerializer();
IBase64UrlEncoder urlEncoder = new JwtBase64UrlEncoder();
IJwtEncoder encoder = new JwtEncoder(algorithm, serializer, urlEncoder);

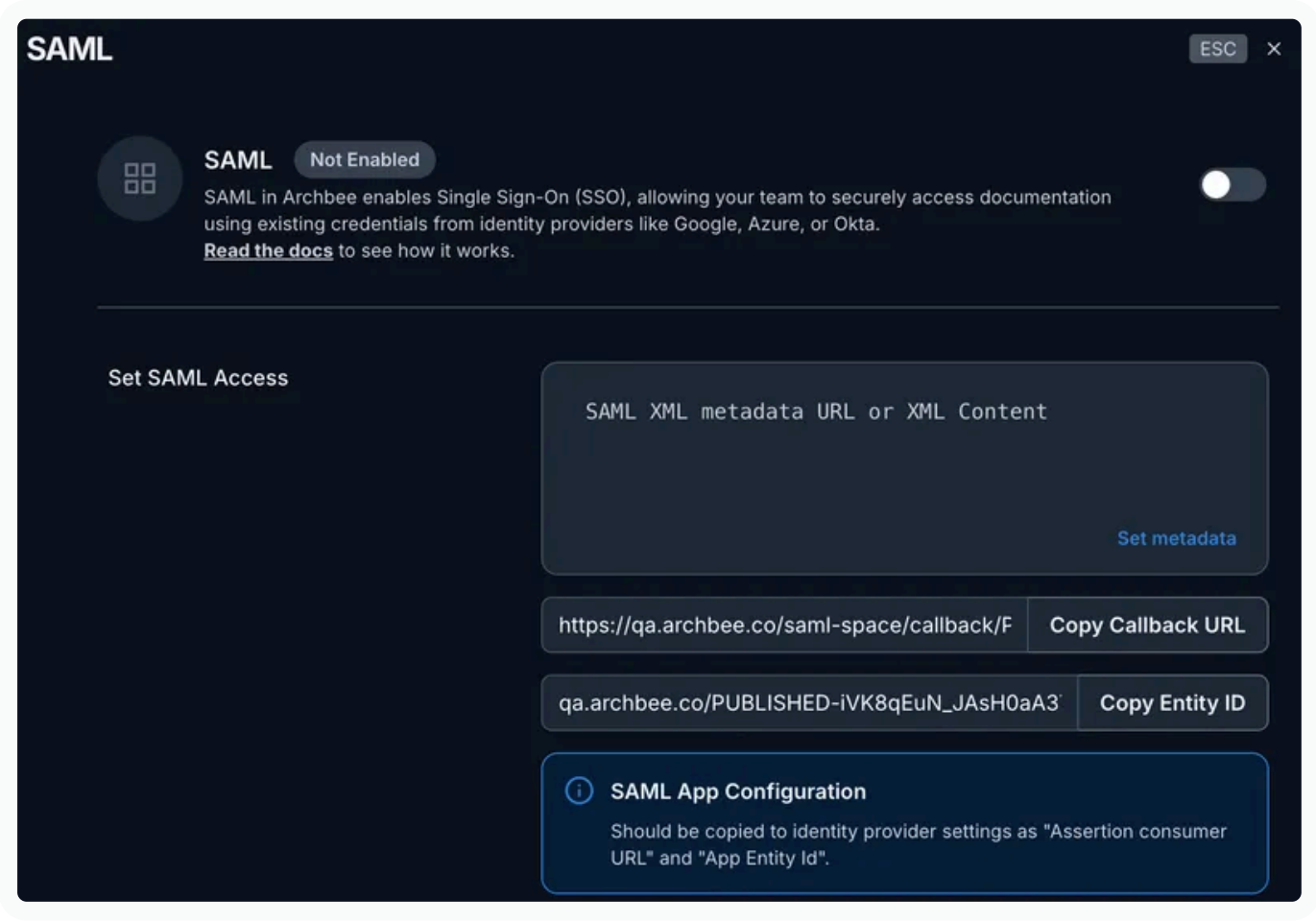
var jwtToken = encoder.Encode(payload, secret);
var archbeeLink = $"https://docs.yourcompany.com/?jwt={jwtToken}&reload";

Console.WriteLine($"JWT Token: {jwtToken}");
Console.WriteLine($"Archbee Link: {archbeeLink}");
```

JWT tokens are bypassed on Preview/Staging

SAML - Security Assertion Markup Language

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



SAML can be configured for public space access in the same way as for team integration, see **SAML Integration** for more detailed steps regarding setting up each provider.

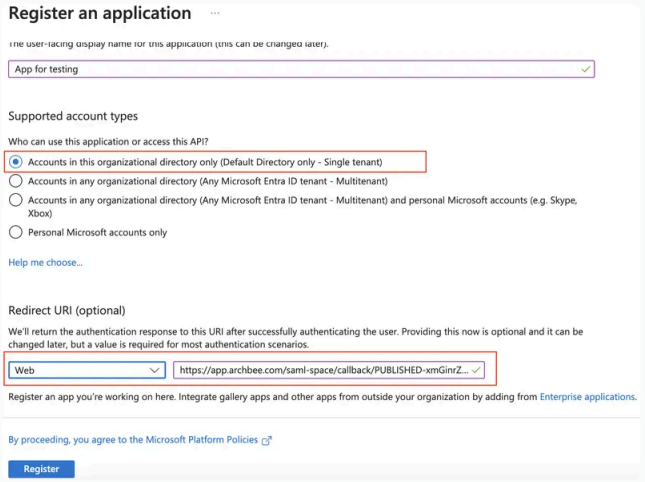
Note that just the metadata URL is needed as input. Also, we assume the space is already hosted on a custom domain.

In this way, the published space link will be routed through the new SAML application; thus, only members set up in the provider application can access the public portal.

How to set up SAML as a public access control

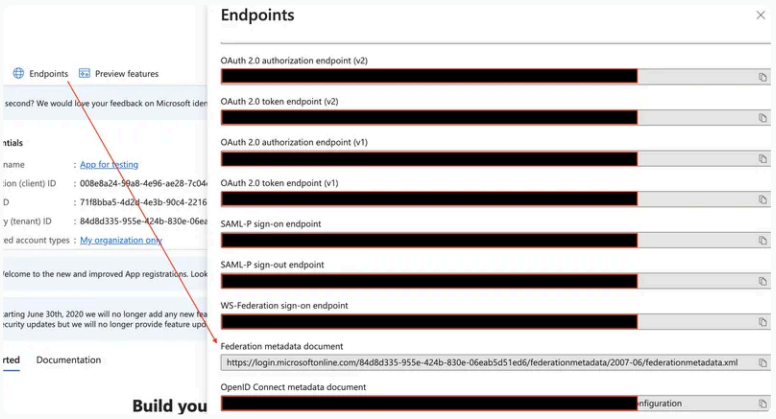
1. Go to Azure Services → Microsoft Entra ID → "+Add" → App registration

   Select "Accounts in this organizational directory only -Single tenant" and paste the CallBack URL from Archbee Space Settings →Public Access Control → SAML into "Redirect URI" as in the below image, choosing Web auth:



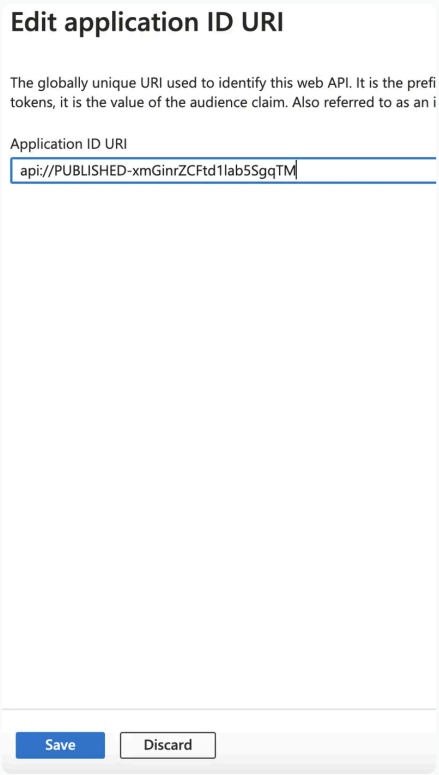
2 Click on "Register"

3 On the newly created app in Azure, go to "Endpoints" and copy the "Federation metadata document" from the Azure App to the Archbee Space Settings → Public Access Control → SAML into the "Set SAML Metatada URL"



4 A unique Entity ID will be generated in Archbee, copy the "**api://PUBLISHED**..." link in your Azure App - Expose an API → Add → Fill Up the URL → Save it

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



5 Go to your Archbee space and re-publish it

6 Try to access the link and test the SAML authentication

Preview Settings

> This feature allows you to simulate authentication settings in a controlled preview environment before going live for internal users.

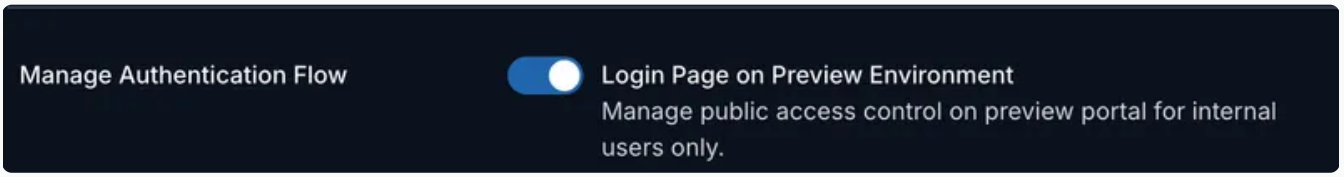
Purpose

Enable this setting to apply `authentication protection to your preview environment`, restricting access to `internal users only`. This helps verify your auth configurations, user access flows, and protection settings `without exposing changes to the public`.

How to Enable

- Navigate to the Public Access Control section while you're in Space Settings
- Select any authentication methods
- Toggle off the `Preview Settings`
- Publish your changes to Preview and test the authentication

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Multi-Authentication

The Multi-Authentication feature allows you to enable more than one authentication method for accessing your documentation portal. This gives your users flexibility and improves accessibility.

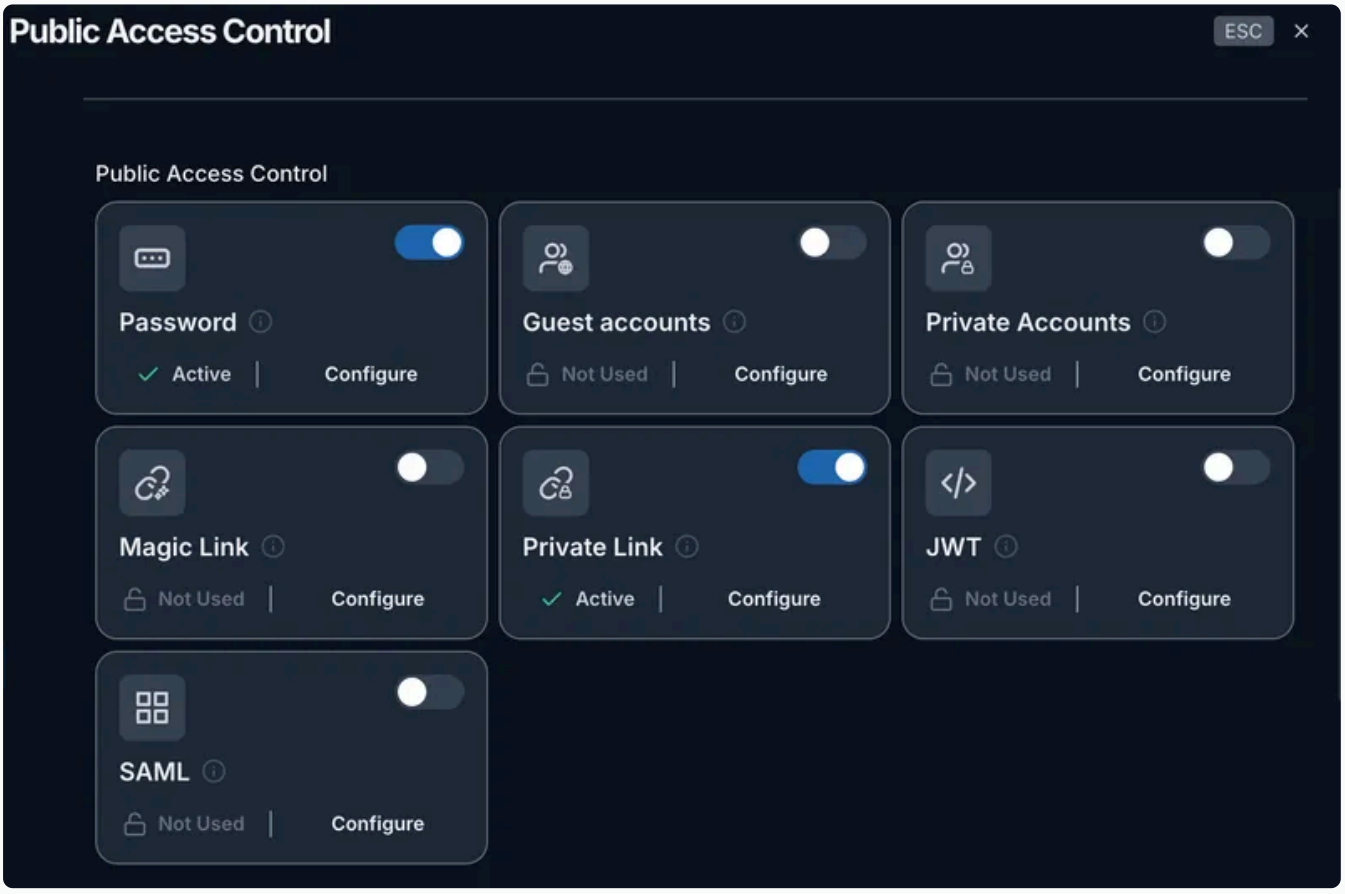
How it works

> From the Public Access Control settings, you can toggle multiple authentication methods simultaneously. Users accessing your portal will be able to authenticate using any one of the enabled methods.

Use Case Example

If you enable both **Private Link** and **Password**, users can access your documentation using either:

- A secure private link you share with them
- Or a common password you define



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> Only users who meet one of the enabled authentication methods will be granted access. You can disable any method at any time via the toggle switch in the Public Access Control settings.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.3.1. Manage mail templates

This setting can be applied to the Private Accounts & Magic link authentication options

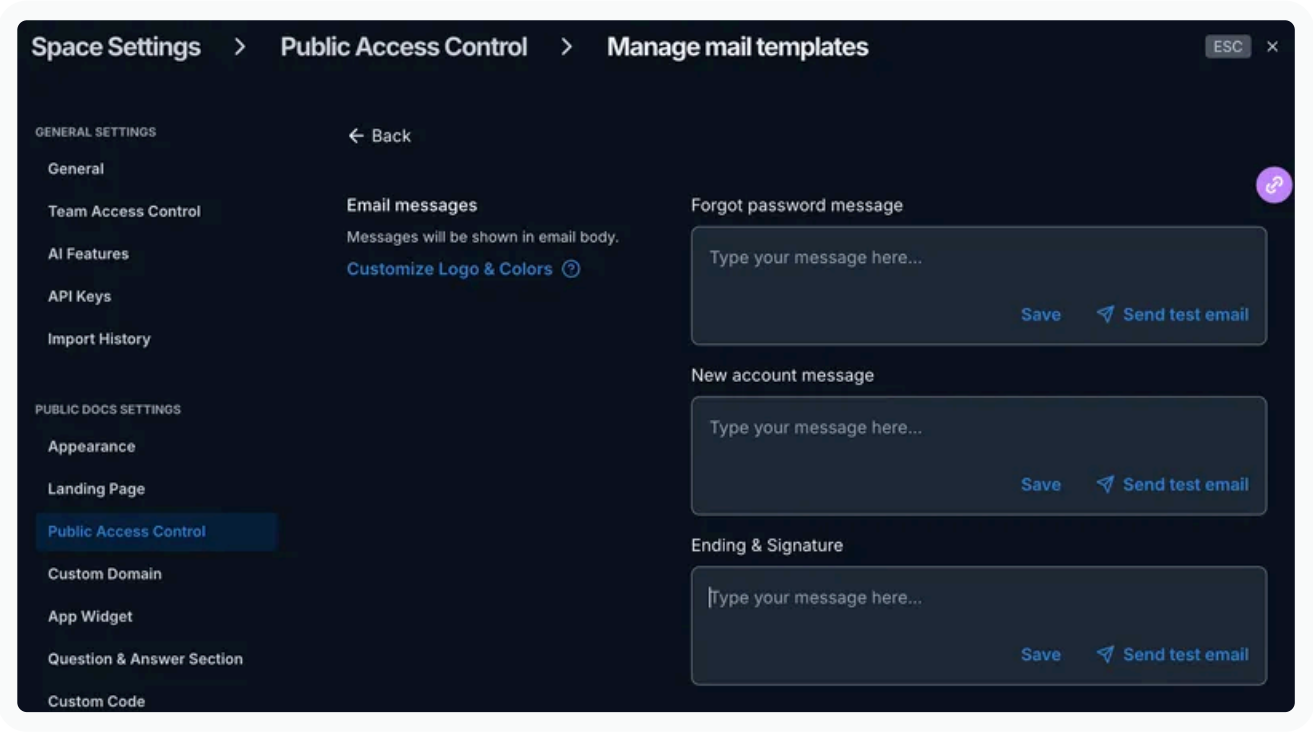
Our Mail Templates feature empowers you to customize the emails sent for password resets, new account registrations, and email signatures. With this feature, you can personalize the text and add custom branding (logo and colors), ensuring a consistent and professional look for your organization's email communications.

Key Features

- **Customize Password Reset Emails** – Personalize the content users receive when resetting their password.
- **Modify New Account Emails** – Edit the welcome message for new users.
- **Set a Custom Signature** – Add a personalized sign-off for all emails.
- **Branding & Identity** – Integrate your company logo and colors into email templates
- **Live Preview & Testing** – Send test emails to verify the final design before going live.

How it works

1. **Step 1**: Access the Mail Templates Feature
   - Navigate to **Space Settings** > **Public Access Control** > **Manage Mail Templates** in your dashboard.
   - Here, you will see different email sections available for customization.



2. **Step 2:** Customize Email Messages
   - **Forgot Password Message:** Modify the text for password reset emails.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **New Account Message:** Edit the welcome email for newly registered users.
- **Ending & Signature:** Personalize how you Ending & Signature looks like

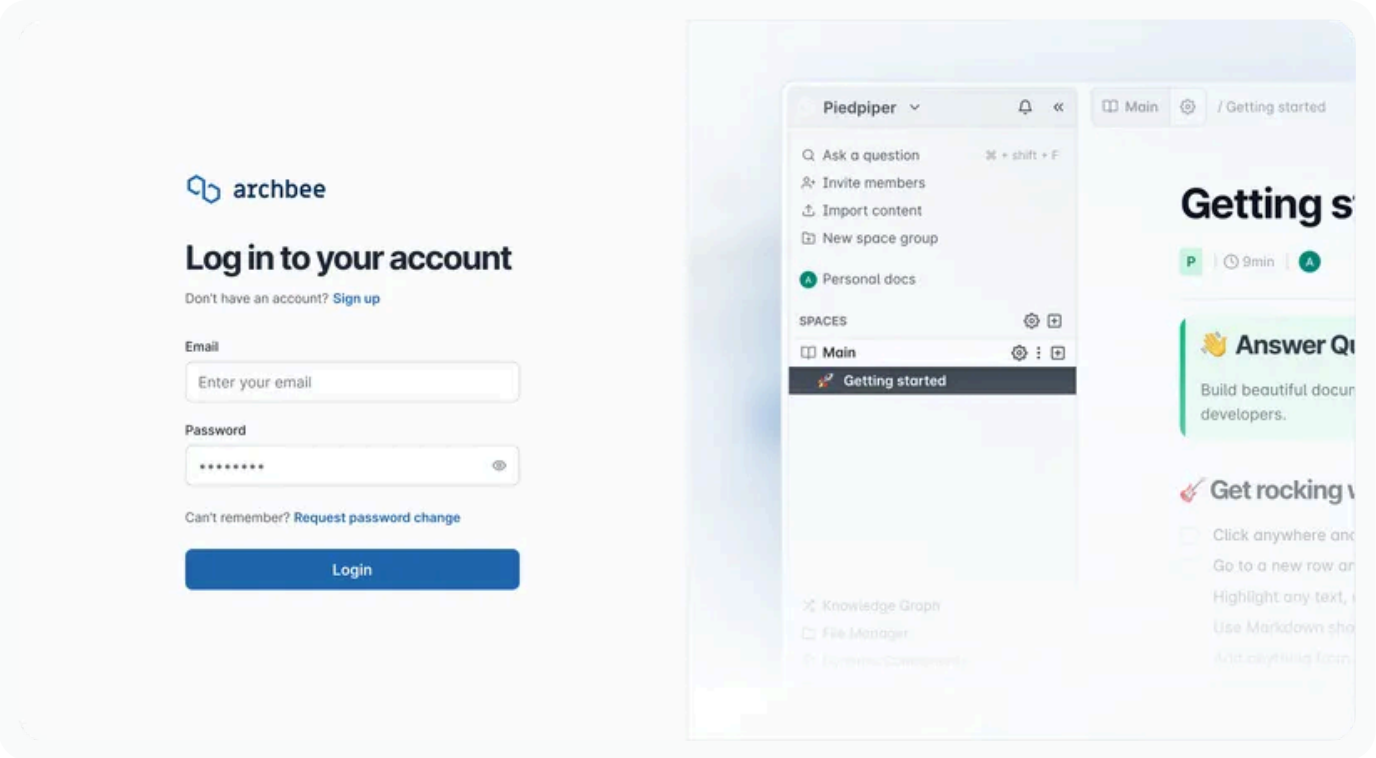
3. **Step 3**: Add Branding (Logo & Colors)
   - Click **Customize Logo & Colors** to open branding settings.
   - Upload your **company logo** to appear in all emails.
   - Select custom **theme accent color** that align with your brand identity.
4. **Step 4**: Test and Deploy
   - Use the **Send Test Email** button to preview how your emails will look.
   - The customized emails will be sent automatically when triggered.

Why Use Custom Mail Templates?

🚀 **Stronger Branding** – Reinforce trust with company-branded emails.
🎯 **Enhanced User Experience** – Provide clear, professional, and personalized communication.
💡 **Flexibility & Control** – Update messages anytime to match company tone or policy changes.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.4. Authentication Pages

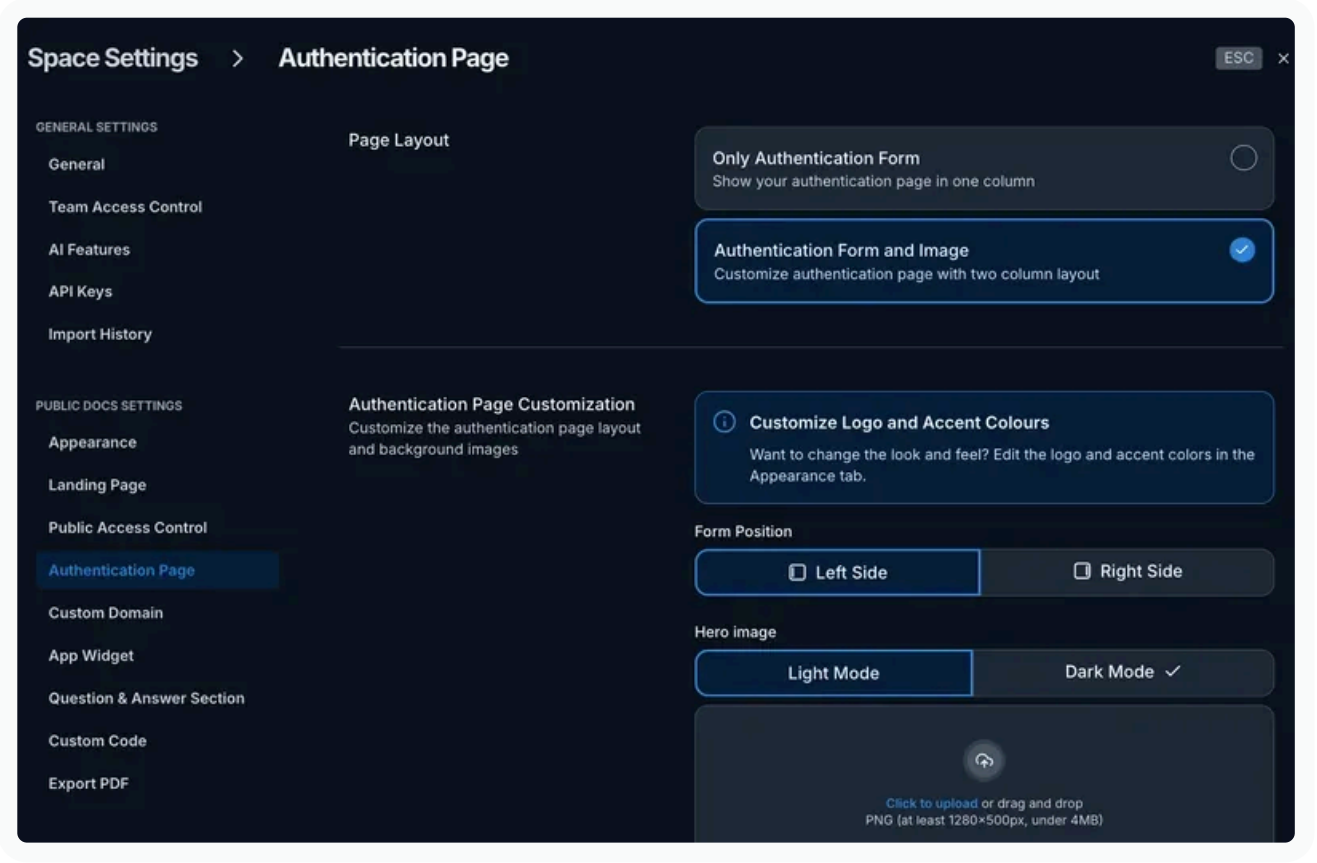


The Authentication pages option, allows you to create a fully customizable login page for users accessing your public portal.

Steps to Customize Your Authentication Page

1. **Locate the "Authentication Pages" option**
   - Navigate to Space Settings → Public Doc Settings → Authentication Page(This is where you can start customizing your login page).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



2 **Choose your page layout**

- **Only Authentication Form** - A straightforward one-column layout showing just the login form
- **Authentication Form and Image** - A two-column layout where you can add an image next to the login form for a more visually engaging design.

3 **Customize your Form Position**

- Decide whether the login form should appear on the **Left Side** or the **Right Side** of the page. Choose the option you prefer.

4 **Select a Hero Image Theme**

- Upload a Hero Image for **Light Mode** or **Dark Mode** depending of the overall style of your portal

5 Want to change the look and feel? Edit the logo and accent colors in the Space Settings → **Appearance** tab.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

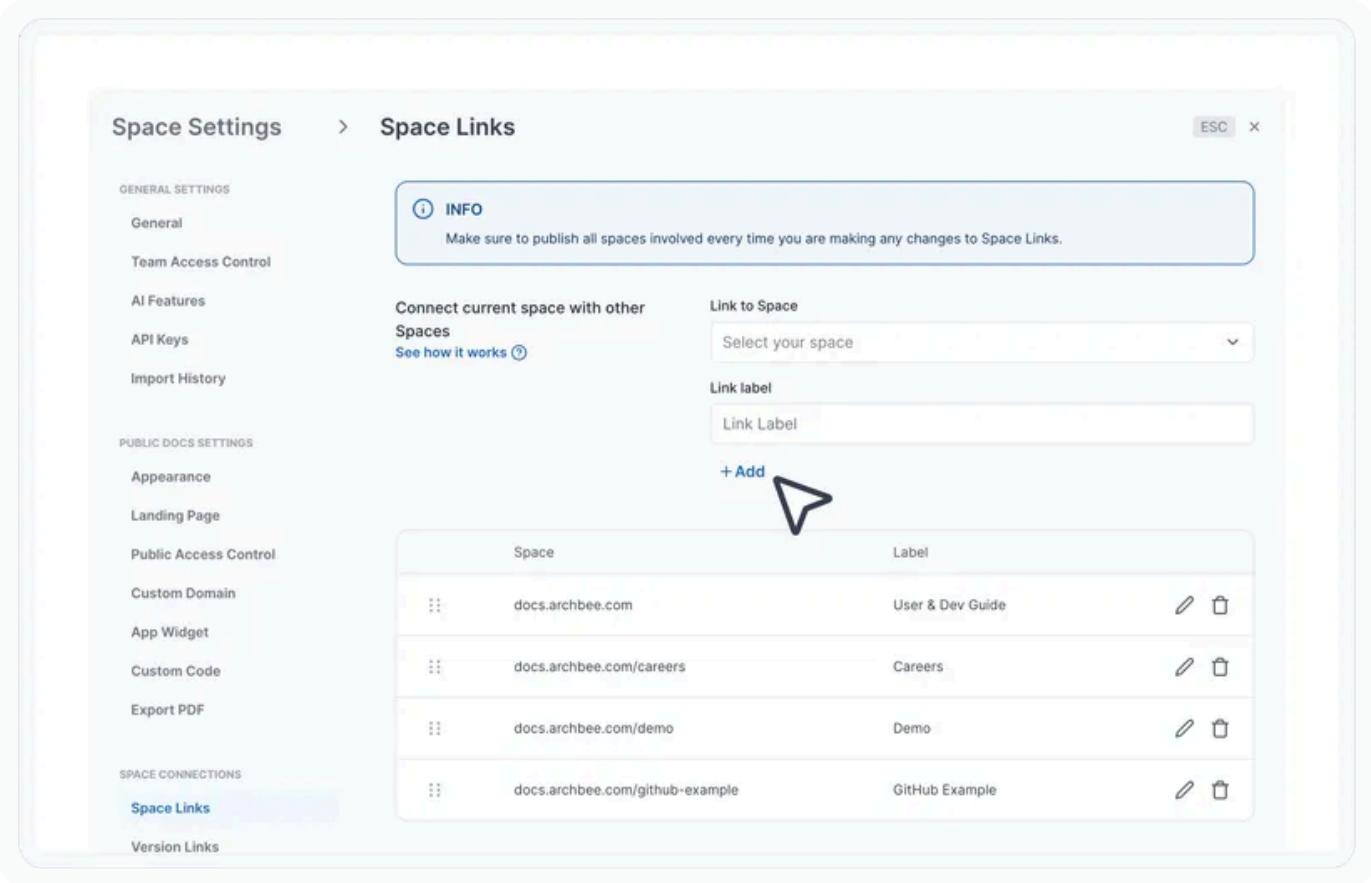
5.5. Space Links

Space Links is a feature that allows you to connect multiple published Spaces under unified navigation.

It’s a way for you to set up multi-product, multi-version documentation sites and link between User Guides, Developer Documentation, API docs.

How to set up Space Links

1. Go to the Space where you added your subdomain - let’s call it the main Space - it's the one with an empty pathname.
2. Click on the gear icon ⚙️ for settings, then go to the Space Links tab.
3. Start building the Space Links:
    1. Add the space that you are currently on as a Space Link itself in the "Link to Space" box (we are doing this to be able to go back to your space);
    2. Add a label in the "Link Label" box (e.g., User Guide, Developer Documentation, API);
    3. Click the blue **+ Add** button;
4. Repeat the add Space Link process until you wire up all the space links that you want.
5. Exit the Space Settings window and publish all linked Spaces.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Eligible space links

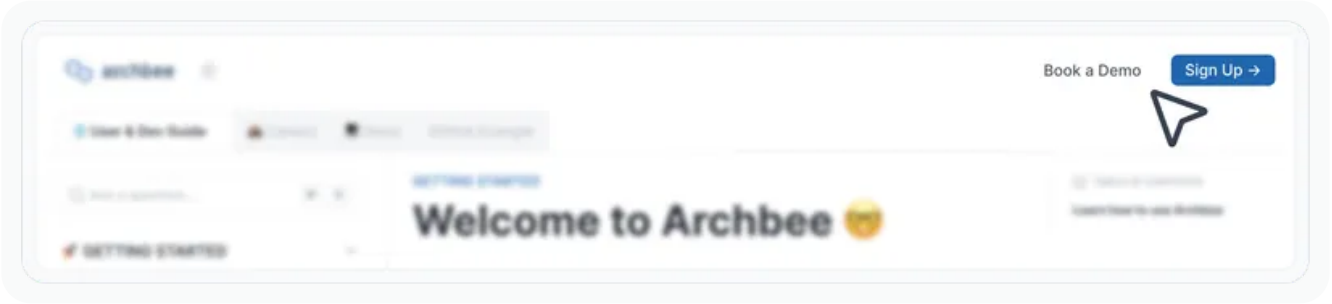
All your created spaces might be unavailable in the Space Link dropdown selector. That is because we are filtering only the spaces without connections with others, or if they are eligible for space linking.

While you can arrange and set up your Space Linking, behind the scenes, all your involved Spaces will replicate the same configuration. For example, let's take 2 spaces that are wired together, **User Guide** and **Developer Documentation**. While you are setting space linking on **User Guide** and wiring it together with **Developer Documentation**, you will find all your desired configurations replicated on **Developer Documentation**'s settings.

Every time you do a change in the space link configuration, the configuration will be replicated on all the spaces involved.

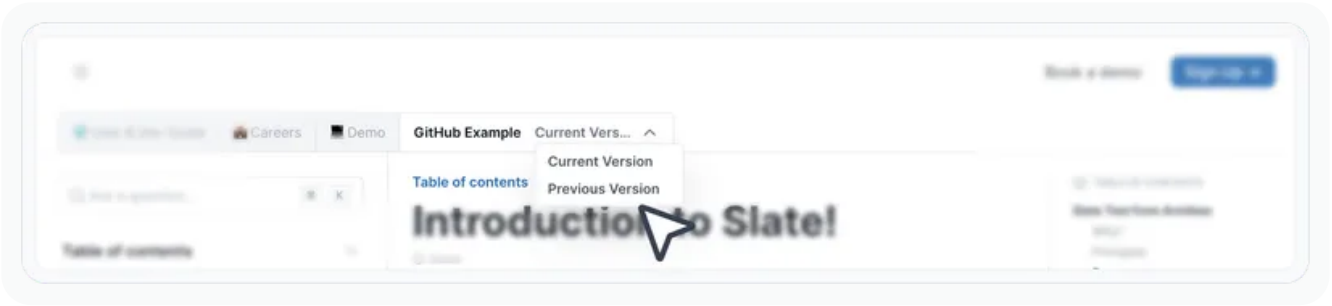
Once published you will be able to see the changes in public spaces. Here's how it looks for your readers:

- **External Links**



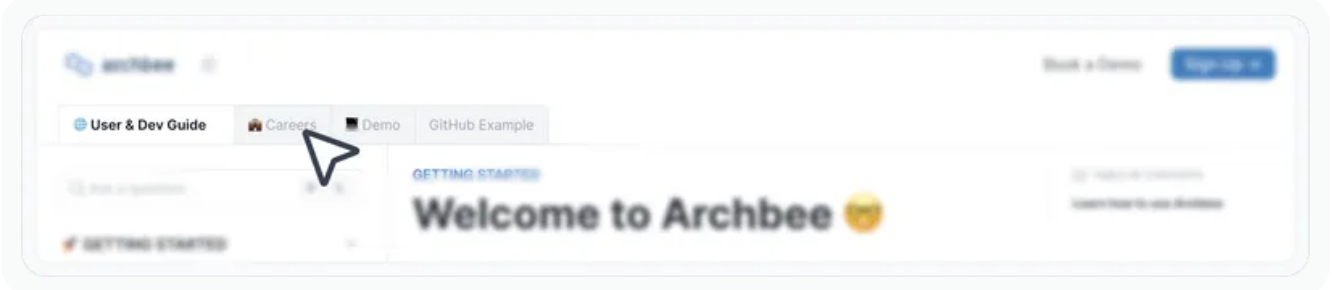
External Links view on Stripey template

- **Version Links**



Version Links view on Stripey template

- **Space Links**



Space Links view on Stripey template

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

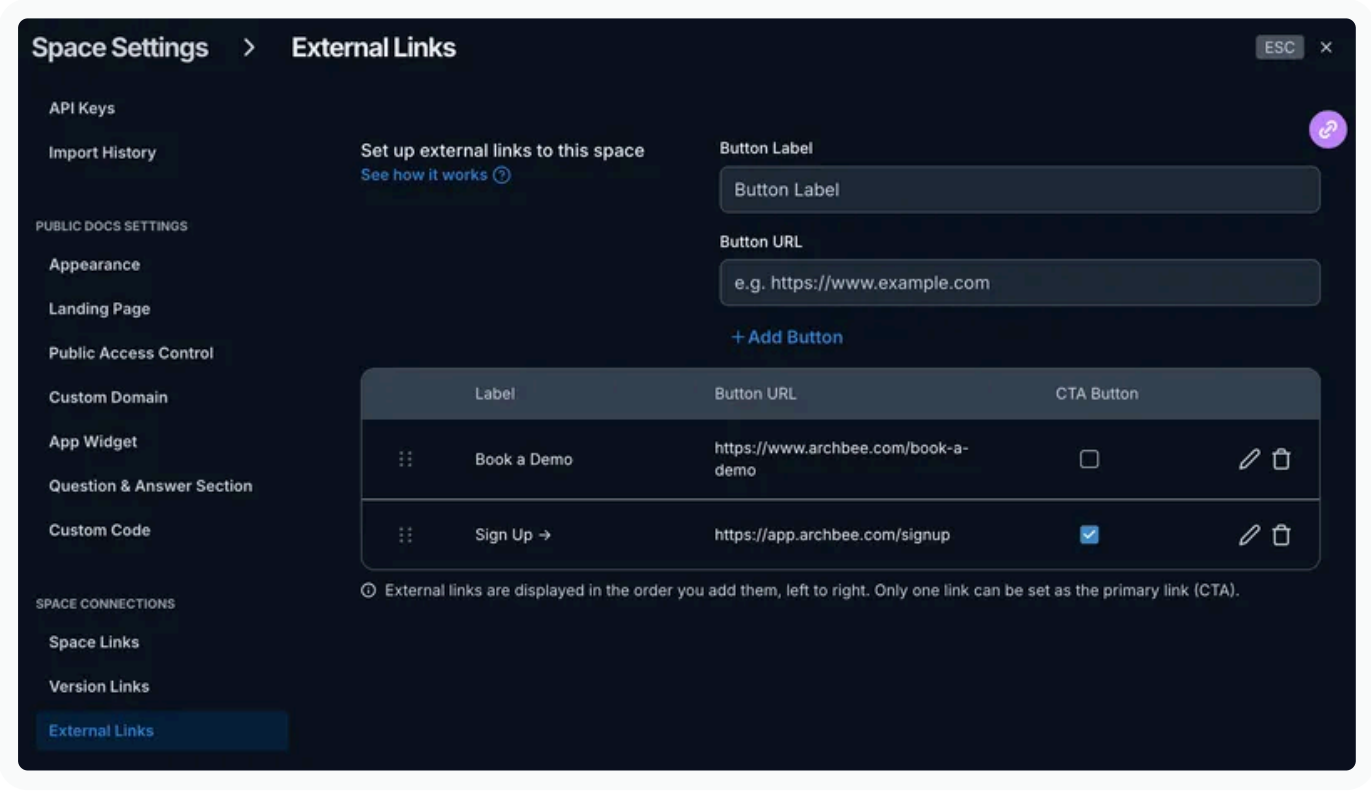
5.6. External Links

External links are a way to wire your current space with different external resources like, Home, Sign Up page, etc.

They show up in the top right corner if any are set on the current space.

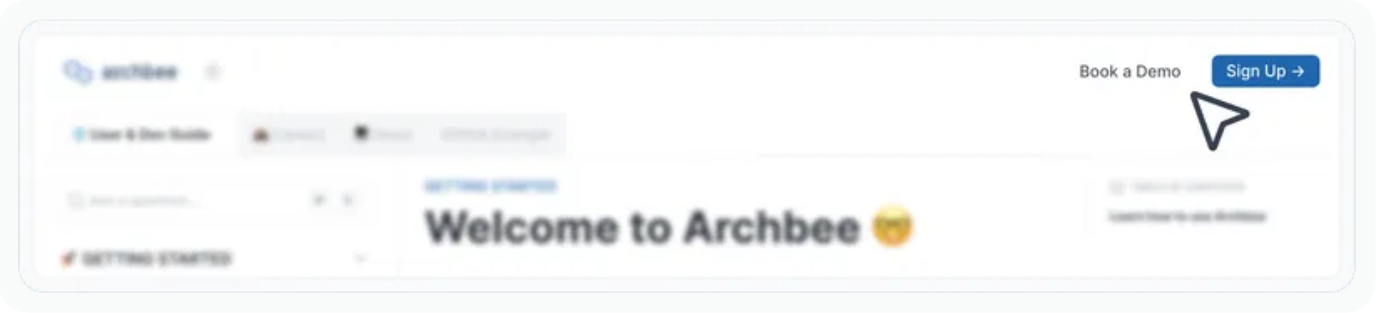
How to set up External Links

1. Click on the gear icon ⚙️ for settings, then go to the **External Links** tab, under **Space Connections** section
2. Start building the External Links:
    1. Add a Button label (e.g., Sign Up, Home)
    2. Add Button URL
    3. Click the blue **+ Add Button**;
3. Repeat the add the process, until you add all your desired External Links
4. Exit the Space Settings window, and publish the space, and they'll be propagated



Once published you will be able to see the changes on public spaces. Here's how it looks for your readers:

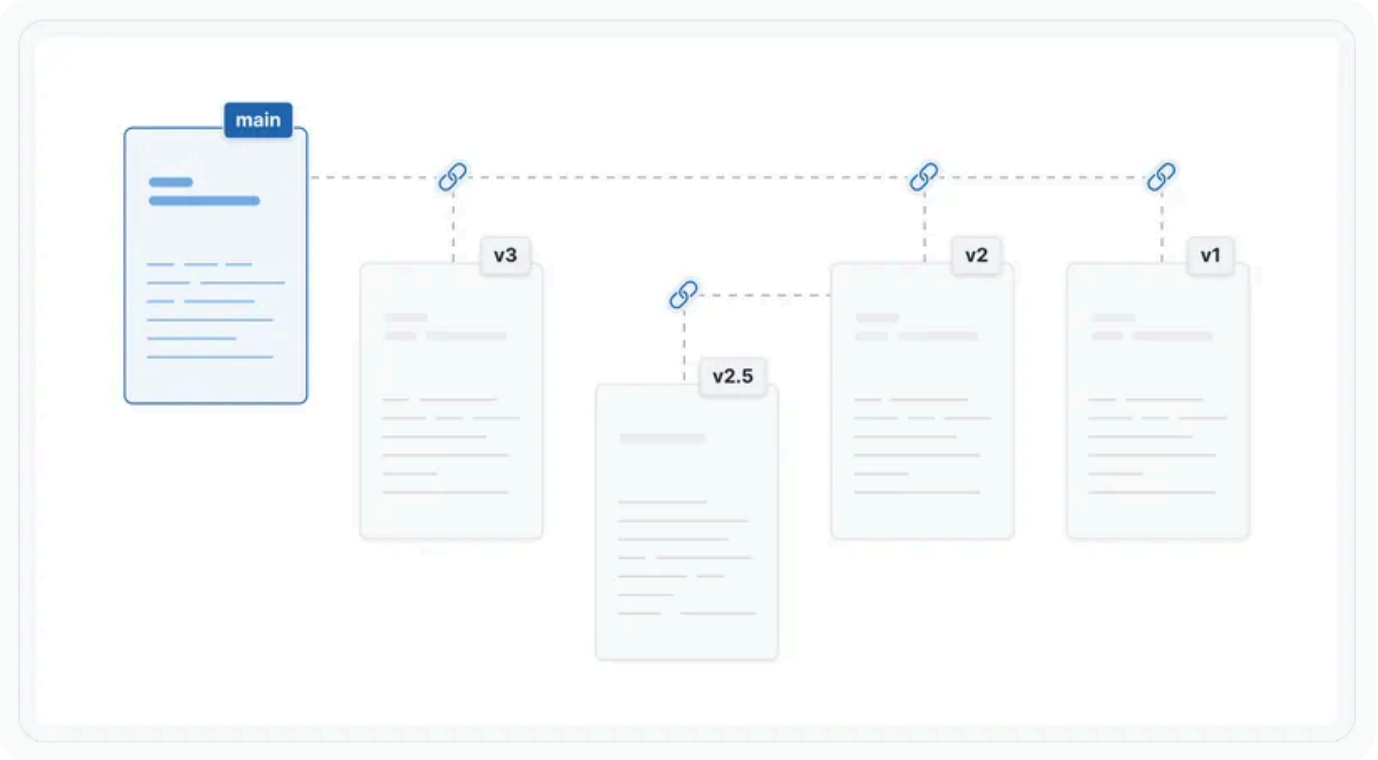
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



External Links view on Stripey template

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.7. Version Links



Version Links is a feature that allows you to create multiple saved versions of a Space.

Let's say you have a **Developer Guide** space, but soon enough, you release different versions of that product.

To keep the history and backward compatibility, you have to create a new version to save the current content in **Developer Guide v1.0,** and rename the **default main version** space to **Developer Guide - Current Version** or **Developer Guide - v2.0** (depends how you prefer) and continue to update the content in this main version.

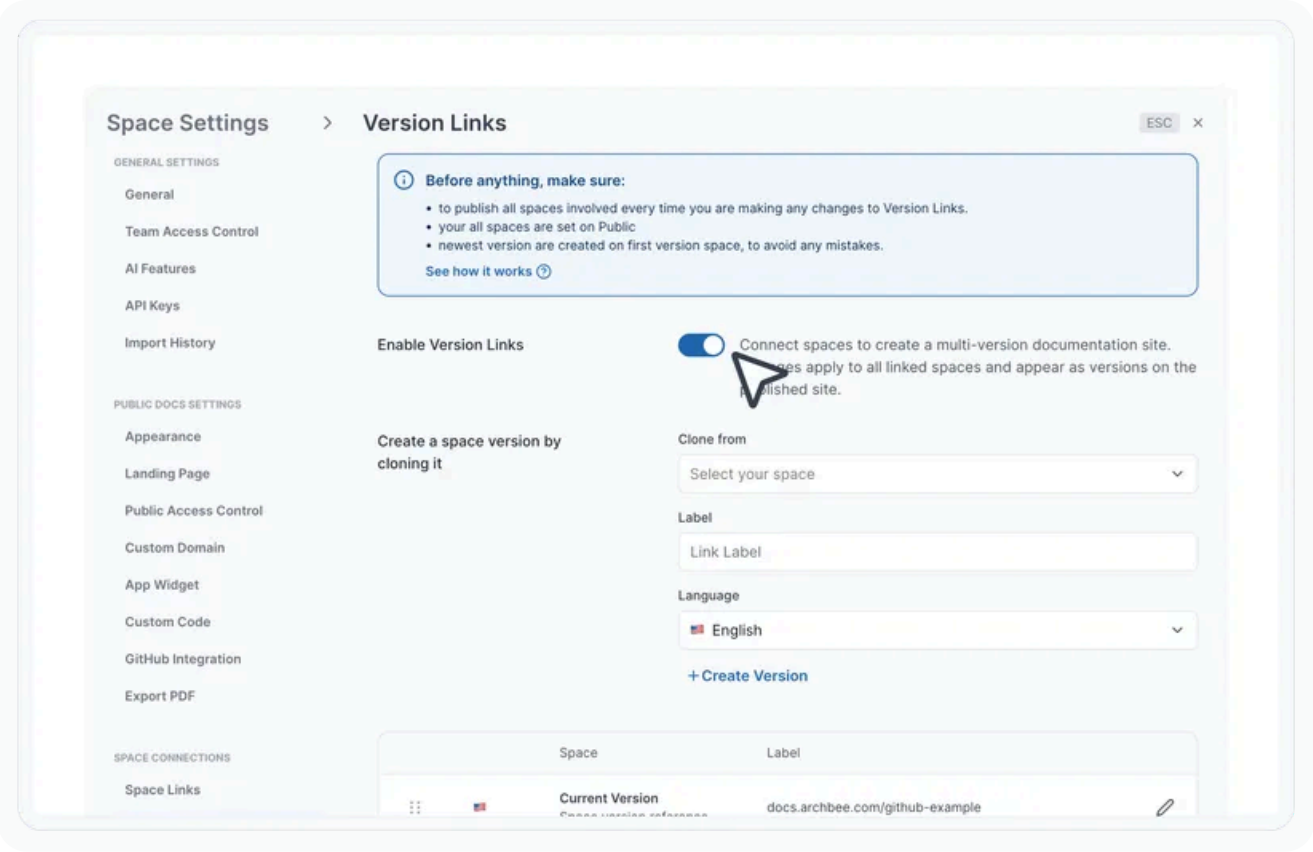
The same rule will apply when you want to create the next version. You have to save the current content in a new version in **Developer Guide v2.0**, and keep working in **Developer Guide - Current Version** or **Developer Guide - v3.0** (depends how you prefer) for new updates.

The created versions should be only **clones** of the **default main version** space you are trying to fork from.

How to set up Version Links

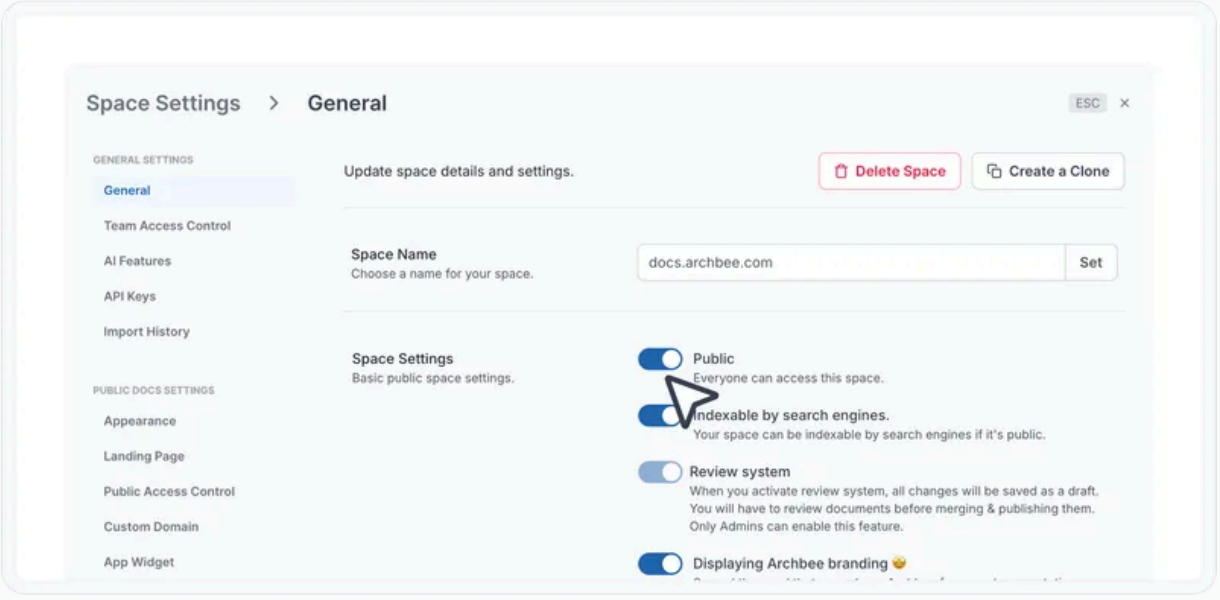
1. Click on the gear icon ⚙️ for settings, then go to the **Version Links** tab under **Space Connections** section.
2. Enable the version link feature for that space (if you are trying to save the first version).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



ℹ️ **For public documentations**

Make sure your documentation is **Public** and visible to everyone, before you start creating version links.



3 Select the space you want to clone from. You can select:

- the **main version** - if you want to create a new version from the current main version**;**
- or **children (previous versions)** - if you want to create an update of an old version (if your last created version is v5.0 and you want to create v2.1, you have to select v2.0 as a starting point).

> 🚨 **Attention!**
>
> The **main version** space is where you should work on your content. It is the latest version of your space.
>
> When you create a new version, you're essentially saving a **snapshot** of your current work. Any changes you make from this point should be on the **main version**.

4. Add a label for your new saved snapshot version.

   For exemple, before you start updating the **main version space** to *'version 3'* with the new content, you save a copy of the current version as *'version 2'*. This will let you keep track of your changes and go back to the previous version if needed.

5. Select the space language. You can choose the following languages:

   - 🇺🇸 **English**
   - 🇫🇷 **French**
   - 🇩🇪 **German**
   - 🇪🇸 **Spanish**
   - 🇮🇹 **Italian**
   - 🇵🇹 **Portuquese**
   - 🇷🇺 **Russian**
   - 🇰🇷 **Korean**
   - 🇹🇭 **Thai**
   - 🇨🇳 **Chinese**
   - 🇮🇩 **Indonesian**

6. Hit the "**+ Create Version**" button to create this new saved snapshot version.

   Based on the above example, this created snapshot version will have the given name in **Step 4** (*"version2"* in this case).

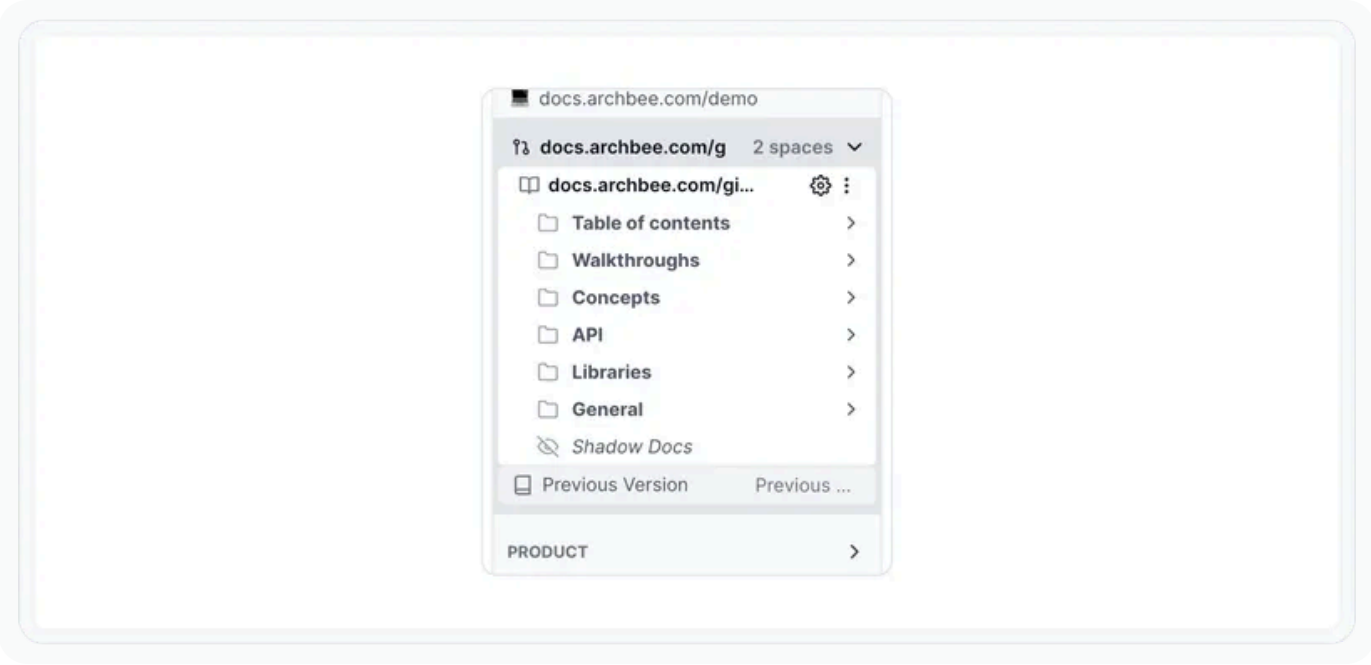
7. Repeat the steps from **3** to **6** until you create your desired structure.

8. Exit the Space Settings window and publish the space, and they'll be propagated.

> 🧠 **Remember!**
>
> You have to **publish all versions** in order to be visible on the public documentation.

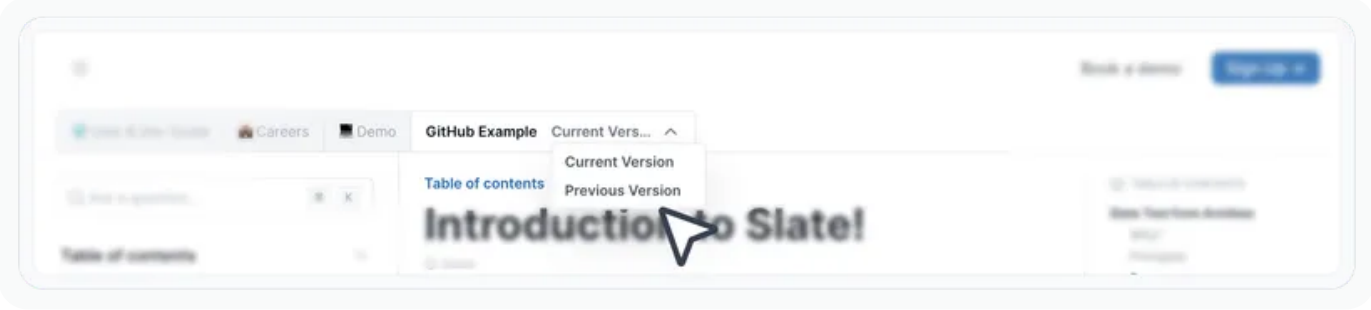
Once you have created a new version, your spaces will be grouped in your **Side Navigation** and display the label you provided. This way, you will always be able to spot Spaces with multiple versions and find them in a single place.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Once published, you can see the changes in public spaces. The versions will be displayed based on the context. If the Space does contain a Space Link and also has multiple versions, it will be displayed in the Space Link Tab.

Once published you will be able to see the changes on public spaces. Here's how it looks for your readers:



Version Links view on Stripey template

> Enable Auto-Translation of your spaces with Enable Auto-Translation with AI. Check full guide here: **Enable Auto-Translation with AI**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.8. Localization

Localization is a powerful feature that supports (i18n) across your spaces.

By default, every space has the **English** language, meaning all the labels displayed to users on the public documentation will be set in English. However, if your space targets a different language audience, fear not! We've got you covered with comprehensive language support.

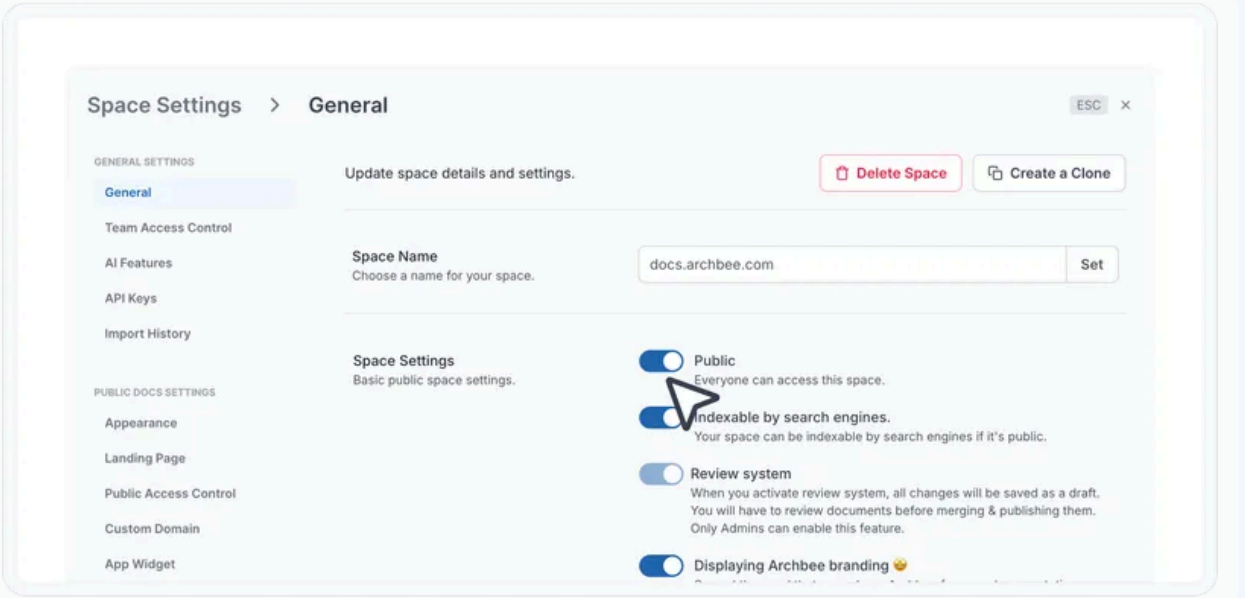
We consider that a language translation is just another version of a space, so the process of creating a space that supports a different language than English is similar to the **Version Links** .

How to set up Localization

1 Accessing Settings

- Click on the gear icon (⚙️) to access settings.
- Navigate to the **Version Links** tab under the **Space Connections** section.

> ℹ️ **For public documentations**
>
> Make sure your documentation is **Public** and visible to everyone, before you start creating version links.



2 Enabling Version Links

- Activate the version link feature for the desired space.

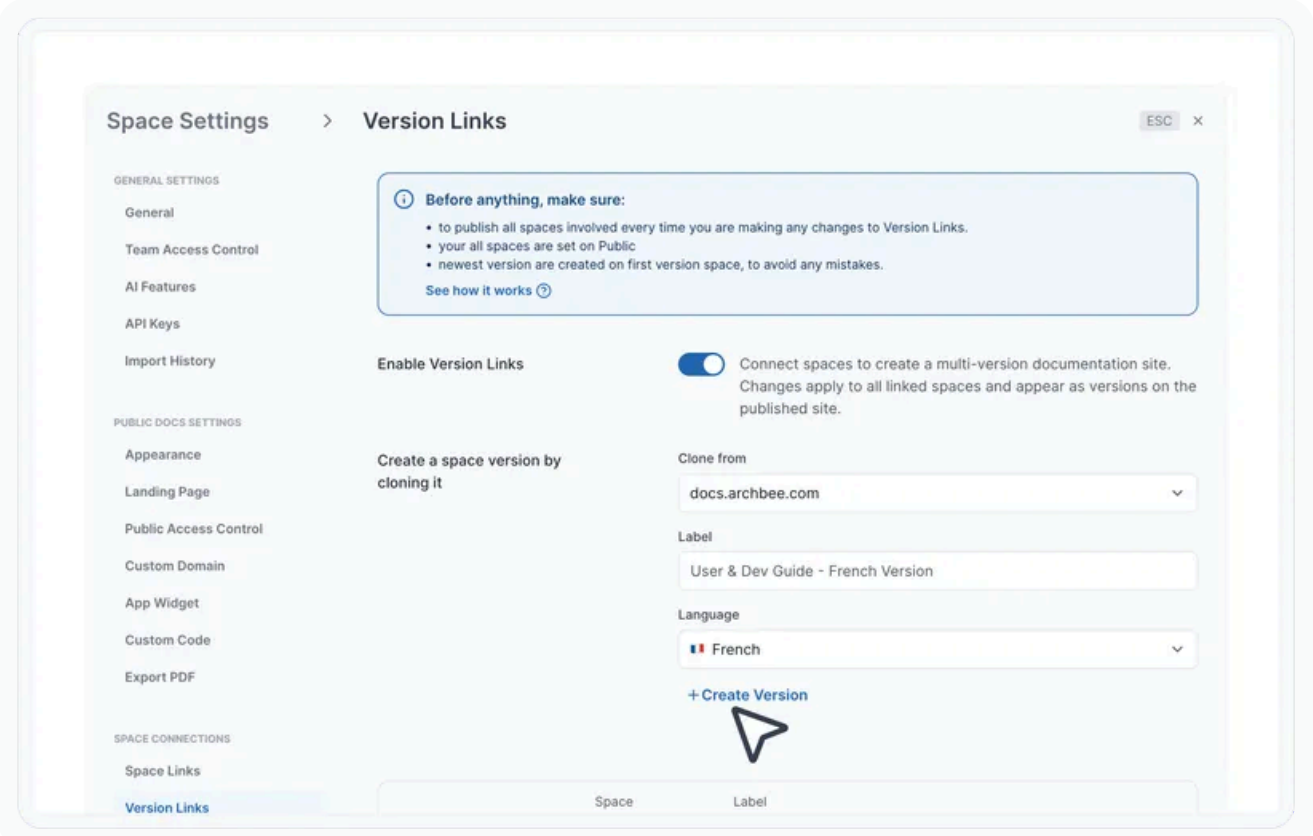
3 Building Version Links

- Choose the space you want to Clone from. This allows the selection of the current space or its children.
- Select the version language. You can choose the following languages:
  - 🇺🇸 **English**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- 🇫🇷 **French**
- 🇩🇪 **German**
- 🇪🇸 **Spanish**
- 🇮🇹 **Italian**
- 🇵🇹 **Portuquese**
- 🇷🇺 **Russian**
- 🇰🇷 **Korean**
- 🇹🇭 **Thai**
- 🇨🇳 **Chinese**
- 🇮🇩 **Indonesian**

- Select the space language corresponding to the label.
- Click on **+ Create Version** to proceed.



4 Repeat the Process

- Continue adding Version Links until your desired structure is achieved

5 Finalizing Setup

- Exit the Space Settings window.
- Publish the space to propagate changes.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> 🧠 **Remember!**
>
> You have to **publish all clones/versions** in order to be visible on the public documentation.

Automatic Detection

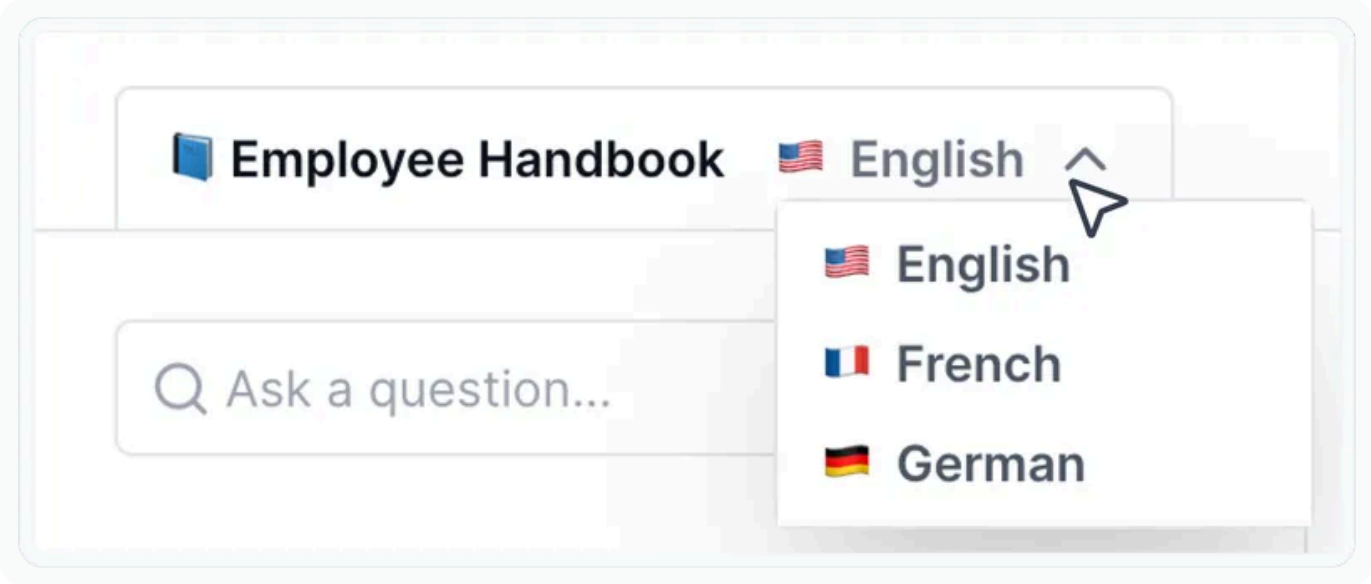
We automatically detect if the Version Links are meant to translate a space or to define multiple product versions.

Supported Languages

For the moment, we are supporting (English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, Korean, Japanese, Thai, Chinese and Indonesian).

Viewing Changes

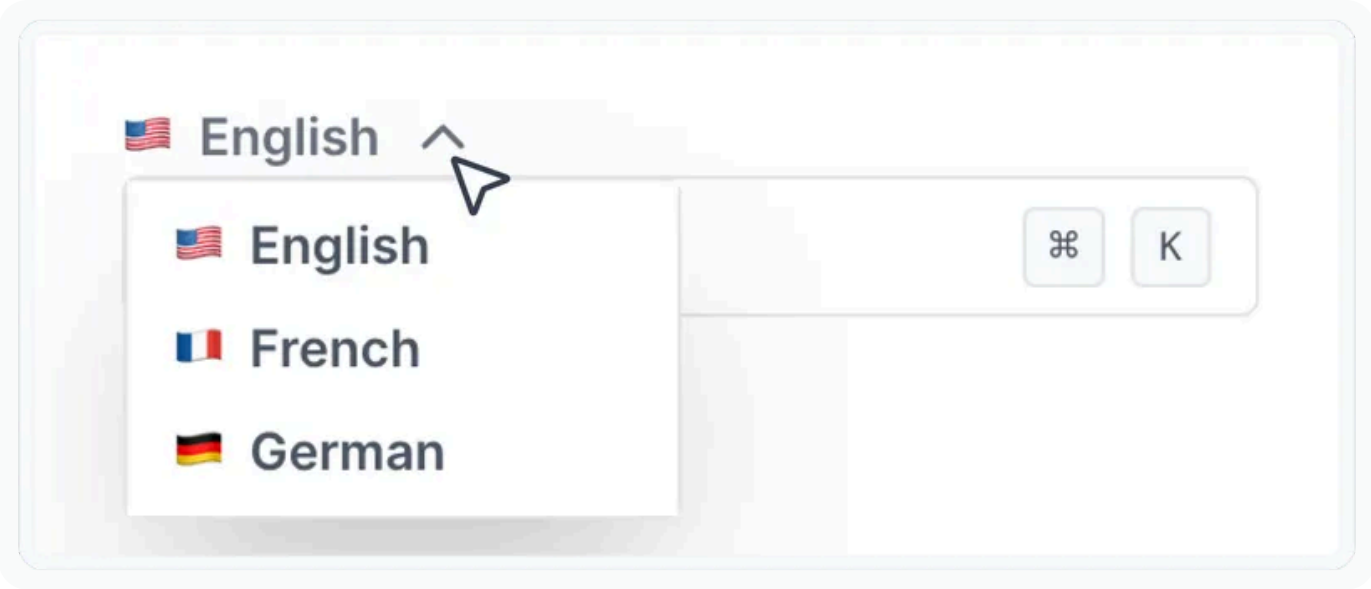
Once published, you will be able to see the changes in public spaces. The versions will be displayed based on the context. If the Space does contain a Space Link and also has multiple versions, it will be displayed in the Space Link Tab:



Localization view on Stripey template

Otherwise, it will appear above our search bar:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

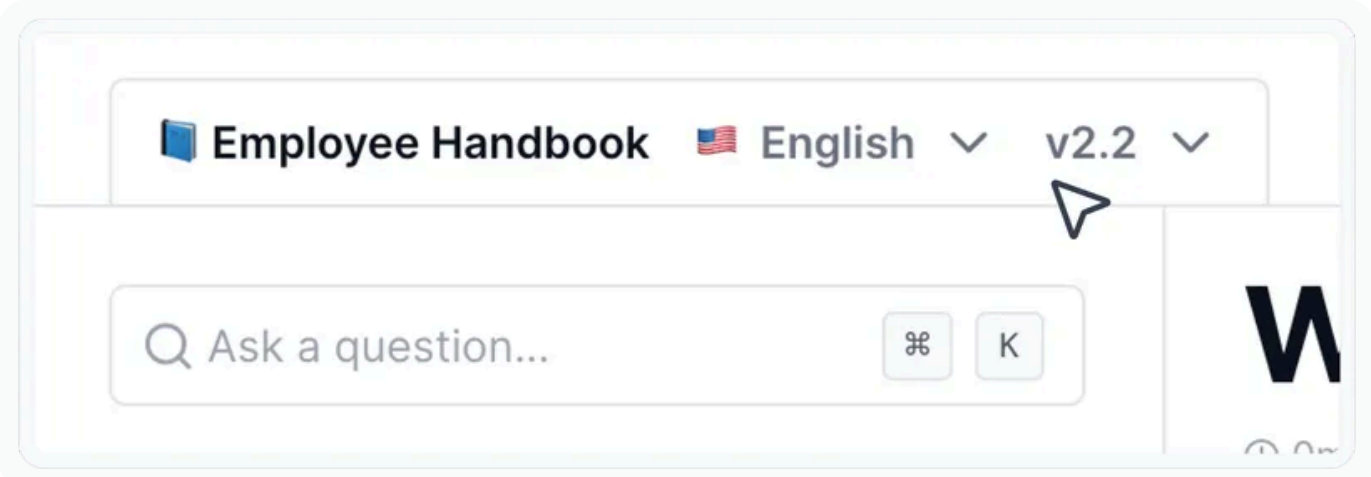


Localization view on Stripey template

This solution provides great flexibility based on your organization's needs. We can create more complex setups, like wiring Spaces, with versions that need translation or vice-versa.

User Guide Translation and Versioning

- Translate the Employee Handbook into multiple languages (e.g., English, French, Italian).
- Customize product versions for specific languages and markets.



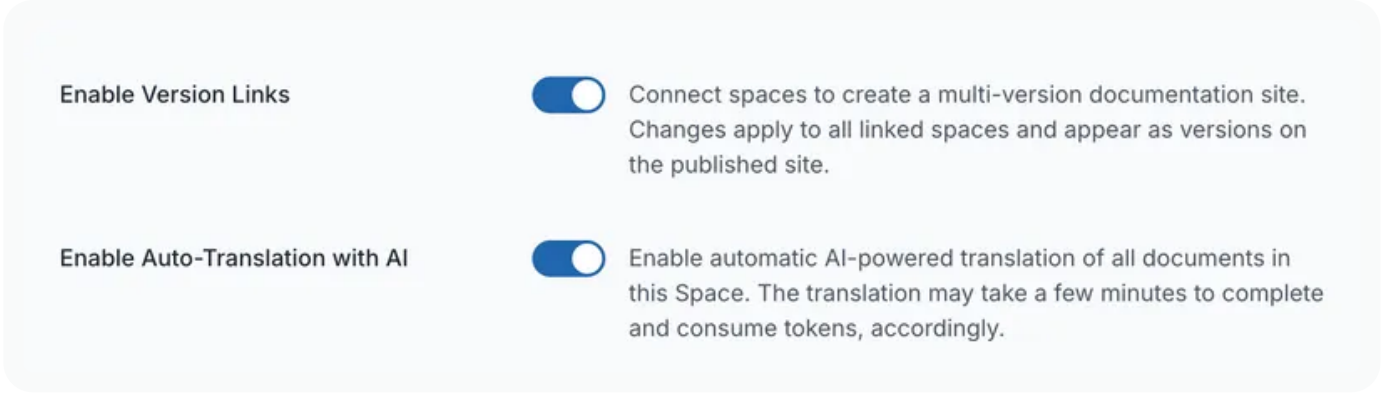
Localization view on Stripey template

Enable Auto-Translation with AI

The **Auto-Translation with AI** feature allows you to automatically translate all documents within a space using AI-powered translation. This helps streamline content localization and ensure accessibility across different languages.

See more about **Automatic Update translation**.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



How to Enable

1. Navigate to **Space Settings**.
2. Go to the **Version Links** section.
3. Toggle the option for **Enable Auto-Translation with AI**.
4. Create your new version, selecting the language



Feature Description

- When enabled, all documents in the space will be translated automatically using AI.
- Translations may take a few minutes to complete, depending on the size of the documents.
- This feature consumes tokens for processing the translation.

> ⚠️ **Warning**
>
> - Ensure you have sufficient tokens available to complete translations.
> - For optimal performance, avoid making significant content changes while translations are in progress (wait till the successfull notification is present on the page)

Automatic Update Translation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

When the main space is published, the Auto-Translation AI will detect updates and automatically translate the updated content from all versions of the documents. This ensures that translations stay current without requiring additional steps.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.9. Publish a Space to Domain

After **setting up a domain for your space**, `publish mode` gets activated automatically.

The docs site is generated on the fly when you publish. We use a global CDN, so your documentation site is faster, providing a better user experience and SEO.

Publish mode also activates clean URLs removing any randomly generated components in the URLs that you see in the preview.

You can control the **SEO Meta Controls** for each document if that's what you want.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.10. App documentation widget

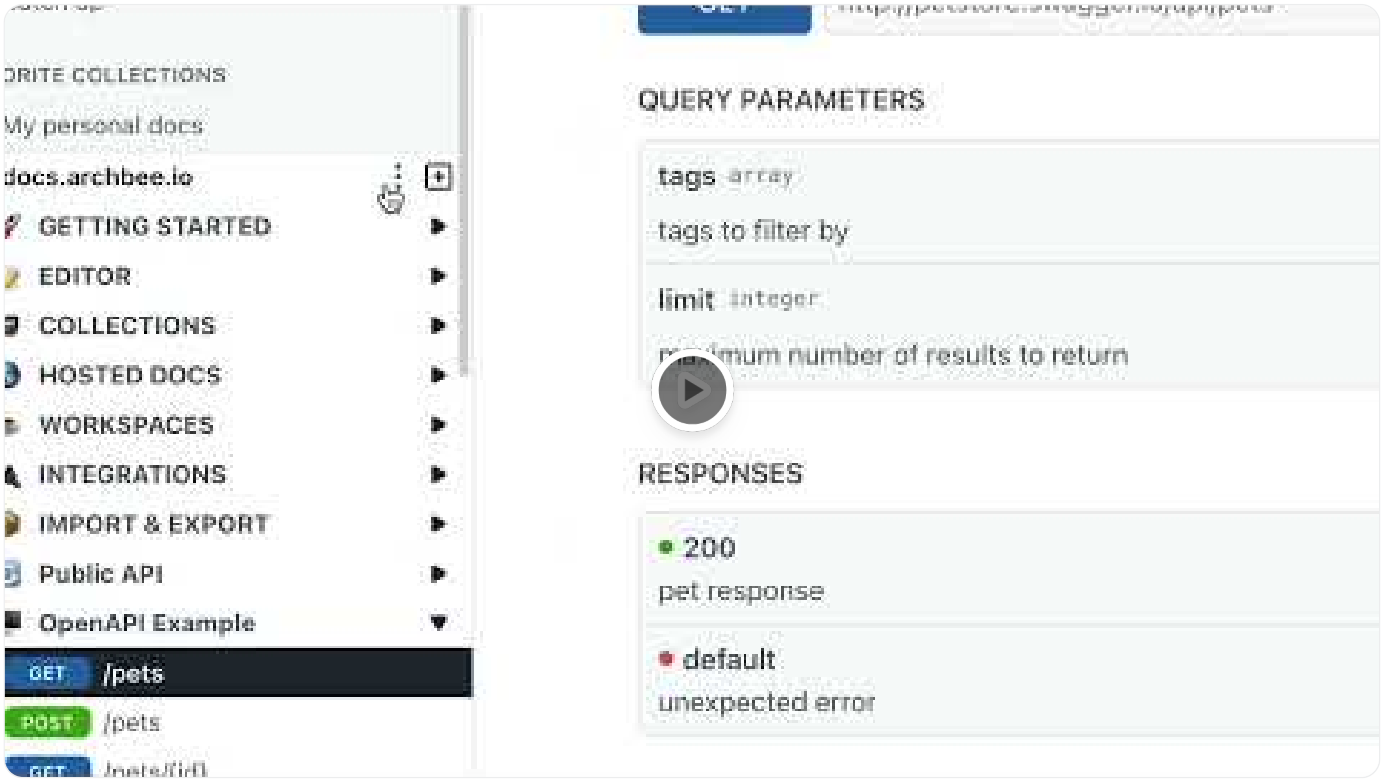
Contextual documentation is embedded within your product where the user needs it most. The contextual docs widget helps users read the documentation without the need to browse the user guide portal in another window.

You can load specific articles or the entire user guide portal, which is a must-have for companies who want to increase product adoption and retention.

All you need to do is embed the HTML code generated under **Space settings** → **Widget integration**.

How the widget works

Check out the video below showing the widget in action:

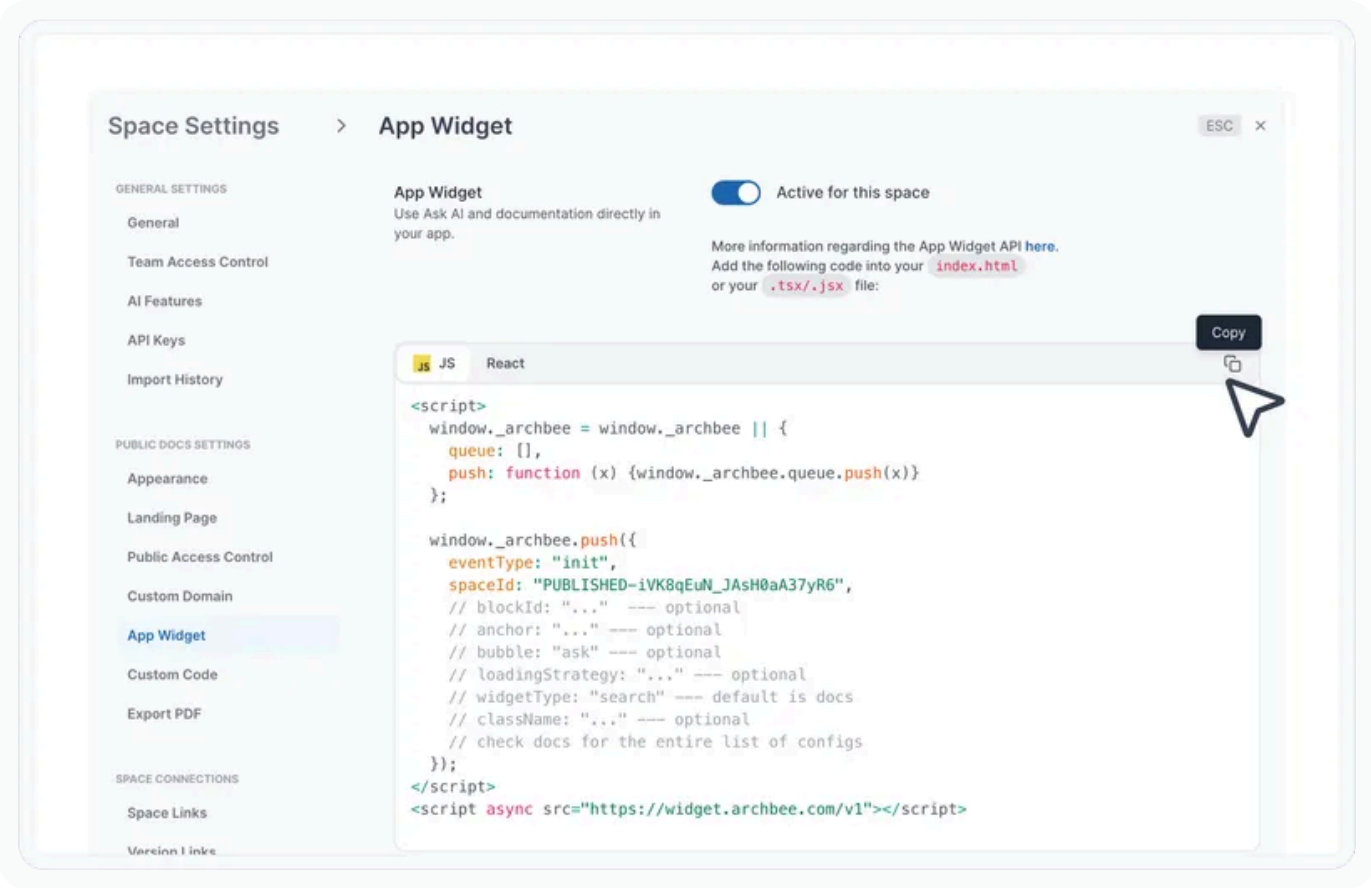


How to implement the widget

To integrate the widget, follow these steps:

1. Select your **Space** inside the editor.
2. Click on the gear icon (⚙️) to get into **Settings.**
3. Go to **Widget integration.**
4. Click on the copy button, and paste the code into your `index.html` file, or in your application code.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Copy app widget code

Now, the widget will handle everything behind the scenes. Don't worry, everything is bundled and minified. It's a mere 56Kb download and it loads asynchronously, so your users won't feel a difference.

Init event

In the `init` event, for the `spaceId` value, you can use the `spaceId` or the `PUBLISHED-{spaceId}`. This way you can use Spaces without publishing them, straight in your app.

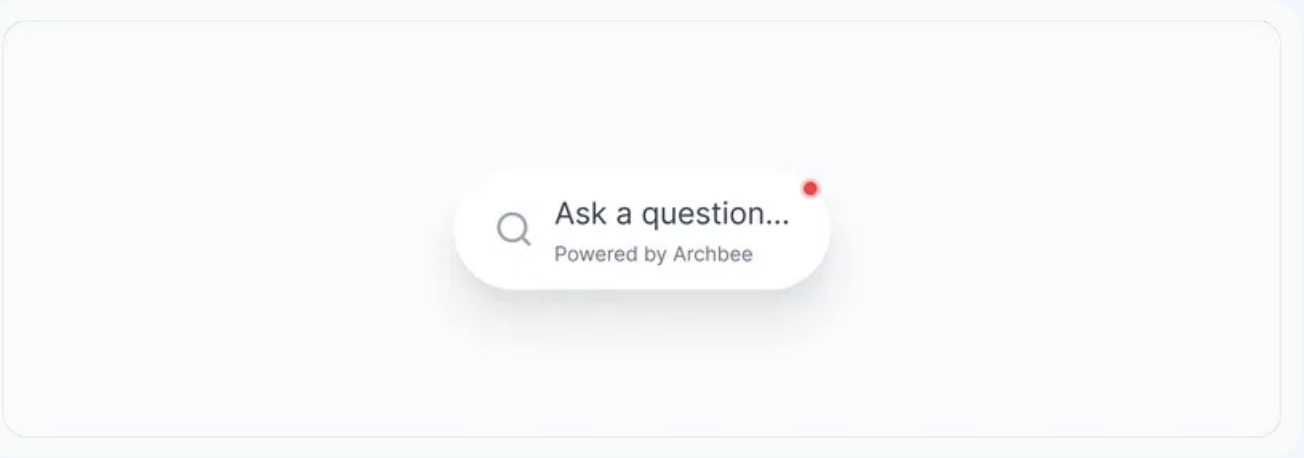
Use `PREVIEW-{spaceId}` when you only want to publish a space to Preview and not on your domain.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Property	Type	Description	Required
`spaceId`	`string`	Pass the desired id to load your docs.	`required`
`jwt`	`string`	Pass the jwt token in order to see jwt protected docs.	`optional`
`shareableToken`	`string`	Pass the shareableToken from your private links to protect your docs.	`optional`
`widgetType`	`'docs' | 'search'`	Default value is `docs`. This opens the widget with the desired behaviour. `docs` type will open the widget with the default behaviour, `search` will open a search widget bar that shows a search bar with AI support (if included in your subscription).	`optional`
`hideNavbar`	`boolean`	It shows or hides the top navbar from the widget modal. By default the navbar is visible. If you don't want to see the navbar, pass it with `true` value, otherwise just skip it.	
`loadingStrategy`	`lazy` | `eager`	The default value is `lazy`. While `lazy` loading delays the initialization of a resource, `eager` loading initializes or loads the widget as soon as the code is executed.	`optional`
`bubble`	`invisible` | `ask`	The default value is `invisible`. If set to `ask` it will display a bubble in the bottom-right of your screen. Whenever someone clicks on it, the search widget will open.	`optional`
`bubblePlaceholder`	`string`	The placeholder that will be displayed in the bubble section. If not passed, a default value of `Ask a question` will be displayed.	`optional`
`anchor`	`string`	You can provide your `class`, `id` or `path` to a DOM element where you would like the widget to anchor and instantiate. It will anchor to the first element found in the DOM, if multiple elements with the same path are present. The container provided should have `position: relative` as the widget will be displayed based on the first **relative parent** found. e.g.,: `anchor: "#my-container"` / `anchor: ".container-class"`	`optional`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

If you want a simple search bubble to always be present in your app, use the `bubble: "ask"` prop.



Show widget event

`show-widget` event triggers the action to display the widget. It also has an *optional* property that you can pass to open a specific document from your initialized Spaces.

Property	Description	Required
`docId`	Set the doc id value to open a specific document. If `docId` is passed, `widgetType` is ignored, it will open in `docs` mode regardless of the prop passed. **Note:** You must add the word PUBLISHED in front of the docId as `PUBLISHED-docId` or `PREVIEW-spaceId`; otherwise, the widget will open the document from edit mode that might have unpublished changes.	`optional`
`blockId`	Set a certain block id, in order to scroll to the desired section in that document.	`optional`

Supported events

Here is a brief description of our **Widget event API**:

Event name	Description	Required
`init`	This event helps Archbee widget boostrap required files into your app.	`required`
`show-widget`	This event displays the widget on demand.	`required`
`hide-widget`	This event hides the widget if built-in mechanics are not enough.	`optional`

Code samples

Add a function wherever you want to display the widget on your site, like this:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

JS

```
const openAbWidget = () => {
    window._archbee.push({
        eventType: "show-widget",
        // optional, only for loading a specific doc
        // and scroll to section
        // docId: `PUBLISHED-${docId}`,
        // blockId: "TBMm9"
    });
}
```

This will load the widget, with the desired Space docs and users will be able to see everything straight from your app.

If you want to load a specific doc only, just pass `docId: `${docId}`` to our initial object as in the example above.

You don't need the `closeWidget` function, since the widget will automatically close if you press `Esc` or click outside of it.

However, if you want to close the widget programatically and not rely on the built-in close mechanics, you can use `hide-widget` event type this way:

JS

```
const closeAbWidgetAfterSeconds = (miliseconds) => {
    setTimeout(() => {
        // setTimeout is for demo purposes and it is not required...
        window._archbee.push({eventType: "hide-widget"});
    }, miliseconds);
}

closeAbWidgetAfterSeconds(5000);
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.11. App documentation widget - React

We have already explained some of the **benefits on Contextual documentation** in the previous chapter. This guide serves as an alternative for `React` and `NextJS` apps to integrate the Archbee app widget in a more elegant way.

Integrate app widget

1. Install our **npm package**:

Shell

```
# with npm
$ npm install --save @archbee/app-widget

# or with yarn
$ yarn add @archbee/app-widget
```

2. When the package is installed, go to your `jsx/tsx` file and instantiate the component:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

React

```
import React from 'react';
import { ArchbeeAppWidget, AbWidgetRef } from '@archbee/app-widget'

function App() {
const widgetRef = useRef<AbWidgetRef>(null);

  return (
    <div>
        <ArchbeeAppWidget
            ref={widgetRef}
            spaceId={ /** published space id **/ }
            onWidgetOpen={() => { /** ... **/ }} // callback function called after widget has open
            onWidgetClose={() => { /** ... **/ }} // callback function called after widget has open
      >
        <button type='button' onClick={() => {
        <!-- Opens widget -->
            widgetRef.current?.open();
        }}>
          Open
        </button>

        <button type='button' onClick={() => {
        <!-- Closes widget -->
            widgetRef.current?.close();
        }}>
          Close
        </button>

        <button type='button' onClick={() => {
        <!-- Gets the instance of the widget if needed for various event manipulations. -->
            widgetRef.current?.instance();
        }}>
          Get widget instance
        </button>
      </ArchbeeAppWidget>
    </div>
  );
}
```

3 You can also reference the info from **Space settings**:

1. Select your **Space** inside the editor.
2. Click on the gear icon (⚙️) to get into **Settings.**
3. Go to **Widget integration**.
4. Click the `React` tab and then on the copy button, and paste the code into your . `tsx/.jsx` file

Now, the widget will handle everything behind the scenes. Don't worry, everything is bundled and minified. It's a mere 56Kb download and it loads asynchronously, so your users won't feel a difference.

Component props

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Property	Type	Required	Description
`spaceId`	`string`	`required`	Pass the desired id to load your docs.
`docId`	`string`	`optional`	The doc where you want to open the widget docs. If `docId` is passed, `widgetType` is ignored, it will open in `docs` mode regardless of the prop passed.
`shareableToken`	`string`	`optional`	Pass the shareableToken from your private links to protect your docs.
`className`	`string`	`optional`	Pass CSS classes to the `div` wrapper.
`widgetType`	`'docs' | 'search'`	`optional`	Default value is `docs`. This opens the widget with the desired behaviour. `docs` type will open the widget with the default behaviour, `search` will open a search widget bar that shows a search bar with AI support (if included in your subscription).
`hideNavbar`	`boolean`	`optional`	It shows or hides the top navbar from the widget modal. By default the navbar is visible. If you don't want to see the navbar, pass it with `true` value, otherwise just skip it.
`loadingStrategy`	`'eager' | 'lazy'`	`optional`	Default value is `lazy`. Loading strategy method for widget loading.
`bubble`	`invisible | ask`	`optional`	The default value is `invisible`. If set to `ask`, it will display a bubble in the bottom-right of your screen. Whenever someone clicks on it, the search widget will open.
`bubblePlaceholder`	`string`	`optional`	The placeholder that will be displayed in the bubble section. If not passed, a default value of `Ask a question` will be displayed.
`anchor`	`string`	`optional`	You can provide your `class`, `id` or `path` to a DOM element where you would like the widget to anchor and instantiate. It will anchor to the first element found in the DOM, if multiple elements with the same path are present. The container provided should have `position: relative` as the widget will be displayed based on the first **relative parent** found. e.g.: `anchor: "#my-container"` / `anchor: ".container-class"`
`onWidgetOpe`	`void`	`optiona`	Callback that is called after the widget opens.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Property	Type	Required	Description
`n`		`l`	
`onWidgetClose`	`void`	`optional`	Callback that is called after the widget closes.

> Shareable tokens are available in the **Scaling plan**. Read more about **Public Access Controls**.

Ref methods

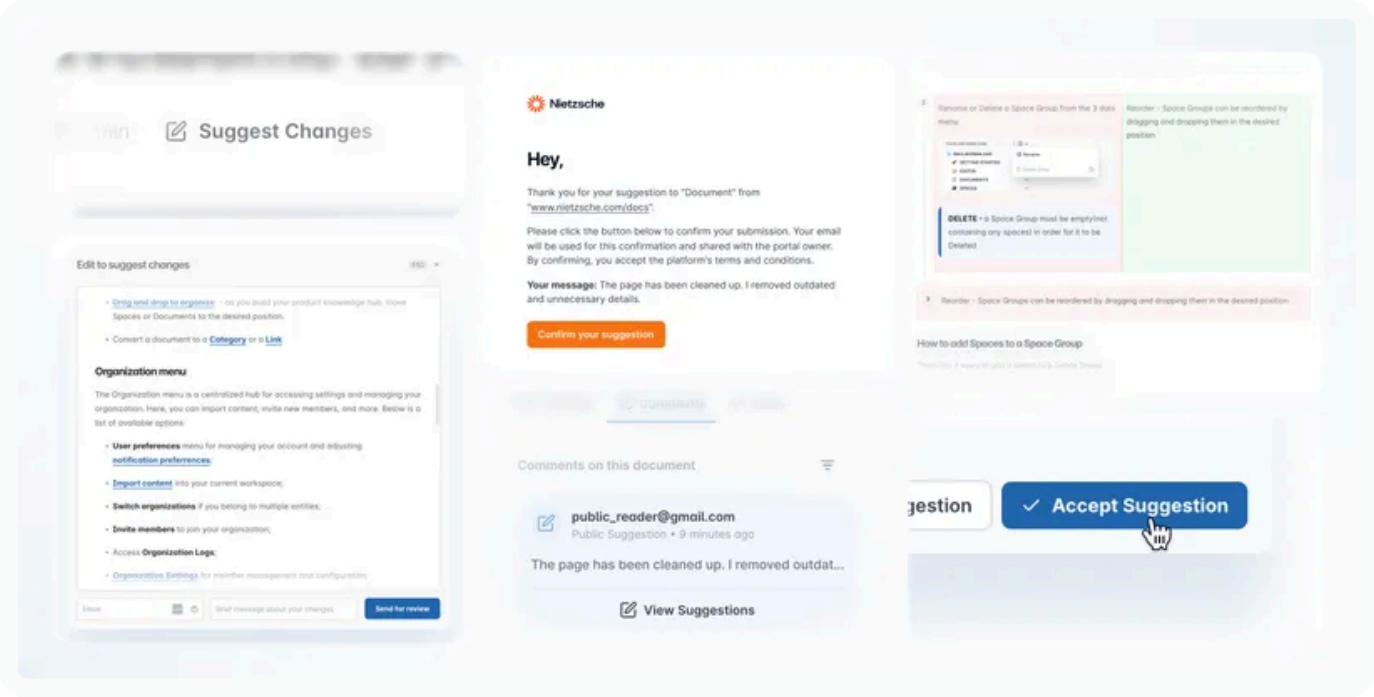
> If `ref` is not passed to `ArchbeeAppWidget`, children will automatically open the modal pop-up upon after being clicked.

Property	Type	Description
`open`	`method`	Opens widget programmatically.
`close`	`method`	Closes widget programmatically.
`instance`	`method`	Returns the instance of the widget.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.12. Suggest Changes

Collect feedback and improve your documentation easily with reader suggestions.



The **Suggest Changes** feature allows readers to propose edits or improvements directly within your published documentation. This makes it easy to keep content accurate, up to date, and engaging for your audience.

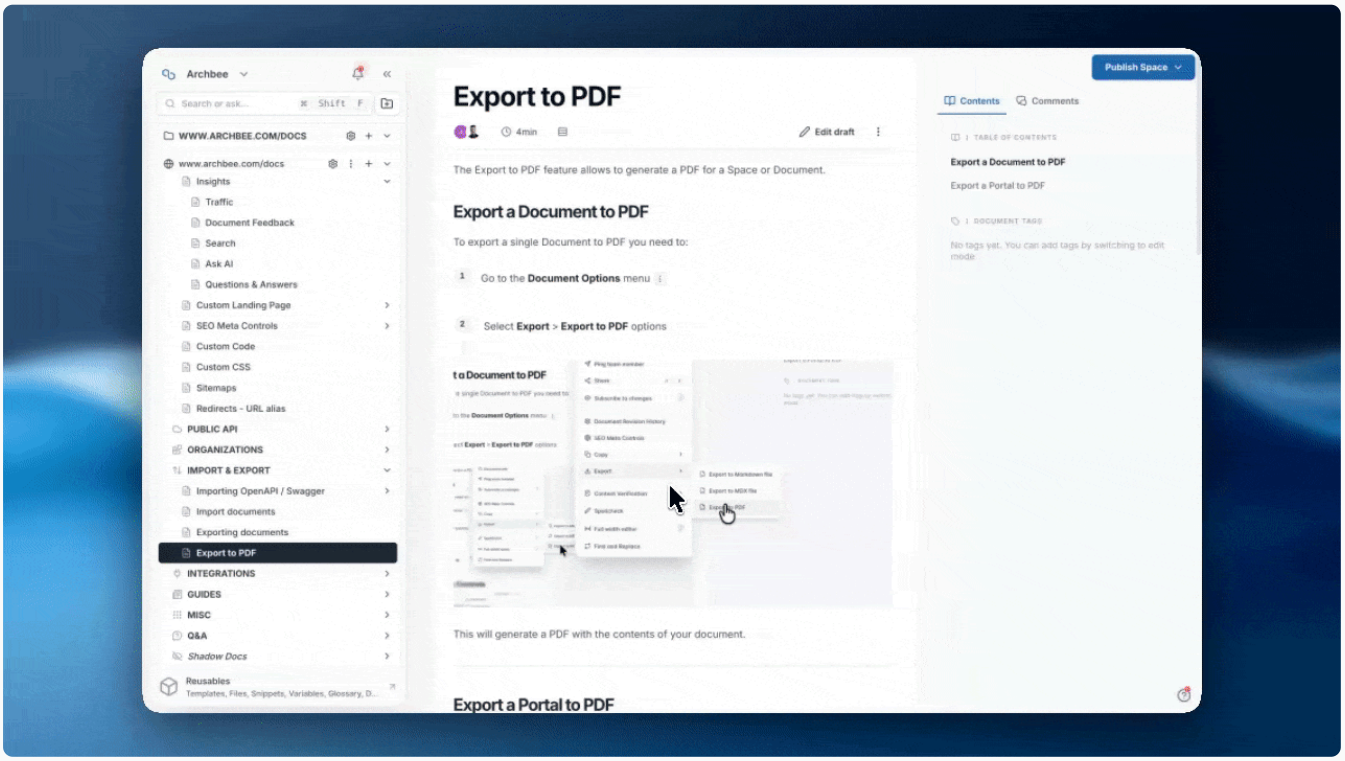
Enabling Suggest Changes

To turn on this feature in your portal:

1. Open your **Space Dashboard**.
2. Navigate to **Appearance** tab and scroll all the way down to **Portal Interaction**.
3. Click on **Suggest Changes** to enable it.

> Don't forget to **Publish** your documentation to make the feature available to readers.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

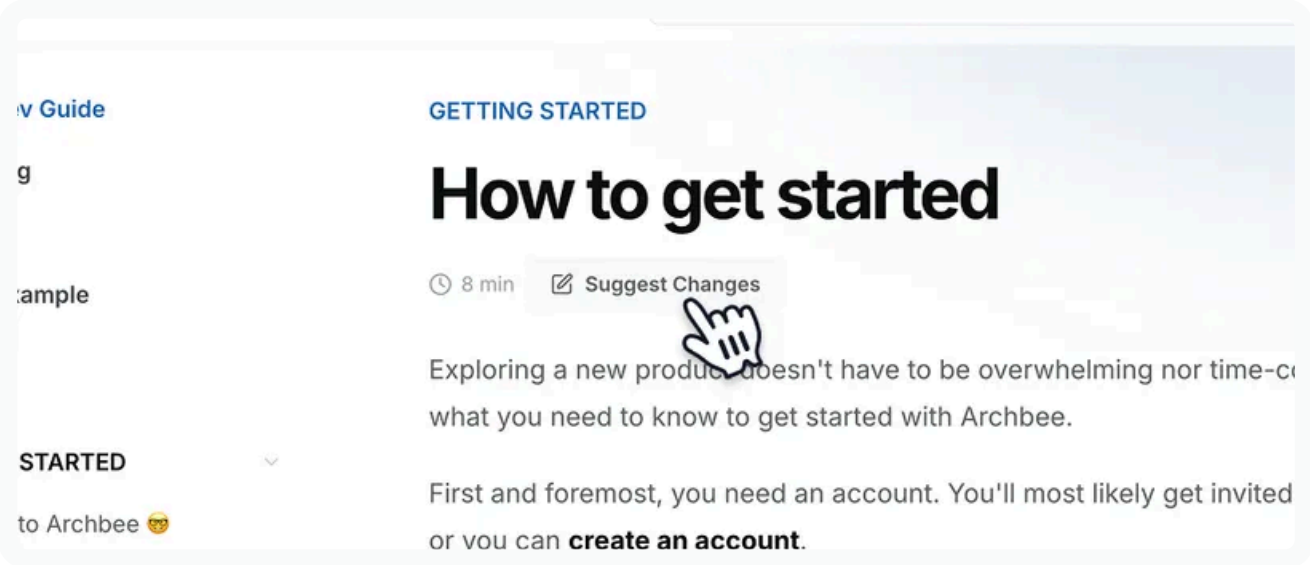


How Readers can Suggest Changes

Once enabled, on each document will be displayed a **Suggest Changes** button. Readers can follow these steps to submit a suggestion:

1 Suggest Changes Button

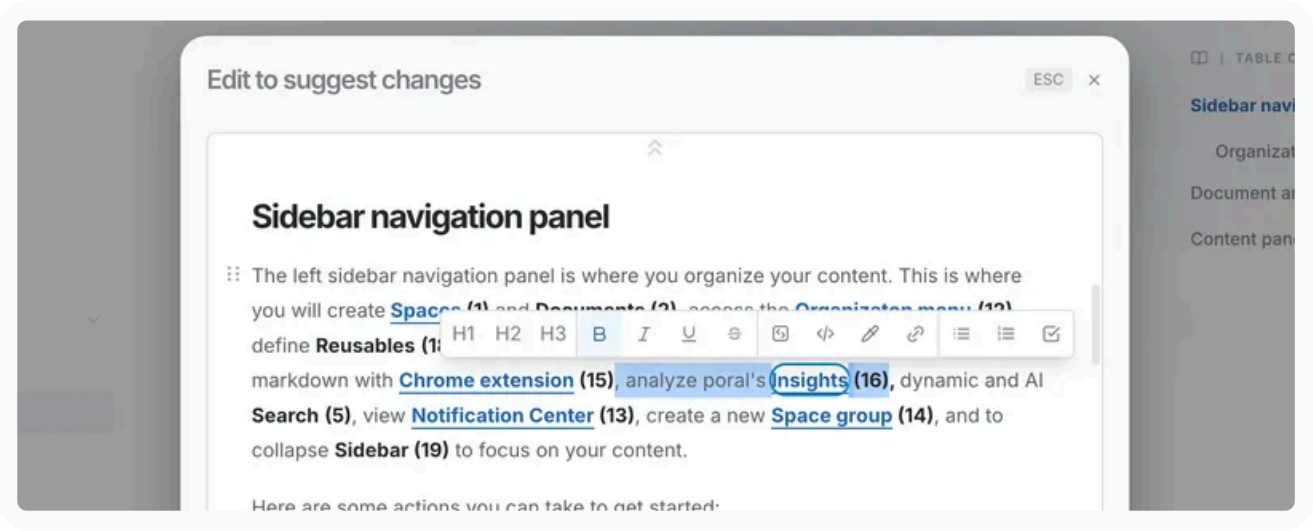
Click the **Suggest Changes** button on the document.



2 Edit the Content

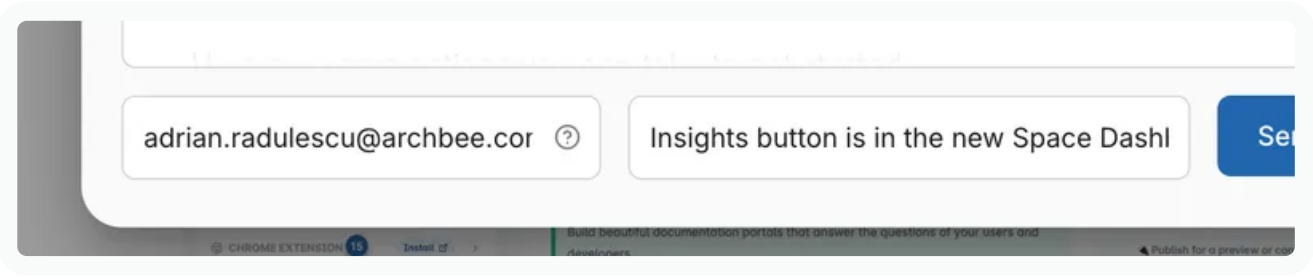
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Write new text, update existing content, or remove anything unnecessary.



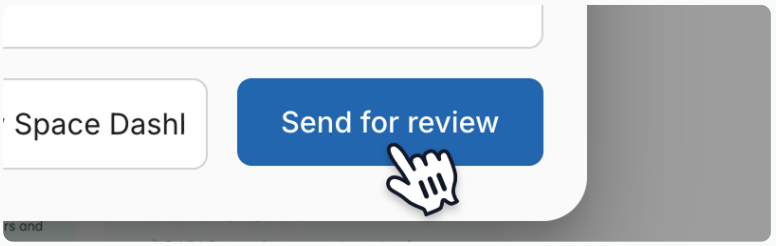
3 Email and Message

Enter your email address for confirmation and **add a brief note** explaining your suggestion.



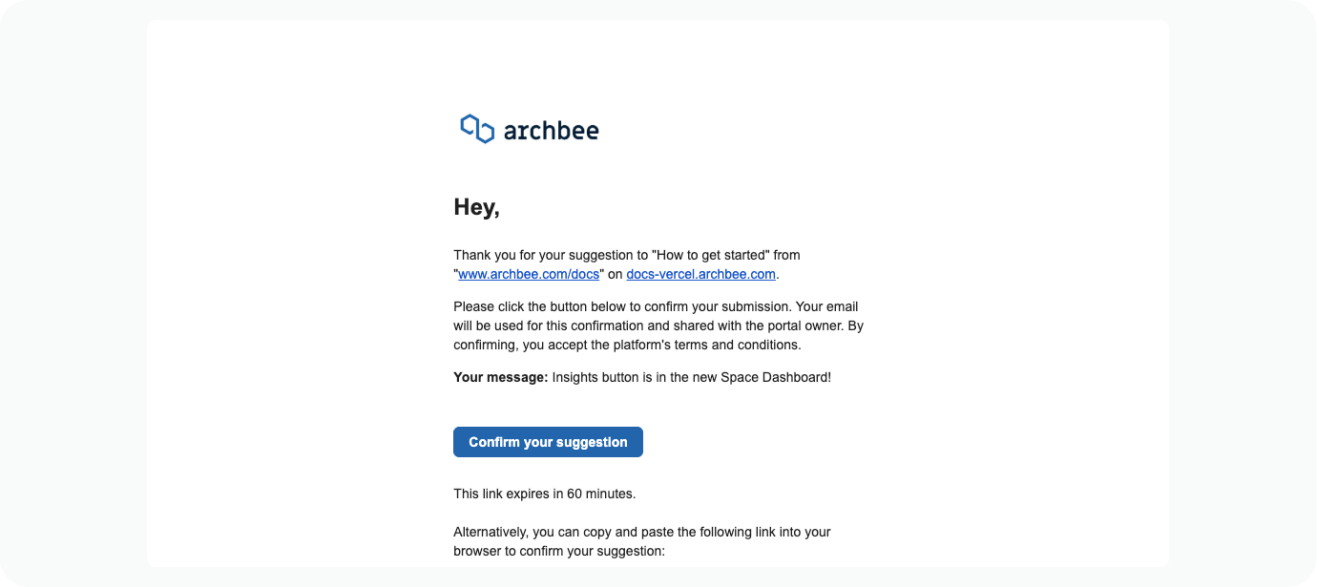
4 Send and Confirm

Click **Send for Review** and...



... confirm your submission via the email link.

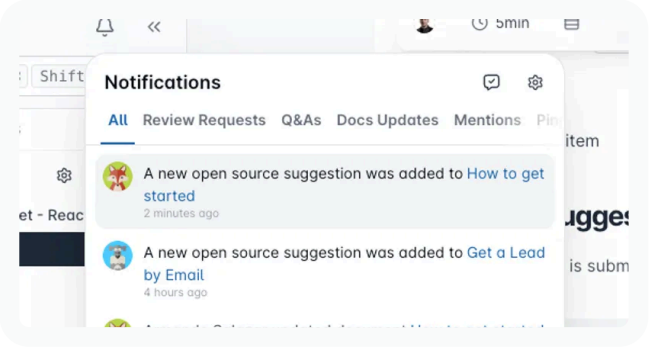
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

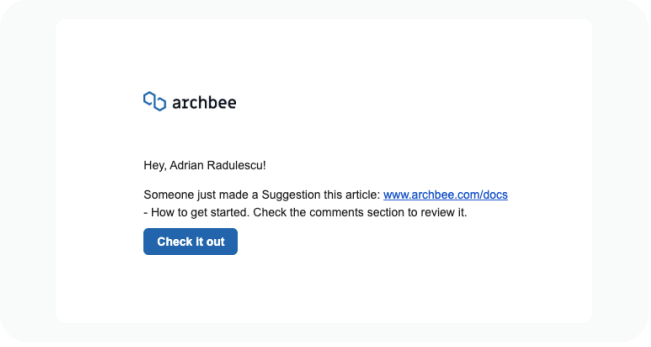


Managing Suggestions (for portal owners)

1 Notification of Suggested Document Changes

When a suggestion is submitted, you will receive a **notification** and an **email** to inform you.

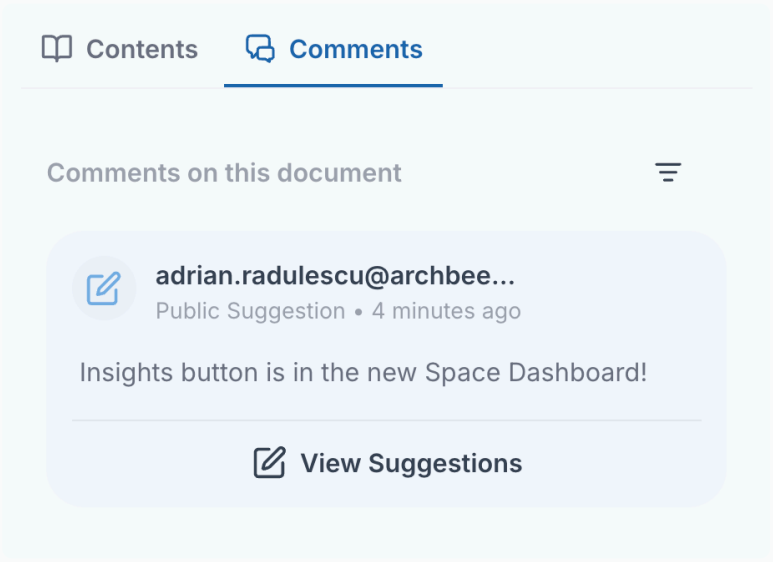




2 Navigate to Suggestion

A **comment** appears inside the document with the proposed changes.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

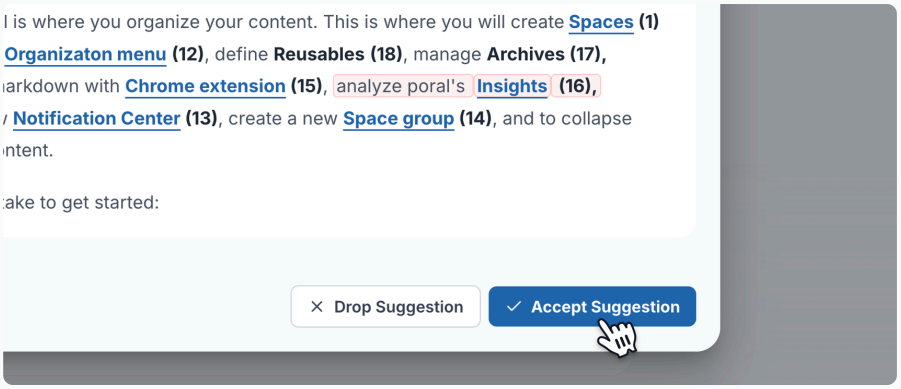


3 Manage the Suggestion

Click **View Suggestion** to see a document with changes on it — **removed text** in red and **added text** in green.

Then, you can:

- ✓ **Accept suggestion** and to apply the changes immediately.
- ✕ **Drop Suggestion** if you prefer to keep the current version.



⚠️ When you accept the suggestion, the document will be updated with the new one. For more complicated or multiple suggestions, we recommend to just update the file yourself.

Benefits of using Suggest Changes

The **Suggest Changes** feature promotes collaboration between readers and authors. It provides a simple, structured way to collect feedback, implement improvements, and maintain accurate, evolving documentation.

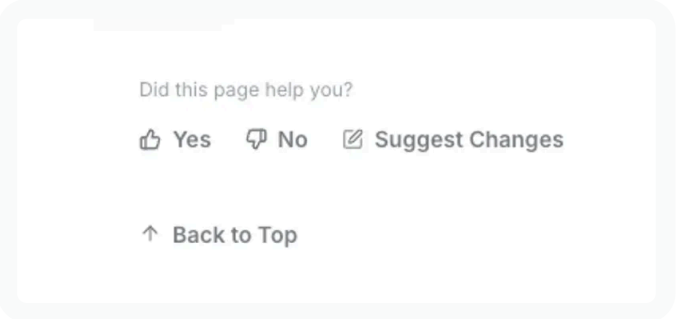
Tell Us What You Think

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

We're trying to build something great, but **we need your unique perspective** to make it even better. Don't hold back and let us know what's on your mind

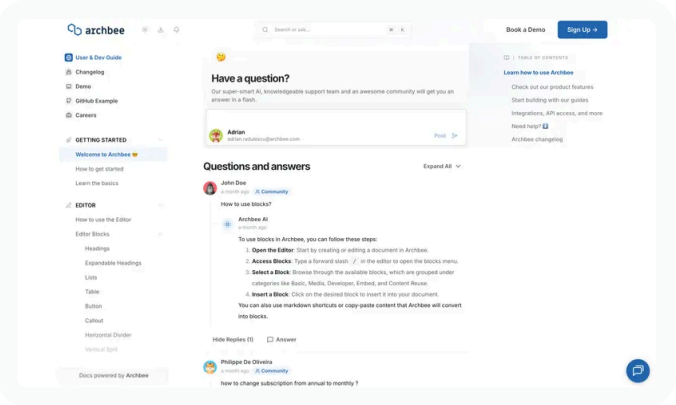
Feedback Form

Need to share your thoughts directly? Use the feedback form to leave a quick text feedback.



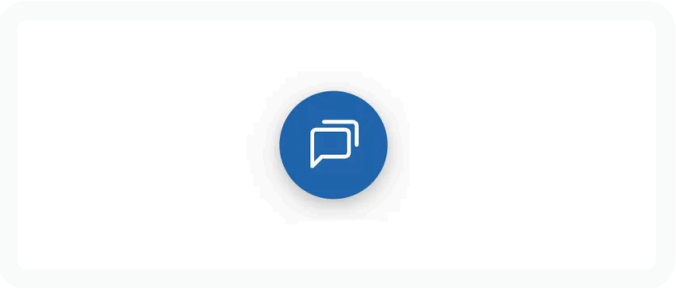
Ask a Question (Q&A Section)

Have a specific problem or need a solution? Post it here! Below is a **public section** where **our community**, **our team**, or our AI can respond and offer help.



Support Chat

Need personalized support right now? Use the **blue chat bubble** in the bottom-right corner. This connects you immediately with our support team.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.13. Subscribe to changes

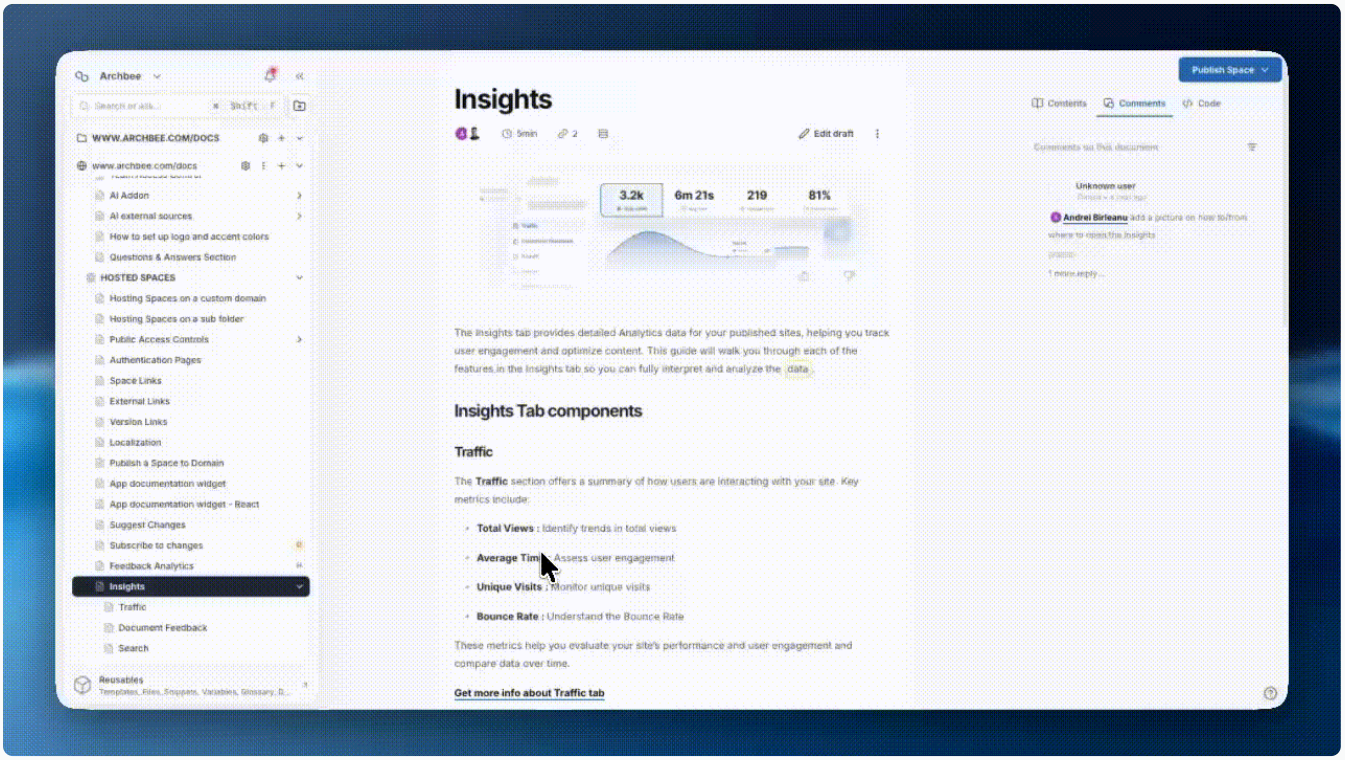
Stay in the loop — get notified whenever this documentation is updated.

The **Subscribe to Changes** feature allows viewers to receive notifications about updates made to a documentation page. Whether you're a team member or a public visitor, you can subscribe and stay informed in real time.

How to Enable It

1. Go to your **Space Dashboard**.
2. Click on the **Appearance** tab.
3. Scroll down and toggle on the **Subscribe Button**.

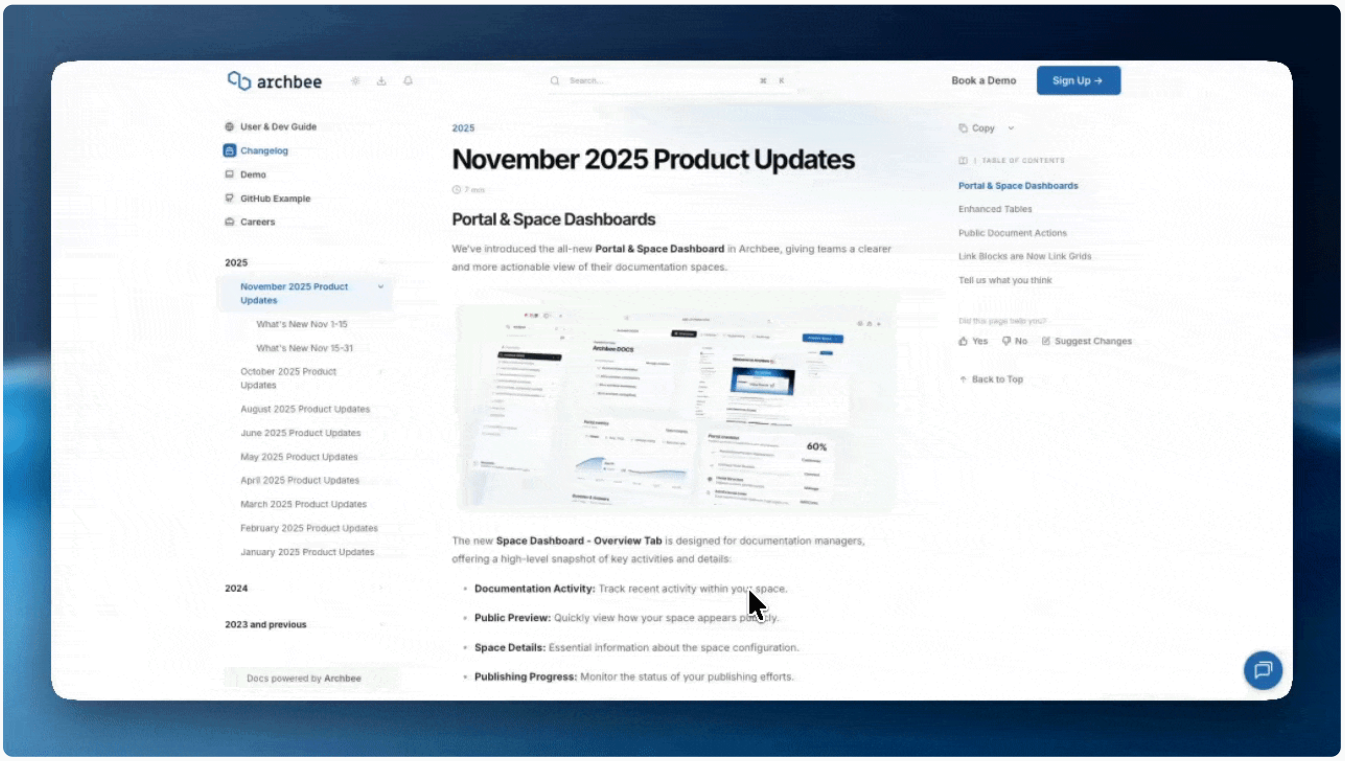
   Once enabled, a bell icon will appear on the top bar of the documentation portal.



For Public Users

1. Click the 🔔 bell icon in the top bar of the documentation page.
2. Enter your email address.
3. Click on the **Subscribe** button.

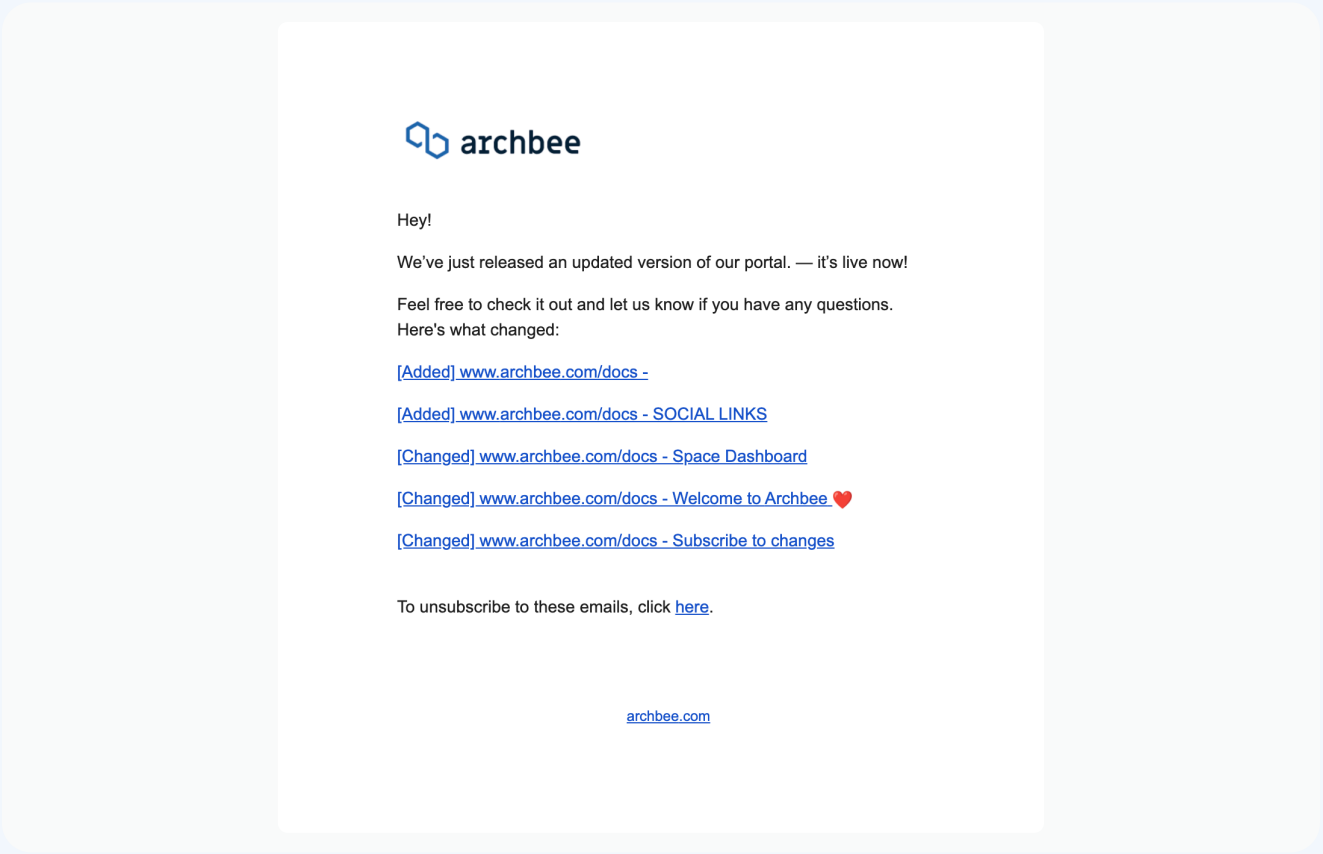
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

✉️

You'll receive an **email notification** each time the page is updated.



archbee

Hey!

We've just released an updated version of our portal. — it's live now!

Feel free to check it out and let us know if you have any questions.
Here's what changed:

[Added] www.archbee.com/docs -

[Added] www.archbee.com/docs - SOCIAL LINKS

[Changed] www.archbee.com/docs - Space Dashboard

[Changed] www.archbee.com/docs - Welcome to Archbee ❤️

[Changed] www.archbee.com/docs - Subscribe to changes

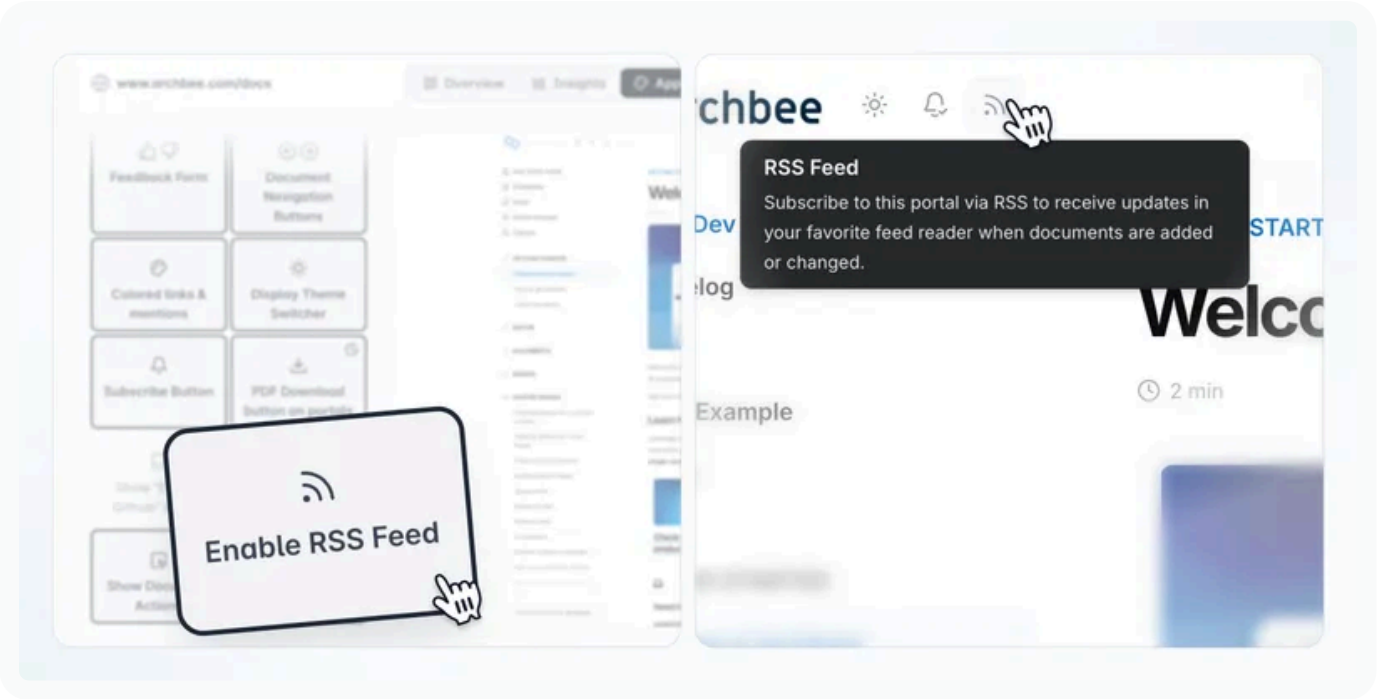
To unsubscribe to these emails, click here.

archbee.com

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.14. RSS Feed

Use RSS to passively notify readers about documentation updates without emails or manual check-ins.



Overview

The **RSS Feed** feature lets readers subscribe to updates from your published portal using any standard RSS reader (such as Feedly or Inoreader). When enabled, Archbee generates an RSS feed for the portal and displays an RSS icon directly on the published site.

This is ideal when you want customers or internal readers to stay informed about newly published content or updates to existing documentation, without relying on email notifications or manual visits.

How It Works

When RSS is enabled for a space, Archbee:

- Generates an RSS feed for that space's published portal
- Displays an RSS icon in the portal UI
- Allows readers to subscribe using any compatible RSS app

Only published content is included in the feed.

Enable RSS Feed (Space Settings)

This step is typically performed by space owners during initial portal setup, before sharing the portal with readers.

To enable RSS for a space:

1. Open the relevant **Space Dashboard**.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

2. Click on the **Appearance** tab.
3. Turn on **RSS Feed**.

   Scroll to the bottom of the page to see **"Potrtal Interaction"** section
4. **Publish Space** to enable it on your portal.

RSS is enabled **per space** from the **Appearance** settings. If the space belongs to a **Space Group**, this setting can also be synchronized through the group's settings.

> **Publish Docs (So They Appear in the Feed)**
>
> The RSS feed includes only content that is published to the portal. Drafts or unpublished updates will not appear until they are published.

Subscribe to the Portal RSS Feed

Once RSS is enabled and the portal is published, readers will see an RSS icon on the published portal.

To subscribe:

1. Open the **published portal** in a browser.
2. Click on the **RSS icon**
3. Subscribe using your preferred RSS reader.

Depending on the browser, the RSS URL may open directly or require copying the feed URL into an RSS app manually.

Recommended Use Cases

RSS works best for portals where updates matter. Common examples include:

Release notes or product changelogs	API documentation	Announcements or policy updates

Best Practices

To make RSS subscriptions valuable for readers:

- Maintain a clear **What's New** or **Changelog** section.
- Publish updates consistently.
- Let readers know RSS is available (for example, on the portal homepage or during onboarding).
- Test the feed in at least one popular RSS reader to ensure updates appear correctly.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FAQ

Does RSS include drafts or private documents?

No. Only content that is published to the portal is included in the RSS feed.

Is RSS enabled per space or globally?

RSS is enabled per space. It can be managed individually from **Appearance** settings or synchronized through **Space Group settings** when applicable.

Can readers subscribe from mobile devices?

Yes. Any RSS reader that supports adding a feed URL can subscribe on mobile.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.15. Insights



The Insights tab provides detailed Analytics data for your published sites, helping you track user engagement and optimize content. This guide will walk you through each of the features in the Insights tab so you can fully interpret and analyze the data.

Insights Tab components

Traffic

The **Traffic** section offers a summary of how users are interacting with your site. Key metrics include:

- **Total Views :** Identify trends in total views
- **Average Time :** Assess user engagement
- **Unique Visits :** Monitor unique visits
- **Bounce Rate :** Understand the Bounce Rate

These metrics help you evaluate your site's performance and user engagement and compare data over time.

Get more info about Traffic tab

Document feedback

The **Document feedback** tab is designed to help you gather and track input from visitors who read your public documentation. This feature allows users to provide feedback in the form of votes(Thumbs Up/Thumbs Down) and, optionally comments on each document. It enables you to understand how well your content is meeting user needs and where improvements may be needed.

How Document Feedback works @document f

Search

The **Search** section tracks search queries enter by users on your published site. This feature gives insight into the types of information users are actively seeking, helping you understand their needs and behaviors.

Get more info about Search analytics

Ask Ai

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

The **Ask AI** tab tracks all historical queries made through the **Ask AI** feature. This provides an overview of common or recurring questions users ask when they interact with the AI, helping you fine-tune the system's responses.

> AI addon is required for this feature

Get more info about Ask AI analytics

Questions & answers

The **Questions & Answers** tab tracks all historical conversations made through the **Questions & Answers Section** feature. This provides an overview of the questions being asked by users(internal/external) on your docs.

> QnA addon is required for this feature

Get more details about Questions & Answers analytics

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.15.1. Traffic



The **Traffic** component in the **Insights** tab gives you a snapshot of your site's visitor activity, helping you monitor user behavior and trends over time.

Portal key metrics

- **Total Views:** This shows the number of times your site was viewed within the selected period. It helps assess overall interest and traffic volume.
- **Average Time:** The metrics reflect the average time users spend on site during a visit offering insights into user engagement and traffic volume.
- **Unique Visits:** Display the number of distinct users visiting your site, helping identify how many individual visitors you are reaching
- **Bounce Rate:** Indicates the percentage of users who leave your site after viewing a single page. A higher bounce rate suggests content or navigational improvements may be needed to retain visitors.

> **Tip:** Want to search Traffic data for a specific page in your space? use the "*Search path*" button to quickly filter and view detailed metrics for that page.

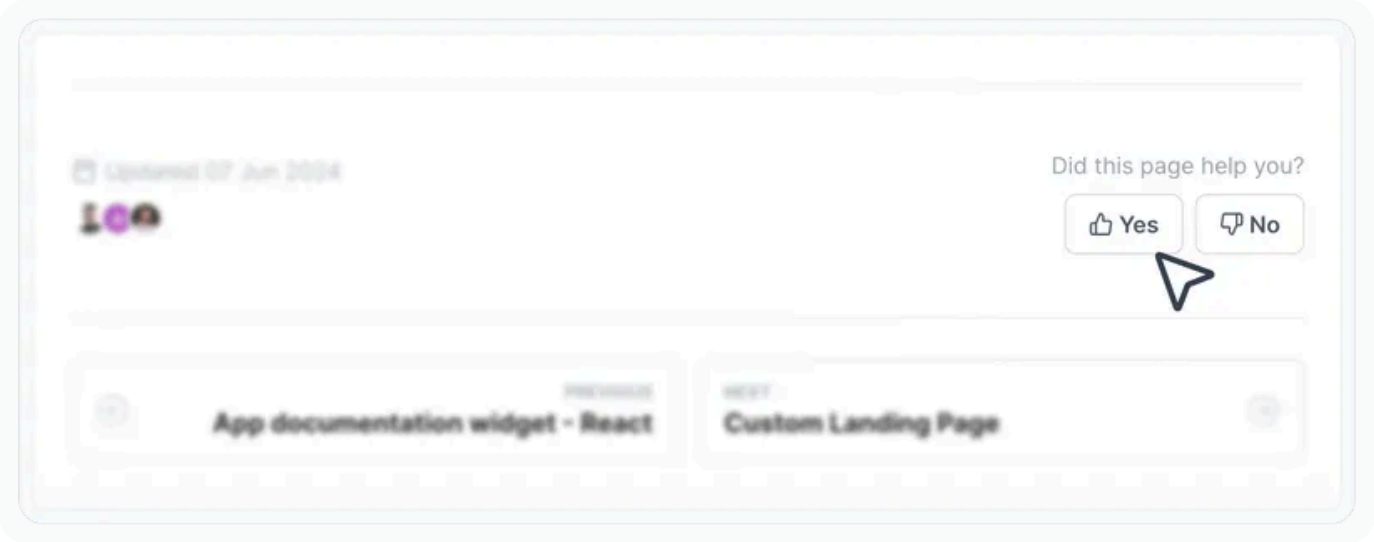
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.15.2. Document Feedback

To track the feedback from the visitors who read the published documentation, you will be using **Document Feedback** (old Feedback Analytics) to receive votes and comments anonymously for each document.

At the end of the public page, in the bottom right corner, there's a question:

`Did this page help? 👍 Yes / 👎 No`



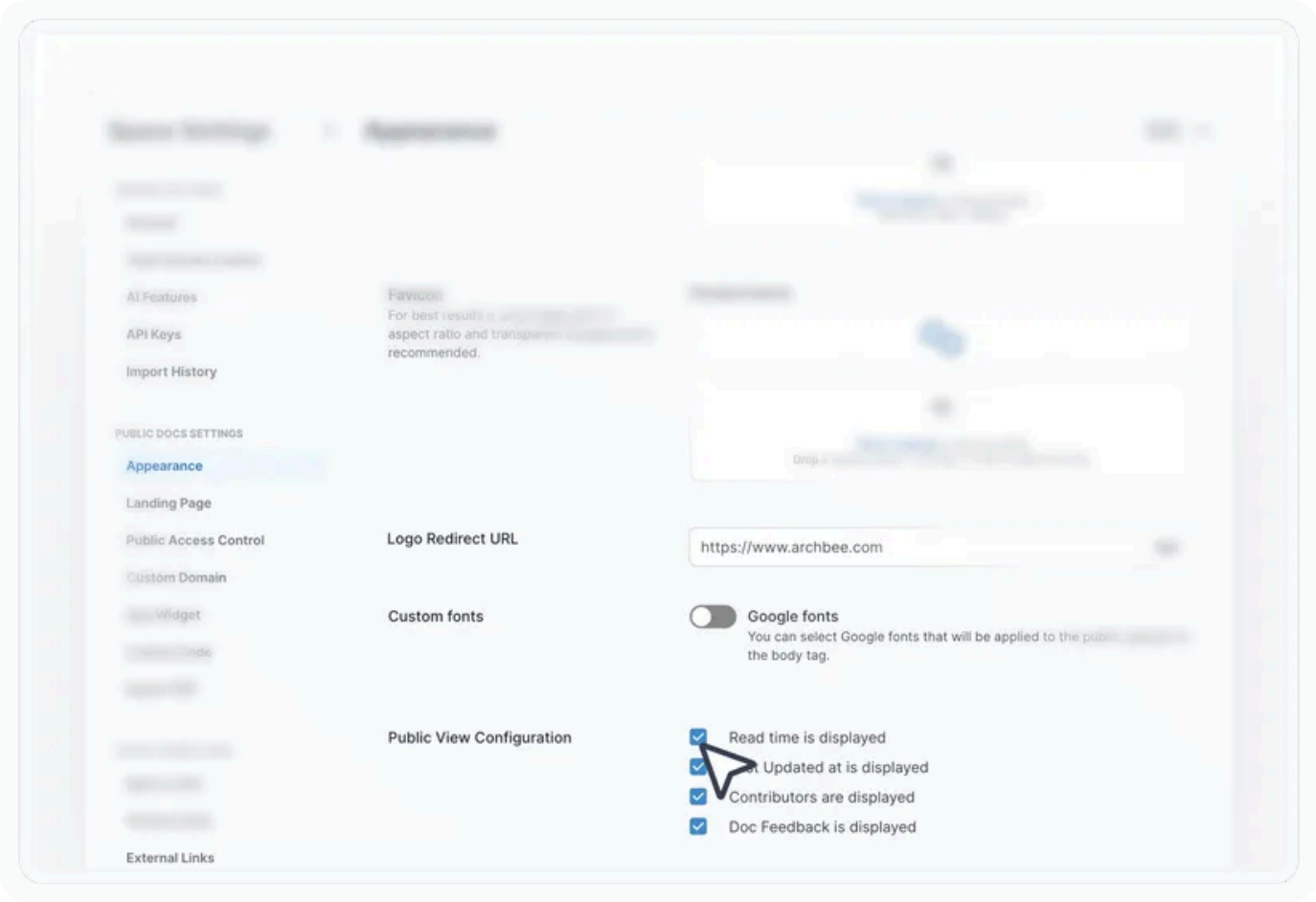
Once the reader clicks on any of the votes, a comment pop-up will show where they can provide feedback about the document.

After clicking submit, you will see the votes and comments for the respective Space where the document was created.

How to Enable Feedback Form

1. Go to the Space and click the **Settings** icon (⚙️)
2. Click on the **Appearance** tab under the Public Docs Settings section
3. Scroll down to **Public View Configuration**
4. Enable **Doc Feedback** (by default is hidden)

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



How to Access the Document Feedback Panel

With Insights addon

1 Go to the **Insights**

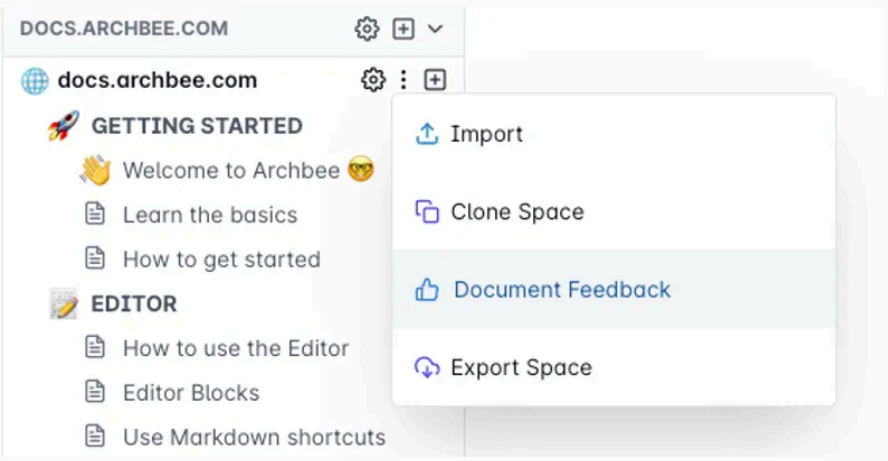
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



2. Select a desired space
3. Now click on **Document Feedback**

Without Insights addon

1. Open the document menu from 3 dots button (⋮)
2. Click on "Document feedback"

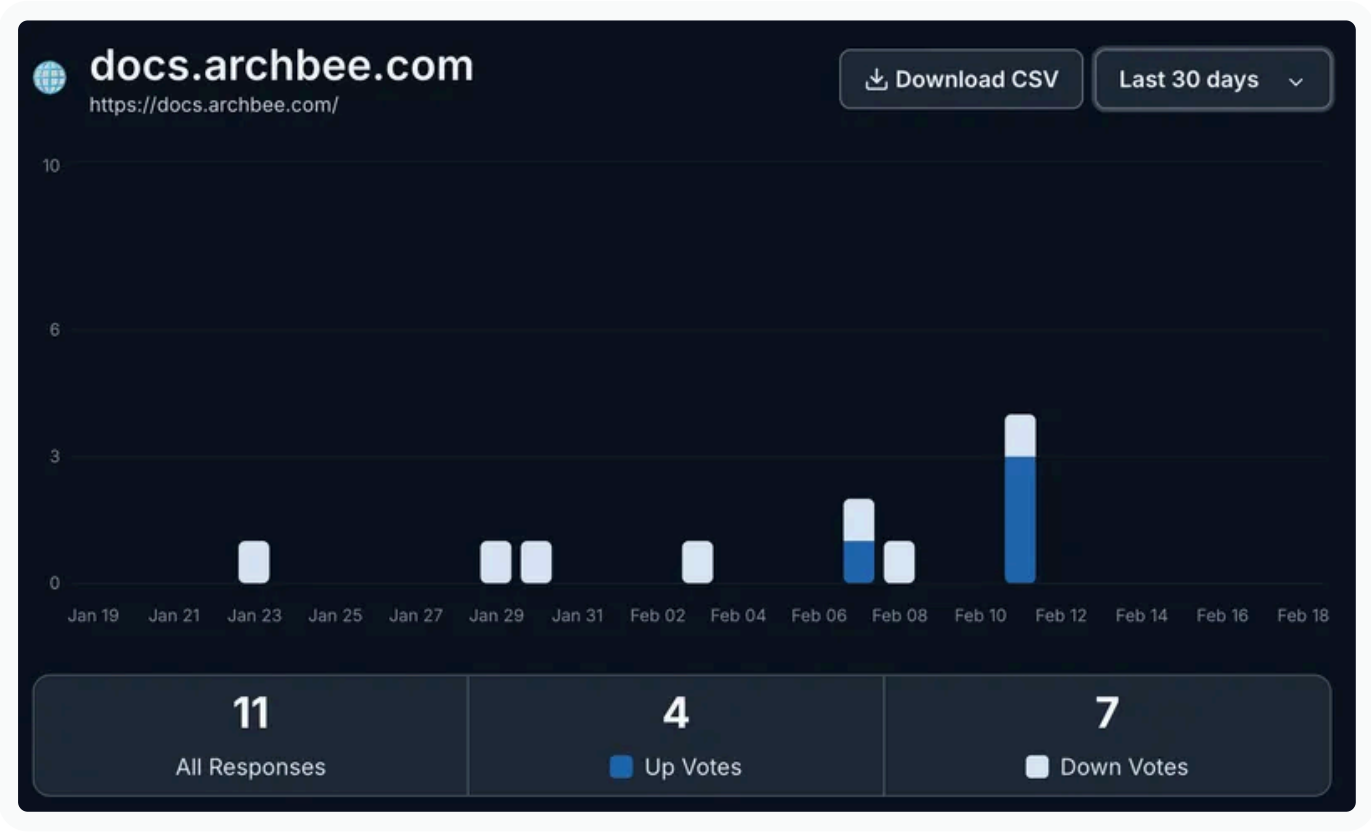


Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> 📅 **Document Feedback Timeframe**
>
> Like all other metrics, the document feedback presented here provides a snapshot of user opinion within **the past 30 days**. For a more extensive analysis, we recommend reviewing data over longer periods.

The Document Feedback page will show the data with an overview of:

- Number of **all responses**
- Number of **upvotes**
- Number of **downvotes**



Want to dive deeper into the feedback for a specific doc? Just click the **chevron button (>)** at the end of the row, and you'll see exactly what your users had to say. Did they give it a thumbs up or a thumbs down? Find out!

And hey, don't forget to check in on this feedback regularly. It's a great way to stay in the loop on what your users are thinking.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.15.3. Search

The **Search Tab** tracks search queries entered by users on your published sites. This feature provides valuable insights into user behavior, allowing you to understand what types of information visitors are actively seeking. The data collected helps you tailor your content and optimize the user experience to better meet their needs.

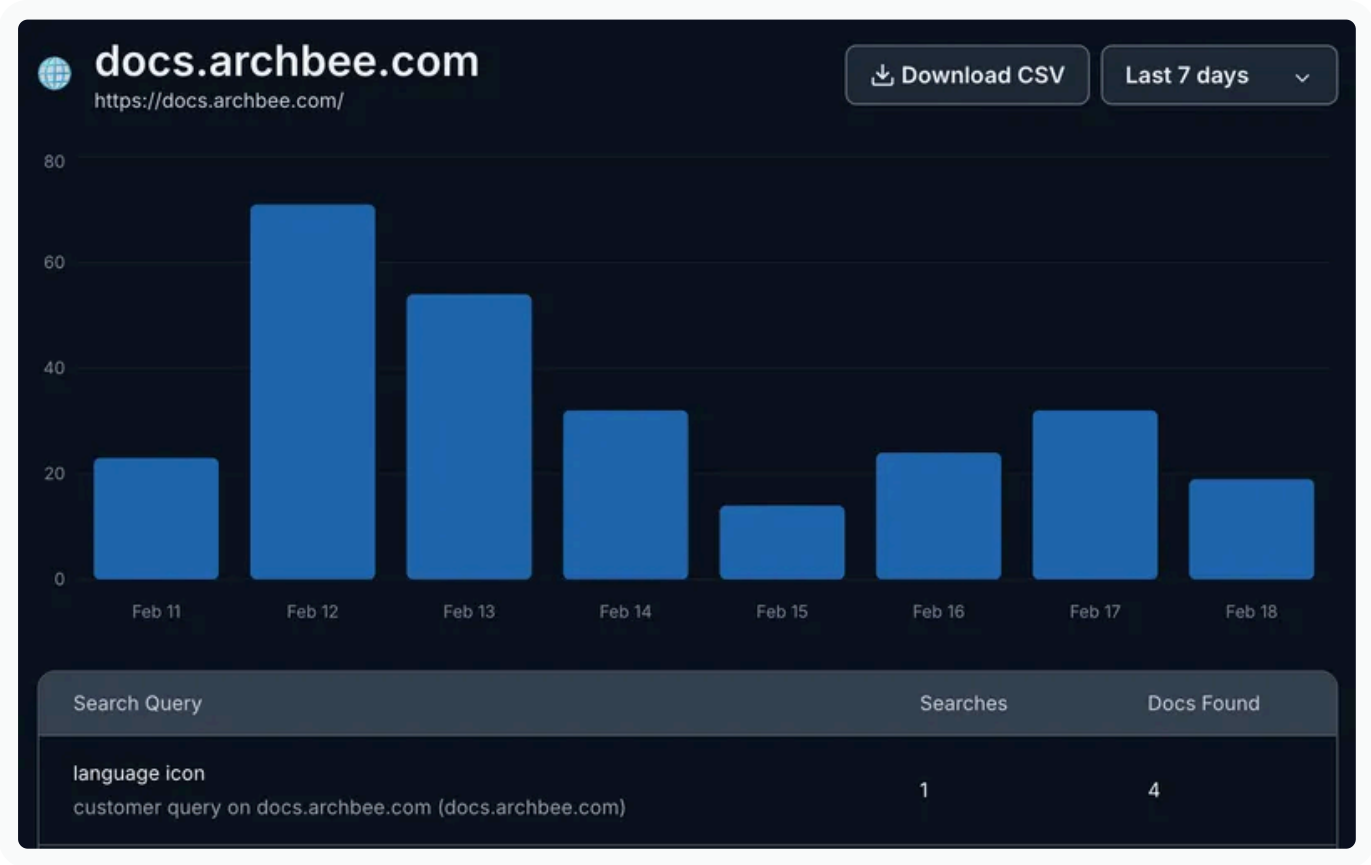
Data Visualization:

The search data is presented visually in a chart, making it easier to spot trends over time. This chart helps in tracking the frequency and types of queries users are searching for, aiding in understanding overall user behavior.

Search history table:

The Search tab offers a detailed table view of historical search queries. This table contains the following key columns

- **Search Query** Displays the specific words or phrases users entered in the search bar.
- **Searches**: Shows the number of times each query has been searched for on the site.
- **Docs Found**: Indicates the number of documents or results returned for each search query



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.15.4. Ask AI

AI addon is required for this feature

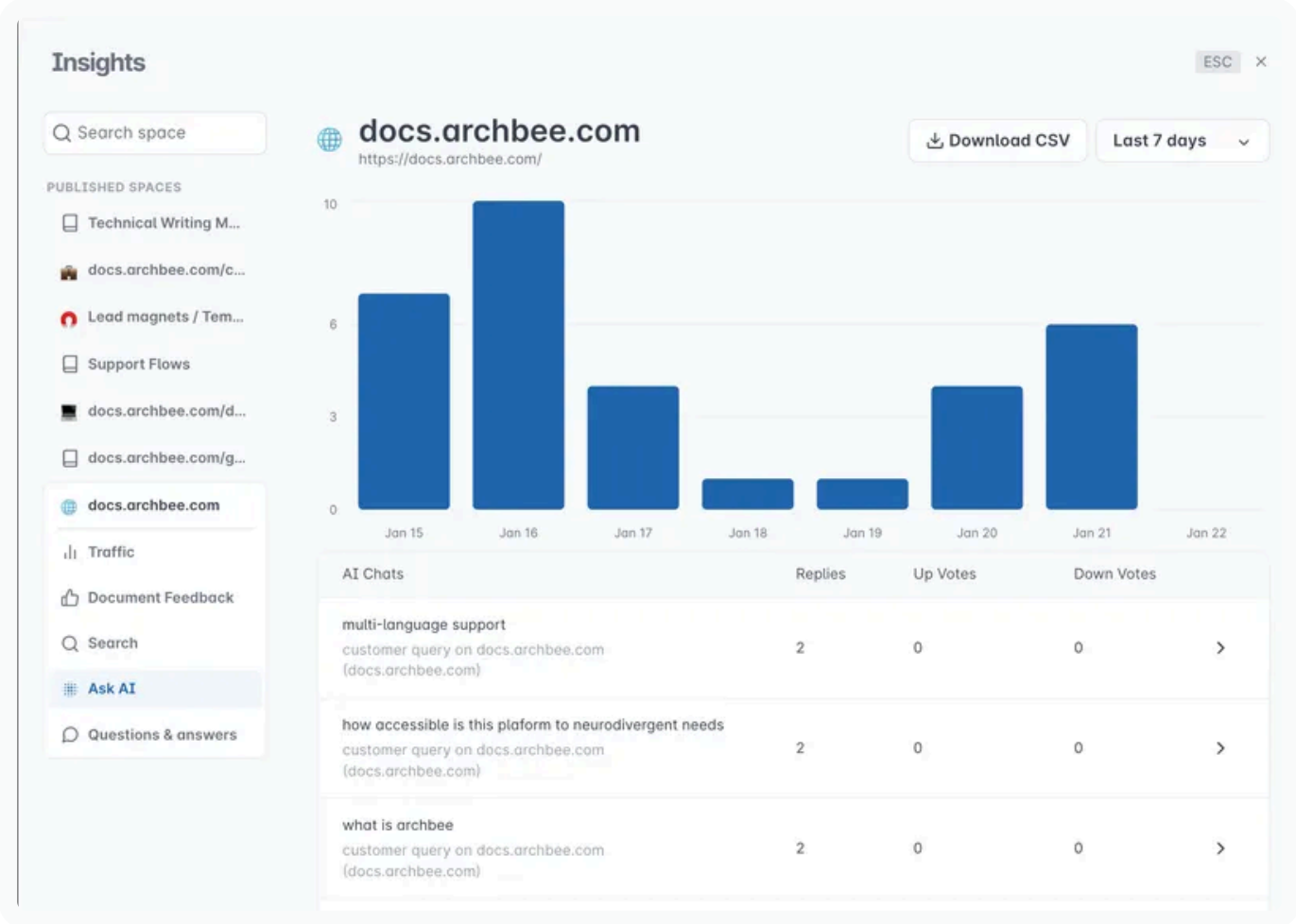
Data Visualization:

The Ask AI historical conversations are displayed visually in the chart allowing you to observe the trends over time. This chart helps track the frequency and types of questions users are asking the AI, understanding user needs and common topics in interest.

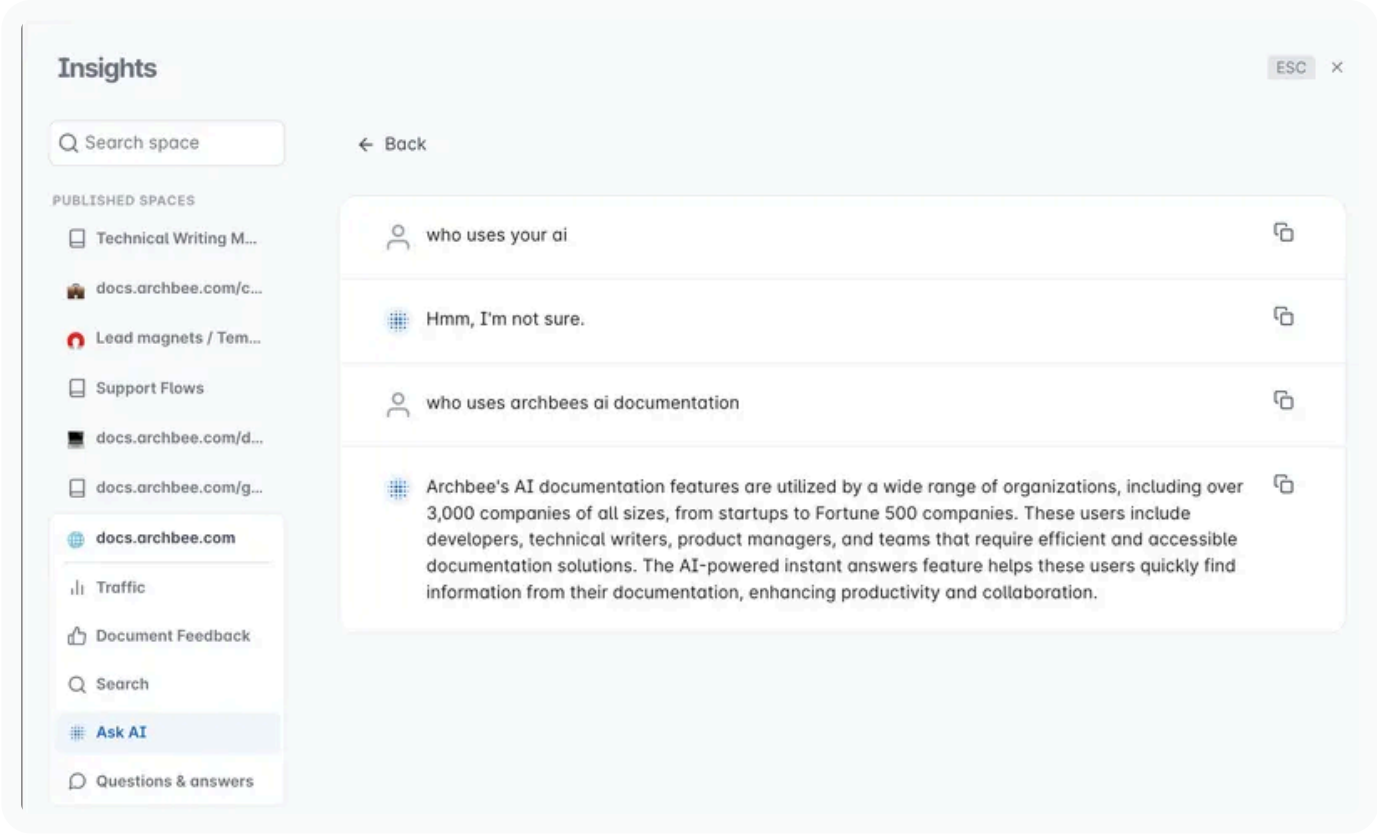
Search query history table:

The Ask AI tab provides a detailed table view of historical AI interactions. This table includes the following key columns:

- **Search Query** - Display the specific question the user entered when interacting with the AI
- **Replies** - Shows the AI-generated responses provided to each user query
- **Up Votes** - Indicates the number of times users positively rated the AI's response,
- **Down Votes -** Indicates the number of times users negatively rated the AI's response



Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.15.5. Questions & Answers

> QnA addon is required for this feature

- **Enabling Question & Answer feature**

How It Works

Tracking QnA Conversations:

1. Every question posed by users through the Q&A section is automatically logged.
2. Answers provided by team members or automated systems are also recorded, creating a comprehensive conversation history.

Curious about the historical conversations within the Q&A feature? Simply click the **chevron button (>)** at the end of the row to explore the details of each conversation. Want to know if the thread has been resolved? Discover the answers now!

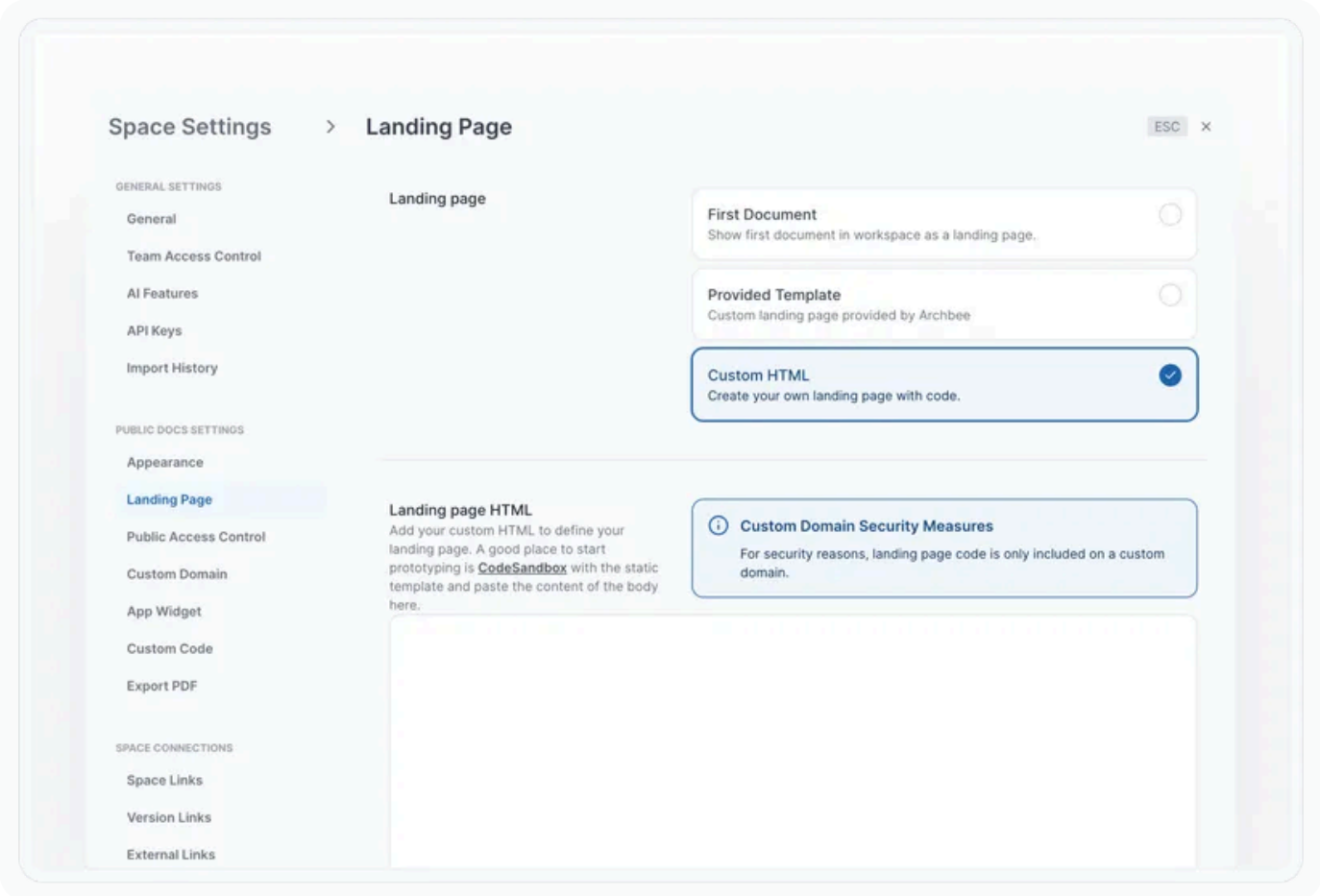
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.16. Custom Landing Page

You can set up a **custom HTML** page to load instead of the first document - which is the default option when the docs site loads.

To change the landing page option follow the next steps:

1. Click on the **Space** you want to add a custom HTML landing page
2. Look for the **Settings** gear (⚙️) and click on it
3. In the **Space Settings** window, go to the **Landing Page** tab
4. Select **Custom HTML**
5. **Add** your **HTML code** in **Landing page HTML** field and hit **Save**.
   Keep in mind that this is your `index.html` file.



Custom HTML

The Custom HTML supports **Handlebars** and **Tailwind**. You can interpolate some variables in the HTML template.

Here is the object that we pass to the template; you can render any of these variables:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

First level variables | Prop Interfaces

```
export interface PublicDocTreeResponse {
  id: string
  name: string
  icon: string
  urlKey: string
  expanded?: boolean
  isCategory?: boolean
  categoryName?: string
  isLink?: boolean
  linkTitle?: string
  linkHref?: string
  linkOpensInNewTab?: boolean
  parentDocId?: string

  rightDoc?: PublicDocTreeResponse
  leftDoc?: PublicDocTreeResponse
  children: PublicDocTreeResponse[]
}

export type PublicSpaceLink = {
  label: string
  docSpaceId: string
  icon?: string
  versionLinks?: PublicVersionLink[]
  hasVersionsWithoutLinks?: boolean
}

export type PublicVersionLink = {
  label: string
  docSpaceId: string
  forkedFrom: string
  language: string
  versionLinks?: PublicVersionLink[]
}

export type PublicExternalLink = {
  label: string
  url: string
}
```

This is an example html for rendering custom html in the landing page:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

HTML

```
<div class="flex flex-col justify-center items-center p-20">
  <div class="flex">
    <div class="font-semibold">publicLogoURL:</div>
    <img class="w-100" src="{{publicLogoURL}}" />
  </div>
  <div class="w-1/3">
    <h1 class="font-bold text-2xl">Props example</h1>

    <div class="flex">
      <div class="font-semibold">Id:</div>
      <div>{{ id }}</div>
    </div>

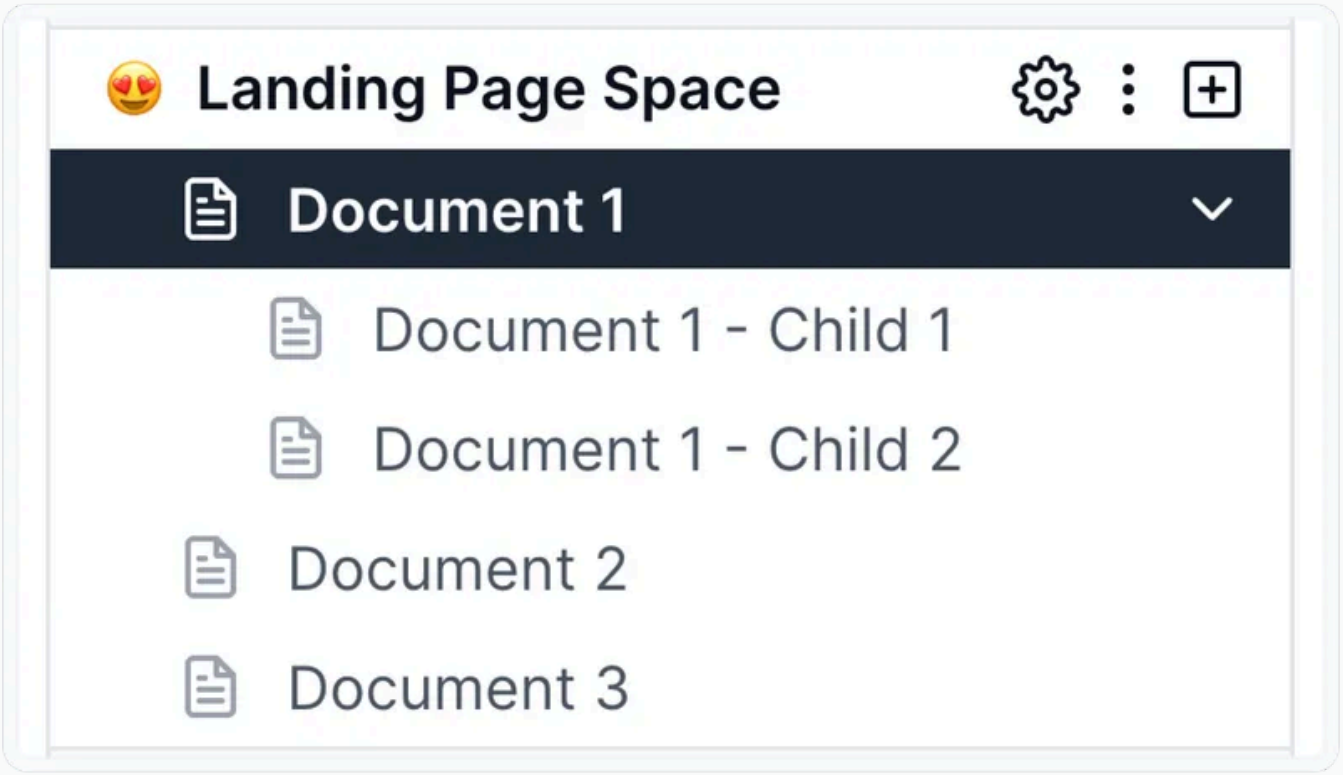
    <div class="flex">
      <div class="font-semibold">Name:</div>
      <div>{{ name }}</div>
    </div>

    <div class="flex">
      <div class="font-semibold">Icon:</div>
      <div>{{{ renderIcon icon }}}</div>
    </div>

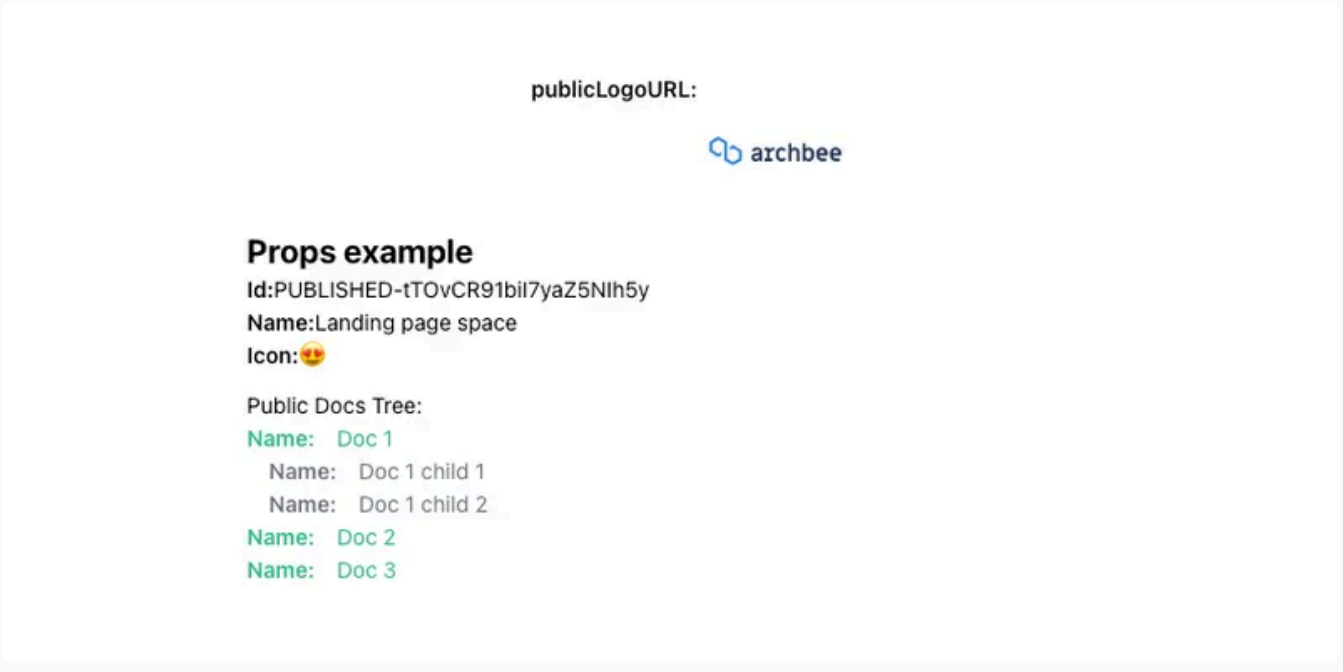
    <div class="py-3">
      <p>Public Docs Tree:</p>
      <ol>
        {{#each publicDocsTree}}
        <li class="text-green-500">
          <a href="{{urlKey}}">
            <span class="font-semibold ">Name:</span>
            <span class="pl-3">{{name}}</span>
          </a>
          {{#if children}}
          <ul class="pl-4">
            {{#each children}}
            <li class="text-gray-500">
              <a href="{{urlKey}}">
                <span class="font-semibold ">Name:</span>
                <span class="pl-3">{{name}}</span>
              </a>
            </li>
            {{/each}}
          </ul>
          {{/if}}
        </li>
        {{/each}}
      </ol>
    </div>
  </div>
</div>
```

For a structure like this and an uploaded logo:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



You should see something like this, with the above code:



Custom functions for activating search

On a custom landing page you can build your own search input, but you'll also need a way to show the search modal — we've got you covered.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

On the `window` object of the browser there are 2 methods you can call to control the search modal.

JS

```
// shows the search modal
window.showSearch()
// hides the search modal
window.hideSearch()
```

These functions are also available for usage in your custom scripts.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.16.1. Landing page templates

Archbee provides white label Landing Page templates so you can easily create a branded landing page for your doc portal

How to get the Custom Code

1. From our GIT repo (coming soon)
2. Copy-paste the custom code from our documentation to Space Settings

   Template 1

   Template 2

How to use

To set up your Custom Landing Page you must copy our custom code to Space Settings → Custom Code and Landing Page sections.

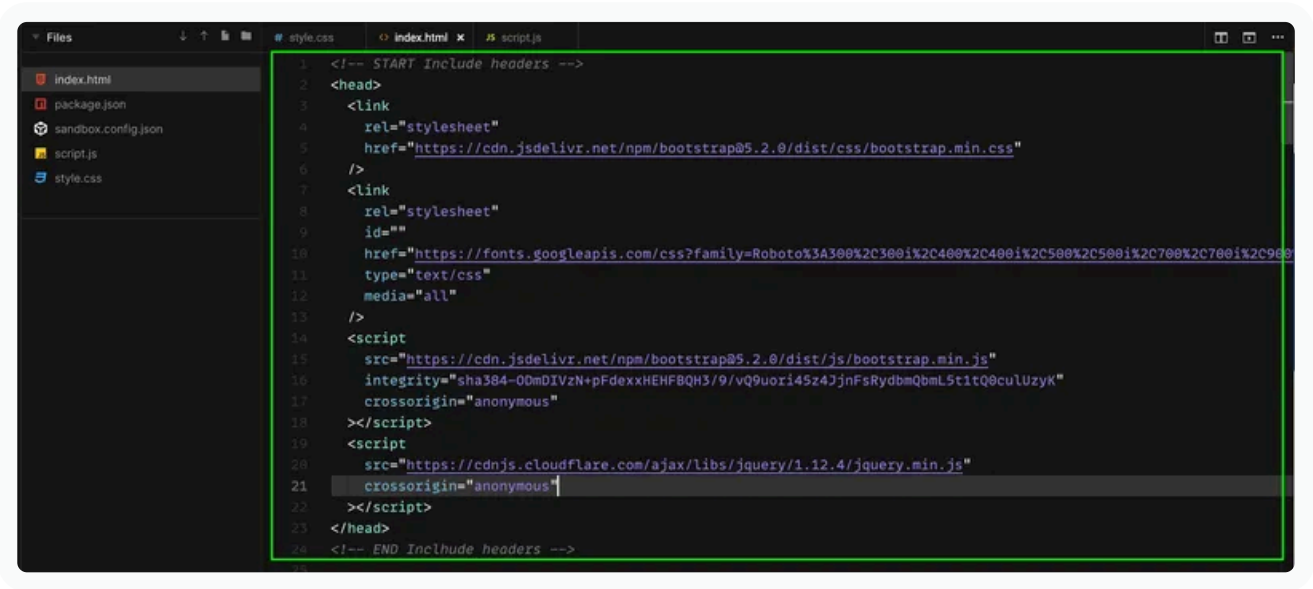
For each Template you will have 3 files: `index.html` , `script.js` and `style.css`

The 3 files can be found below for each Template:

- **Template 1**
- **Template 2**

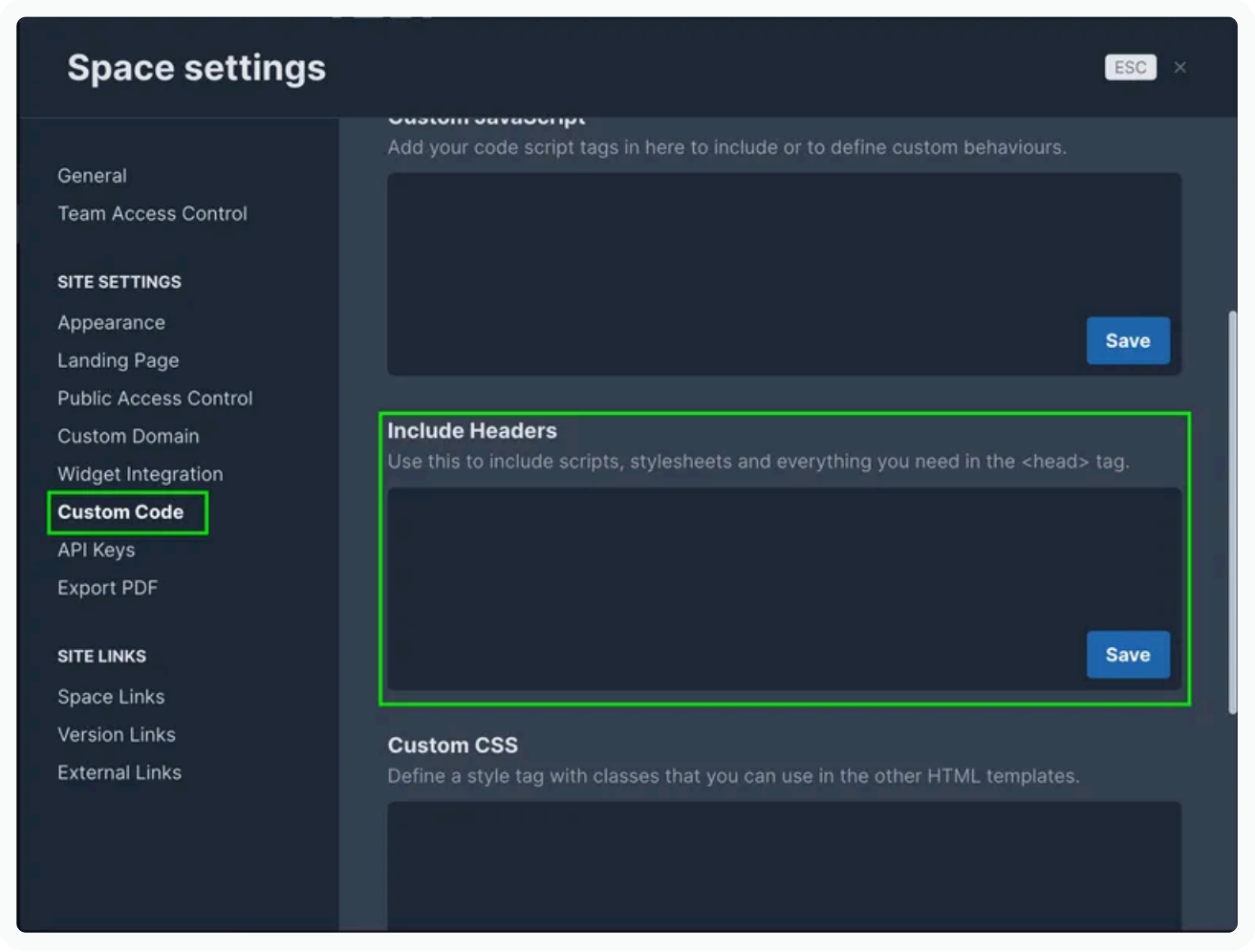
1. ### Include Headers tab

   Copy the `Include Headers` section from `index.html`



   Paste it in the `Include Headers` section of **Space Settings → Custom Code**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

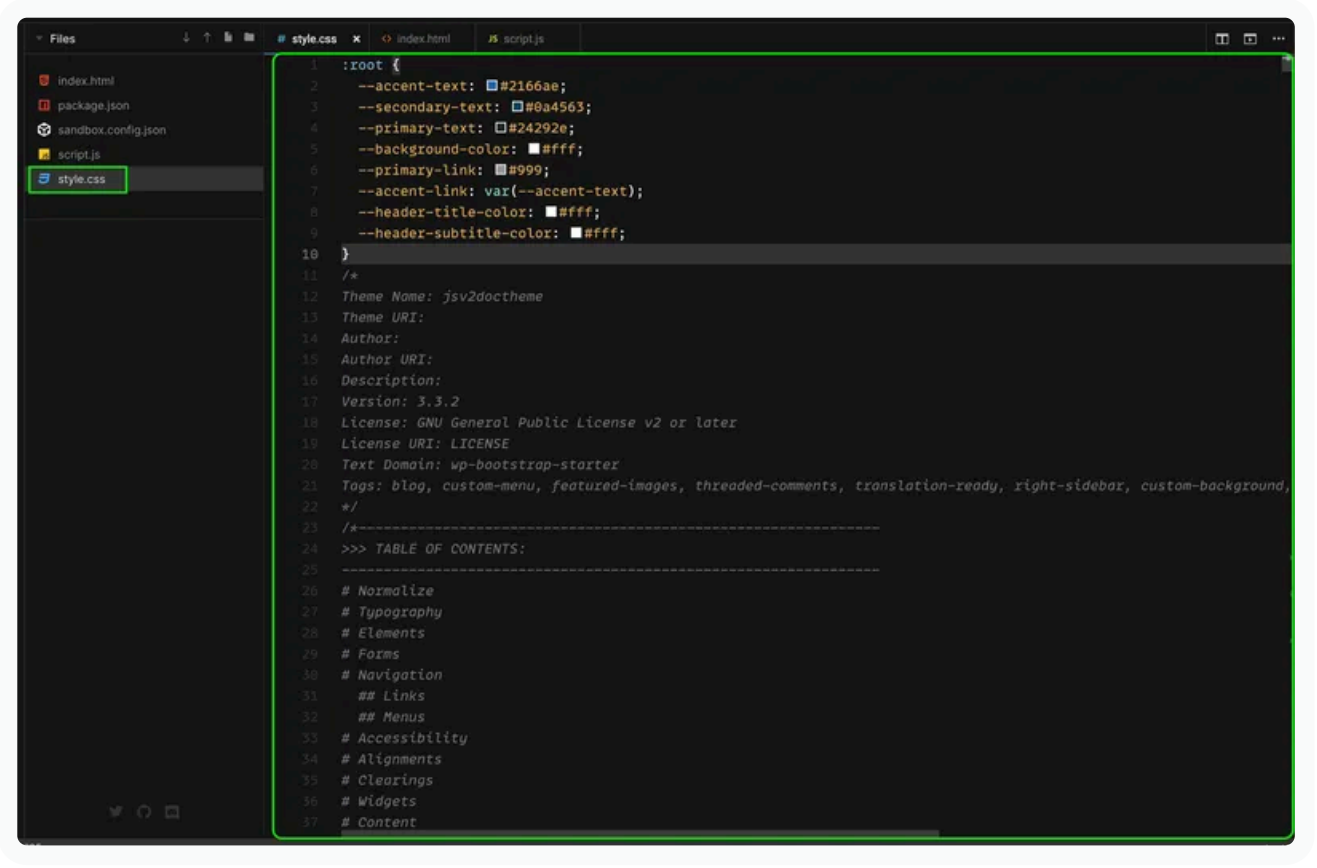


Make sure it includes the `<head>` tags and press `Save`

2 Custom CSS tab

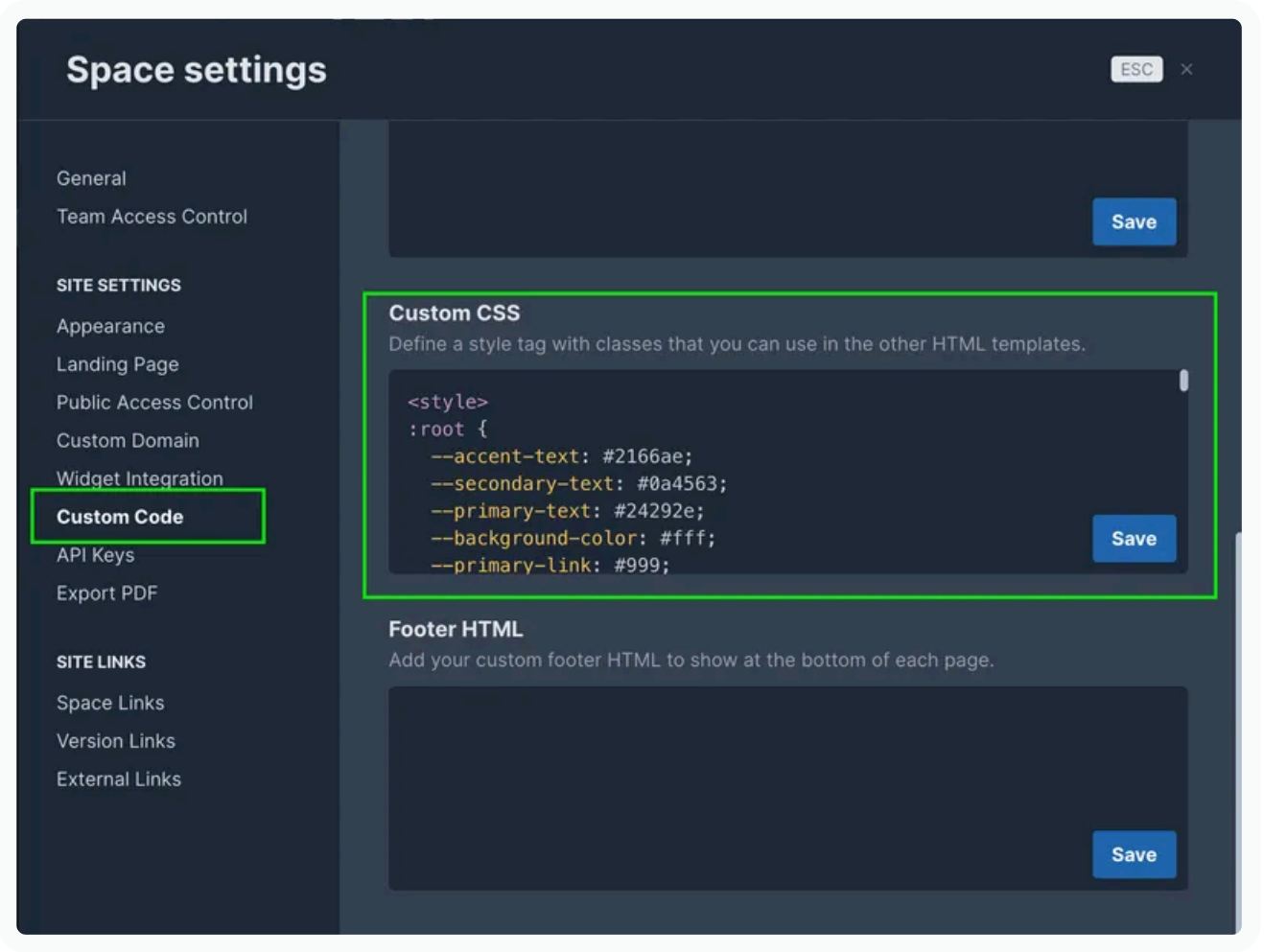
Copy the content of the `stlye.css` file

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



And add it to the `Custom CSS` section from Space Settings → Custom Code. Ensure they are enclosed in `<style></style>` tags.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



The style code starts with a few variable declarations, which can be used to easily change the theme of the page:

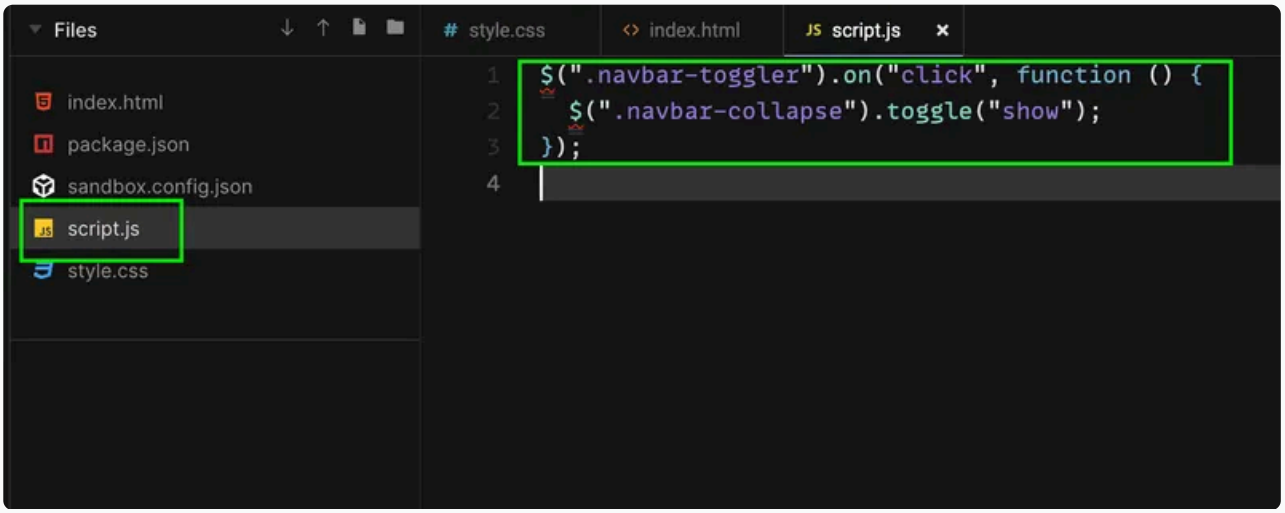
CSS

```
:root {
  --accent-text: #2166ae;
  --secondary-text: #0a4563;
  --primary-text: #24292e;
  --background-color: #fff;
  --primary-link: #999;
  --accent-link: var(--accent-text);
  --header-title-color: #fff;
  --header-subtitle-color: #fff;
}
```

3 Custom JavaScript

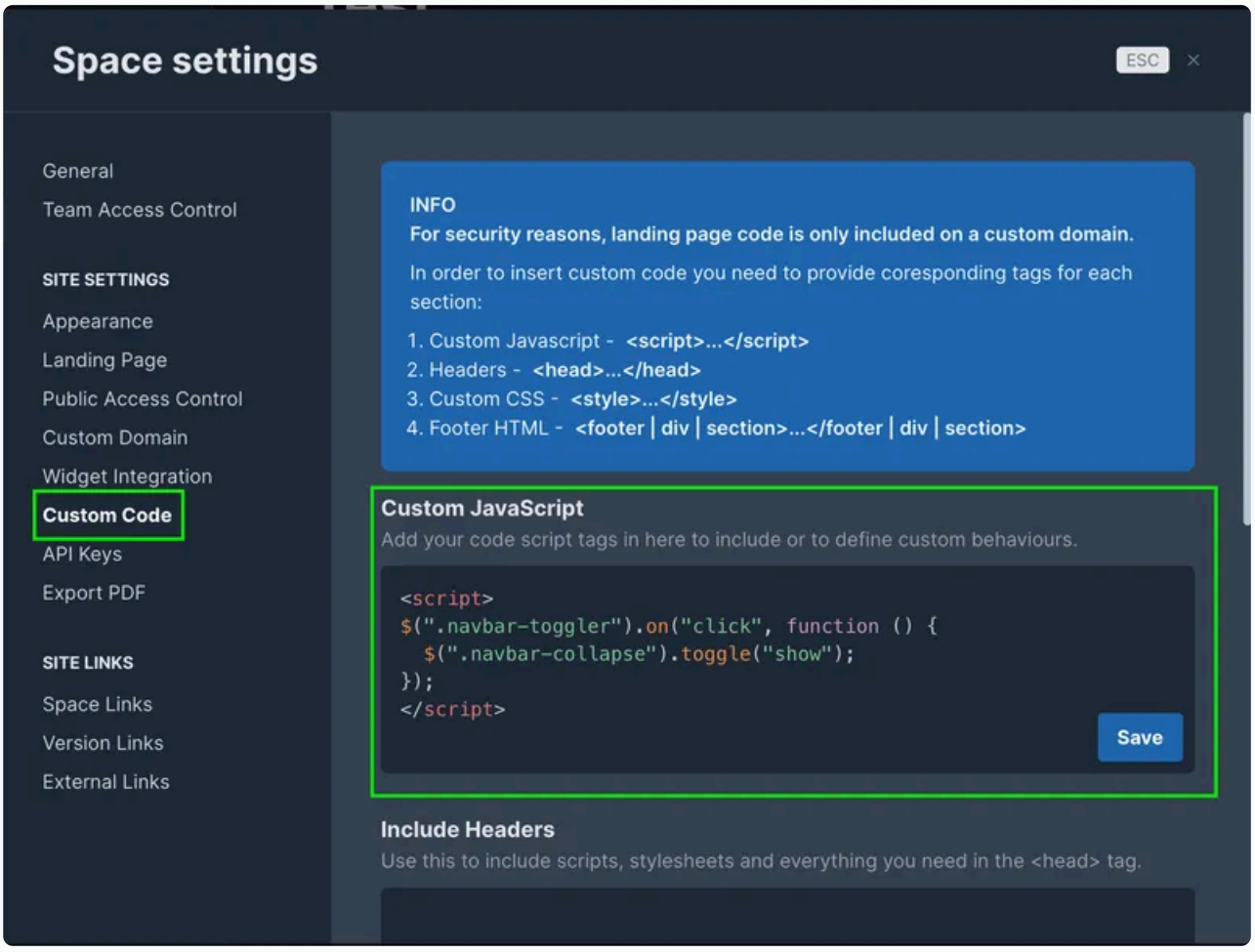
Copy the code from `script.js`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Add it to the `Custom Javascript` section from Space Settings → Custom Code

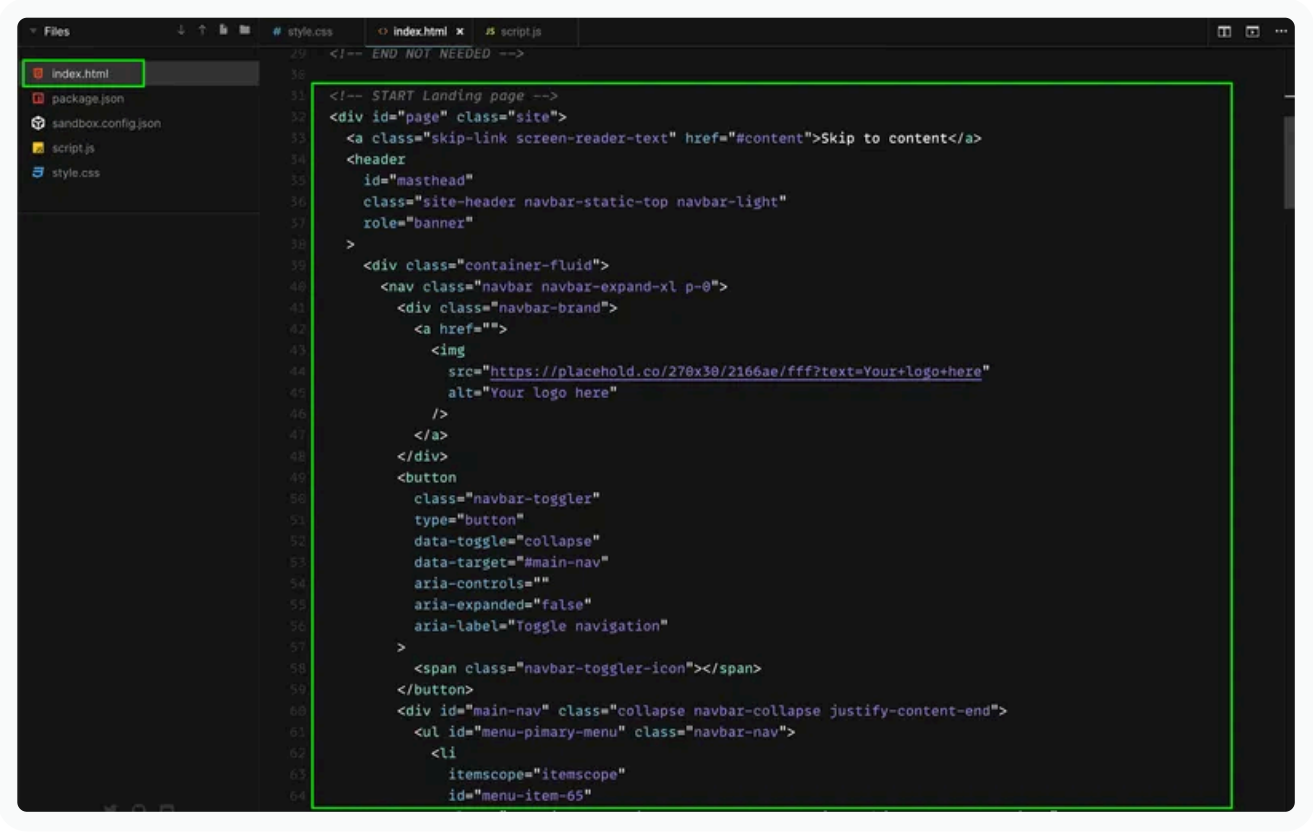
Make sure they are enclosed in `<script></script>` tags.



4 Landing page HTML

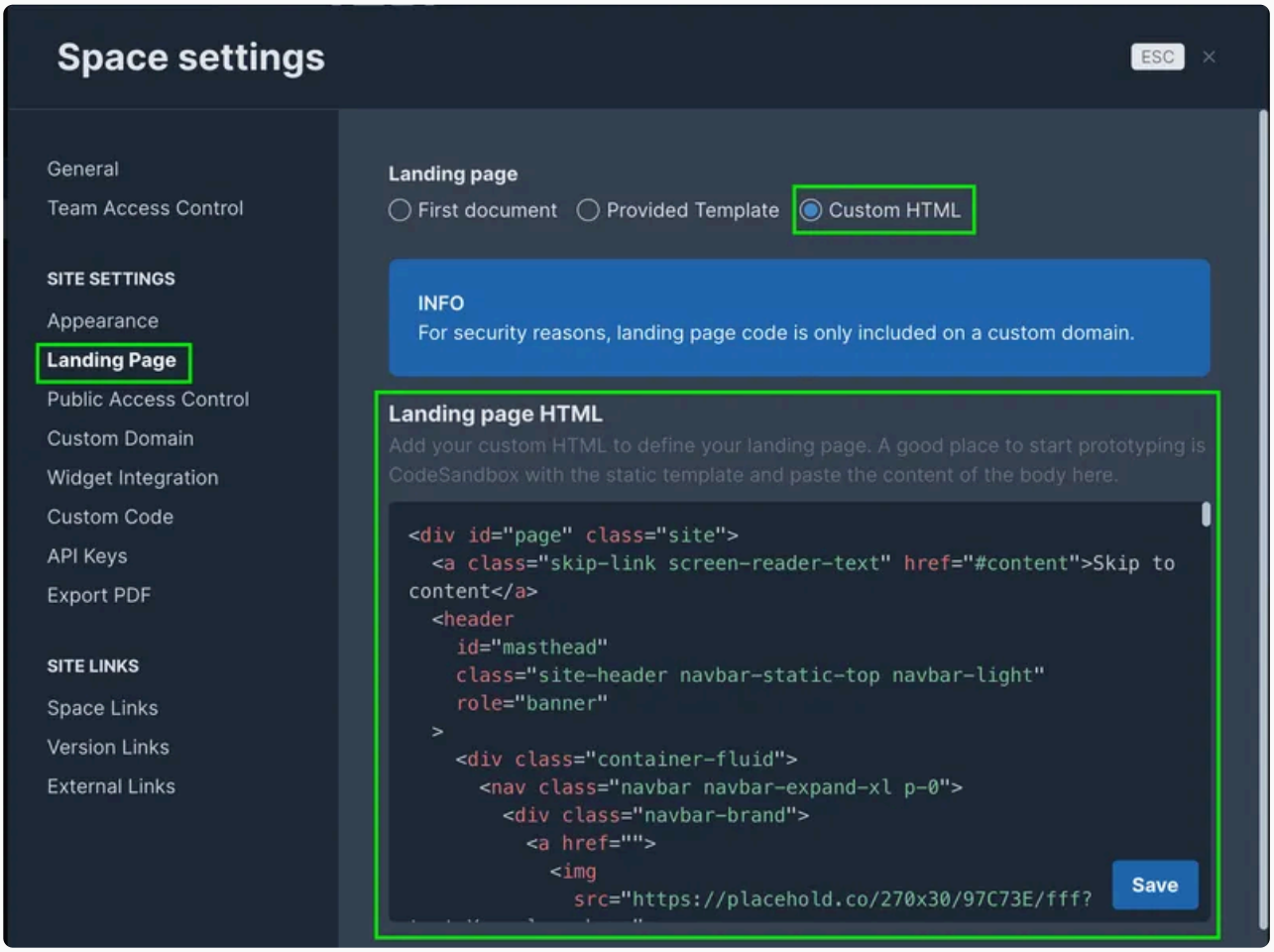
Copy the HTML code from `index.html` starting from the `<!-- START Landing page -- >` comment.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Select the `Custom HTML` landing page type and then add the html code in the container that appears below.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



5 How to customise the code

Logo + images

All images and logos are defined with placeholders with the format: `<img src="https://placehold.co/..." ... />` as exemplified below:

```
<div class="navbar-brand">
  <a href="">
    <img
      src="https://placehold.co/270x30/2166ae/fff?text=Your+logo+here"
      alt="Your logo here"
    />
  </a>
</div>
```

Navbar links

Navbar contains a few of links that can be used to navigate inside or outside the doc. At the end of the list there is also a commented link that can be used to add other links if need.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
    <div id="main-nav" class="collapse navbar-collapse justify-content-end">
      <ul id="menu-pimary-menu" class="navbar-nav">
        <li
          itemscope="itemscope"
          id="menu-item-65"
          class="menu-item menu-item-type-custom menu-item-object-custom nav-item"
        >
          <a title="Link" href="" class="nav-link">Link</a>
        </li>
        <li
          itemscope="itemscope"
          id="menu-item-219"
          class="menu-item menu-item-type-custom menu-item-object-custom nav-item"
        >
          <a title="Link" href="" class="nav-link">Link</a>
        </li>
        <li
          itemscope="itemscope"
          id="menu-item-221"
          class="menu-item menu-item-type-custom menu-item-object-custom nav-item"
        >
          <a title="Link" href="" class="nav-link">Link</a>
        </li>
        <li
          itemscope="itemscope"
          id="menu-item-220"
          class="menu-item menu-item-type-custom menu-item-object-custom menu-item-220 nav-item"
        >
          <a title="Link" href="" class="nav-link" target="_blank">Link</a>
        </li>
        <!--<li itemscope="itemscope" id="menu-item-220" class="menu-item menu-item-type-custom menu-item-obje
                        <a title="Link" href="" class="nav-link">Link</a>
                      </li>-->
      </ul>
    </div>
```

Hero section

Contains a background image and a title and subtitle (the colors of these can be changed in the style **Styles** section)

```
<div
  id="page-sub-header"
  style="background: url(https://placehold.co/1920x425/2166ae/2166ae);"
>
  <div class="container">
    <div class="row">
      <div class="col-md-10 offset-md-1 col-lg-8 offset-lg-2">
        <h1>Title</h1>
        <p>Subtitle.</p>
      </div>
    </div>
  </div>
</div>
```

Document blocks

A list of blocks containing an icon, a title, a description and a button, generally used to navigate to your docs. An example is commented out at the end of list.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
<div class="col-xs-12 col-sm-6 col-lg-4">
  <div class="iconBlock px-4 py-2">
    <a href="" class="iconBlockWrap">
      <div class="iconImgWrap">
        <img
          src="https://placehold.co/64/fff/2166ae?text=Icon"
          class="iconImg"
        />
      </div>
      <div class="iconBlock-detail">
        <h3 class="title">Doc Title</h3>
        <p class="iconBlock-brief">Small doc description.</p>
        <div class="more">
          <span class="btn btn-bordered" title="View Community Forum">
            View Doc
          </span>
        </div>
      </div>
    </a>
  </div>
  <!-- ends iconBlock -->
</div>
<!-- ends col -->
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.16.1.1. Template 1

> This is a white-label template. To make it match your brand and style you need to do further customisations on the provided template

How it looks:

Use the below link to see what the white-label template looks like. Keep in mind that every color/logo/placeholder can be customized to match your style & branding.

https://vpft1m.csb.app/

Custom code files:

> Tip: Use the Copy button on the top-right of the code editor to copy all code

We added the custom code for you to use in the code editor below. See how to use it **here**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Index.html JS Script.js Style.css

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
<!-- START Include headers -->
<link
  rel="stylesheet"
  href="https://fonts.googleapis.com/css2?family=Work+Sans:ital,wght@0,100;0,200;0,300;0,400;0,500;0,600;0,700;0,800;0,900;1,100;1
/>
<link
  rel="stylesheet"
  href="https://fonts.googleapis.com/css2?family=Material+Symbols+Outlined:opsz,wght,FILL,GRAD@48,400,0,0"
/>
<script
  src="https://cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/jquery/1.12.4/jquery.min.js"
  crossorigin="anonymous"
></script>
<!-- END Include headers-->

<!-- START NOT NEEDED -->
<link rel="stylesheet" href="/style.css" />
<script src="/script.js"></script>
<!-- END NOT NEEDED -->

<!-- START Landing page -->
<div class="body">
  <header class="header">
    <div class="search-bar">
      <div class="search-form">
        <input class="form-control" type="text" placeholder="Search..." />
        <button class="search-button">
          <span class="material-symbols-outlined"> search </span>
        </button>
      </div>
      <button class="close-icon">
        <span class="material-symbols-outlined"> close </span>
      </button>
    </div>
    <div class="logo-bar">
      <div class="container">
        <div class="logo-bar-inner">
          <a class="logo" href=""
            ><img
              src="https://placehold.co/130x74/2166ae/FFF?text=Your%20logo%20here"
              alt="logo"
          /></a>
          <div class="search-wrape mobile">
            <button class="search-btn">
              <span class="material-symbols-outlined"> search </span>
            </button>
          </div>
          <div class="toggle-icon"> </div>
        </div>
      </div>
    </div>
    <div class="navigation-menu">
      <div class="container">
        <div class="nav-menu">
          <nav>
            <ul>
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
              <li><a href="">LINK</a></li>
              <li><a href="">LINK</a></li>
              <li><a href="">LINK</a></li>
            </ul>
          </nav>
        </div>
      </div>
    </div>
  </header>
  <section class="home-banner">
    <div class="banner-width container">
      <div class="banner-wrape">
        <div class="banner-row">
          <div class="banner-col-sm">
            <div class="banner-wrape">
              <div class="banner-text">
                <h1>Title <strong>Subtitle</strong></h1>
              </div>
            </div>
          </div>
          <div class="banner-col-lg">
            <div class="banner-image">
              <figure>
                <img
                  src="https://placehold.co/1115x530/2166ae/FFF?text=Banner%20Image"
                  alt="banner-img"
                />
              </figure>
            </div>
          </div>
        </div>
      </div>
    </div>
  </section>
  <section class="intro-section">
    <div class="container">
      <div class="intro-width">
        <div class="intro-text">
          <h2>Intro title</h2>
          <h5>Intro subtitle</h5>
          <p>
            Some intro description. Lorem ipsum dolor, sit amet consectetur
            adipisicing elit. Doloremque id mollitia dolorum quam. Aspernatur
            omnis vitae debitis consequatur aliquam exercitationem facilis? Vero
            maiores aut dignissimos aspernatur quod pariatur odit quasi!
          </p>
        </div>
      </div>
    </div>
  </section>
  <section class="info-section">
    <div class="container">
      <div class="info-parent">
        <div class="overview-data">
          <div class="overview-row">
            <div class="overview-col">
              <div class="overview-wrape">
                <div class="overview-box">
                  <h3>Title</h3>
```

```
                <p>Subtitle</p>
                <a class="btn-default" href="">Browse</a>
              </div>
            </div>
          </div>
          <div class="overview-col">
            <div class="overview-wrape">
              <div class="overview-box">
                <h3>Title</h3>
                <p>Subtitle</p>
                <a class="btn-default" href="">Explore</a>
              </div>
            </div>
          </div>
        </div>
      </div>
      <div class="framework-data">
        <div class="framework-row">
          <div class="framework-col">
            <div class="framework-wrape">
              <div class="framework-box">
                <figure>
                  <img
                    src="https://placehold.co/103x124/2166ae/FFF?text=Your%20icon"
                    alt="framework-icon-1"
                  />
                </figure>
                <div class="framework-text">
                  <h4>Title</h4>
                  <p>Description</p>
                  <a class="start-btn" href="">Start &gt;</a>
                </div>
              </div>
            </div>
          </div>
          <div class="framework-col">
            <div class="framework-wrape">
              <div class="framework-box">
                <figure>
                  <img
                    src="https://placehold.co/103x124/2166ae/FFF?text=Your%20icon"
                    alt="framework-icon-2"
                  />
                </figure>
                <div class="framework-text">
                  <h4>Title</h4>
                  <p>Description</p>
                  <a class="start-btn" href="">Start &gt;</a>
                </div>
              </div>
            </div>
          </div>
          <div class="framework-col">
            <div class="framework-wrape">
              <div class="framework-box">
                <figure>
                  <img
                    src="https://placehold.co/103x124/2166ae/FFF?text=Your%20icon"
                    alt="framework-icon-3"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
                    />
                  </figure>
                  <div class="framework-text">
                    <h4>Title</h4>
                    <p>Description</p>
                    <a class="start-btn" href="">Start &gt;</a>
                  </div>
                </div>
              </div>
            </div>
          </div>
        </div>
      </div>
    </section>
    <section class="buttons-link-section">
      <div class="container">
        <div class="buttons-link-group">
          <div class="buttons-link">
            <a class="btn-default" href="">Button</a>
          </div>
        </div>
      </div>
    </section>
    <footer class="footer">
      <div class="container">
        <div class="footer-wrape">
          <a class="foot-logo" href="#"
            ><img
              src="https://placehold.co/130x74/2166ae/FFF?text=Your%20logo%20here"
              alt="logo"
          /></a>
        </div>
      </div>
      <div class="copyright">
        <div class="container">
          <div class="copyright-inner">
            <p>
              &copy; Copyright 2023 | | <a href="#">Link</a> |
              <a href="#">Link</a> | <a href="#">Link</a> by
              <a href="#">Nobody</a>
            </p>
            <ul>
              <li>
                <a href=""
                  ><span class="material-symbols-outlined"> grid_guides </span>
                </a>
              </li>
              <li>
                <a href=""
                  ><span class="material-symbols-outlined"> grid_guides </span>
                </a>
              </li>
              <li>
                <a href=""
                  ><span class="material-symbols-outlined"> grid_guides </span>
                </a>
              </li>
              <!-- Your social links -->
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
            </ul>
          </div>
        </div>
      </div>
    </footer>
  </div>
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.16.1.2. Template 2

> This is a white-label template. To make it match your brand and style you need to do further customisations on the provided template

How it looks:

Use the below link to see what the white-label template looks like. Keep in mind that every color/logo/placeholder can be customized to match your style & branding.

https://r1yfc9.csb.app/

Custom code files:

> Tip: Use the Copy button on the top-right of the code editor to copy all code

We added the custom code for you to use in the code editor below. See how to use it **here**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Index.html JS Script.js Style.css

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
:root {
  --accent-text: #2166ae;
  --secondary-text: #0a4563;
  --primary-text: #24292e;
  --background-color: #fff;
  --primary-link: #999;
  --accent-link: var(--accent-text);
  --header-title-color: #fff;
  --header-subtitle-color: #fff;
}
/*
Theme Name: jsv2doctheme
Theme URI:
Author:
Author URI:
Description:
Version: 3.3.2
License: GNU General Public License v2 or later
License URI: LICENSE
Text Domain: wp-bootstrap-starter
Tags: blog, custom-menu, featured-images, threaded-comments, translation-ready, right-sidebar, custom-background, e-commerce, them
*/
/*--------------------------------------------------------------
>>> TABLE OF CONTENTS:
----------------------------------------------------------------
# Normalize
# Typography
# Elements
# Forms
# Navigation
    ## Links
    ## Menus
# Accessibility
# Alignments
# Clearings
# Widgets
# Content
    ## Posts and pages
    ## Comments
# Infinite scroll
# Media
    ## Captions
    ## Galleries
# Woocommerce
# Footer
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Normalize
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
body {
  margin: 0;
  -webkit-font-smoothing: auto;
  font-size: 14px;
  font-weight: normal;
  line-height: 1.6;
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
article,
aside,
details,
figcaption,
figure,
footer,
header,
main,
menu,
nav,
section,
summary {
  display: block;
}

audio,
canvas,
progress,
video {
  display: inline-block;
  vertical-align: baseline;
}

audio:not([controls]) {
  display: none;
  height: 0;
}

[hidden],
template {
  display: none;
}

a {
  background-color: transparent;
}

a:active,
a:hover {
  outline: 0;
}

dfn {
  font-style: italic;
}

mark {
  background: #ff0;
  color: #000;
}

small {
  font-size: 80%;
}

sub,
sup {
  font-size: 75%;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  line-height: 0;
  position: relative;
  vertical-align: baseline;
}

sup {
  top: -0.5em;
}

sub {
  bottom: -0.25em;
}

img {
  border: 0;
}

svg:not(:root) {
  overflow: hidden;
}

figure {
  margin: 1em 2.5rem;
}

hr {
  box-sizing: content-box;
  height: 0;
}

button {
  overflow: visible;
}

button,
select {
  text-transform: none;
}

button,
html input[type="button"],
input[type="reset"],
input[type="submit"] {
  -webkit-appearance: button;
  cursor: pointer;
}

button[disabled],
html input[disabled] {
  cursor: default;
}

button::-moz-focus-inner,
input::-moz-focus-inner {
  border: 0;
  padding: 0;
}

input {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  line-height: normal;
}

input[type="checkbox"],
input[type="radio"] {
  box-sizing: border-box;
  padding: 0;
}

input[type="number"]::-webkit-inner-spin-button,
input[type="number"]::-webkit-outer-spin-button {
  height: auto;
}

input[type="search"]::-webkit-search-cancel-button,
input[type="search"]::-webkit-search-decoration {
  -webkit-appearance: none;
}

fieldset {
  border: 1px solid #c0c0c0;
  margin: 0 2px;
  padding: 0.35em 0.625em 0.75em;
}

legend {
  border: 0;
  padding: 0;
}

textarea {
  overflow: auto;
}

optgroup {
  font-weight: bold;
}

table {
  border-collapse: collapse;
  border-spacing: 0;
}

td,
th {
  padding: 0;
}

/*---------------------------------------------------------------
# Typography
---------------------------------------------------------------*/
h1,
h2,
h3,
h4,
h5,
h6 {
  clear: both;
  color: var(--primary-text);
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  font-weight: 600;
  margin-top: 20px;
  margin-bottom: 15px;
}
h1,
h2,
h3 {
  font-weight: 500;
}
h1,
.h1 {
  font-size: 2rem;
  padding-bottom: 20px;
  color: var(--secondary-text);
}
h2,
.h2 {
  font-size: 1.55rem;
  padding-bottom: 0.3em;
  line-height: 130%;
}
h3,
.h3 {
  font-size: 1.45rem;
  line-height: 130%;
}
h4,
.h4 {
  font-size: 1.45rem;
  line-height: 130%;
}
h5,
.h5 {
  font-size: 1.1rem;
  line-height: 130%;
}

p {
  margin-bottom: 1.5em;
}
h1.entry-title {
  font-size: 1.85rem;
  /* border-bottom: 4px solid #f2f2f2; */
  /* padding-bottom: 10px !important; */
  color: var(--secondary-text);
}
h2.entry-title {
  border-bottom: 1px solid #eaecef;
  color: var(--secondary-text);
}
h3.widget-title {
  font-size: 1rem;
  margin-bottom: 5px;
  color: var(--secondary-text);
  border-bottom: 1px solid #ddd;
  padding-bottom: 5px;
}

/*------------------------------------------------------------
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
# Elements
------------------------------------------------------------*/
body {
  background: var(--background-color);
  /* Fallback for when there is no custom background color defined. */
}

img {
  height: auto;
  /* Make sure images are scaled correctly. */
  max-width: 100%;
  /* Adhere to container width. */
}

figure {
  margin: 1em 0;
  /* Extra wide images within figure tags don't overflow the content area. */
}

table {
  margin: 0 0 1.5em;
  width: 100%;
}

/*------------------------------------------------------------
# Forms
------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*------------------------------------------------------------
# Navigation
------------------------------------------------------------*/
header#masthead {
  margin-bottom: 0;
  padding: 0.85rem 0px;
  border-bottom: 1px solid #f3f3f3;
  background: var(--background-color) none repeat scroll 0 0;
  border-bottom: 1px solid #eee;
  box-shadow: 0 3px 5px 0 rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.1);
}

.navbar-brand > a {
  color: rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.9);
  font-size: 1.1rem;
  outline: medium none;
  text-decoration: none;
  color: #fff;
  font-weight: 700;
  display: block;
  width: 270px;
}

.navbar-brand > a:visited,
.navbar-brand > a:hover {
  text-decoration: none;
}

#page-sub-header {
  position: relative;
  padding-top: 6.5rem;
  padding-bottom: 6.5rem;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  text-align: center;
  background-size: cover !important;
  background-position: center !important;
}

.site-header .container-fluid,
.site-footer .container-fluid {
  max-width: 100%;
  padding-left: 5%;
  padding-right: 5%;
}
div#page-sub-header h1 {
  margin-bottom: 20px;
  text-transform: none;
  padding-top: 0;
  color: var(--header-title-color);
}
#page-sub-header p {
  margin-bottom: 0;
  font-weight: 300;
  color: var(--header-subtitle-color);
  font-size: 1.15rem;
}

a.page-scroller {
  color: #333;
  font-size: 2.6rem;
  display: inline-block;
  margin-top: 2rem;
}
/*aside#secondary {
    height: Calc(100vh - 140px);
    overflow: hidden;
}
aside#secondary:hover {
    overflow:auto;
}*/

/*----------------------------------------------------------------
## Links
----------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*----------------------------------------------------------------
## Menus
----------------------------------------------------------------*/
#masthead nav {
  padding-left: 0;
  padding-right: 0;
}

body:not(.theme-preset-active) #masthead .navbar-nav > li > a {
  /* color: var(--secondary-text);
  padding: 0.5rem;
  font-weight: 500;
  font-size: 0.875rem;*/
  padding: 0.2rem 0.2rem;
  font-weight: normal;
  font-size: 14px;
  margin: 0px 0.74rem;
  transition: all 0.3s ease;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
    color: var(--primary-link);
  }

  body:not(.theme-preset-active) #masthead .navbar-nav > li > a:hover,
  body:not(.theme-preset-active)
    #masthead
    .navbar-nav
    > li.current_page_item
    > a {
    color: var(--accent-link);
  }
  body:not(.theme-preset-active) #masthead .navbar-nav > li.active > a {
    color: var(--accent-link);
  }
  .navbar-brand {
    height: auto;
  }

  .navbar-toggle .icon-bar {
    background: #000 none repeat scroll 0 0;
  }

  .dropdown-menu .dropdown-toggle::after {
    border-bottom: 0.3em solid transparent;
    border-left: 0.3em solid;
    border-top: 0.3em solid transparent;
  }

  .dropdown.menu-item-has-children .dropdown.menu-item-has-children {
    position: relative;
  }

  .dropdown.menu-item-has-children
    .dropdown.menu-item-has-children
    > .dropdown-menu {
    top: 0;
    left: 100%;
    margin-top: -6px;
    margin-left: -1px;
    -webkit-border-radius: 0 6px 6px 6px;
    -moz-border-radius: 0 6px 6px;
    border-radius: 0 6px 6px 6px;
  }
  .dropdown.menu-item-has-children
    .dropdown.menu-item-has-children:hover
    > .dropdown-menu {
    display: block;
  }

  .dropdown.menu-item-has-children .dropdown.menu-item-has-children > a:after {
    display: block;
    content: " ";
    float: right;
    width: 0;
    height: 0;
    border-color: transparent;
    border-style: solid;
    border-width: 5px 0 5px 5px;
    border-left-color: #ccc;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
    margin-top: 5px;
    margin-right: -10px;
  }

  .dropdown.menu-item-has-children
    .dropdown.menu-item-has-children:hover
    > a:after {
    border-left-color: #fff;
  }

  .dropdown.menu-item-has-children .dropdown.menu-item-has-children.pull-left {
    float: none;
  }

  .dropdown.menu-item-has-children
    .dropdown.menu-item-has-children.pull-left
    > .dropdown-menu {
    left: -100%;
    margin-left: 10px;
    -webkit-border-radius: 6px 0 6px 6px;
    -moz-border-radius: 6px 0 6px 6px;
    border-radius: 6px 0 6px 6px;
  }

  /* Small menu. */
  .menu-toggle,
  .main-navigation.toggled ul {
    display: block;
  }

  .dropdown-item {
    line-height: 1.2;
    padding-bottom: 0.313rem;
    padding-top: 0.313rem;
  }

  .dropdown-menu {
    min-width: 12.5rem;
  }

  .dropdown .open .dropdown-menu {
    display: block;
    left: 12.25em;
    top: 0;
  }

  .dropdown-menu .dropdown-item {
    white-space: normal;
    background: transparent;
    line-height: 1.6;
  }
  .dropdown-menu .dropdown-item:hover {
    background: transparent;
  }

  @media screen and (min-width: 37.5em) {
    .menu-toggle {
      display: none;
    }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
}
@media screen and (min-width: 769px) {
  .dropdown-menu li > .dropdown-menu {
    right: -9.875rem;
    top: 1.375rem;
  }
}
@media screen and (max-width: 991px) {
  .navbar-nav .dropdown-menu {
    border: medium none;
    margin-left: 1.25rem;
    padding: 0;
  }

  .dropdown-menu li a {
    padding: 0;
  }

  #masthead .navbar-nav > li > a {
    padding-bottom: 0.625rem;
    padding-top: 0.313rem;
  }

  .navbar-light .navbar-toggler {
    border: medium none;
    outline: none;
  }
}
.site-main .comment-navigation,
.site-main .posts-navigation,
.site-main .post-navigation {
  margin: 0 0 1.5em;
  overflow: hidden;
}

.comment-navigation .nav-previous,
.posts-navigation .nav-previous,
.post-navigation .nav-previous {
  float: left;
  width: 50%;
}

.comment-navigation .nav-next,
.posts-navigation .nav-next,
.post-navigation .nav-next {
  float: right;
  text-align: right;
  width: 50%;
}
.comment-content.card-block {
  padding: 20px;
}

.navigation.post-navigation {
  padding-top: 1.875rem;
}

.post-navigation .nav-previous a,
.post-navigation .nav-next a {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  border: 1px solid #ddd;
  border-radius: 0.938rem;
  display: inline-block;
  padding: 0.313rem 0.875rem;
  text-decoration: none;
}

.post-navigation .nav-next a::after {
  content: " \2192";
}

.post-navigation .nav-previous a::before {
  content: "\2190 ";
}

.post-navigation .nav-previous a:hover,
.post-navigation .nav-next a:hover {
  background: #eee none repeat scroll 0 0;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Accessibility
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* Text meant only for screen readers. */
.screen-reader-text {
  clip: rect(1px, 1px, 1px, 1px);
  position: absolute !important;
  height: 1px;
  width: 1px;
  overflow: hidden;
  word-wrap: normal !important;
  /* Many screen reader and browser combinations announce broken words as they would appear visually. */
}
.screen-reader-text:focus {
  background-color: #f1f1f1;
  border-radius: 3px;
  box-shadow: 0 0 2px 2px rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.6);
  clip: auto !important;
  color: #21759b;
  display: block;
  font-size: 14px;
  font-size: 0.875rem;
  font-weight: bold;
  height: auto;
  left: 0.313rem;
  line-height: normal;
  padding: 0.938rem 1.438rem 0.875rem;
  text-decoration: none;
  top: 0.313rem;
  width: auto;
  z-index: 100000;
  /* Above WP toolbar. */
}

/* Do not show the outline on the skip link target. */
#content[tabindex="-1"]:focus {
  outline: 0;
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Alignments
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.alignleft {
  display: inline;
  float: left;
  margin-right: 1.5em;
}

.alignright {
  display: inline;
  float: right;
  margin-left: 1.5em;
}

.aligncenter {
  clear: both;
  display: block;
  margin-left: auto;
  margin-right: auto;
}

a img.alignright {
  float: right;
  margin: 0.313rem 0 1.25rem 1.25rem;
}

a img.alignnone {
  margin: 0.313rem 1.25rem 1.25rem 0;
}

a img.alignleft {
  float: left;
  margin: 0.313rem 1.25rem 1.25rem 0;
}

a img.aligncenter {
  display: block;
  margin-left: auto;
  margin-right: auto;
}

.wp-caption.alignnone {
  margin: 0.313rem 1.25rem 1.25rem 0;
}

.wp-caption.alignleft {
  margin: 0.313rem 1.25rem 1.25rem 0;
}

.wp-caption.alignright {
  margin: 0.313rem 0 1.25rem 1.25rem;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Clearings
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.clear:before,
.clear:after,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
.entry-content:before,
.entry-content:after,
.comment-content:before,
.comment-content:after,
.site-header:before,
.site-header:after,
.site-content:before,
.site-content:after,
.site-footer:before,
.site-footer:after {
  content: "";
  display: table;
  table-layout: fixed;
}

.clear:after,
.entry-content:after,
.comment-content:after,
.site-header:after,
.site-content:after,
.site-footer:after {
  clear: both;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Widgets
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.widget {
  margin: 0 0 1.5em;
  /*font-size: 1rem;*/
  /* Make sure select elements fit in widgets. */
}
.widget select {
  max-width: 100%;
}

.widget_search .search-form input[type="submit"] {
  display: none;
}

.nav > li > a:focus,
.nav > li > a:hover {
  background-color: #eee;
  text-decoration: none;
}
.half-rule {
  width: 6rem;
  margin: 2.5rem 0;
}
.widget_categories .nav-link {
  display: inline-block;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Content
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*--------------------------------------------------------------
## Posts and pages
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
#content.site-content {
  padding-bottom: 0px;
  padding-top: 0px;
}

.sticky .entry-title::before {
  content: "\f08d";
  font-family: "Font Awesome\ 5 Free";
  font-size: 1.563rem;
  left: -2.5rem;
  position: absolute;
  top: 0.375rem;
  font-weight: 900;
}

.sticky .entry-title {
  position: relative;
}

.single .byline,
.group-blog .byline {
  display: inline;
}

.page-content,
.entry-content,
.entry-summary {
  margin: 1.5em 0 0;
}

.page-links {
  clear: both;
  margin: 0 0 1.5em;
}

.page-template-blank-page .entry-content,
.blank-page-with-container .entry-content {
  margin-top: 0;
}

.post.hentry {
  margin-bottom: 2rem;
}

.posted-on,
.byline,
.comments-link {
  color: #9a9a9a;
}

.entry-title > a {
  color: inherit;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
## Comments
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.comment-content a {
  word-wrap: break-word;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
}

.bypostauthor {
  display: block;
}

.comment-body .pull-left {
  padding-right: 0.625rem;
}

.comment-list .comment {
  display: block;
}

.comment-list {
  padding-left: 0;
}

.comments-title {
  font-size: 1.125rem;
}

.comment-list .pingback {
  border-top: 1px solid rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.125);
  padding: 0.563rem 0;
}

.comment-list .pingback:first-child {
  border: medium none;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Infinite scroll
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
/* Globally hidden elements when Infinite Scroll is supported and in use. */
.infinite-scroll .posts-navigation,
.infinite-scroll.neverending .site-footer {
  /* Theme Footer (when set to scrolling) */
  display: none;
}

/* When Infinite Scroll has reached its end we need to re-display elements that were hidden (via .neverending) before. */
.infinity-end.neverending .site-footer {
  display: block;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Media
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.page-content .wp-smiley,
.entry-content .wp-smiley,
.comment-content .wp-smiley {
  border: none;
  margin-bottom: 0;
  margin-top: 0;
  padding: 0;
}

/* Make sure embeds and iframes fit their containers. */
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
embed,
iframe,
object {
  max-width: 100%;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
## Captions
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.wp-caption {
  background: #f1f1f1 none repeat scroll 0 0;
  border: 1px solid #f0f0f0;
  max-width: 96%;
  padding: 0.313rem 0.313rem 0;
  text-align: center;
}
.wp-caption img[class*="wp-image-"] {
  border: 0 none;
  height: auto;
  margin: 0;
  max-width: 100%;
  padding: 0;
  width: auto;
}
.wp-caption .wp-caption-text {
  font-size: 0.688rem;
  line-height: 1.063rem;
  margin: 0;
  padding: 0.625rem;
}

.wp-caption-text {
  text-align: center;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
## Galleries
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.gallery {
  margin-bottom: 1.5em;
}

.gallery-item {
  display: inline-block;
  text-align: center;
  vertical-align: top;
  width: 100%;
}
.gallery-item .gallery-columns-2 {
  max-width: 50%;
}
.gallery-item .gallery-columns-3 {
  max-width: 33.33333%;
}
.gallery-item .gallery-columns-4 {
  max-width: 25%;
}
.gallery-item .gallery-columns-5 {
  max-width: 20%;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
}
.gallery-item .gallery-columns-6 {
  max-width: 16.66667%;
}
.gallery-item .gallery-columns-7 {
  max-width: 14.28571%;
}
.gallery-item .gallery-columns-8 {
  max-width: 12.5%;
}
.gallery-item .gallery-columns-9 {
  max-width: 11.11111%;
}

.gallery-caption {
  display: block;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
# Plugin Compatibility
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*--------------------------------------------------------------
## Woocommerce
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.woocommerce-cart-form .shop_table .coupon .input-text {
  width: 8.313rem !important;
}

.variations_form .variations .value > select {
  margin-bottom: 0.625rem;
}

.woocommerce-MyAccount-content .col-1,
.woocommerce-MyAccount-content .col-2 {
  max-width: 100%;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
## Elementor
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.elementor-page article .entry-footer {
  display: none;
}

.elementor-page.page-template-fullwidth #content.site-content {
  padding-bottom: 0;
  padding-top: 0;
}

.elementor-page .entry-content {
  margin-top: 0;
}

/*--------------------------------------------------------------
## Visual Composer
--------------------------------------------------------------*/
.vc_desktop article .entry-footer {
  display: none;
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
.vc_desktop #content.site-content {
  padding-bottom: 0;
  padding-top: 0;
}

.vc_desktop .entry-content {
  margin-top: 0;
}

/*------------------------------------------------------------
# Footer
------------------------------------------------------------*/
footer#colophon {
  font-size: 85%;
  bottom: 0;
  position: relative;
  width: 100%;
}
body:not(.theme-preset-active) footer#colophon {
  color: #666;
  font-weight: 300;
  background: var(--background-color);
  border-top: 1px solid #eee;
}
.navbar-dark .site-info {
  color: #fff;
}
.copyright {
  font-size: 0.875rem;
  margin-bottom: 0;
  text-align: center;
}

.copyright a,
footer#colophon a {
  color: inherit;
}

@media screen and (max-width: 767px) {
  #masthead .navbar-nav > li > a {
    padding-bottom: 0.938rem;
    padding-top: 0.938rem;
  }
  .navbar-brand > a {
    width: 200px;
  }
  body:not(.theme-preset-active) #masthead .navbar-nav > li > a {
    padding: 0.75rem 0.2rem;
    font-size: 1.1rem;
    border-bottom: 1px solid #eee;
  }
  .site-header .container-fluid,
  .site-footer .container-fluid {
    width: 100%;
  }
}
/*------------------------------------------------------------
# Media Query
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  ----------------------------------------------------------------*/
  /*----------------------------------------------------------------
  ## Notebook
  ----------------------------------------------------------------*/
  @media only screen and (max-width: 1280px) {
    html {
      font-size: 95%;
    }
  }

  @media screen and (max-width: 1199px) {
    .navbar-dark .dropdown-item {
      color: #fff;
    }
    .navbar-nav .dropdown-menu {
      background: transparent;
      box-shadow: none;
      border: none;
    }
  }
  /*----------------------------------------------------------------
  ## Netbook
  ----------------------------------------------------------------*/
  @media only screen and (max-width: 1024px) {
    html {
      font-size: 90%;
    }
  }
  /*----------------------------------------------------------------
  ## iPad
  ----------------------------------------------------------------*/
  @media only screen and (max-width: 960px) {
    html {
      font-size: 85%;
    }
  }
  /*----------------------------------------------------------------
  ## iPad
  ----------------------------------------------------------------*/
  @media only screen and (max-width: 768px) {
    html {
      font-size: 80%;
    }
  }
  /*----------------------------------------------------------------
  ## iPad
  ----------------------------------------------------------------*/
  @media only screen and (max-width: 480px) {
    html {
      font-size: 75%;
    }
  }

  /* Custom CSS code by h */
  ul.children.nav {
    margin-left: 1rem;
    margin-top: 5px;
  }
  aside#secondary {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
    min-height: calc(100vh - 120px);
  }
  .sidebarBlock {
    background: #e7ecef;
    /* border-radius: 0px; */
    padding: 1.5rem 2em;
    border: 1px solid #e7ecef;
    /*margin-bottom: 2rem;*/
    padding-bottom: 2.5rem;
    min-height: 100%;
    outline: none;
  }
  .site-main {
    padding-left: 30px;
    padding-right: 30px;
    padding-bottom: 60px;
  }
  aside .nav li {
    padding: 0px 0 0px 0px;
    list-style-type: none;
    /* background: url(../jsv2doctheme/inc/assets/images/list-icon.png) no-repeat 0 12px; */
    text-shadow: none;
    margin-bottom: 0px;
    margin-top: 0px;
    position: relative;
  }
  aside .nav > li {
    font-size: 14px;
  }
  ul.children.nav > li {
  }
  /*aside .nav li a:before {
    content:'';
    height:6px;
    width:6px;
    background: var(--primary-link);
    display:inline-block;
    border-radius:100%;
    margin-right: 6px;
    vertical-align: middle;
  }*/
  aside .nav li > a {
    padding: 5px 0px;
    transition: all 0.2s ease;
  }
  aside .nav > li > a:focus,
  aside .nav > li > a:hover {
    /*background: none;
    background-color:transparent;
    text-decoration: none;
    color:var(--accent-link);
        margin-left: 2px;*/
    background: none;
    background-color: transparent;
    text-decoration: none;
    color: var(--secondary-text);
    margin-left: 0px;
  }
  h2.entry-title {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
    border-bottom: 2px solid #f0f1f2;
    padding-bottom: 5px !important;
  }
  .search-results h2.entry-title {
    font-size: 1.35rem;
  }
  #comments {
    display: none !important;
  }
  .entry-footer {
    font-size: 0.85rem;
    opacity: 0.85;
  }
  .entry-footer .cat-links {
    font-weight: bold;
  }
  .entry-footer .cat-links a {
    font-weight: 400;
  }
  .home .post.type-post,
  .category .post.type-post {
    background: #fff;
    padding: 20px;
    box-shadow: 0 0.2rem 0.5rem rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.05);
    border-radius: 3px;
    border: 1px solid #f3f3f3;
  }
  .post-thumbnail {
    margin-bottom: 0px !important;
  }
  .entry-title > a:hover,
  .entry-title > a:focus {
    text-decoration: none;
    outline: none;
    opacity: 0.85;
  }
  .navigation.post-navigation {
    display: none;
  }
  .title,
  .block,
  .box {
    padding: 10px 15px;
  }
  .title-blueBg {
    background: var(--secondary-text);
    padding: 10px 15px;
    color: #fff;
  }
  .title-rightText,
  .title-rightText a {
    display: inline-block;
    float: right;
    font-size: 0.85rem;
  }
  .title-rightText a {
    color: var(--accent-link);
    transition: all 0.2s ease;
  }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
.title-rightText,
.title-rightText a:hover,
.title-rightText,
.title-rightText a:focus {
  opacity: 0.7;
}
.title-rightLabel {
  margin-right: 5px;
  display: inline-block;
}
.card.customCard {
  margin-bottom: 20px;
  margin-top: 20px;
  margin-left: 20px;
}
.card.customCard .card-title {
  margin-bottom: 1rem;
  border-bottom: 1px solid #d8d8d8;
  padding-bottom: 10px;
}
.single .entry-footer span.cat-links {
  display: none !important;
}
/* code on 15-11-2019*/
.box {
  padding: 20px;
}
.box-greyBg {
  padding: 20px;
  background: #f8f8f8;
}
.box-greenBg {
  padding: 20px;
  background: var(--accent-link);
  color: #fff;
}
.box-blueBg {
  padding: 20px;
  background: var(--secondary-text);
  color: #fff;
}
.box-bordered {
  padding: 20px;
  border: 1px solid #ddd;
  border-radius: 0px;
}
.mergeBottom {
  margin-bottom: 0px;
  padding-bottom: 10px;
}
.mergeTop {
  margin-top: 0px;
  padding-top: 10px;
}
.title-blueBg {
  background: var(--secondary-text);
  padding: 10px 15px;
  color: #fff;
  border-radius: 0px;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  box-sizing: border-box;
}
.title-greyBg {
  background: #f8f8f8;
  padding: 10px 15px;
  color: var(--secondary-text);
  border-radius: 0px;
  box-sizing: border-box;
}
.title-bottomBordered {
  background: none;
  padding: 10px 15px;
  color: var(--secondary-text);
  border-radius: 0px;
  border-bottom: 2px solid #eee;
  box-sizing: border-box;
}

.arrow-list li {
  list-style: none;
  text-indent: -22px;
}
.arrow-list > li::before {
  -moz-border-bottom-colors: none;
  -moz-border-left-colors: none;
  -moz-border-right-colors: none;
  -moz-border-top-colors: none;
  border-color: #000;
  border-image: none;
  border-style: solid;
  border-width: 0 1px 1px 0;
  content: "";
  display: inline-block;
  margin: 2px 5px;
  padding: 3px;
  transform: rotate(-45deg);
  margin-right: 10px;
}
.entry-content ul,
.entry-content ol {
  padding: 10px 20px !important;
}
.entry-content p {
  /* padding-left:15px; */
  /* padding-right:15px; */
}
.entry-content p a {
  color: var(--accent-link);
  transition: all 0.2s ease;
  text-decoration: none;
}
.entry-content p a:hover {
  text-decoration: underline !important;
  opacity: 0.8;
}
.mb-0 {
  margin-bottom: 0px !important;
}
.pb-0 {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  padding-bottom: 0px !important;
}

.contentSecondary,
.boxSecondary {
  margin-left: 5%;
}
.block {
  padding: 20px !important;
}
.tGreen,
.tGreen li,
.tGreen li a {
  color: var(--accent-link) !important;
}
.tBlue,
.tBlue li,
.tBlue li a {
  color: var(--secondary-text) !important;
}
.tWhite {
  color: #ffffff !important;
}
.tBlack {
  color: #000000 !important;
}
.bgGreen {
  background-color: var(--accent-link) !important;
}
.bgBlue {
  background-color: var(--secondary-text) !important;
}
.bgGrey {
  background-color: #f8f8f8 !important;
}
.bgWhite {
  background-color: #ffffff !important;
}
.bgBlack {
  background-color: #000000 !important;
}
.text-small {
  font-size: 75% !important;
}
.syntaxhighlighter .line table tr td {
  padding: 4px !important;
}
.entry-content a {
  color: var(--accent-link);
  transition: all 0.2s ease;
  font-style: italic;
  font-weight: 400;
}
/*#masthead .navbar-nav > li > a:after {content: '';height: 2px;width: 0%;display: block;background: var(--accent-link);transition
#masthead .navbar-nav > li > a:hover:after { width:100%; }*/

/* header widget area, mainly for searchbar*/
.headerWidgetBlock {
  position: absolute;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
    top: 52px;
    right: 0;
    width: 310px;
  }
  .widget-area .hw-widget {
    background: #eee;
    text-align: center;
    padding: 12px 20px;
  }
  .hw-widget .search-form {
    position: relative;
    margin: 0px;
  }
  .hw-widget .search-form label {
    display: block;
    margin: 0px;
    padding: 0px;
  }
  .hw-widget .search-form .search-submit.btn.btn-default {
    position: absolute;
    background: var(--secondary-text);
    color: #fff;
    border-radius: 0px;
    top: 0;
    right: 0;
    border-color: transparent;
    font-size: 14px;
  }
  .hw-widget input.search-field.form-control {
    border-radius: 0px;
    width: 100%;
    font-size: 14px;
  }
  .hw-widget input.search-field.form-control:focus {
    box-shadow: none;
  }

  li.cat-item.current-cat.nav-item > a,
  li.page_item.current_page_item.nav-item > a,
  .current_page_parent.nav-item > a {
    font-weight: bold;
  }
  li.cat-item.current-cat.nav-item > a:before,
  li.page_item.current_page_item.nav-item > a:before {
    background: var(--secondary-text);
  }

  /* sidebar block search widget */

  .sidebarBlock input.search-field.form-control,
  .search-form input.search-field.form-control {
    width: 98%;
    height: calc(2.2rem + 0.75rem + 2px);
    padding-left: 45px;
    background-color: #fff;
    background-image: url("https://cdn1.iconfinder.com/data/icons/hawcons/32/698956-icon-111-search-512.png");
    background-position: 5px center;
    background-size: 34px;
    background-repeat: no-repeat;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  background-color: transparent;
}

.search-form label {
  width: 100%;
}
.search-form .search-submit {
  display: none;
}
.sidebarBlock .widget_search {
  margin-top: 15px;
  margin-bottom: 30px;
}
.content-area.pt-5 {
  padding-top: 2.35rem !important;
}
body.header-fixed .site-header {
  position: fixed;
  width: 100%;
  top: 0px;
  z-index: 99;
}
body.header-fixed .sidebarBlock {
  padding: 80px 2em 50px 2em;
}

/* code for Static Home page */
.modulesRow {
  padding-top: 6rem;
  padding-bottom: 6rem;
}
.iconBlock {
  text-align: center;
  padding: 0px;
  box-sizing: border-box;
  margin-bottom: 30px;
}
.iconBlock .iconImgWrap img {
  width: 64px;
  height: 64px;
  margin: 0 auto;
}
.iconBlock h3 {
  font-size: 1.15rem;
  color: var(--secondary-text);
  margin-top: 2rem;
  margin-bottom: 1rem;
}
.iconBlock a.btn.btn-bordered,
.iconBlock .btn.btn-bordered {
  border: 1px solid #666;
  display: inline-block;
  margin-top: 5px;
  margin-bottom: 5px;
  width: 100%;
  padding: 8px 10px;
  transition: all 0.3s ease;
}
.iconBlock a.btn.btn-bordered:hover {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
  background-color: #f2f2f2;
  text-decoration: none;
  border-color: #eee;
}
.syntaxhighlighter.preCode {
  width: 90% !important;
  margin: 2rem auto !important;
}
p.iconBlock-brief {
  min-height: 95px;
}
a.iconBlockWrap {
  display: block;
  border: 1px solid transparent;
  padding: 1rem;
  border-radius: 4px;
  text-decoration: none;
  color: #333;
  transition: all 0.3s ease;
}
a.iconBlockWrap:hover {
  background: #fff;
  border-color: #eee;
  -webkit-box-shadow: 0 0.35rem 0.75rem rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.1) !important;
  -moz-box-shadow: 0 0.35rem 0.75rem rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.1) !important;
  box-shadow: 0 0.35rem 0.75rem rgba(0, 0, 0, 0.1) !important;
}
a.iconBlockWrap:hover .btn.btn-bordered {
  background: #eee;
  border-color: #ddd;
}

/* sidebar nav changes */

/*aside .nav li > a::before {
    -moz-border-bottom-colors: none;
    -moz-border-left-colors: none;
    -moz-border-right-colors: none;
    -moz-border-top-colors: none;
    border-color: var(--secondary-text);
    border-image: none;
    border-style: solid;
    border-width: 0 1px 1px 0;
    content: "";
    display: inline-block;
    margin: 2px 3px;
    padding: 3px;
    transform: rotate(-45deg);
    margin-right: 8px;
    background: none;
    border-radius:0px;
    margin-left:0px;
}*/

/*aside .nav li.page_item_has_children > a::after {
    -moz-border-bottom-colors: none;
    -moz-border-left-colors: none;
    -moz-border-right-colors: none;
    -moz-border-top-colors: none;
```

```
    border-color: var(--secondary-text);
    border-image: none;
    border-style: solid;
    border-width: 0 1px 1px 0;
    content: "";
    display: inline-block;
    margin: 2px 3px;
    padding: 3px;
    transform: rotate(45deg);
    margin-right: 5px;
    background: none;
    border-radius:0px;
    margin-left: 5px;
    transition:all 0.2s ease;
}
aside .nav li.page_item_has_children.activeLink > a::after {
    transform: rotate(-135deg);
    margin-top:0px;
    margin-bottom:-2px;
}*/
li.cat-item.current-cat.nav-item > a:before,
li.page_item.current_page_item.nav-item > a:before {
  background: none;
}

ul.children.nav.flex-column {
  display: none;
}

aside .nav.children li > a {
  padding-top: 2px;
  padding-bottom: 2px;
}
header.page-header {
  padding-top: 30px;
}
/* changes added by h for leftbar page link issue */
/*li.cat-item.current-cat.nav-item > a, li.page_item.current_page_item.nav-item > a, .current_page_parent.nav-item > a {
    font-weight: bold;
}   */

a[aria-current="page"],
.current_page_item.nav-item > a,
.active.menu-item menu-item-type-custom > a {
  color: var(--accent-link) !important;
}
/*aside .nav li.page_item_has_children.activeLink, .current_page_parent.activeLink, .page_item_has_children.current_page_ancestor
    display:block !important;
}*/

aside .nav li.page_item_has_children.activeLink,
.current_page_parent.activeLink,
.page_item_has_children.current_page_ancestor > ul {
  display: block !important;
}
aside .nav li.page_item_has_children > span.customNavIcon::after {
  -moz-border-bottom-colors: none;
  -moz-border-left-colors: none;
  -moz-border-right-colors: none;
```

```
    -moz-border-top-colors: none;
    border-color: #000203;
    border-image: none;
    border-style: solid;
    border-width: 0 1px 1px 0;
    content: "";
    display: inline-block;
    margin: 2px 3px;
    padding: 3px;
    transform: rotate(45deg);
    margin-right: 5px;
    background: none;
    border-radius: 0px;
    margin-left: 5px;
    transition: all 0.2s ease;
  }
  aside .nav li.page_item_has_children.activeLink > span.customNavIcon::after {
    transform: rotate(-135deg);
    margin-top: 0px;
    margin-bottom: -3px;
  }
  aside .nav li > a {
    padding: 4px 0px;
    transition: none;
    display: inline-block;
    width: auto;
    /*min-width: 230px;
      max-width: calc(100% - 22px);*/
  }
  span.customNavIcon {
    cursor: pointer;
    display: inline-block;
    font-weight: normal;
    text-align: center;
    background: none;
    margin-left: 3px;
  }
  .page_item_has_children.current_page_ancestor.current_page_parent.nav-item
    > span.customNavIcon {
    pointer-events: none;
    cursor: auto;
  }
  .qe-faq-toggle.active .qe-toggle-content {
    background-color: #f5f5f5;
    padding-top: 20px;
    border: 1px solid #eee;
  }
  .qe-faq-toggle {
    margin-bottom: 8px;
    transition: all 0.5s;
  }
  @media (min-width: 992px) {
    aside#secondary.col-lg-3 {
      max-width: 370px;
    }
  }

  .toolbar .item.about,
  .toolbar .item.copyToClipboard,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
.syntaxhighlighter .toolbar a.item.about,
.syntaxhighlighter
  .toolbar
  a.item.copyToClipboard
  .syntaxhighlighter
  .toolbar
  .item.about,
.syntaxhighlighter .toolbar .item.copyToClipboard,
.syntaxhighlighter .toolbar .item.printSource {
  display: none !important;
  opacity: 0;
  visibility: hidden;
}
/*@import url('https://fonts.googleapis.com/css2?family=Roboto:ital,wght@0,300;0,400;0,500;0,700;1,300;1,400;1,500;1,700&display=s

body {
  font-family: "Roboto", sans-serif !important;
  margin: 0;
  -webkit-font-smoothing: auto;
  font-size: 14px;
  font-weight: normal;
  line-height: 1.6;
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.17. SEO Meta Controls

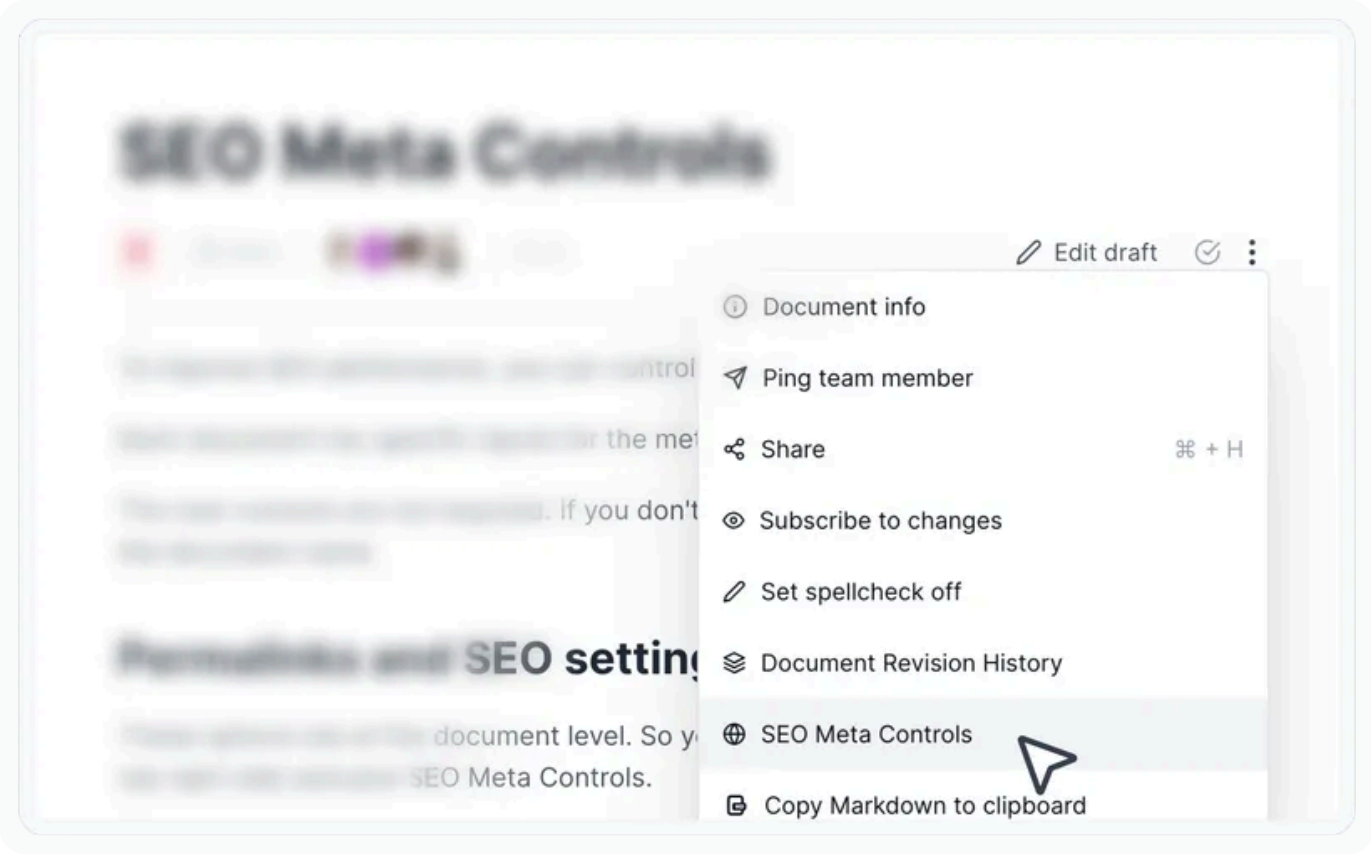
To improve SEO performance, you can control the SEO meta attributes of each document.

Each document has specific inputs for the meta URL Key, Title, Description, and Image.

The new controls are not required. If you don't set them, we'll generate what we can from the document name.

Permalinks and SEO settings

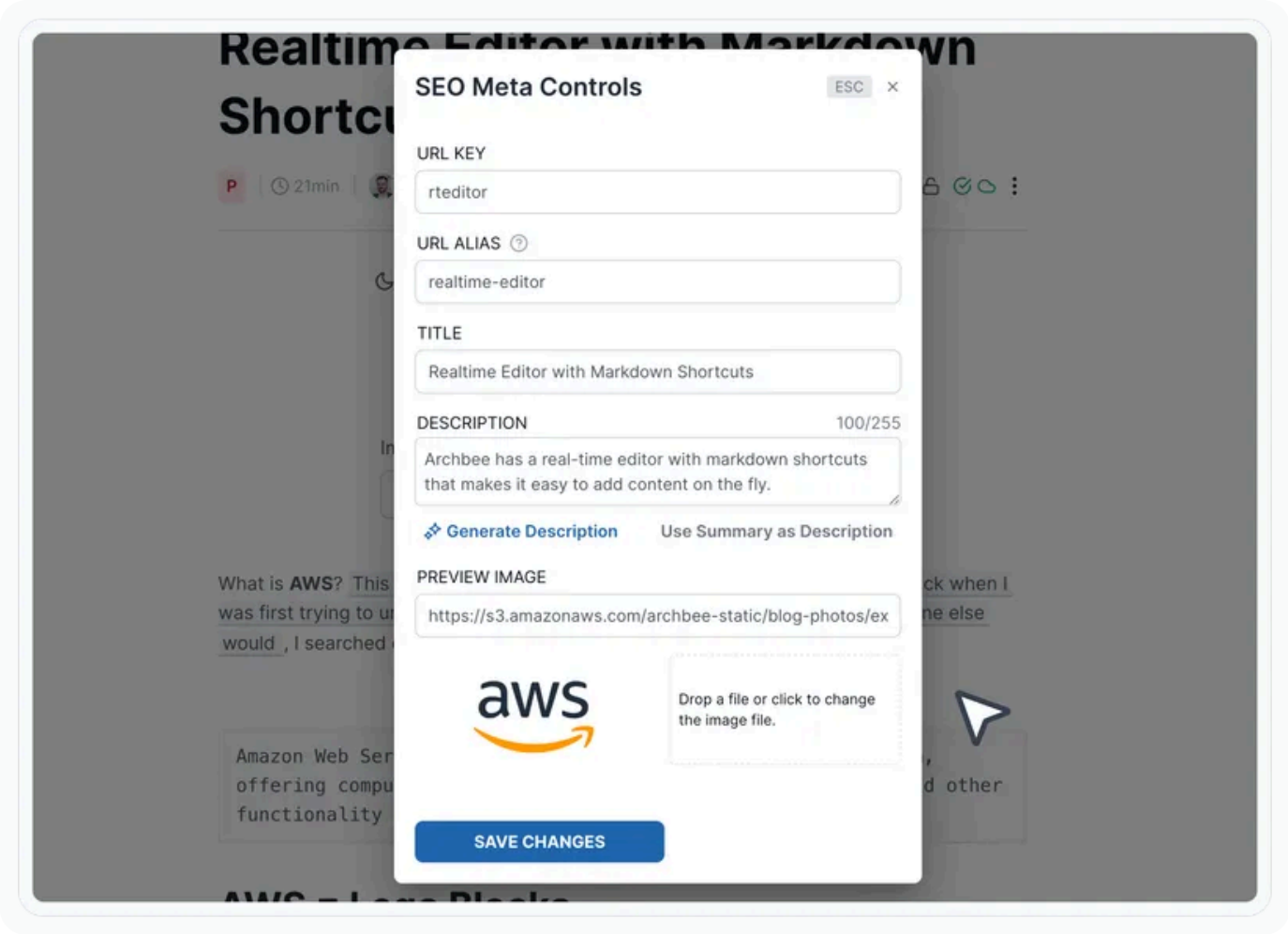
These options are at the document level. So you need to click on the three dots (⋮) on the top right side and pick SEO Meta Controls.



Add a relevant title, change the URL, write a meta description or upload an image for previews.

- **URL KEY** - the URL path
- **Title** - The title can be different than the title of the document. This is where you can optimize for SEO keywords.
- **Description** - the Meta Description is usually shown on the search engine results page.
- **Preview Image** - the image used for preview when sharing the links.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



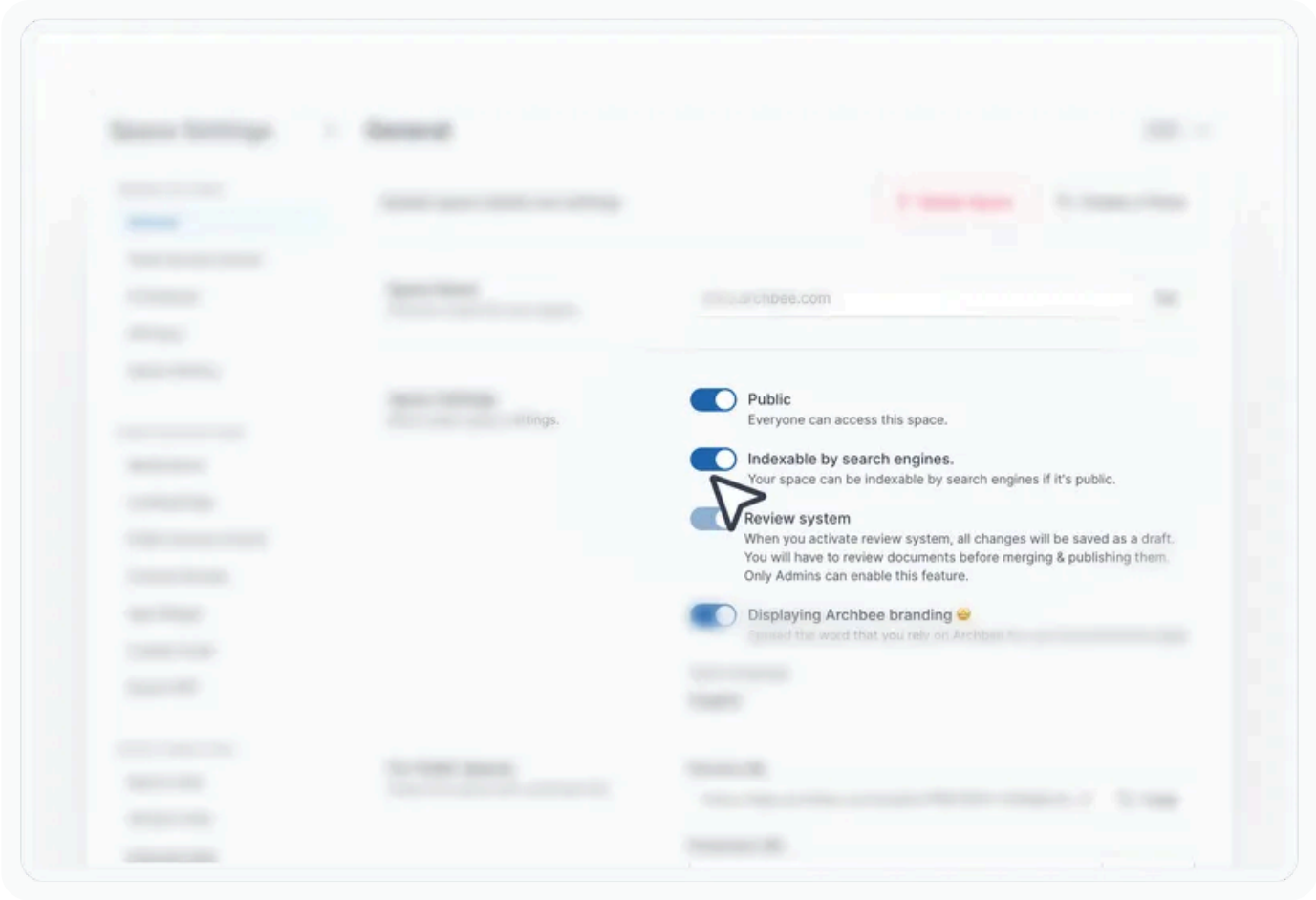
Archbee SEO meta controls

Indexable by search engine

In the Space settings → General tab, you will see the option to turn off the `noindex` attribute.

By default, the `Indexable by search engines (if public)` is turned on, but you can disable it and restrict search engine crawlers from indexing your website.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Indexable by search engines

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

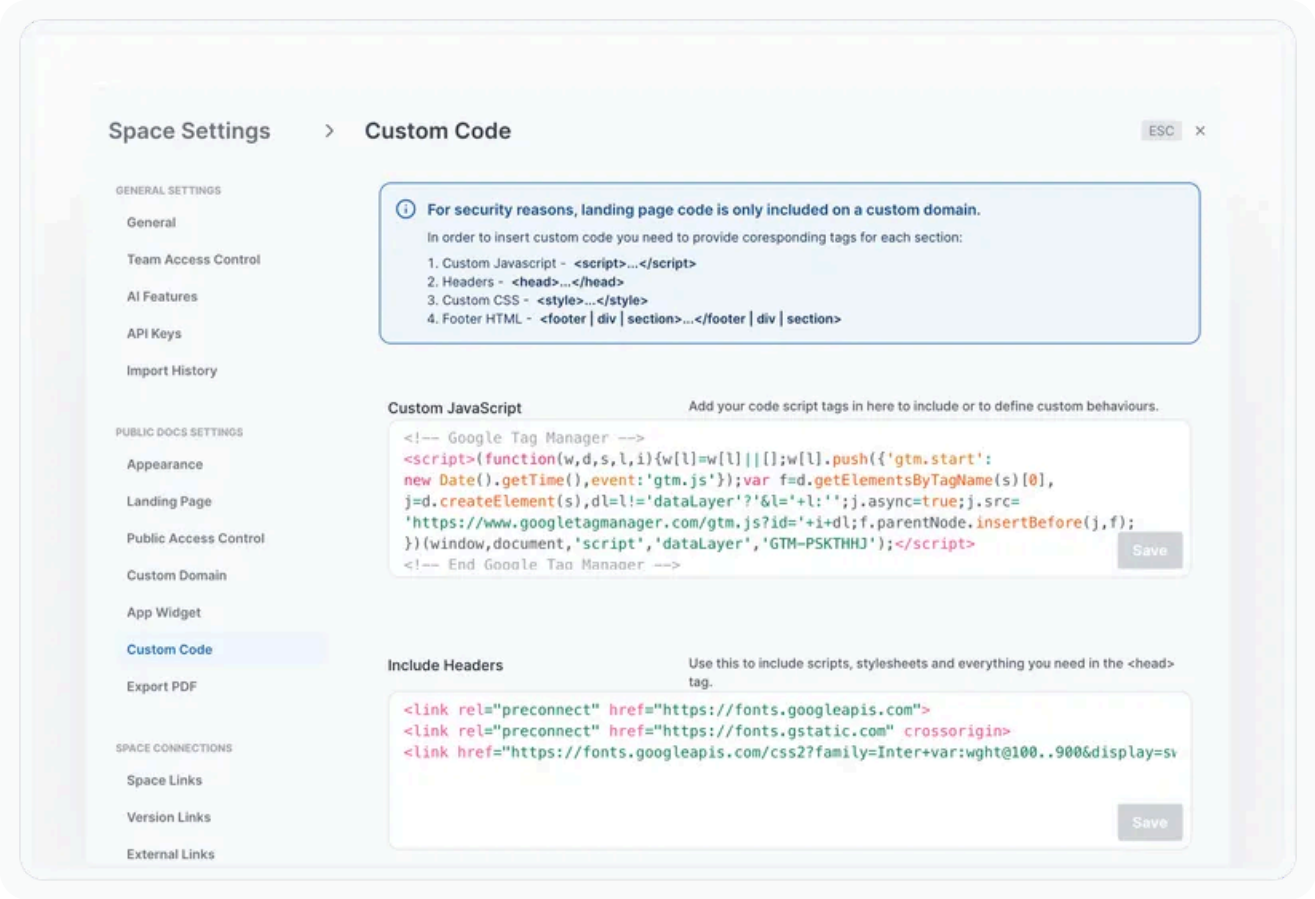
5.18. Custom Code

Adding custom code to a hosted Space.

The code that you add to a Space will only work on your domain, so you need to check the production website to see changes.

1. Choose a space and click on the **Settings** icon (⚙️) to open the **Space Settings**

2. Look for the **Custom Code** tab



3. Add your **JavaScript**, **CSS** code, include headers or add a footer.

   Here is an example of **How to change the font**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.19. Custom CSS

Hosted and published Spaces can be customized using CSS.

Your CSS changes will only be included on your custom domain. When you preview your published Space, it will not be visible, so you need to publish it to Production.

1. Choose a space and click on the **Settings** icon (⚙️) to open the **Space Settings**
2. Look for the **Custom Code** tab on the Space Settings window
3. Go to the **Custom CSS** field
4. Type the **HTML <style>** tags
5. **Save** your changes in the Custom CSS field.

CSS

```
<style>

 /* add the CSS clases and the properties you want to change */

</style>
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

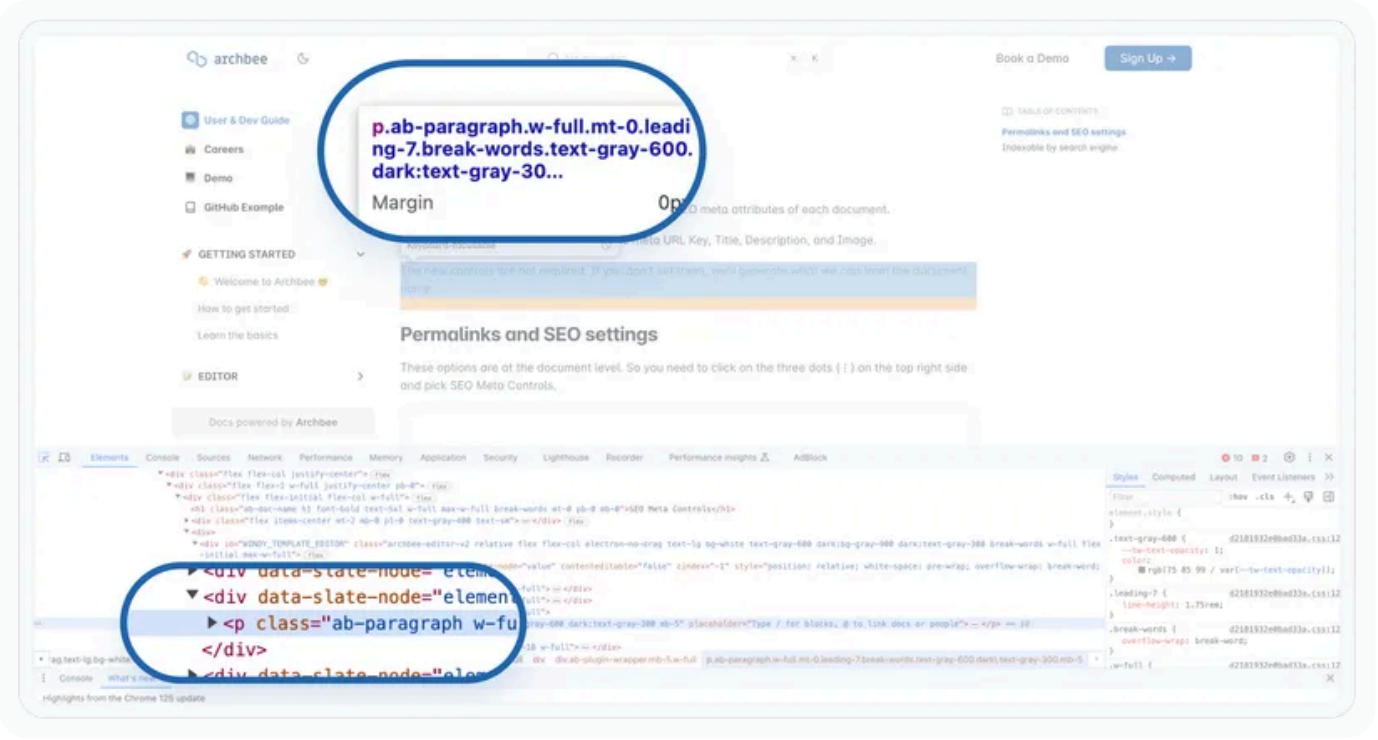


Custom CSS

> For security reasons, custom code is only included on a custom domain.

Across the DOM, you will find HTML elements with a CSS class that starts with `ab-`. You can target these classes to style the portal. **These classes are guaranteed never to change so that we don't break your styling when we update the system.**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



ArchbeeDOM

If the element you are trying to style does not have a class starting with `ab-`, we don't allow customization, and it's mostly to protect you from yourself. For example, if we change the structure, it might impact your styling.

Every element and block in the content section also has a similar class. Below you can find a list of the classes. If you want to check them, please open DevTools in your browser by right-clicking → Inspect.

This is a list of the current **available CSS classes:**

```
.ab-callout { }
.ab-changeloc { }
.ab-code-editor { }
.ab-minitasker { }
.ab-graphiql { }
.ab-horizontal-divider { }
.ab-jira { }
.ab-map { }
.ab-mermaid { }
.ab-vertical-split { }
.ab-vertical-split-item { }
.ab-video { }
.ab-checklist { }
.ab-blockquote { }
.ab-diagram { }
.ab-embed { }
.ab-file { }
.ab-iframe { }
.ab-html { }
.ab-image { }
.ab-ul-list { }
.ab-ol-list { }
.ab-list-item { }
.ab-list-item-child { }
.ab-table { }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
.ab-space { }
.ab-collection { }
.ab-space-container { }
.ab-collection-container { }
.ab-top-navbar { }
.ab-search-input { }
.ab-public-search { }
.ab-space-content { }
.ab-collection-content { }
.ab-tree-navigation { }
.ab-tree-navigation-link { }
.ab-left-nav-chevron { }
.ab-tree-navigation-link-inactive { }
.ab-space-navigation { }
.ab-doc-name { }
.ab-h1 { }
.ab-h2 { }
.ab-h3 { }
.ab-expandable-heading { }
.ab-link { }
.ab-link-dynamic { }
.ab-nav-right { }
.ab-nav-right-text { }
.ab-bold { }
.ab-code { }
.ab-paragraph { }
.ab-footer-container { }
.ab-search-modal-header { }
.ab-search-modal-content { }
.ab-auth-jwt-button { }
.ab-auth-saml-button { }
```

OpenAPI CSS classes

```
.ab-openapi { }
.ab-open-api-param-name { }
.ab-open-api-param-expand-icon { }
.ab-open-api-param-type { }
.ab-open-api-param-description-wrap { }
.ab-open-api-param-example-wrap { }
.ab-open-api-param-custom-type { }
.ab-open-api-required-star { }
.ab-open-api-param-example-title { }
.ab-open-api-param-example { }
.ab-open-api-param-description-title { }
.ab-open-api-param-description { }
.ab-open-api-input-wrap { }
.ab-open-api-array-input-wrap { }
.ab-open-api-schema-wrap { }
```

The dark mode adds a dark class at the top of the HTML tree, and you can use that to target dark mode styles.

For example, this is how you change the text to red in dark mode:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

CSS

```
<style>
    .dark .ab-paragraph {
         color: red !important ;
    }
</style>
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.20. Sitemaps

A sitemap is a file where you provide information about your site's pages, videos, and other files and the relationships between them.

Search engines like Google read this file to crawl your site more efficiently.

A sitemap tells Google which pages and files you think are important to your site and provides valuable information about these files.

Archbee exposes a sitemap with all URLs at `/sitemap.xml.`

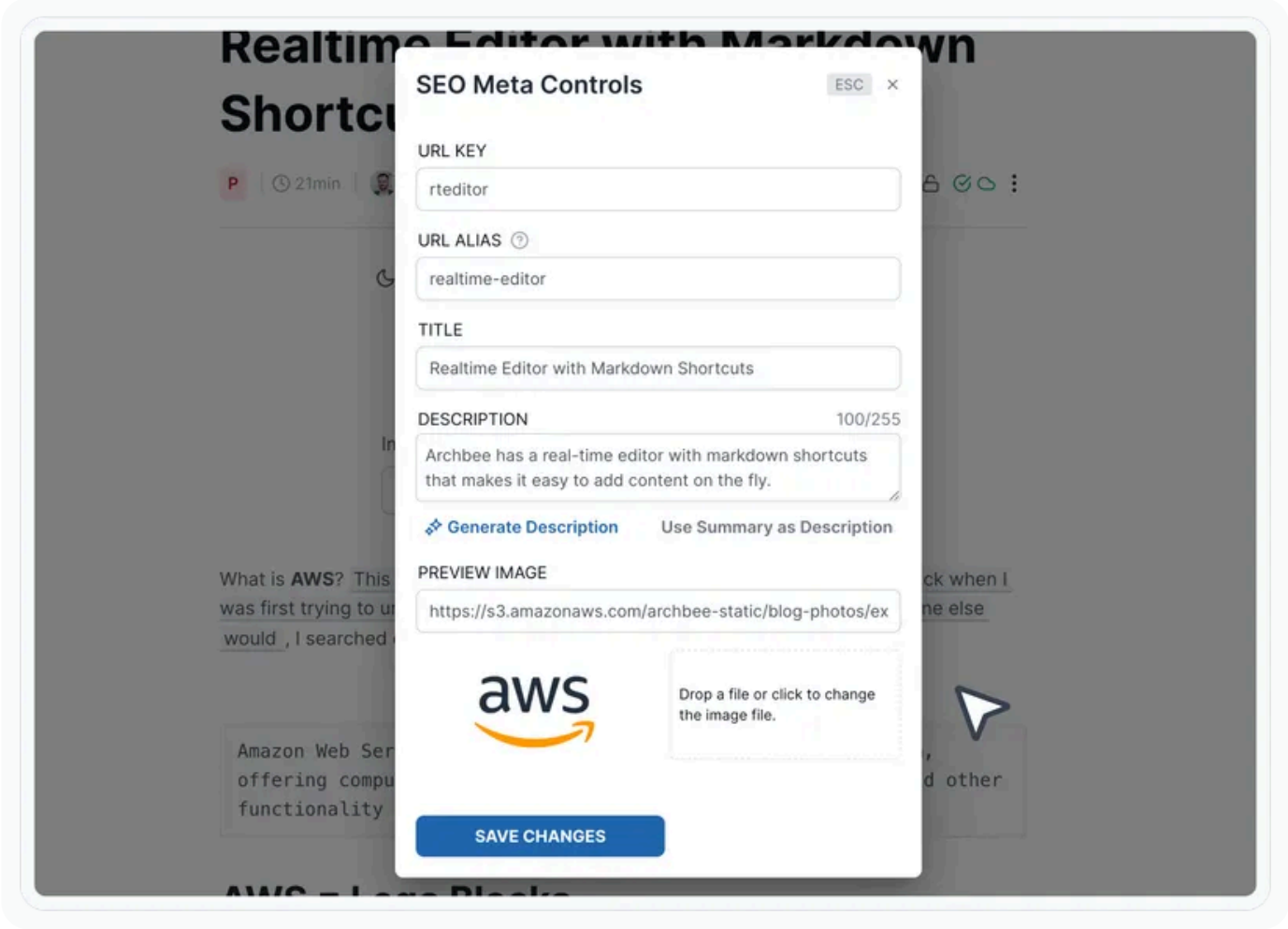
Google uses the file to index your content.

Each published Space has its own sitemap. for example **https://docs.archbee.com/sitemap.xml**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

5.21. Redirects - URL alias

In the SEO Meta Controls, you can set an URL alias to redirect the traffic to the new URL key.



1. Click on the **three dots** in the top right corner to open **Doc Options.**
2. Click on **SEO Meta Controls**
3. Add the **URL ALIAS** field to the old URL from which you want to redirect the traffic to the new URL.
4. Change the **URL Key** if you want a different URL path for the existing document.
5. The title can be different than the title of the document. This is where you can optimize for SEO keywords.
6. **Description** - The Meta Description is usually shown on the search engine results page.
7. **Preview Image** - the image used for preview when sharing the links.

Each document has specific inputs for the meta URL Key, Title, Description, and Image.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Example of how to configure a redirect:

1. Old link: **https://www.archbee.com/docs/template-1**
2. New link: **https://www.archbee.com/docs/url-redirect**
3. URL ALIAS box will contain only the text after ".com/": "docs/template-1"

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6. PUBLIC API

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.1. Open Api

6.1.1. Sync Open Api document

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/sync-api-reference Try it

Archbee API Server

Sync Open Api document with a new or existing Open Api tree

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- **Content-Type** `string` * — multipart/form-data

Form Parameters

- **docTreeId** `string` — 21-character_string0
- **file** `file` * — Choose file
- **type** `string<openapi | postman>` — Select...
- **openApiTryIt** `string<true | false>` — Select...
- **showDownloadOpenApiFile** `string<true | false>` — Select...
- **shouldCreateSchemaCategory** `string<true | false>` — Select...
- **shouldCreateIntro** `string<true | false>` — Select...
- **openApiLanguageExamples** `list`

Responses

- 200 Import OK status
  - `object`
    - Description: Import OK status
    - **status** `string<OK>`
    - **data** `object`
- 400 Invalid request

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response400

- status `string<OK | Not OK>`
- messages `string[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/sync-api-reference \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: multipart/form-data' \
     --form 'docTreeId="21-character__string0"' \
     --form 'file="@swagger.json"' \
     --form 'type="openapi"' \
     --form 'openApiTryIt="true"' \
     --form 'showDownloadOpenApiFile="true"' \
     --form 'shouldCreateSchemaCategory="true"' \
     --form 'shouldCreateIntro="true"'
```

Responses

200

```
// Import OK status
{
  "status": "OK",
  "data": {
    "docTreeId": "21-character__string0"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.1.2. Info Open Api document

GET https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/info-api-reference Try it

Archbee API Server

Get info of an existing Open Api tree

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Form Parameters

- **docTreeId** `string`

Responses

- 200 Status
  - `object`
    - Description: Status
    - **status** `string<OK>`
    - **data** `object`
- 400 Invalid request
  - `Response400`
    - **status** `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - **messages** `string[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/info-api-reference \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Status
{
  "status": "OK",
  "data": {
    "result": "",
    "importedContent": ""
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.2. Doc

6.2.1. Get document

GET https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc Try it

Archbee API Server

Retrieve a document in `markdown`, `html`, `json`, or `source` format.

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- Content-Type `string` *

Body Parameters

- body `object` *
  - docId `string` *
  - format `string<markdown | html | json | source>` Select...

Responses

- 200 Successful response containing the document content.
  - `object`
    - content `string`
    - format `string`
- 400 Invalid request parameters.
  - `Response400`
    - status `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - messages `string[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "docId": "21-character__string0"
     }'
```

Responses

200

```
// Successful response containing the document content.
{
  "content": "",
  "format": ""
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.2.2. Update / Create document

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc Try it

Archbee API Server

Create / Update Doc by `docId`

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- **Content-Type** `string` *

Body Parameters

- **body** `object` *
  - **content** `string` *
  - **format** `string<markdown | json>` Select...
  - **title** `string`
  - **description** `string`
  - **previewImgURL** `string`
  - **slug** `string`
  - **alias** `string`
  - **conditionalRuleId** `string`
  - **sorting** `string<alphabetical | chronological>` Select...
  - **hidden** `boolean`
  - **docId** `string`
  - **parentDocId** `string`

Responses

- 200 Process status

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

object

Description

Process status

status `string<OK>`

data `object`

● **400** Invalid request

`Response400`

status `string<OK | Not OK>`

messages `string[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "content": "# this is a h1 title\nAnd this is a paragraph\n- list item 1\n- list item 2"
     }'
```

Responses

● 200

```
// Process status
{
  "status": "",
  "data": {
    "docId": "",
    "newRecord": false
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.2.3. Delete document

DELETE https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc Try it

Archbee API Server

Delete document by `docId`

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

> Content-Type `string` *

Body Parameters

body `object` *

> docId `string` *

Responses

200 Delete status

object

Description

Delete status

status `string<OK>`

data `object`

400 Invalid request

Response400

status `string<OK | Not OK>`

messages `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/doc \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "docId": "21-character__string0"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Delete status
{
  "status": "",
  "data": {
    "status": false
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.2.4. Search document

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/docs/search Try it

Archbee API Server

Search Archbee documents in docSpace. Can perform one of the 3 types of search:

- **ai-chat** to return ai generative answer accompanied by source docs;
- **ai-retrieval** to return just similar docs with the query;
- **words** to perform normal search aka. "word-based"; use empty query to return all docs
- **single-doc** to return document info by id

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- **Content-Type** `string` *

Body Parameters

- **body** `object` *
  - **query** `string` *
  - **searchOnlyTitle** `boolean`
  - **persistSearch** `boolean`
  - **searchSessionId** `string`
  - **docId** `string`
  - **dataTextFormat** `string<markdown | html>` Select...
  - **parentDocId** `string`
  - **type** `string<words | ai-chat | ai-retrieval>` Select...

Responses

- 200 Process status
  - `object`

    Description

    Process status

    - **status** `string<OK>`
    - **data** `object`
- 400 Invalid request

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response400

- status `string<OK | Not OK>`
- messages `string[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/docs/search \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "query": ""
     }'
```

Responses

200

```
// Process status
{
  "status": "",
  "data": {
    "searchSessionId": "",
    "docs": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": "",
        "urlKey": "",
        "urlAlias": "",
        "hidden": false,
        "privacy": "",
        "highlight": {}
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.2.5. Import Content

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/import-content Try it

Archbee API Server

Create new Doc from imported markdown file. In case of zip file, create a new docTree and keeps archived tree structure.

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- **Content-Type** `string` * — multipart/form-data

Form Parameters

- **file** `file` * — Choose file
- **type** `string<markdown>` — markdown

Responses

- 200 Import OK status
  - `object`
    - Description: Import OK status
    - **status** `string<OK>`
    - **data** `object`
- 400 Invalid request
  - `Response400`
    - **status** `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - **messages** `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/import-content \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: multipart/form-data' \
     --form 'file="@markdowns.zip"' \
     --form 'type="markdown"'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Import OK status
{
  "status": "OK",
  "data": {
    "docId": "21-character__string0"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.3. DocSpace

6.3.1. Create Space

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/create Try it

Archbee API Server

Create a new space with desired fields, return its id. New space will inherit apiKey.

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- Content-Type `string` *

Body Parameters

- body `object` *
  - name `string`
  - isLlmEnabled `boolean`
  - isReviewSystemEnabled `boolean`
  - docSpaceGroupId `string`

Responses

- 200 Process status
  - `object`

    Description

    Process status
    - status `string<OK>`
    - data `object`
- 400 Invalid request
  - `Response400`
    - status `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - messages `string[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/create \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

200

```
// Process status
{
  "status": "",
  "data": {
    "newDocSpaceId": ""
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.3.2. Update Space

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/update Try it

Archbee API Server

Update space fields.

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- **Content-Type** `string` *

Body Parameters

- **body** `object` *
  - **publicAccessControlPart** `object`
  - **hostnamePart** `object`
  - **spaceLinks** `object[]`

Responses

- 200 Process status
  - `object`

    Description

    Process status
    - **status** `string<OK>`
    - **data** `object`
- 400 Invalid request
  - `Response400`
    - **status** `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - **messages** `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/update \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Process status
{
  "status": "",
  "data": {
    "id": ""
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.3.3. Publish Space

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/publish Try it

Archbee API Server

Publish Archbee documents from given `docSpaceId`

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- **Content-Type** `string` *

Body Parameters

- **body** `object` *
  - **environment** `string` *

Responses

- 200 Process status
  - `object`

    Description

    Process status
    - **status** `string<OK>`
    - **data** `object`
- 400 Invalid request
  - `Response400`
    - **status** `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - **messages** `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/publish \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "environment": ""
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Process status
{
  "status": "",
  "data": {
    "id": ""
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.3.4. Clone Space

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/clone Try it

Archbee API Server

Clone Archbee space from given `docSpaceId`

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- **Content-Type** `string` *

Body Parameters

- **body** `object` *
  - **targetSpaceGroupId** `string`

Responses

- 200 Process status
  - `object`

    Description

    Process status
    - **status** `string<OK>`
    - **data** `object`
- 400 Invalid request
  - `Response400`
    - **status** `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - **messages** `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/space/clone \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Process status
{
  "status": "",
  "data": {
    "id": ""
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.4. Organization

6.4.1. Organization Export

GET https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/team/export Try it

Archbee API Server

Export assets, spaces with documents, team and user data from Archbee given `teamId`. Use `--output <export_file_path>`

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- Content-Type `string` *

Body Parameters

- body `object` *
  - teamId `string` *
  - exportThisSpaceOnly `boolean`
  - exportAsLink `boolean`

Responses

- 200 Successful export
- 400 Invalid request
  - Response400
    - status `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - messages `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/team/export \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "teamId": "21-character__string0"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Successful export
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.4.2. Organization Display Rules

GET https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/team/display-rules Try it

Archbee API Server

Export a list of display rules.

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- **Content-Type** `string` *

Body Parameters

- **body** `object` *
  - **teamId** `string` *

Responses

- 200 Successful export todo
  - `object`
    - **displayRules** `object[]`
- 400 Invalid request
  - `Response400`
    - **status** `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - **messages** `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/team/display-rules \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "teamId": "21-character__string0"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful export todo
{
  "displayRules": [
    {
      "id": "wRJ1O4ChAK_lioQj39bHk",
      "title": "are gmail2",
      "combinator": "AND",
      "rules": [
        {
          "field": "email",
          "operator": "CONTAINS",
          "value": "gmail.com"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.5. Upload

6.5.1. Upload single file

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/upload/file Try it

Archbee API Server

Upload a single file to the File Manager

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

Content-Type `string` *

multipart/form-data

Form Parameters

file `file` *

Choose file

isPublic `string<true | false>`

Select...

Responses

200 Upload OK status

`object`

Description

Upload OK status

status `string<OK>`

data `object`

400 Invalid request

`Response400`

status `string<OK | Not OK>`

messages `string[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/upload/file \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: multipart/form-data' \
     --form 'file="@swagger.json"' \
     --form 'isPublic="true"'
```

Responses

200

```
// Upload OK status
{
  "status": "OK",
  "data": {
    "src": ""
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.6. Suggest Change

6.6.1. Merge suggestion into main document

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/suggest-change/merge Try it

Archbee API Server

Merge a suggestion document into the base document. The suggestion document must have a docId starting with 'SUGGEST-'.

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- Content-Type `string` *

Body Parameters

- body `object` *
  - docId `string` *

Responses

- 200 Suggestion successfully merged
  - `object`
    - status `string`
- 400 Bad Request
  - `Response400`
    - status `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - messages `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/suggest-change/merge \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "docId": "SUGGEST-21character_string"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Suggestion successfully merged
{
  "status": "OK"
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

6.6.2. Discard suggestion document

POST https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/suggest-change/discard Try it

Archbee API Server

Discard and delete a suggestion document without merging it into the base document. The suggestion document must have a docId starting with 'SUGGEST-'.

Credentials

HTTP Bearer bearerAuth

Requires the `Authorization` header in the form `Authorization: Bearer {base64(docSpaceId~apiKey)}` Where the token is base64 encoding of docSpaceId, tilde, and apiKey.

Enter http bearer value

Header Parameters

- Content-Type `string` *

Body Parameters

- body `object` *
  - docId `string` *

Responses

- 200 Suggestion successfully discarded
  - `object`
    - status `string`
- 400 Bad Request
  - `Response400`
    - status `string<OK | Not OK>`
    - messages `string[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.archbee.com/api/public-api/suggest-change/discard \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "docId": "SUGGEST-21character_string"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Suggestion successfully discarded
{
  "status": "OK"
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

7. ORGANIZATIONS

7.1. Organizations

An account can be in multiple Organization at the same time.

For example, if you:

- work for a company;
- do freelancing;
- and build your own company at the same time;

You can be **in all 3 Organization at the same time**, saving you lots of time from logging in for each of them repeatedly.

Whenever you create a new organization, you will be assigned as the super admin for that space.

Payment information is also assigned to Organizations, not individual users.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

7.2. Manage the Organization

To manage an Organization, you need to go to User Preferences → Organizations and maintain the following user groups.

Superadmin, Administrators, and Team members are default groups. In addition, you can define Custom groups.

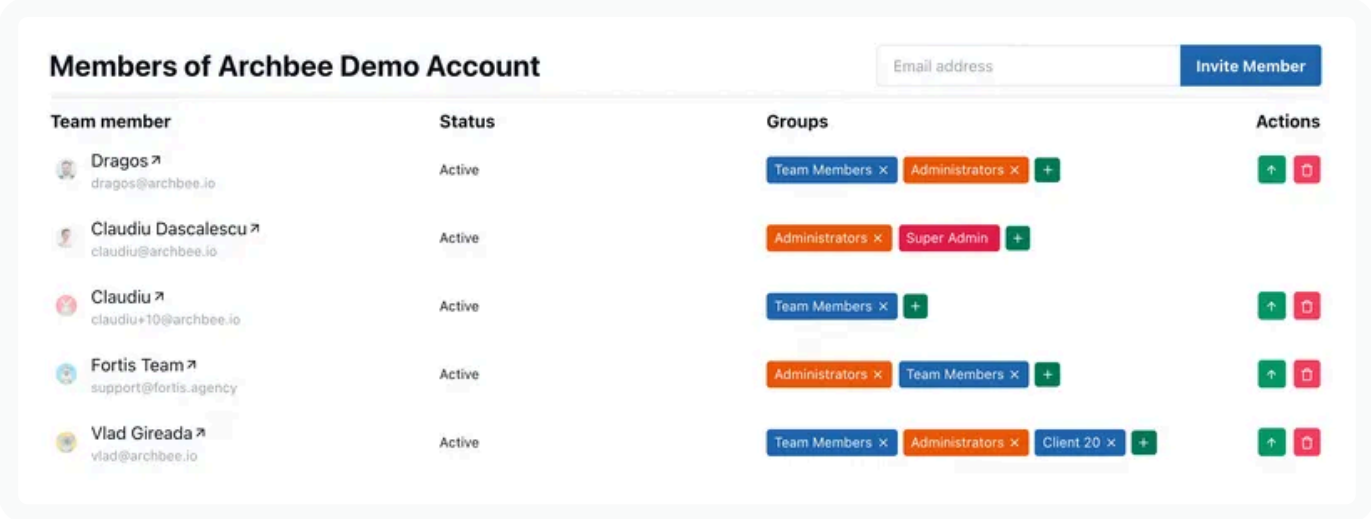
Use the groups to control the access to each Space along with read/write permissions - **Team Access Control**

- **Superadmin** is a group for a single person and has permission to assign other administrators.
  - The superadmin role is given to the user that created the Organization (signed up for Archbee).
  - A superadmin can change the role to Administrator for any user.
  - The superadmin role can be transferred to any other user.
- **Administrators** (and superadmins) can:
  - invite and/or remove other team members;
  - create user groups and assign them to users;
  - setup permissions to Spaces for user groups or individual users;
  - setup subscription and payment information.
- **Team members** can contribute to all shared spaces.
  - When you invite a new user to Archbee, the default permission is set to Team members, and they will have access to all the Spaces.
  - To change the role to a team member to Administrator, go to Account Settings → Organizations → Identify the team member → Click the green plus sign ➕ under the GROUPS column and add them to Administrators.
- **Custom groups** can be created, which can be used to assign permissions in the Spaces settings area.
  - A Superadmin or Administrator can create Custom Groups.

How to transfer the superadmin role

A superadmin can swap the role with any other team member.

Go to Account Settings → Organizations → Identify the team member → Click on the green up arrow ⬆ to swap the role under the ACTIONS column.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

> Once the role is transferred, the action cannot be reverted.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

7.3. Subscriptions & Payment

There's a couple of things to know when you decide to purchase a subscription to Archbee.

- Subscriptions are assigned to Organizations, not users. That means:
  - You can have multiple subscriptions at the same time: started and charged at different times;
  - You can be in Organization you do not pay for, others do;
  - You cannot transfer a subscription to another Organization in the user interface, but by contacting our support to do it manually for you;
- We charge your card in advance for each month;
- Users are added automatically to your invoice and our payment gateway (Stripe) will prorate your invoices: for example, if you add a user in the middle of a month, the next invoice you will see a charge for 1 month and a half (this current half of month + the next month);
- You can update your card anytime in the payment section;
- Annual subscriptions are available at 20% discount.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

8. IMPORT & EXPORT

8.1. Importing OpenAPI / Swagger

Why use OpenAPI import?

If your product is built for developers or your product has an API, you need great product documentation — otherwise, you can't cut through to developers.

Once you import your OpenAPI file, Archbee will read it and convert it to a beautiful UI and make it ready to be:

- **Shared publicly** (on a custom domain)
- **Internally** with your colleagues and teams

Once imported, you can sync, update and test your OpenAPI. See more details in the sections below.

Rules and default settings

> Imported OpenAPI files can not be manually modified in Archbee.
>
> To update and maintain your OpenAPI, check our **sync options**

Supported OpenAPI versions:

Archbee currently supports the following OpenAPI versions to be imported:

1. Version 2.0 and 2.0.XX
2. Version 3.0 and 3.0.XX
3. Version 3.1 and 3.1.XX

Supported Auth methods

Archbee currently supports the following Auth methods:

1. **Basic Authentication**
2. **API Keys**
3. **Bearer Authentication**

If you import OpenAPI files with other Auth methods, they will import correctly, and the Auth method will be ignored.

This means that you will get the whole Archbee OpenAPI experience, **except** the Try It! feature, if your endpoint requires an Auth that is not in the list above.

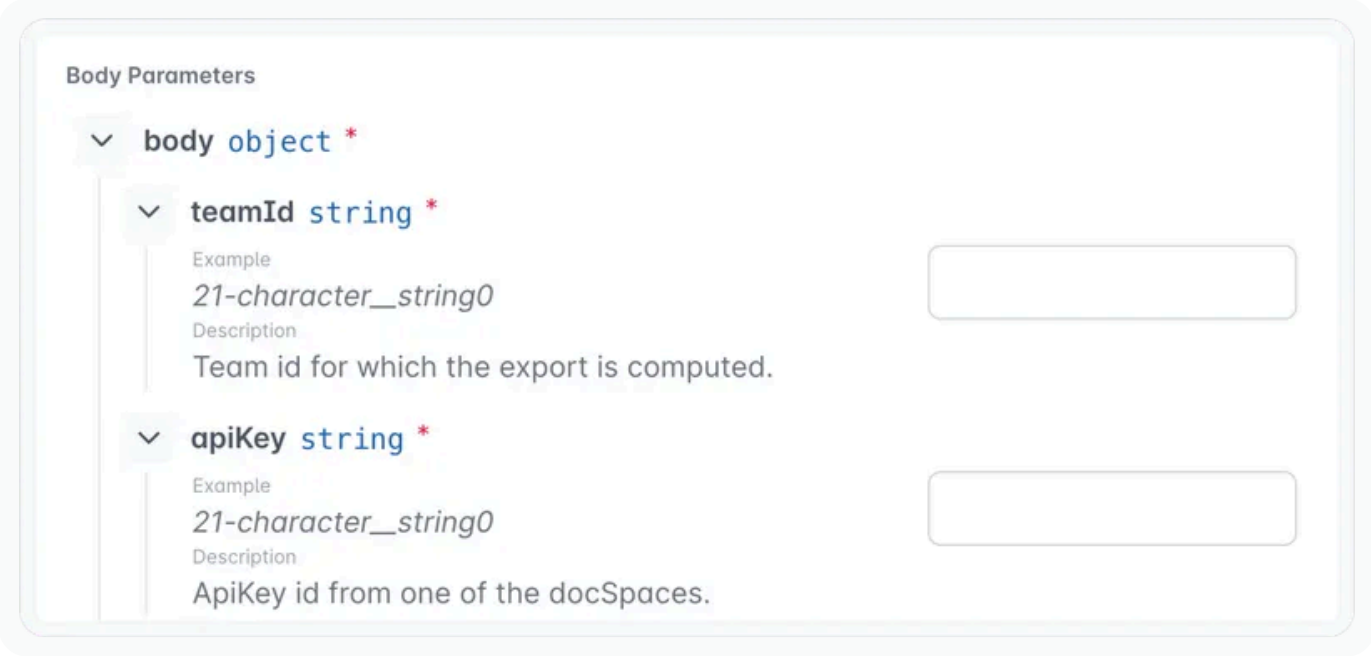
Others

1. If you define a "**default**" parameters in your OpenAPI and you give it a value, the code sample and the parameter box will be automatically pre-populated with that value.

This makes it easy for your users or customers to test your API with **Try It!** without having to update all the required parameters.

2. If you define an "**example**" parameter in your OpenAPI, the example value will be displayed on the left side just below the API parameter.

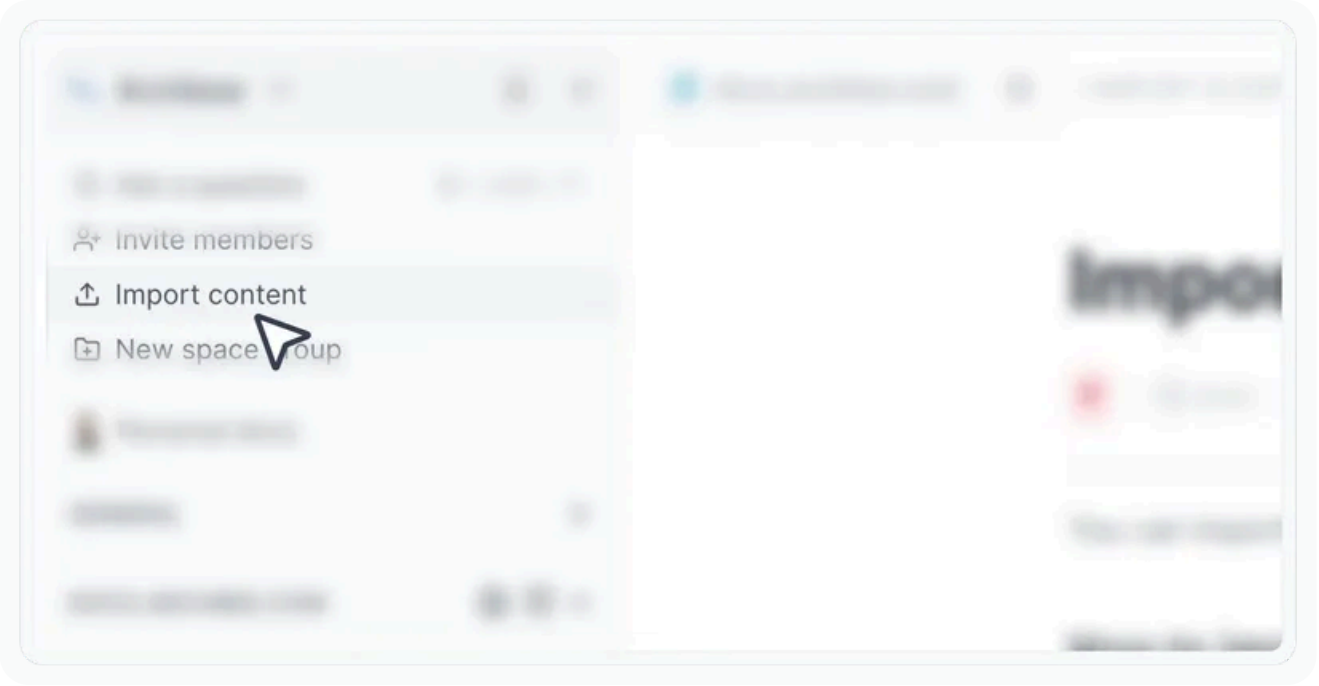
   This makes it easy for your users to identify what type of input is needed for that specific parameter.



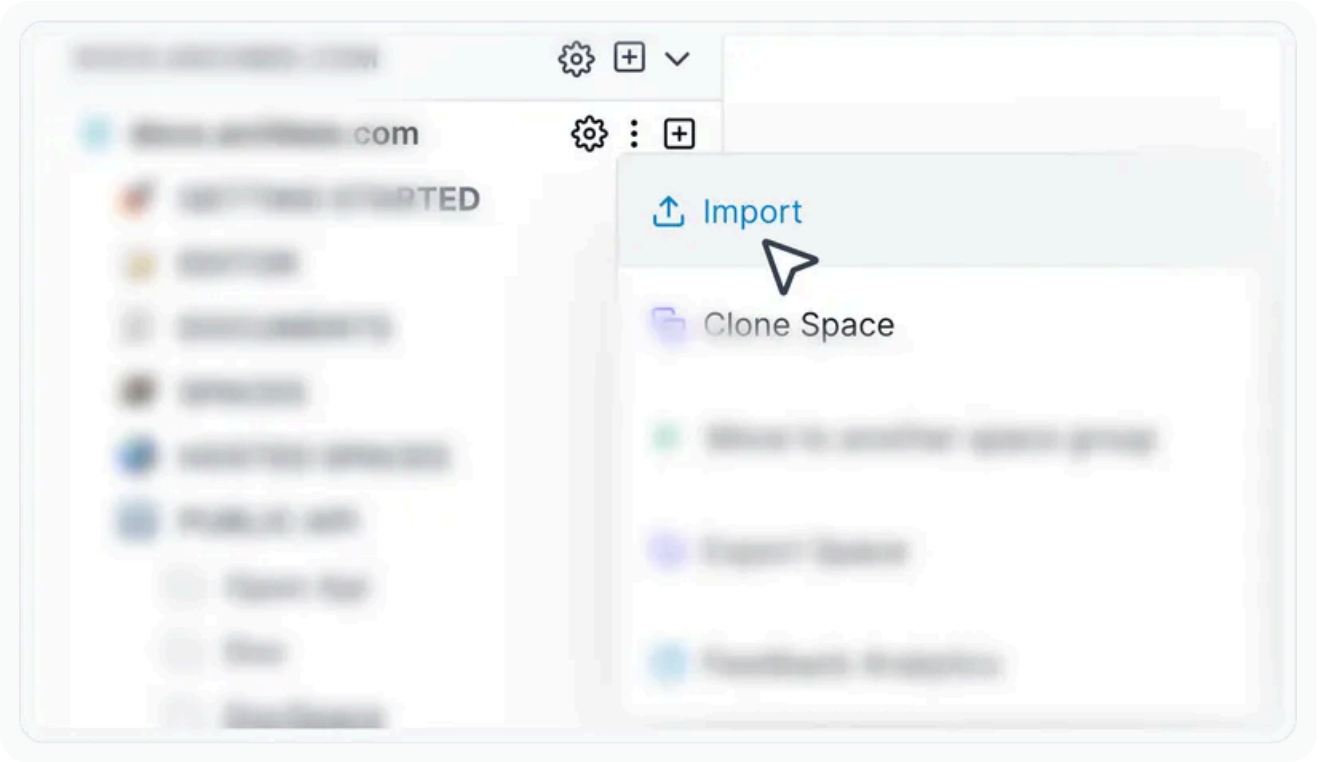
How does it work?

1 Import your OpenAPI file using the **Import Content**:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Or use **Import** option from each space:

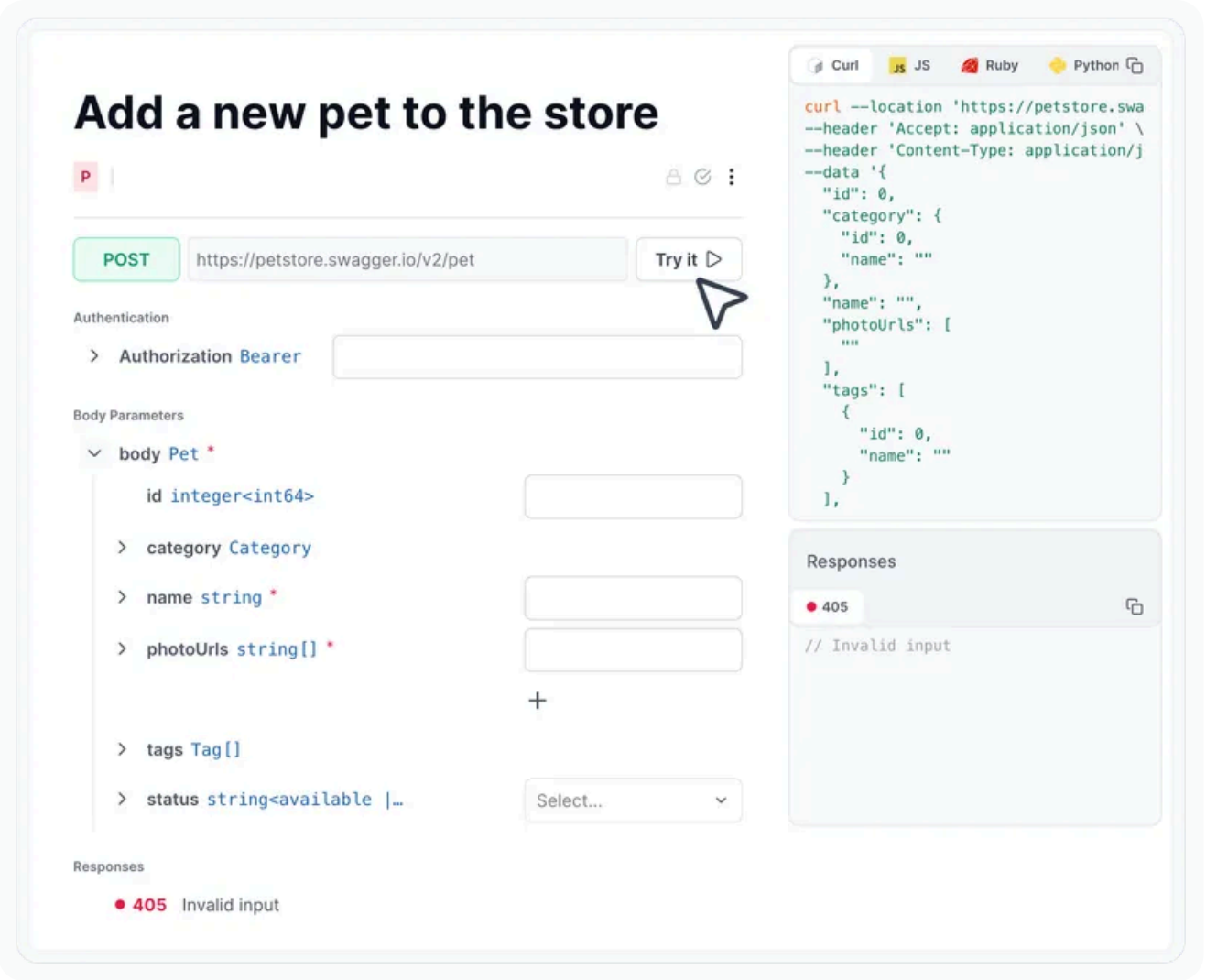


Or sync your OpenAPI files directly from your **GitHub** repository.

With Archbee's **Github Integration** you can add&sync your openAPI files directly from your repo.

2 Preview and **test** your imported OpenAPI

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Preview and test your newly imported OpenAPI with Archbee's **API TRY IT!** feature.

3. **Publish** or **share it** with your colleagues or customers!

   Publish it to Preview or on a Custom Domain and make it available to your colleagues, teams, or users.

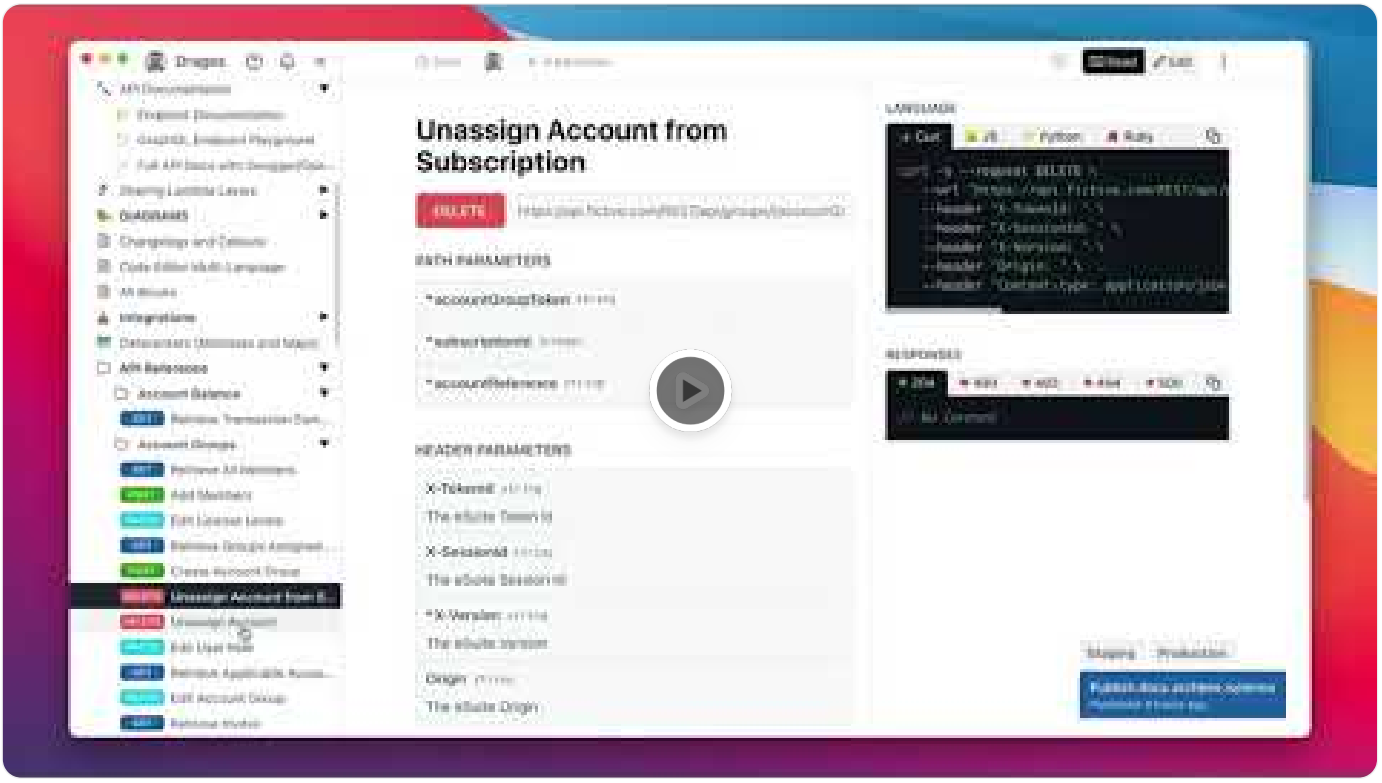
   If you would like to protect the content and only share it with a selected few, check out our **Public Access Controls** options for published portals.

4. Maintain, sync and configure it:

   1. **Sync it manually**
   2. **Sync automatically via API**
   3. **Change sample code language**

Here's a video of how it works

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

8.1.1. API Try It!

> The **TRY IT!** feature allows you to test your API directly in your browser. It works both on a published doc portal or directly inside the editor.

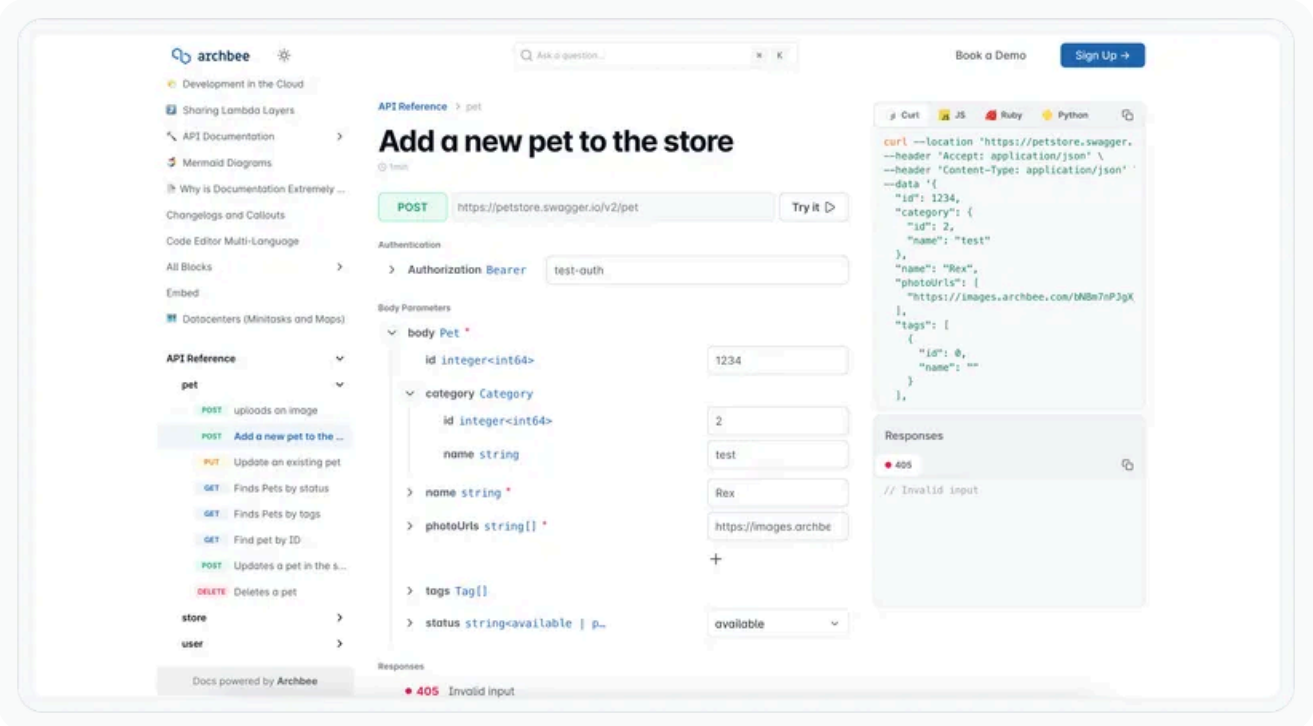
How to configure

The **Try It!** feature uses the **fetch API**, so in order for it to work, your API imports need to have the following:

- an absolute path URL to your API (not just a path)
  - add in your .yml file an URL as follows
- servers:
  - url example: https://petstore3.swagger.io/api/v3 (your actual URL)
- authorization methods will be read from your api file and included in each API page
- CORS disabled or enabled for the documentation domain, so the users can actually test your API

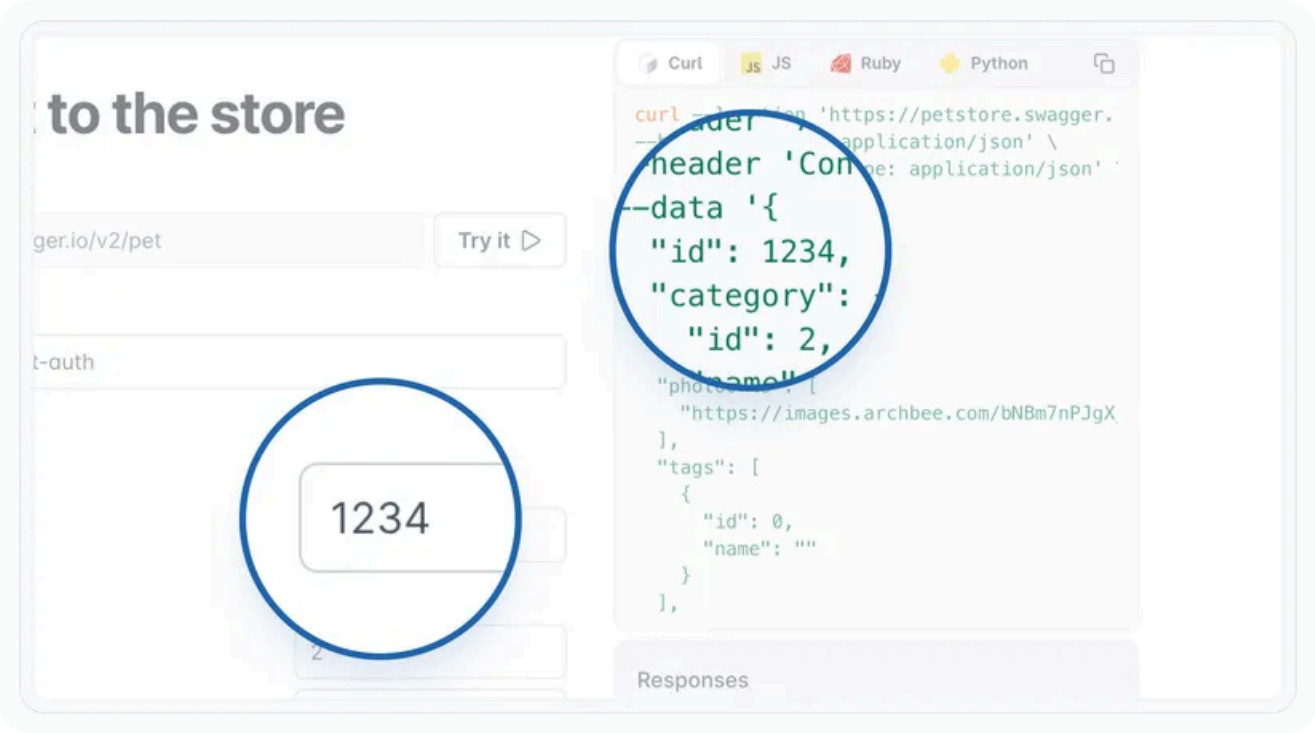
How it works

1. Import your API files (**direct import** or **github sync**)
2. [Optional] Define **"default"** values in your OpenAPI file. This way, when you import your API all "default" values will be added to the code sample, and you can test your API immediately without the need to manually add values to params.
3. Configure the API method with the test params

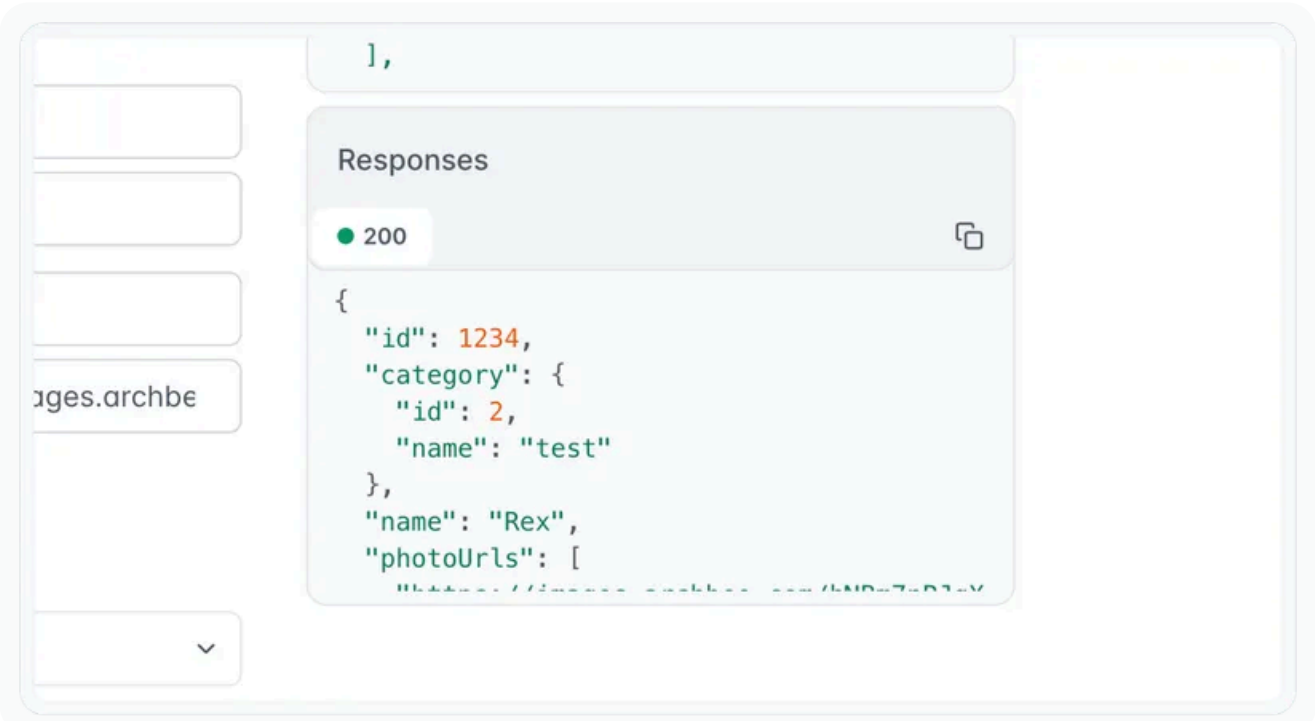


Archbee Documentation and Help Center

4 After you update the parameters, the code sample on the right(or below, depending on how you set your view) will also update with the test params you added, providing you the code snippet of the request in several languages



5 Hit the **Try it!** button and check out the response area, below the sample code



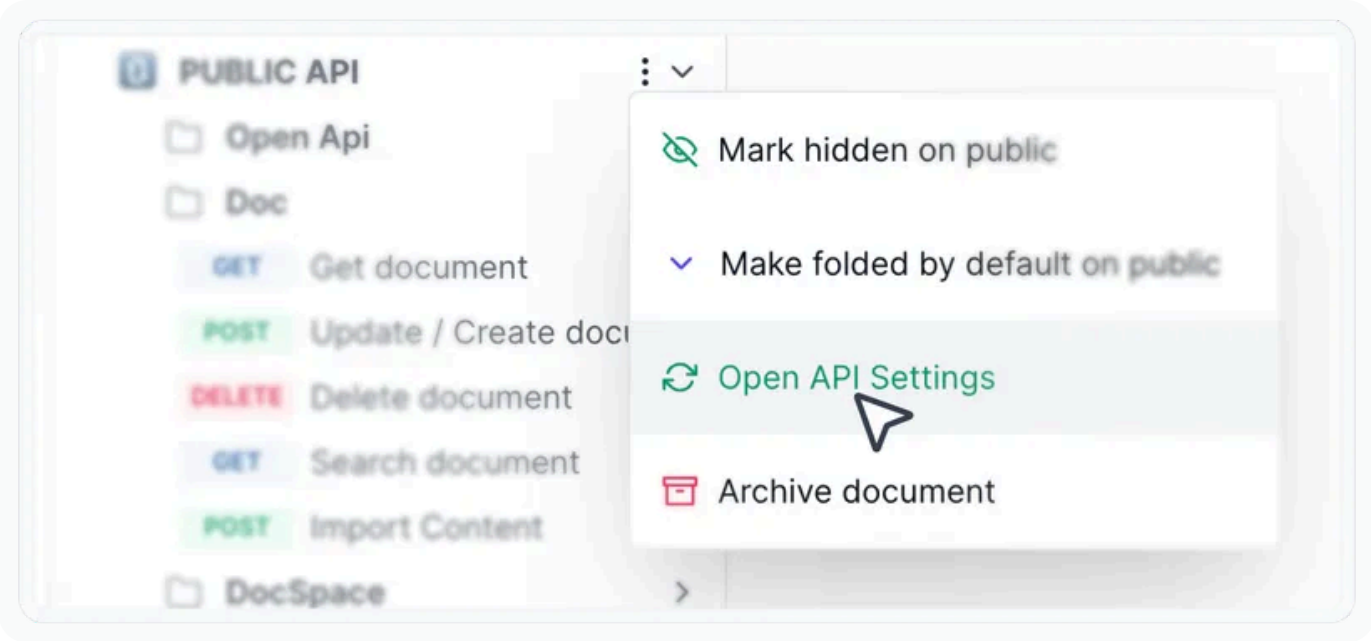
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

8.1.2. OpenAPI Settings

The OpenAPI Settings is the place where you can configure your imported OpenAPI file.

How to get to the OpenAPI Settings

1. Go to the Space and click the **3 dots**
2. Now click on **Open API Settings**



General

The General tab of the OpenAPI Settings will allow you to:

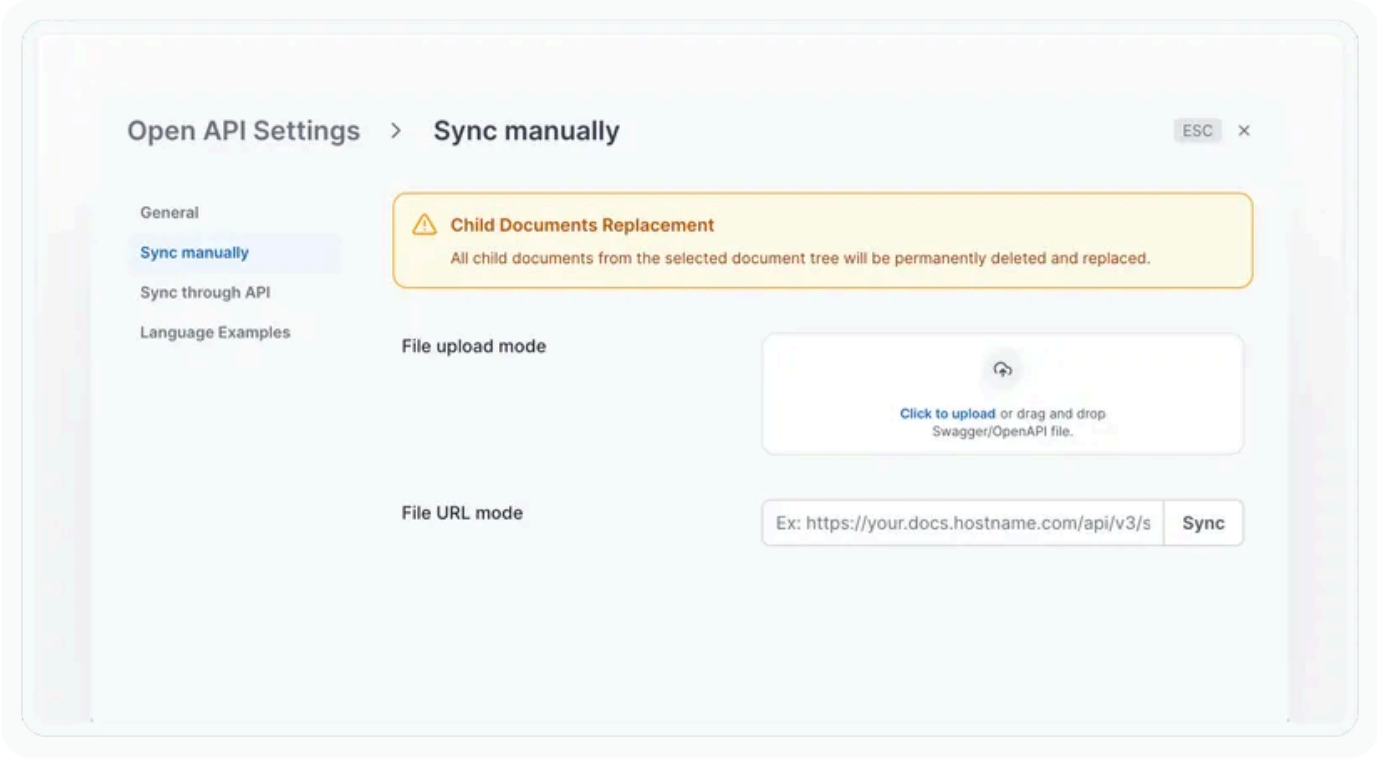
- Enable/disable the **API Try It!** feature (by default, this feature is **enabled**)
- **Show download Open API link**
- Create **Models Category**
- Write API **Intro**

Sync Manually

The Sync Manually tab allows you to manually update your API file.

You can either add it from your local storage, or you can provide an URL to your file and Archbee will update it.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

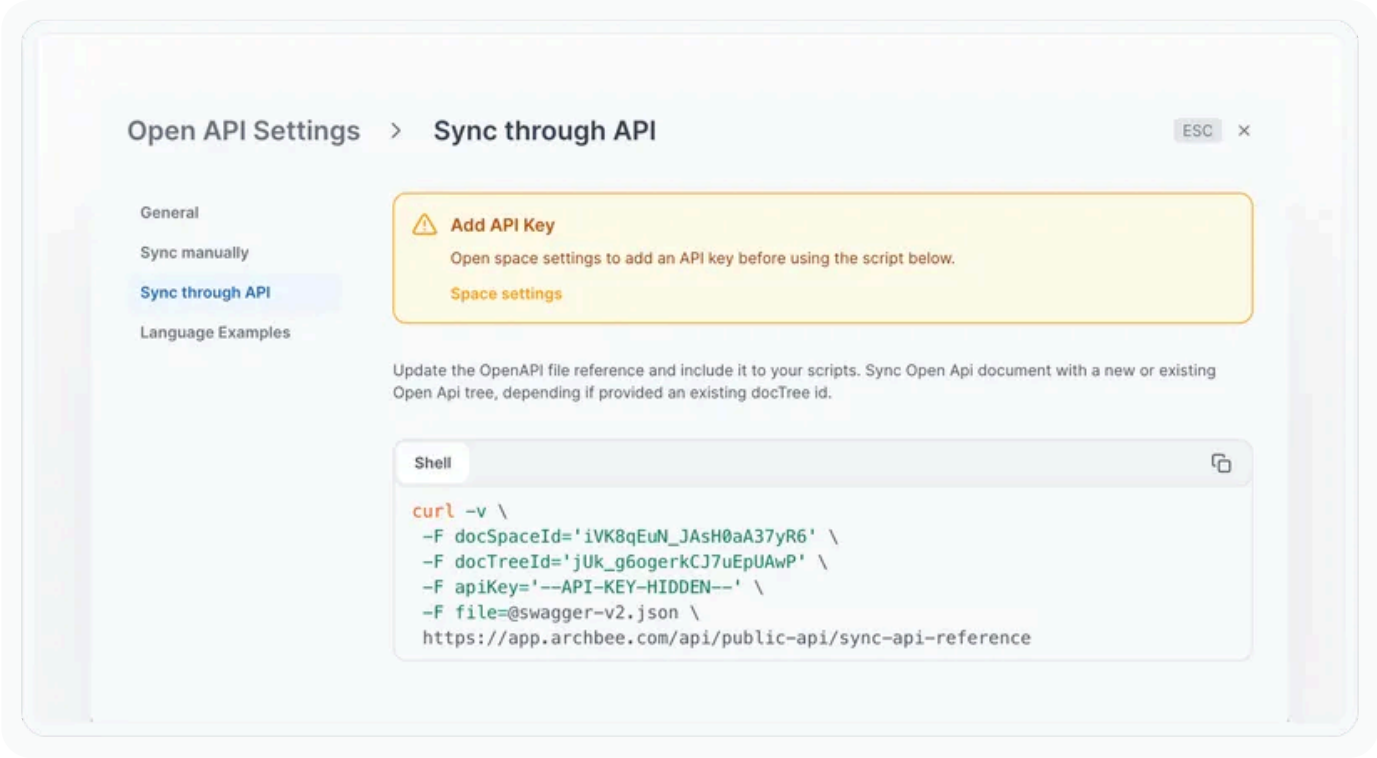


Sync Through API

The Sync Through API allows you to use our public API to sync the OpenAPI file.

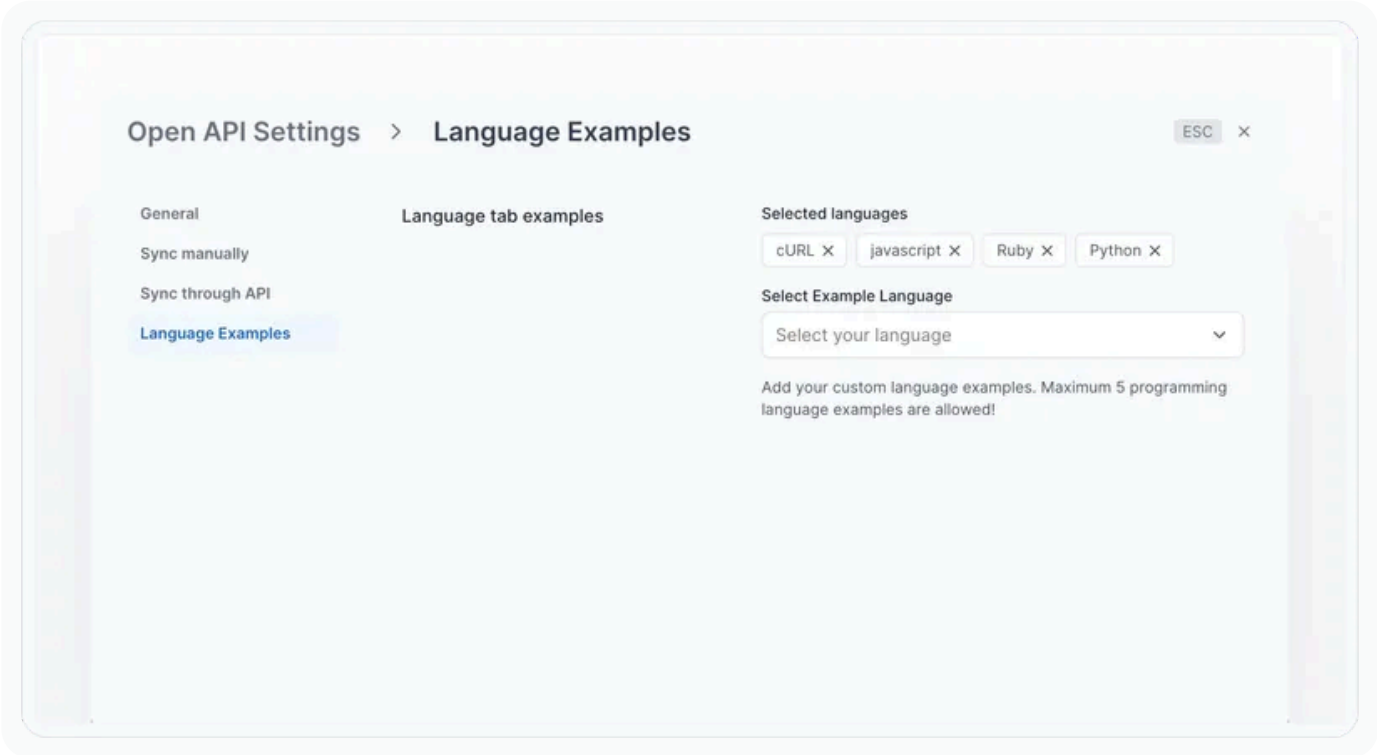
This is a powerfull tool since it allows you to integrate it with your **CI/CD and make automatic updates** depending on your dev/deployment process.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Language Examples

From the language change you can change the programming language the code sample is shown in.



Each imported OpenAPI file has either on the right side or below a **code drawer** that contains the sample code of the API request.

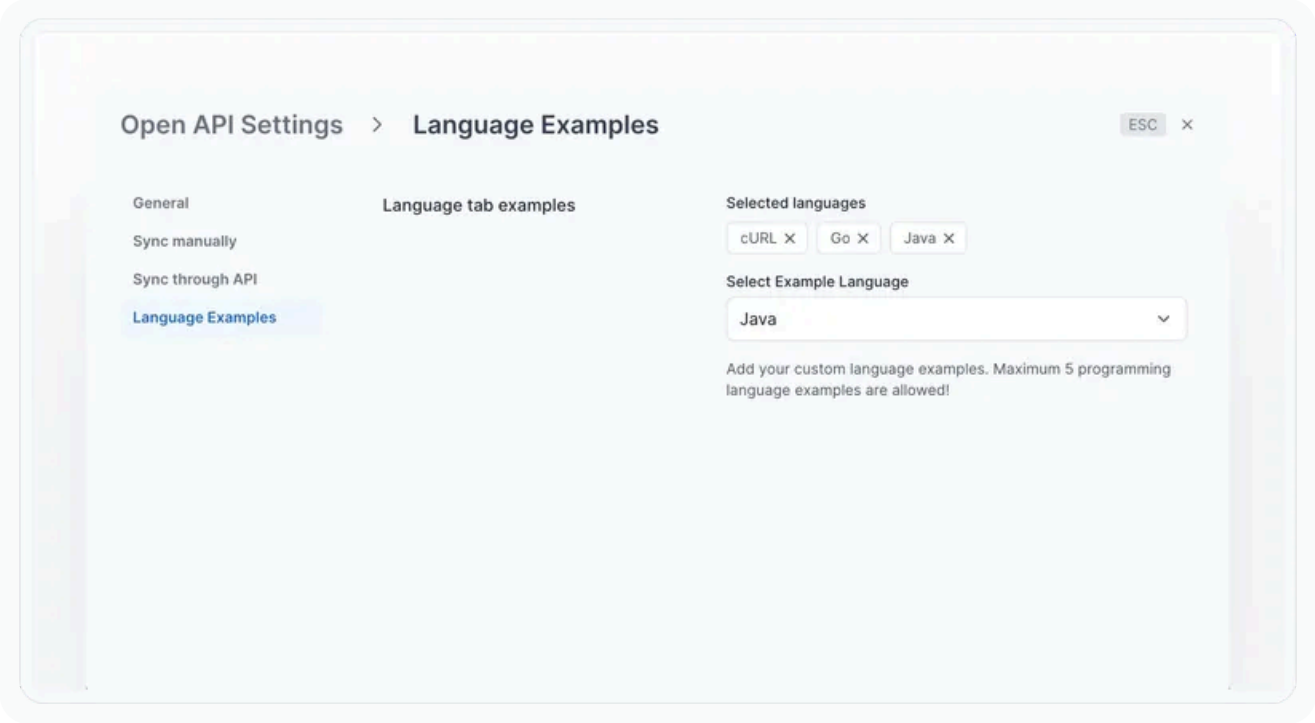
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

By default this sample code is displayed in 4 programming languages:

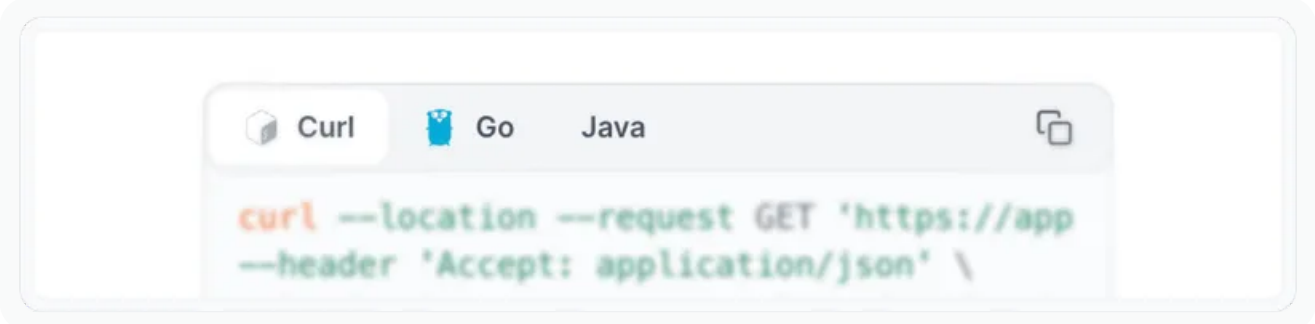
- **cURL**
- **JS**
- **Python**
- **Ruby**

In the Language Change menu, you can update this settings and this is how:

1. Open the **Language Example** tab
2. To **add a new language** just select it from the drop-down menu or to **remove a language** just click the "X" button near it;



3. Close the menu and check out the updated code drawer & code samples



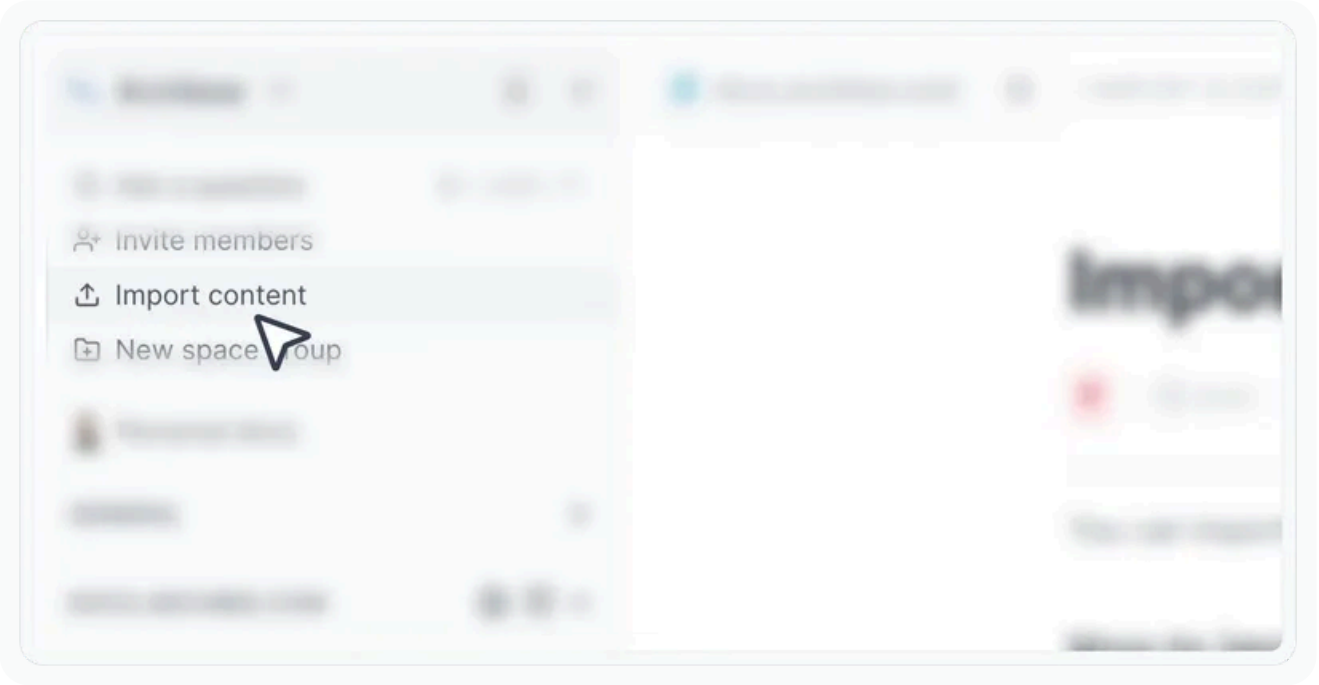
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

8.2. Import documents

If you are not starting from scratch and you already have a knowledge base of sorts, you can import multiple types of documents to start adding content.

How to import your files into Archbee

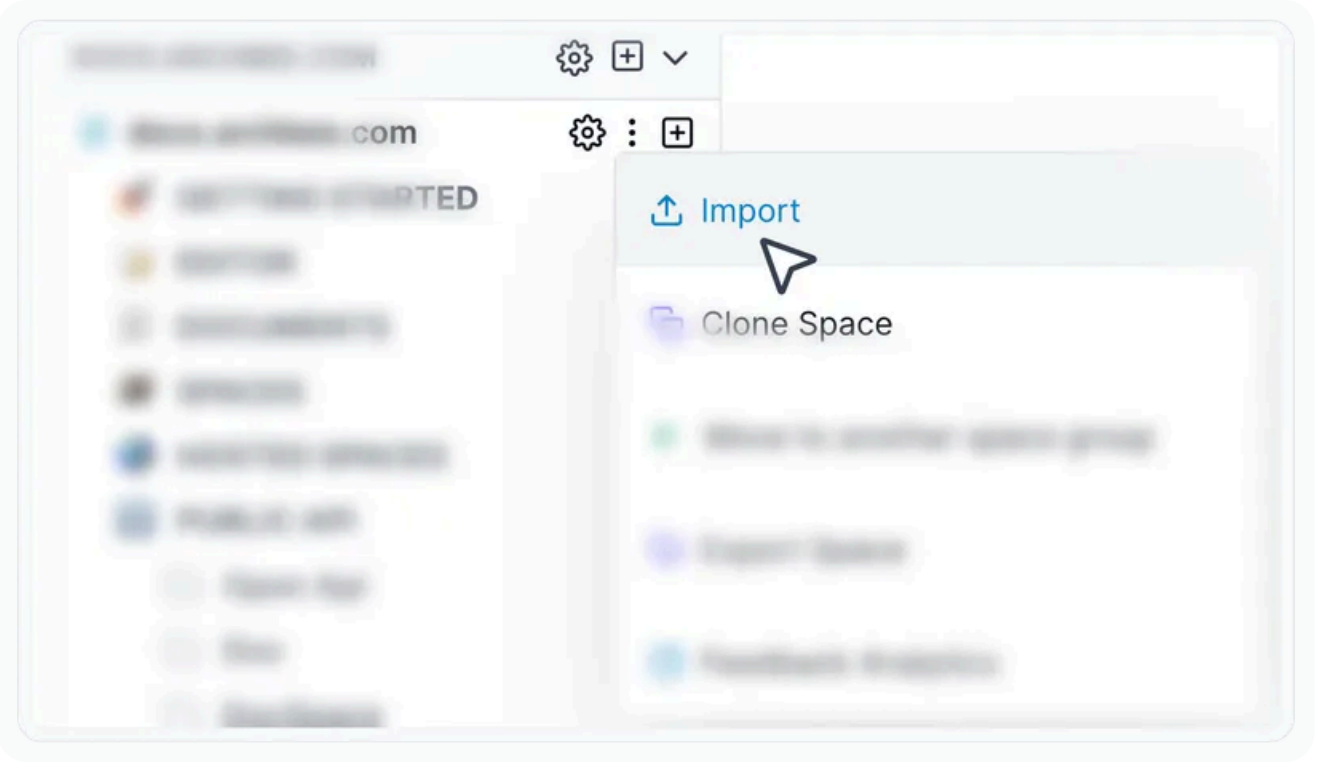
1. Click on the ⬆️ **Import Content** button located on the left-side navigation panel:



Import content button

Alternatively, use the **Import** button from your **Space** menu:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

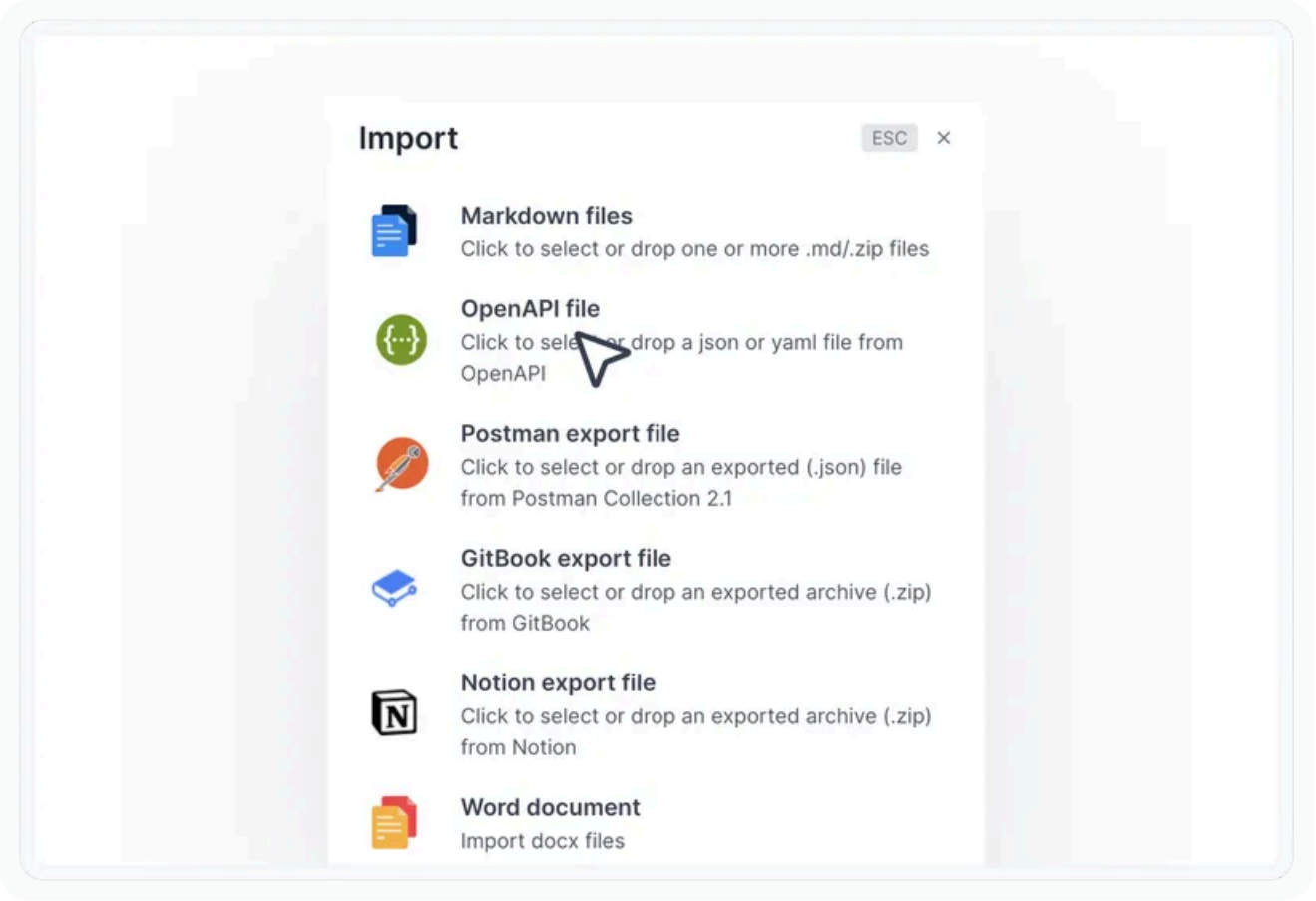


Import button fr

2 Go ahead and pick what type of content you want to upload, and choose between:

- **Markdown** files
- **OpenAPI**
- **Postman**
- **GitBook**
- **ReadMe**
- **Notion**
- **Microsoft Word** (.docx)

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Select document type for import

3 Upload your files and you are ready to continue working on your content in Archbee!

NEW STUFF ✨

We are working on adding similar functionality from tools like: Confluence, Quip, Slite, Google Docs, LucidChart, Draw.io, and more.

In the meantime, **we can import your content manually** if needed**. Feel free** to contact us at **support@archbee.io** or click the **chat head** in the bottom right corner!

Import OpenAPI files

To import OpenAPI files, please refer to the **Importing OpenAPI / Swagger** section.

Import GitHub files

If you prefer to add content from a Github repository, please refer to our integration with **GitHub** guide.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

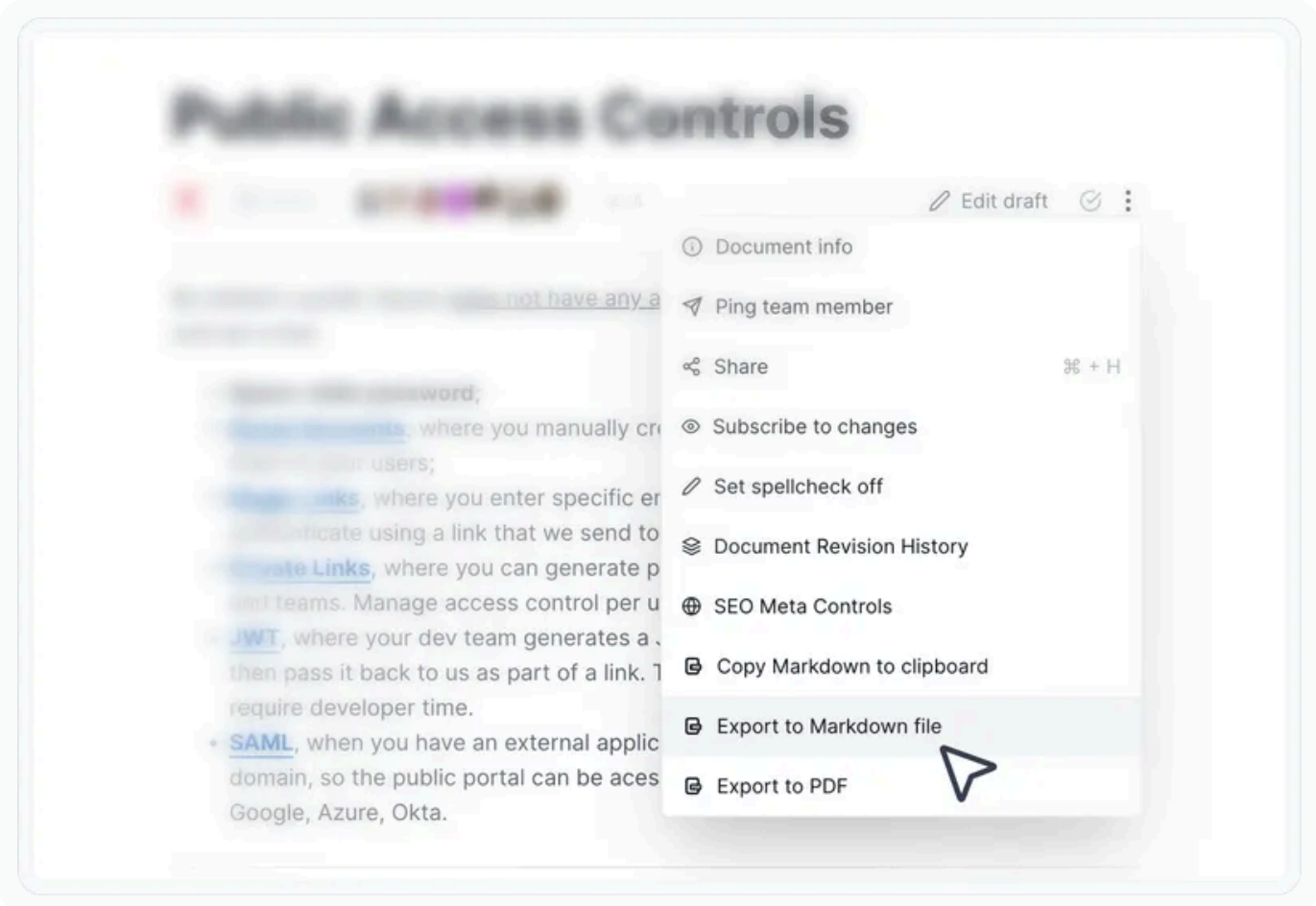
8.3. Exporting documents

Here, you'll find few ways to export your stuff. Whether you want to save individual documents, or even export an entire space or your entire organization's content, we've got you covered!

Export single document

Our system allows you to export individual documents in Markdown format, or rendered PDF files.

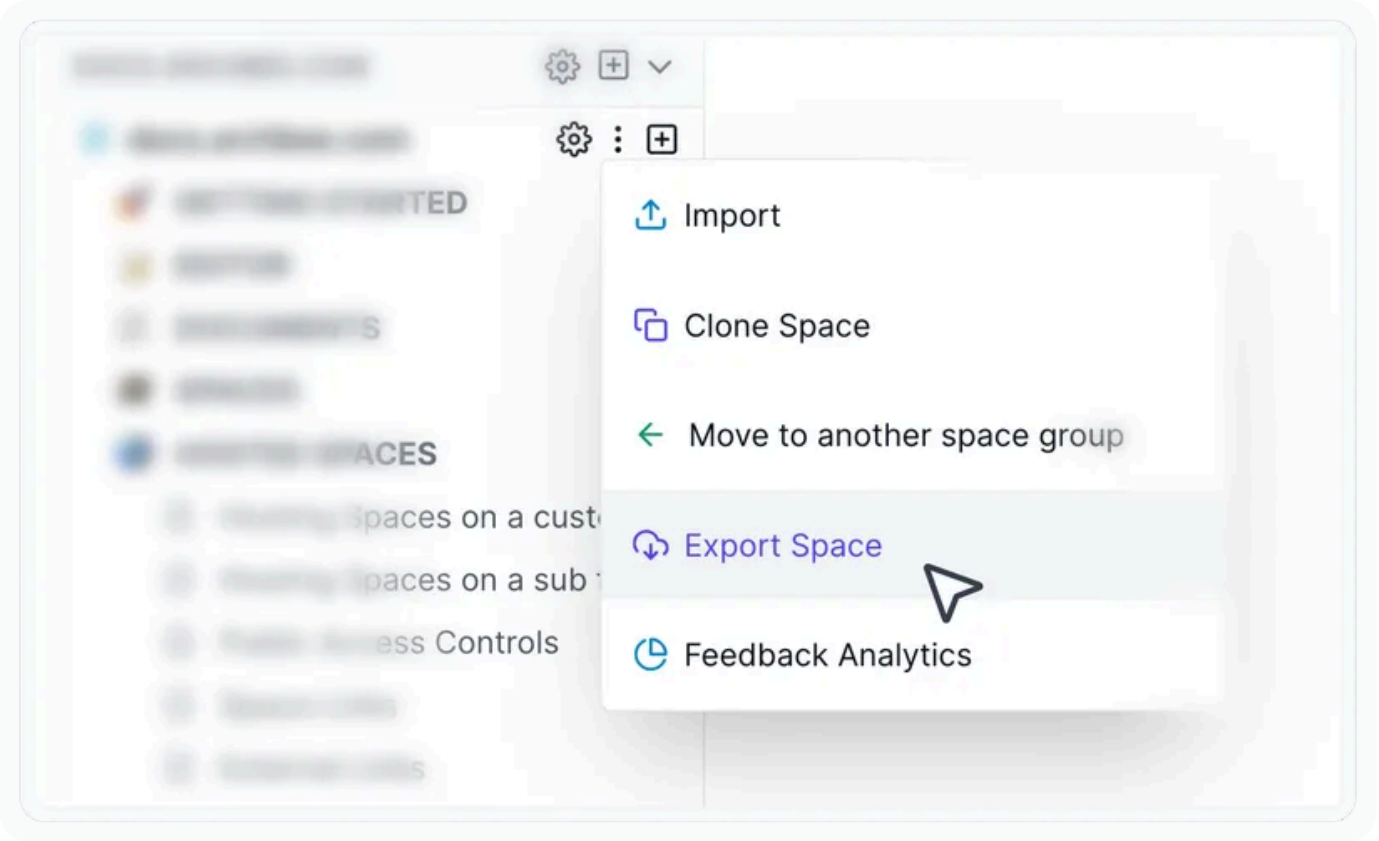
1. Go to the Document Options menu ⋮
2. Select **Export to Markdown file** or **Export to PDF** options.



Export a Space to Markdown

Go to the space dropdown option menu, near the settings icon and select **Export Space** option.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

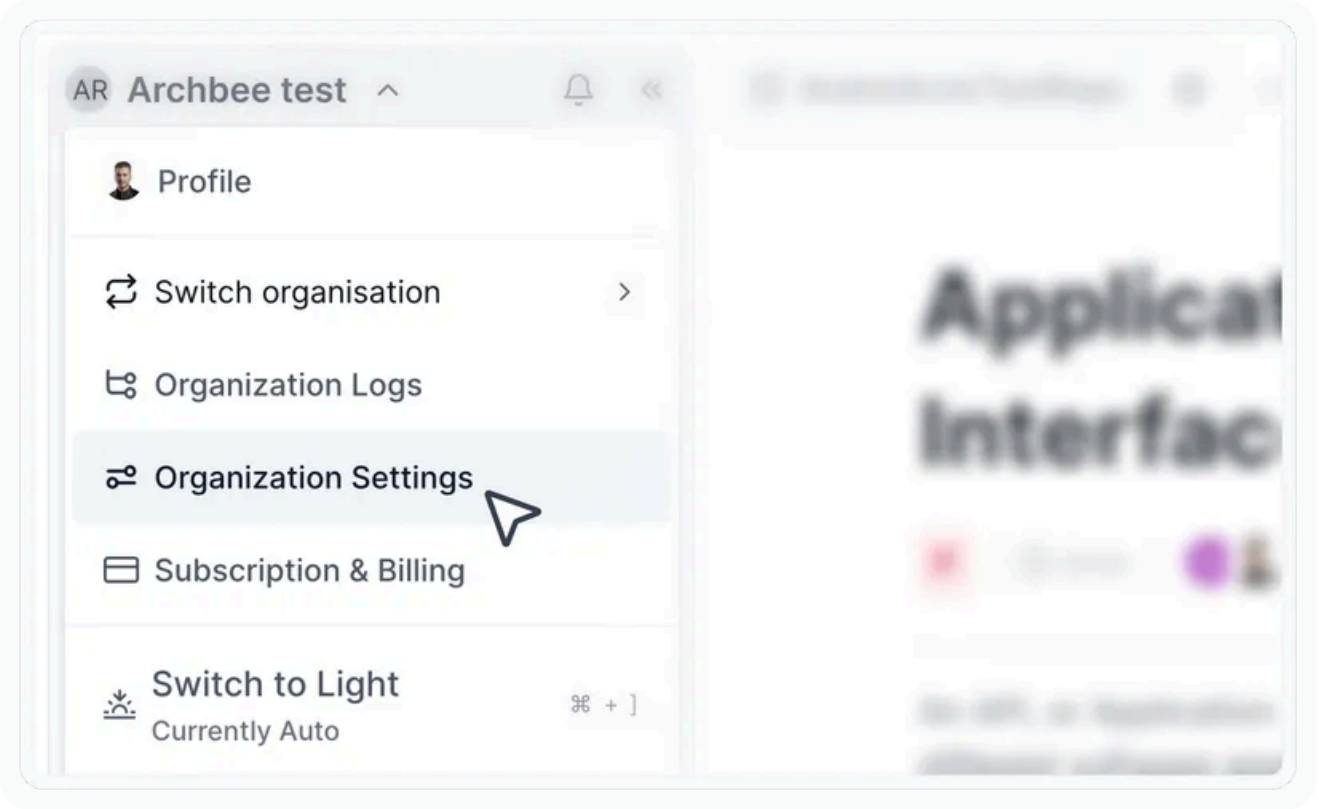


Export Organisation

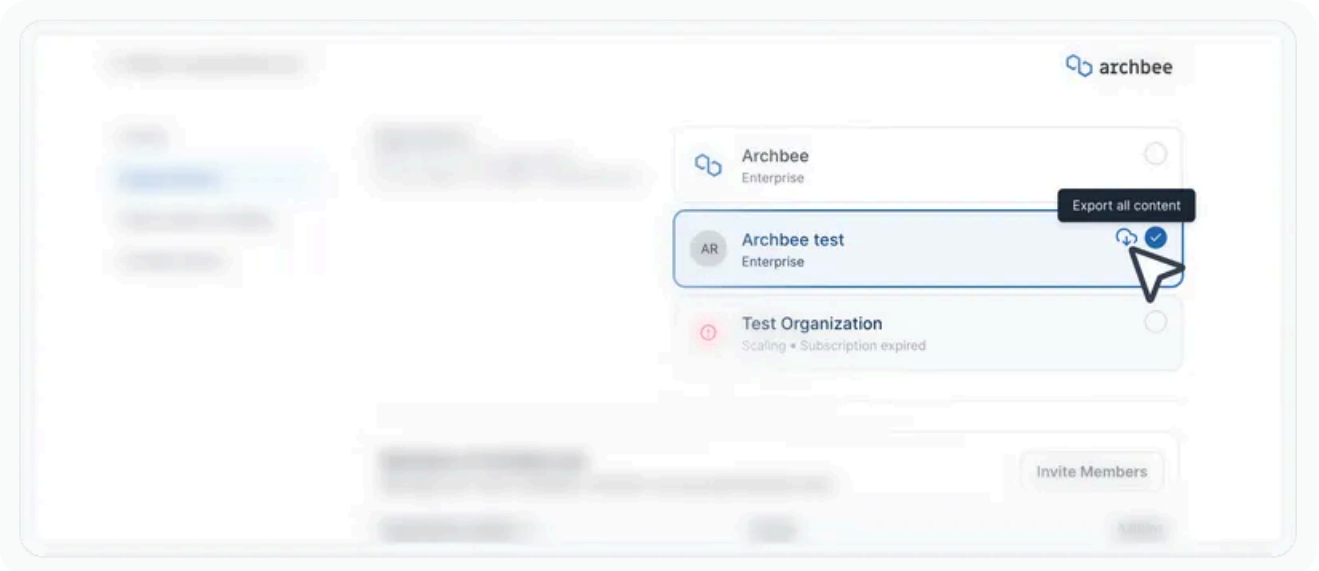
We also allow you to export the whole Organisation's content.

1. Open your organizaiton menu
2. Click on **Organization Settings**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

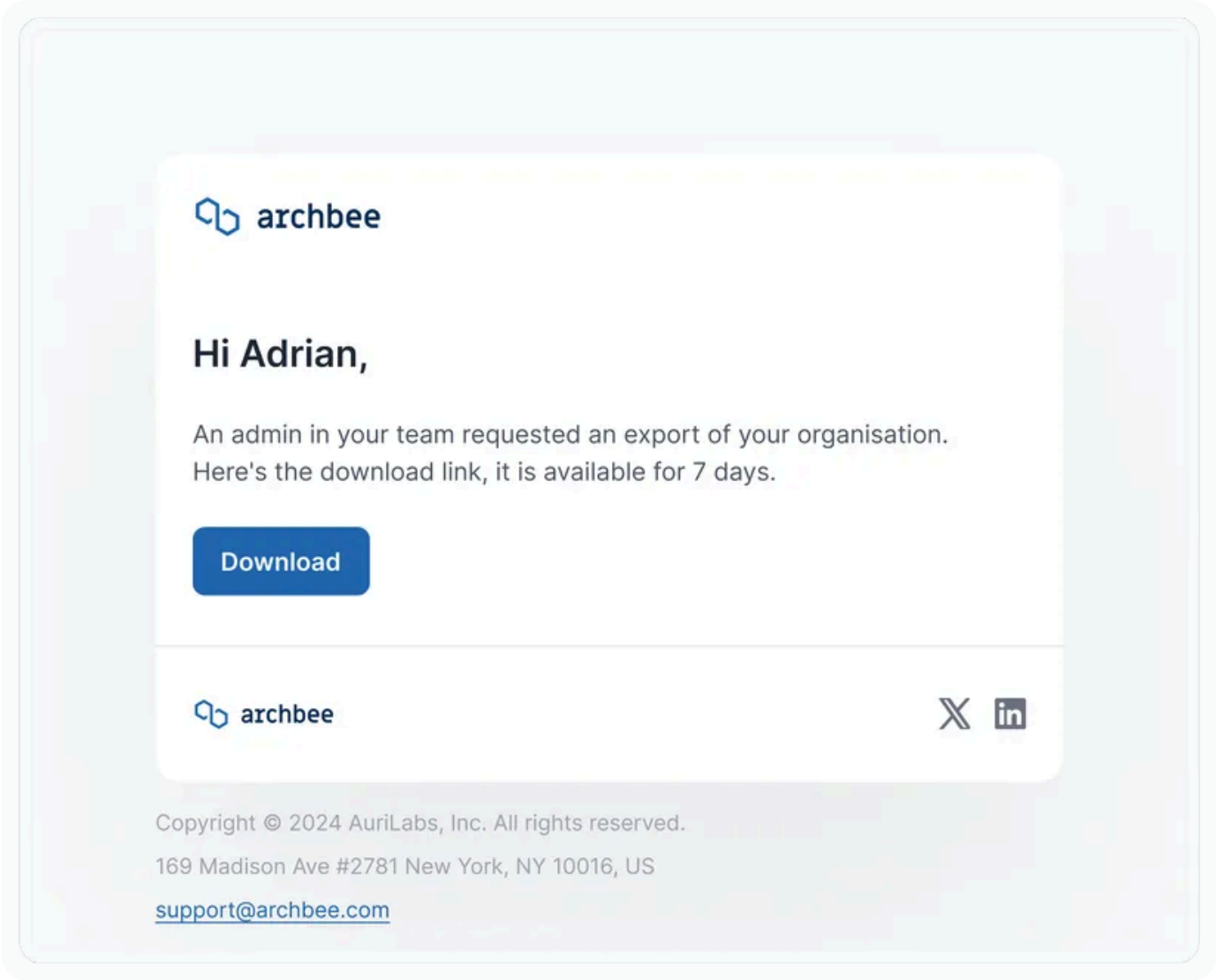


3 Press on **Download** icon on your workspace (only admins can do this).



You (and all admins in your workspace) will receive an email with a link to a .zip file containing everything in your workspace (content + users).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

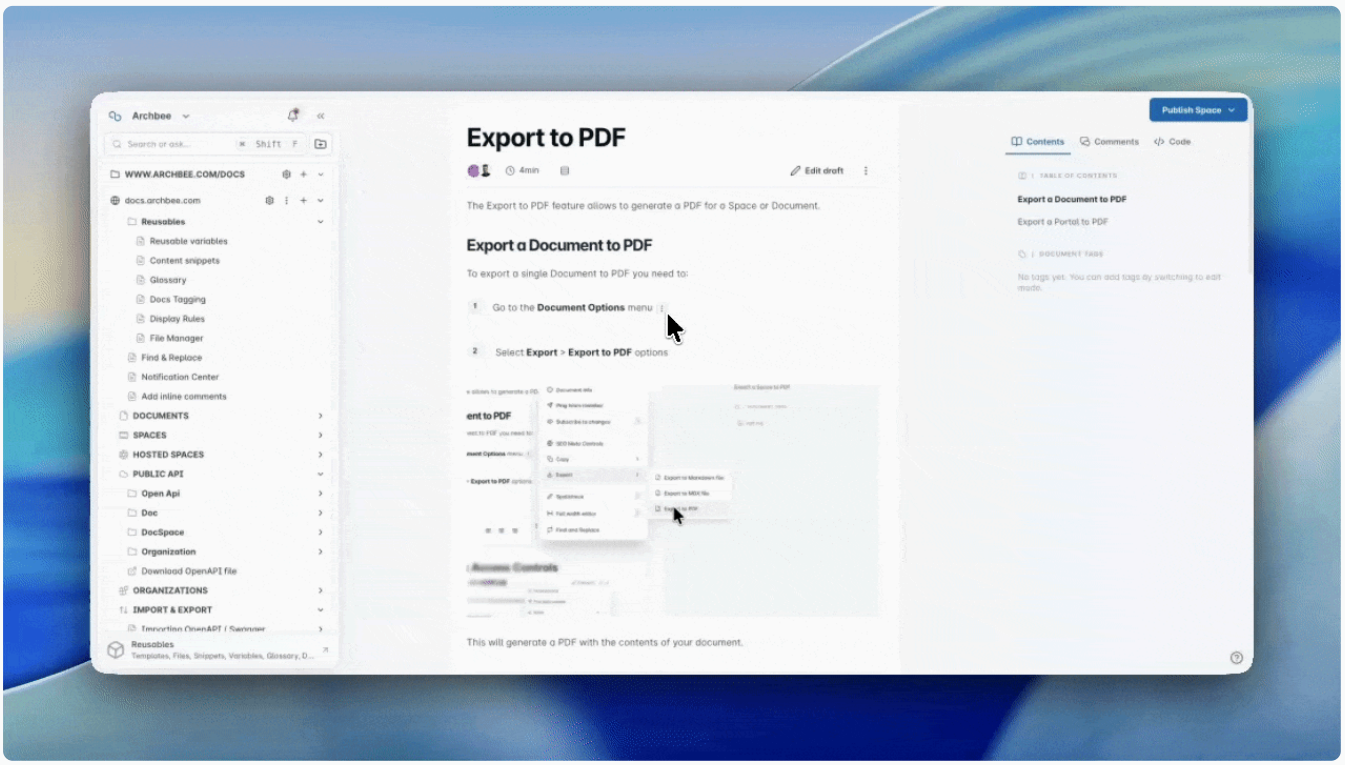
8.4. Export to PDF

The Export to PDF feature allows to generate a PDF for a Space or Document.

Export a Document to PDF

To export a single Document to PDF you need to:

1. Go to the **Document Options** menu ⋮
2. Select **Export** > **Export to PDF** options



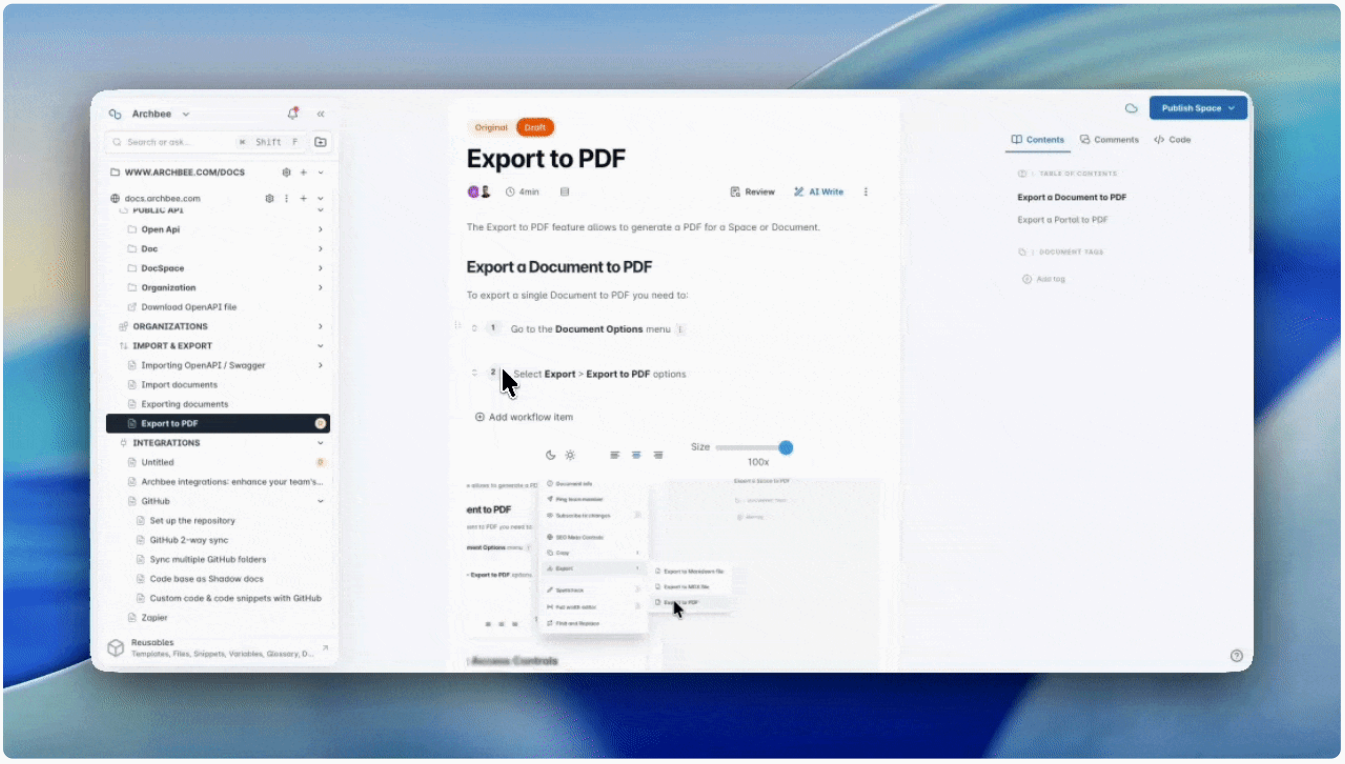
This will generate a PDF with the contents of your document.

Export a Portal to PDF

To export an entire Portal Space as a PDF you need to:

1. Go to the Space and click the **Settings** icon (⚙️)
2. In the **Apperance** tab, all the way down, you'll find the "**PDF Download button on portals**" toggle.
3. Click on the **PDF Download button on portals** card to enable it.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

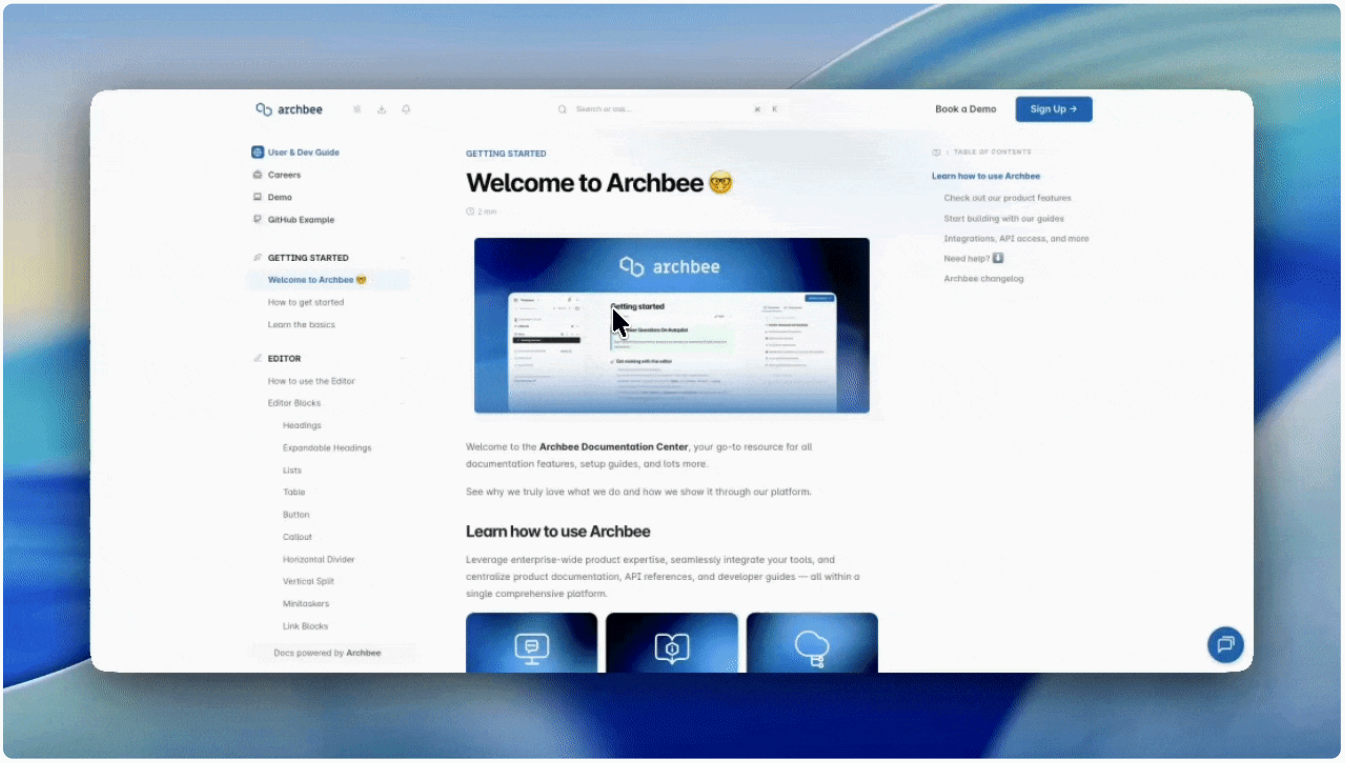


Now, each time you **publish** a Space, a PDF will be generated with the contents of the documents in that Space.

> 🕑
>
> This process will take a **few minutes** to generate the PDF, after which the button will be visible on the published portal.

If you want to see the PDF export for this Space, you can find the download button on the top navigation bar highlighted below.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9. INTEGRATIONS

9.1. Webhook-endoint

JS

```
// Webhook endpoint
app.post('/webhook', (req, res) => {
  const payload = req.body; // Extract the payload
  const receivedSignature = req.headers['x-signature']; // Extract the signature from headers
  const timestamp = req.headers['x-timestamp']; // Extract the timestamp from headers (if needed)

  if (!receivedSignature || !timestamp) {
    return res.status(400).send('Missing signature or timestamp');
  }

  // Recreate the string to sign
  const payloadString = JSON.stringify(payload);
  const stringToSign = `${timestamp}.${payloadString}`;

  // Recreate the signature
  const calculatedSignature = crypto
    .createHmac('sha256', signingKey)
    .update(stringToSign)
    .digest('hex');

  // Compare the received signature with the calculated signature
  if (receivedSignature === calculatedSignature) {
    console.log('Signature verified! Decoded payload:', payload);

    // Process the payload (e.g., log it, store it, etc.)
    res.status(200).send('Payload received and verified!');
  } else {
    console.error('Signature mismatch. Potential tampering detected!');
    res.status(403).send('Invalid signature');
  }
});
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.2. Archbee integrations: enhance your team's workflow

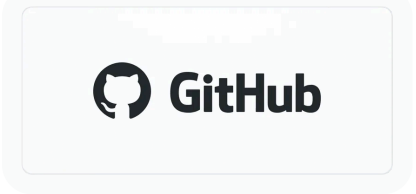
Archbee offers a wide range of integrations that connect our powerful documentation platform with your favorite tools and services. We aim to help you create a seamless workflow, improve collaboration, and boost your team's productivity.

By integrating our platform with your existing tools, you can create a more streamlined and efficient workspace. With Archbee integrations, you can:

- **Optimize communication**
  Connect with communication platforms like Slack, ensuring your team stays updated with the latest documentation changes and discussions.
- **Streamline project management**
  Integrate with project management tools like Jira and Trello, enabling your team to track progress and manage tasks effectively.
- **Enhance design collaboration**
  Work closely with designers by integrating Archbee with Figma and Lucidchart, making sharing and discussing design assets easier.
- **Automate workflows**
  Use Archbee with automation tools like Zapier to create powerful, customized workflows that save time and reduce manual effort.
- And many others. Check the **full list of integrations**.

As you explore the integrations, you'll find step-by-step instructions, best practices, and examples to help you successfully connect and use each integration.

Start by browsing our integration guides and learn how to supercharge your experience with us today!



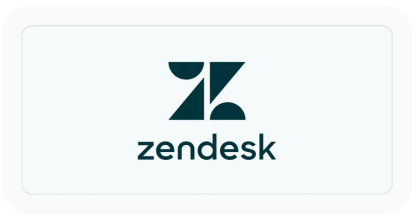
See how to set up **GitHub**



See how to set up **Zapier**



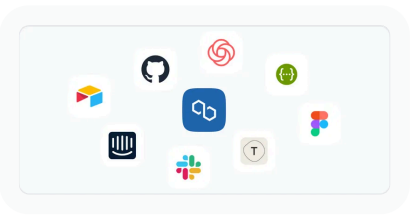
See how to set up **Intercom**



See how to set up **Zendesk Federated Search**



See how to set up **Integration to Slack**



Read more about **Embed Examples**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

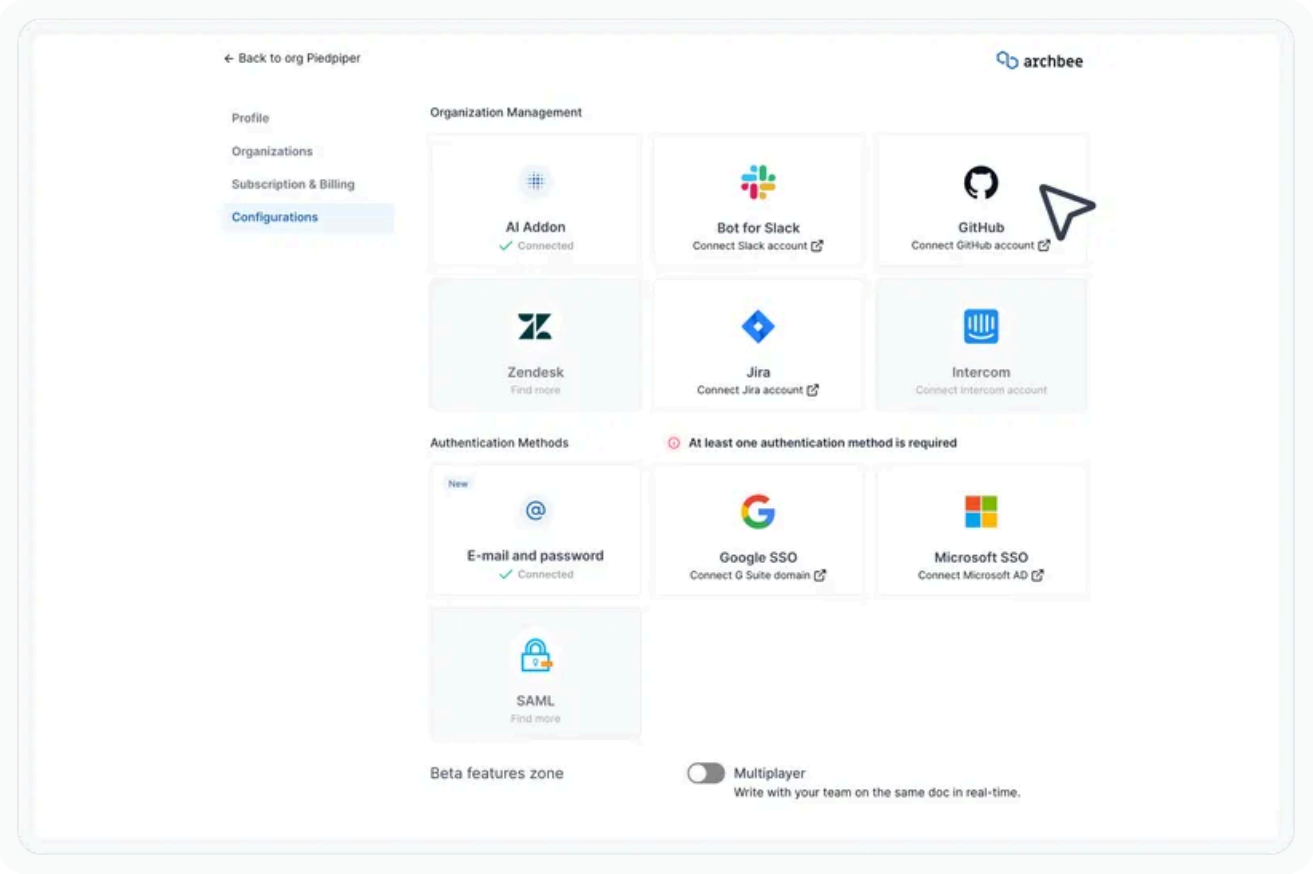
9.3. GitHub

An alternative to our modern block-based editor with inline comments and markdown shortcuts is to write the content directly in GitHub, and then sync it with Archbee.

For folks that use git as a versioning system and write the content in Github, you can set it up when you add a new **Space** with the GitHub integration.

Integrate GitHub

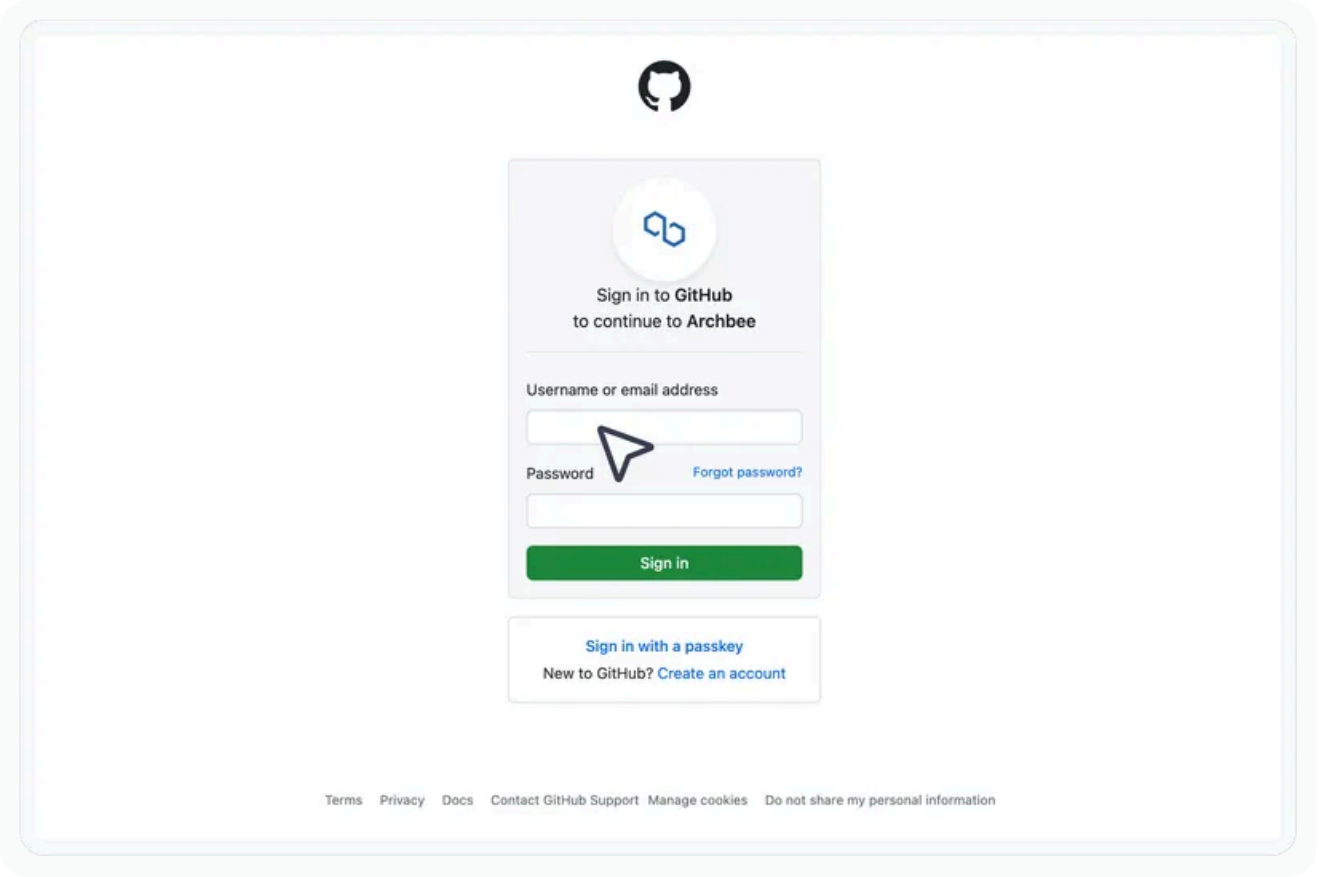
1. In your Archbee account, in the top left corner, click on **Organization settings** > **Configurations** page.



Find GitHub configuration tile

2. Click on the `Connect GitHub` button to open the login page and authorize Archbee.

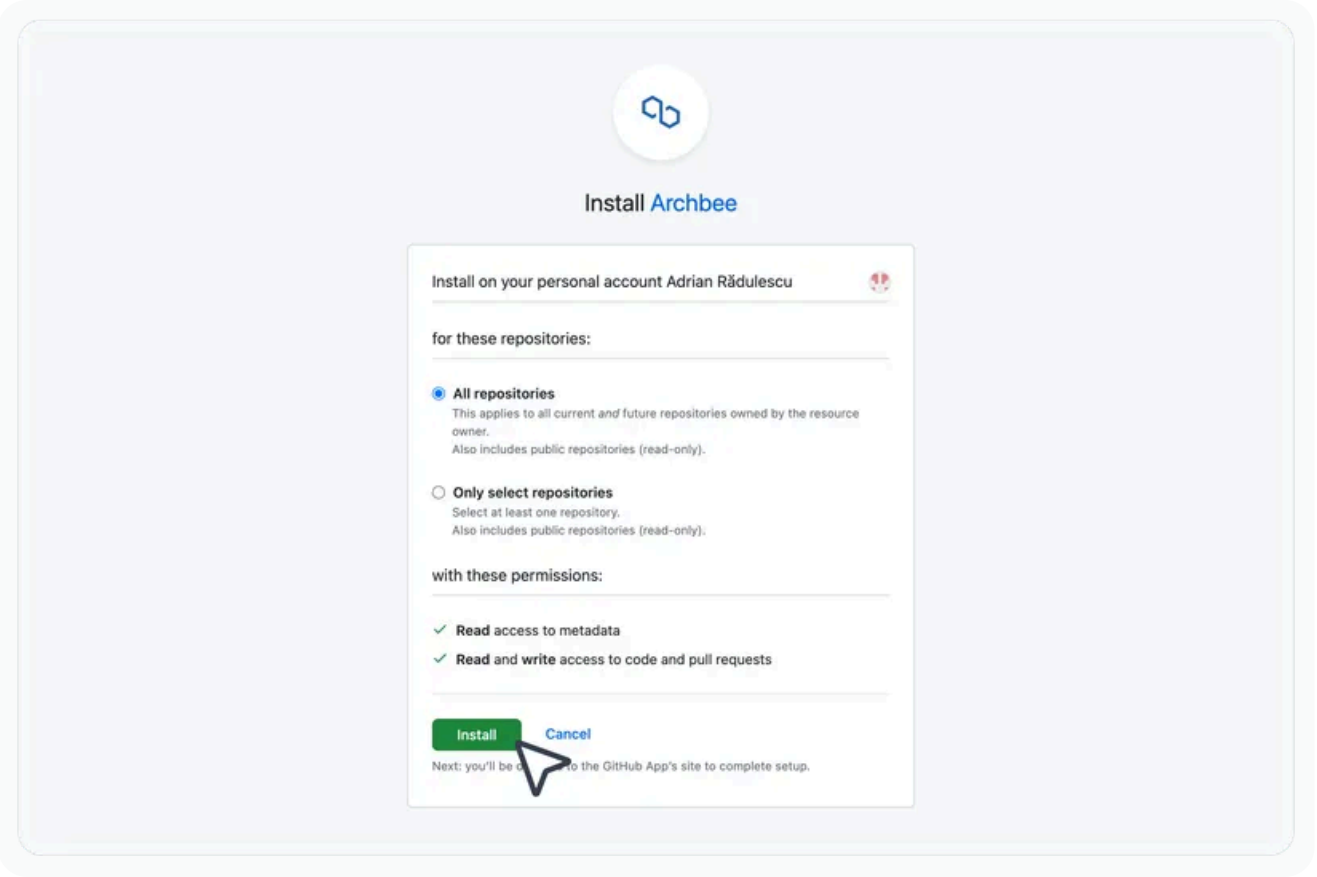
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Connect GitHub

3 Choose what you want to sync: *All repositories* or *Only select repositories.* After you've made your selection, click **Install**.

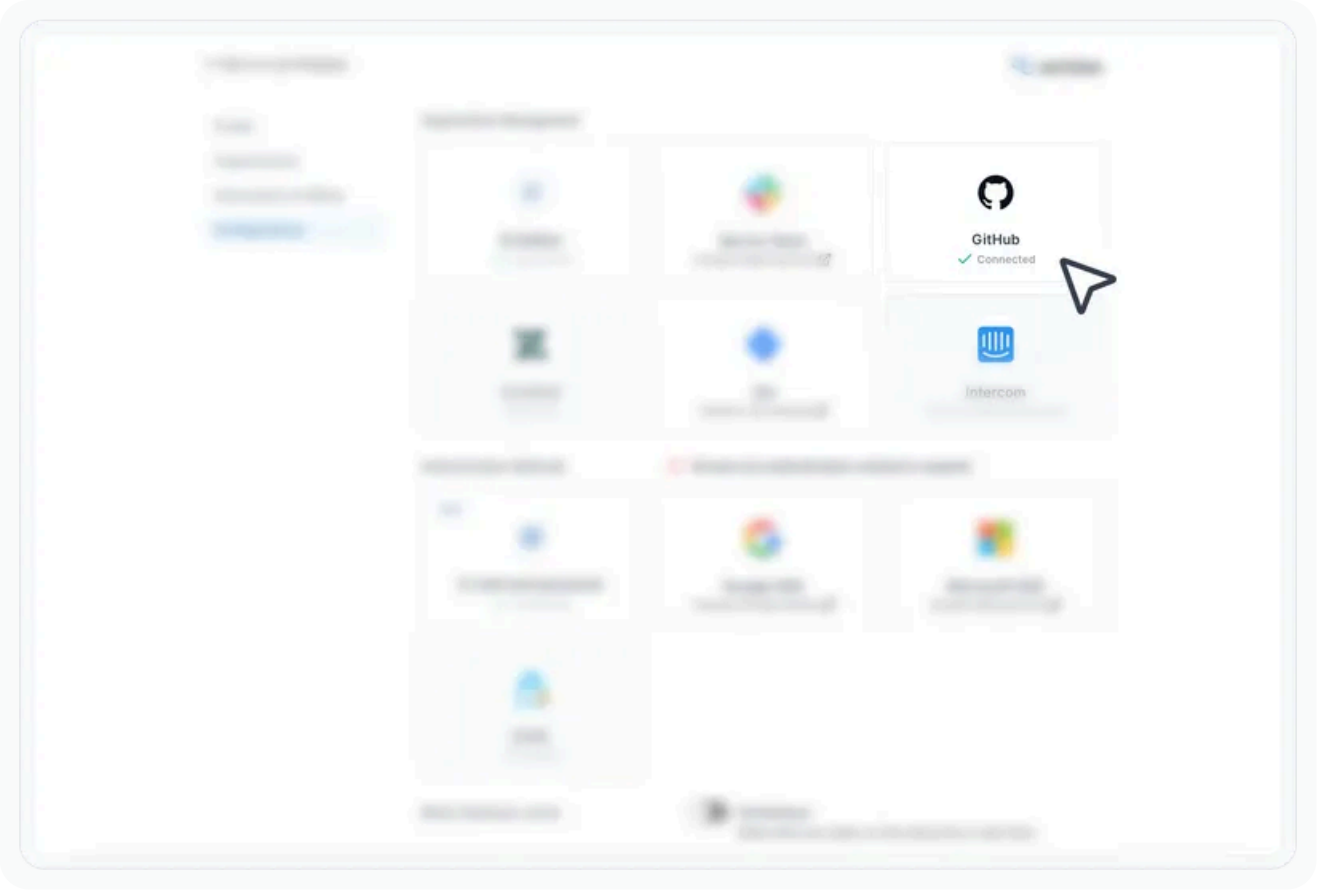
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Install Ar

4 After the setup is done, you will be redirected to the Configurations page and you should see the ✅ `Connected` status.

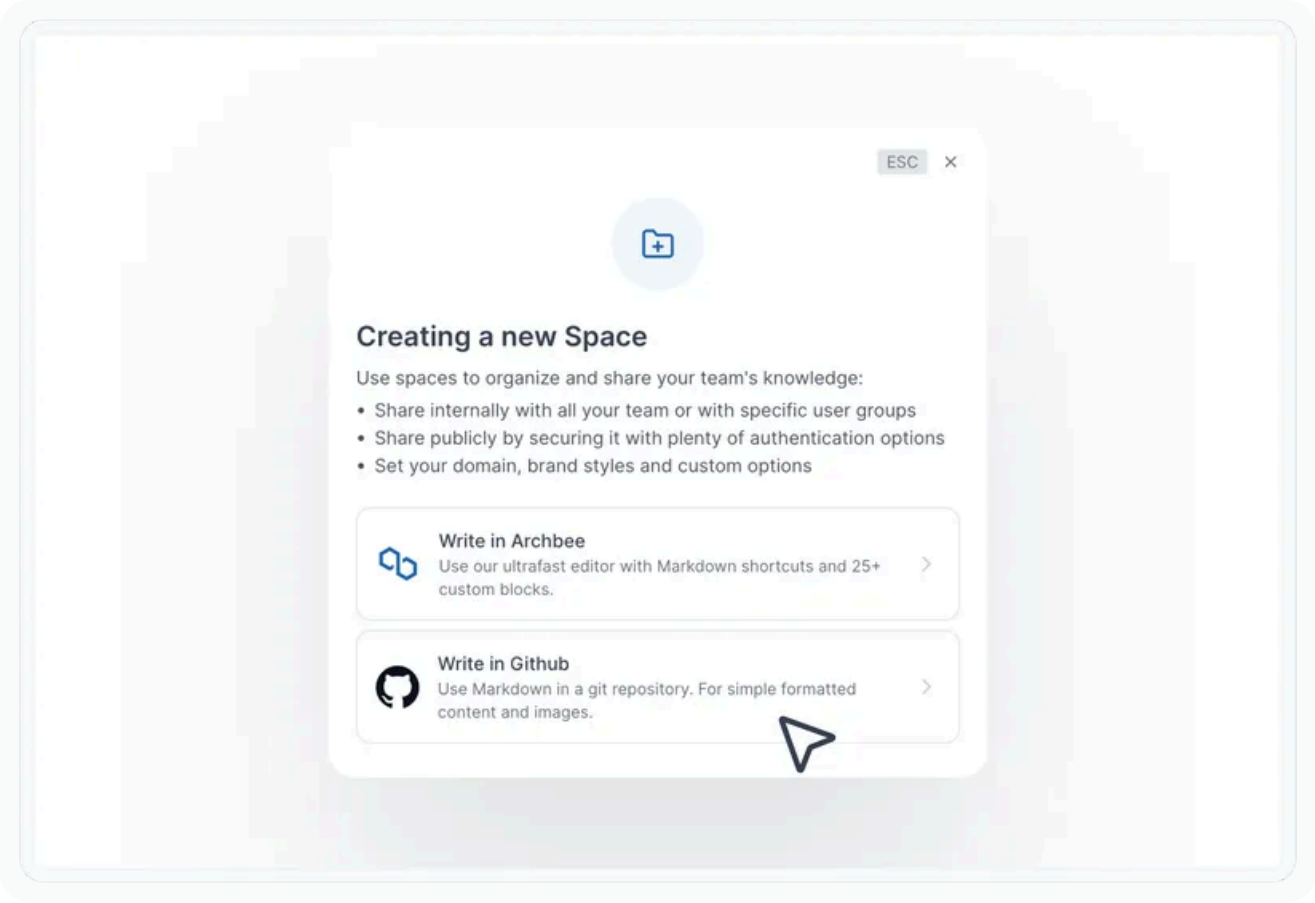
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



GitHub ''Connected'' status

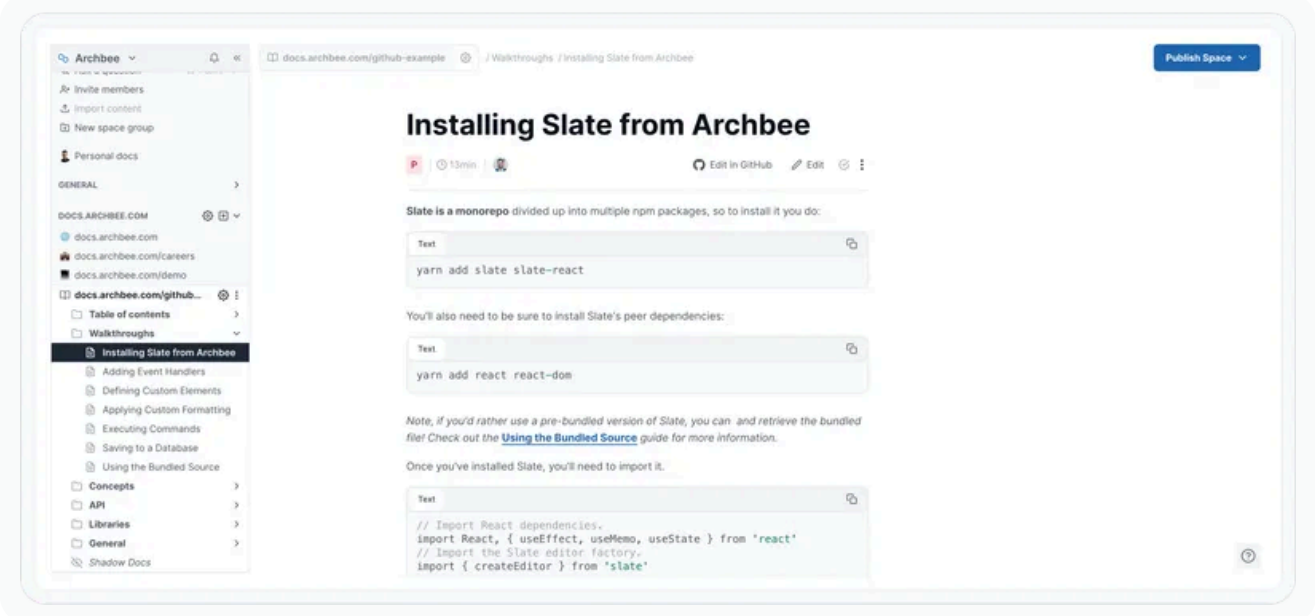
5 Now when you create a new Space, you can choose between your repositories from the *Write in GitHub* option.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Write in GitHub

6 After you click **Add Space**, the content from the selected GitHub repository should be synced.



Content from GitHub synced

Next steps

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- See how to **Set up the repository**.
- Auto-sync your **Custom Code** from GitHub to Space Settings/Custom Code.
- Add **Code snippets** to your GitHub documentation and sync them with Archbee.
- Check out the Markdown syntax for Archbee block in **Use Markdown shortcuts**.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.3.1. Set up the repository

Set up the repository

Assuming you've already **completed the integration**, next step is to set up a repository.

You need to successfully set up and configure your repo so that Archbee can fetch the content in there and set it up nicely on our end.

> You can **fork this repository**.

If the system finds a `.archbee.yaml` file in the root of your repository or other folders (in case you are using multipath) like this **.yaml file**, then we use that to organize the content.

> Pay close attention to the .**yaml file** here if you want to configure the folder where the markdown content is rendered from (or a summary document tree hierarchy).

Create .yaml file

Create a `.archbee.yaml` file with the following variable structure:

> You must place the file in the root folder of your repository(ies). Make sure that the file stays there as this is your default path for other folders - in case you have multiple folders, you must copy the file to those folders.
>
> How, you ask? Check how to **sync multiple folders**.

What do all these keys mean?

- `root: ./docs` : this property defines where's the directory containing the docs (can be replaced with `docsPath: ./docs`)
- `structure:`
  - `summary: summary.md` : reconstructs the document tree in the left navigation panel in Archbee. If there is none, we consider the folders to be the categories and mimic the file structure inside.
  - `assets: assets` : the assets folder is relative to `docsPath`. Archbee will upload all files found in that folder (code files and images).
- `shadowDocs` : you need to define the code files/folders to be included as *Shadow docs*
- `publishSpace` : boolean, set to `true` if you want to publish the space to production portal after each commit

Example of an `archbee.yaml` config file:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

archbee.yaml

```yaml
root: doc-api
structure:
  summary: summary.md
  assets: assets
publishSpace: true
headerIncludes:  |
  <script>
  document.getElementById("demo").innerHTML = "Hello JavaScript!";
  </script>
```

Example of an `archbee.json` config file:

archbee.json

```json
{
  "root": "docfolderwithsummary",
  "structure": {
    "summary": "summary.md",
    "assets": ".archbee/assets"
  },
  "customJS":"",
  "customCSS":"* \n {  font-family: \"Comic Sans MS\", cursive, sans-serif; }",
  "footerTemplate": "",
  "headerIncludes": ""
}
```

Create summary.md file

We also recommend that you create a `summary.md` file. The `summary.md` reconstructs the document tree in the left navigation panel in Archbee. And it can help you organize your content nicely.

See an example of a `summary.md` file below:

summary.md

```
- [Introduction](1.md)

## Table of contents

- [Init](init.md)
- [Configure App](config.md)
- [Config Database](config-database.md)
- [Config Redis](config-redis.md)
- [Config Elastic Search](config-es.md)
- [Swagger](swagger-v2.json)
```

Use Markdown syntax with GitHub

Some content blocks can be rendered if you are using specific syntax.

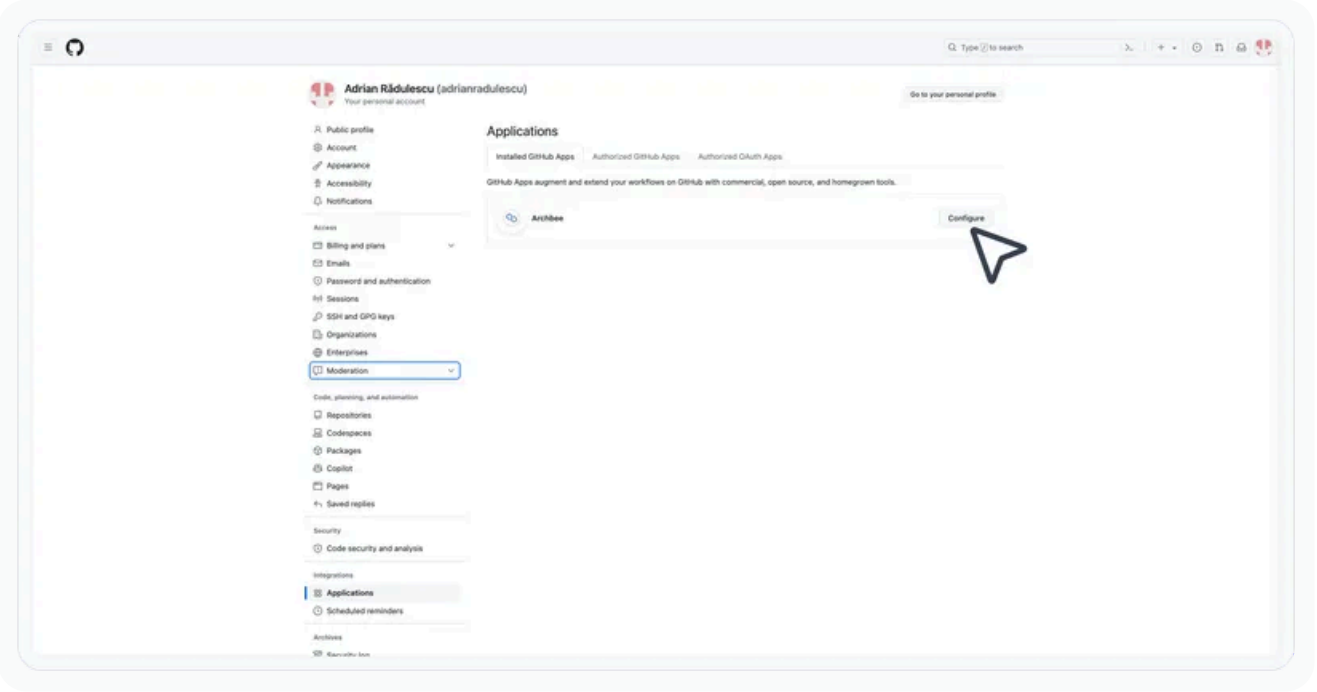
Check the **Editor Markdown shortcuts** to use these shortcuts.

Add multiple repositories

Follow these simple steps to add multiple repositories and sync them with Archbee:

1. Go to your **GitHub** account connected with Archbee, and then navigate to the **Settings** page.

   On the left sidebar, look for **Applications.**

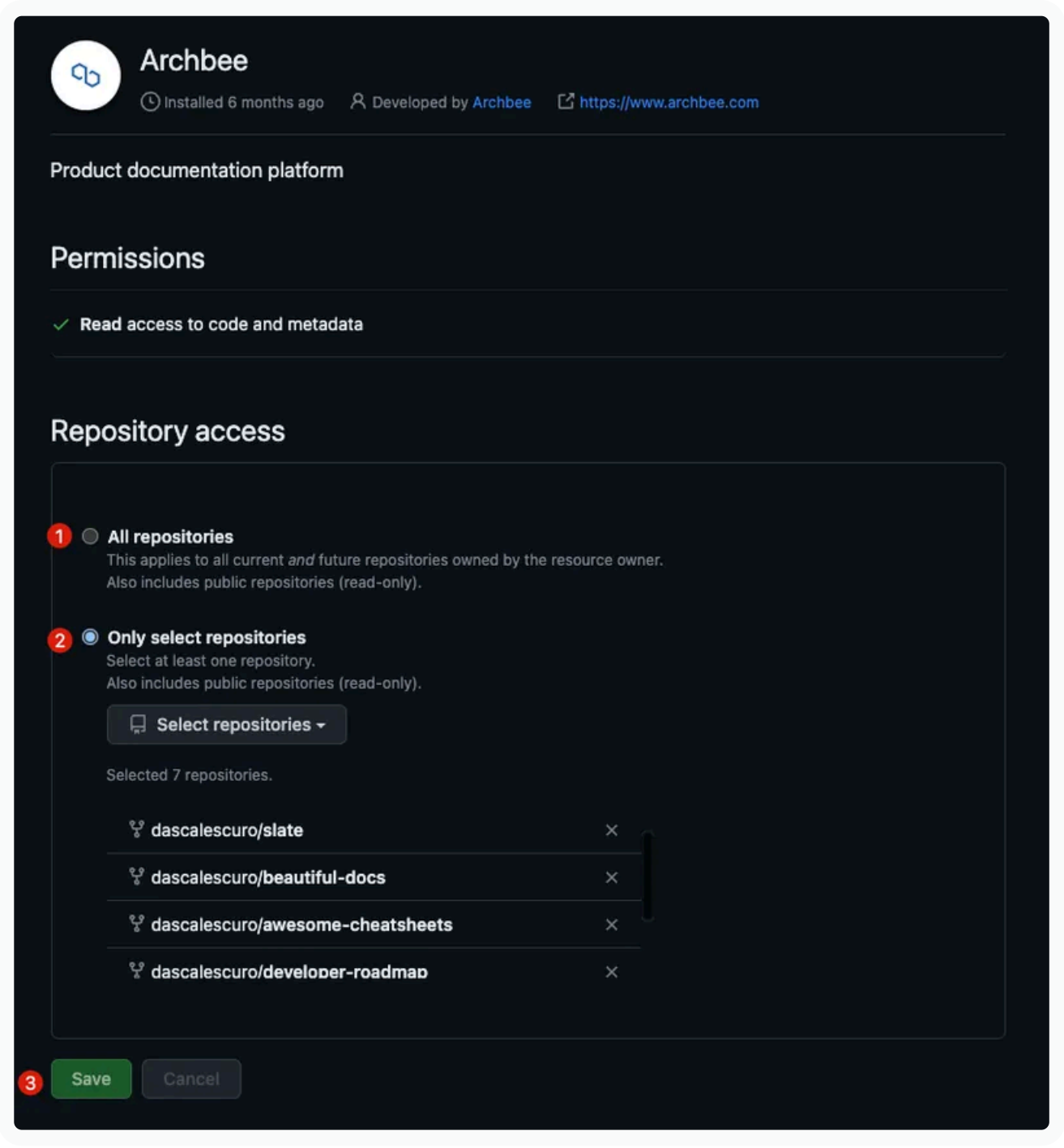


GitHub applications page

2. Click the **Configure** button and when the new page opens, provide access to:

   1. *All repositories* (this means that you can select any repo from your Archbee account)
   2. *Only select repositories* (select any new repository you want to sync with Archbee)
   3. Click Save

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Select repositories

3 Go back to your Archbee account.

From the left navigation panel, create a new **Space** → choose **Write in GitHub** and select the newly added repositories.

Import Open Api files

You can actually import Open Api files via GitHub. This feature works exactly like **Importing OpenAPI / Swagger** feature, including its settings. There are 2 important things to set up:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- paths to Open Api files (.json, .yml, .yaml) to be written in `summary.md` config file
- settings to be written in main config file under `docTreeOptions`:

.archbee.yaml

```yaml
docsPath: ./myapp-docs
structure:
  summary: toc.md
  assets: assets
  docTreeOptions:
    openApiTryIt: false
    showDownloadOpenApiFile: true
    shouldCreateSchemaCategory: true
    shouldCreateIntro: true
    openApiLanguageExamples:
      - value: python
        label: py
      - value: javascript
        label: js
footerTemplate: ""
headerIncludes: ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.3.2. GitHub 2-way sync

Overview

GitHub's 2-way sync feature allows for a bidirectional synchronization between GitHub repositories and Archbee. Unlike a traditional one-way sync, which only updates changes from a source to destination (Github to Archbee), 2-way sync ensures that changes made in both GitHub and Archbee are reflected on each platform.

> Even though this is a 2-way sync system, we still consider GitHub as the absolute source of truth. We will open a PR, and whether you merge that request is up to you. Note that if you do merge it, the documents in Archbee will get updated.

Whether you're a developer, project manager, or collaborator, this feature allows you to seamlessly synchronize your GitHub repositories with Archbee, ensuring consistency across your workflows.

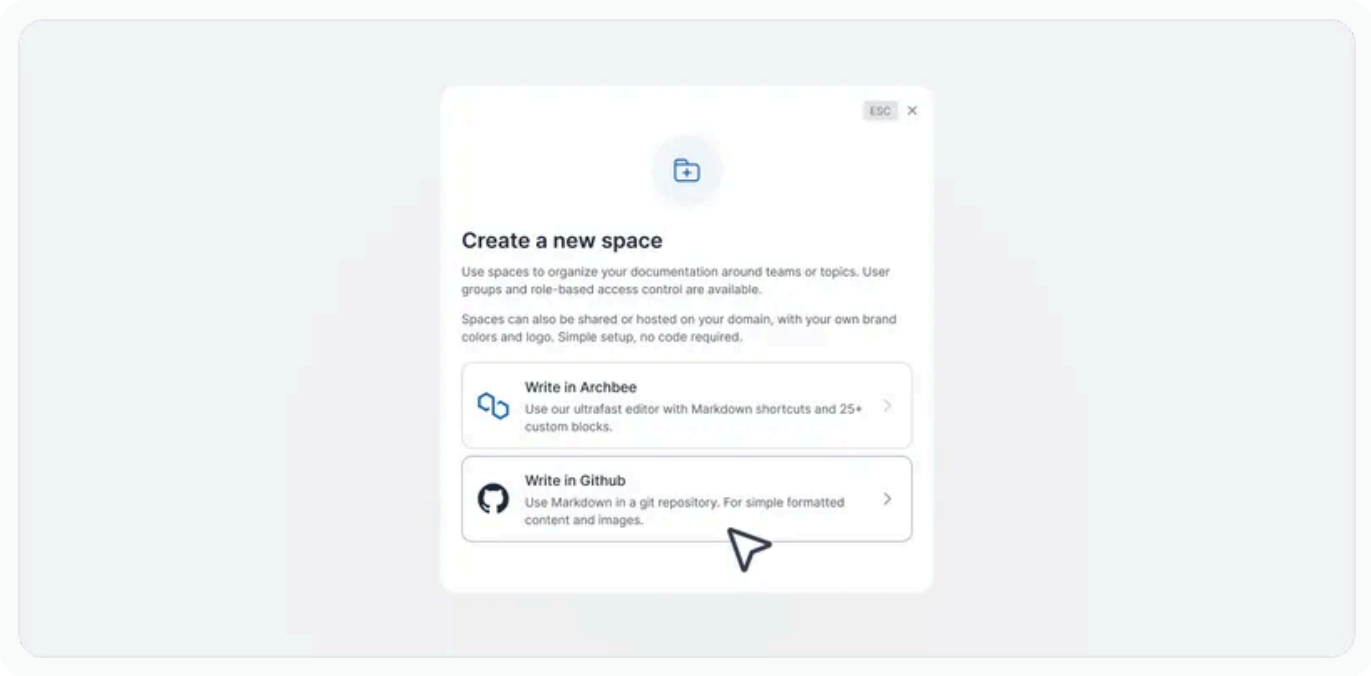
Get started 🏁

To enable the 2-way sync on your Archbee account, follow these steps:

1. **Integrate with Github**
2. After the setup is done, you will be redirected to the Configurations page, and you should see the `GitHub is connected` status.

Create a new space and write in GitHub ✍️

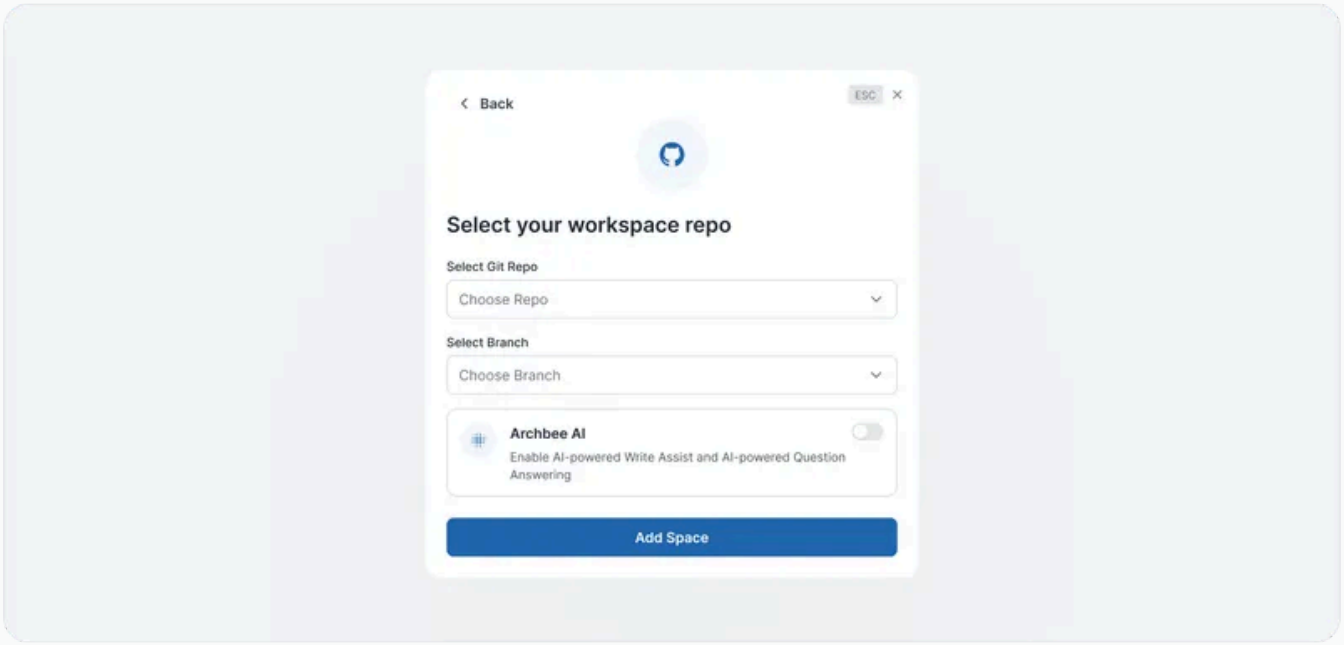
When you create a new Space, you can select a repository from the **Write in GitHub** option.



Write in GitHub

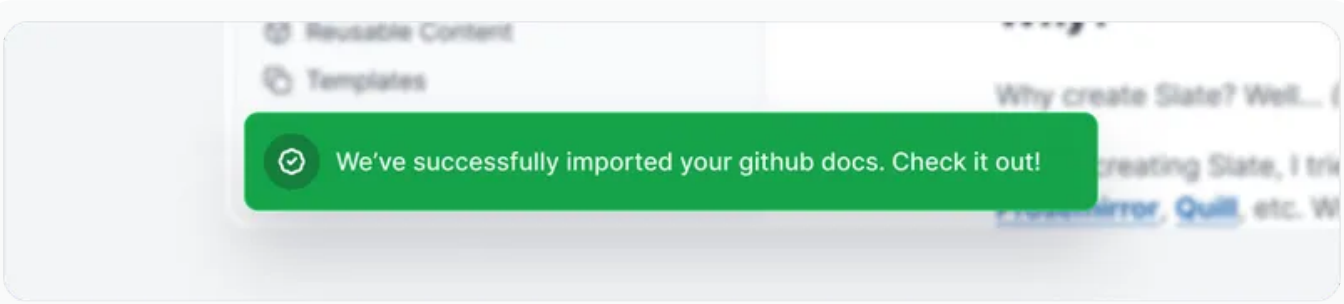
Select your Git repository and the branch you want to import and click **Add Space** at the bottom of the modal:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Select GitHub repo

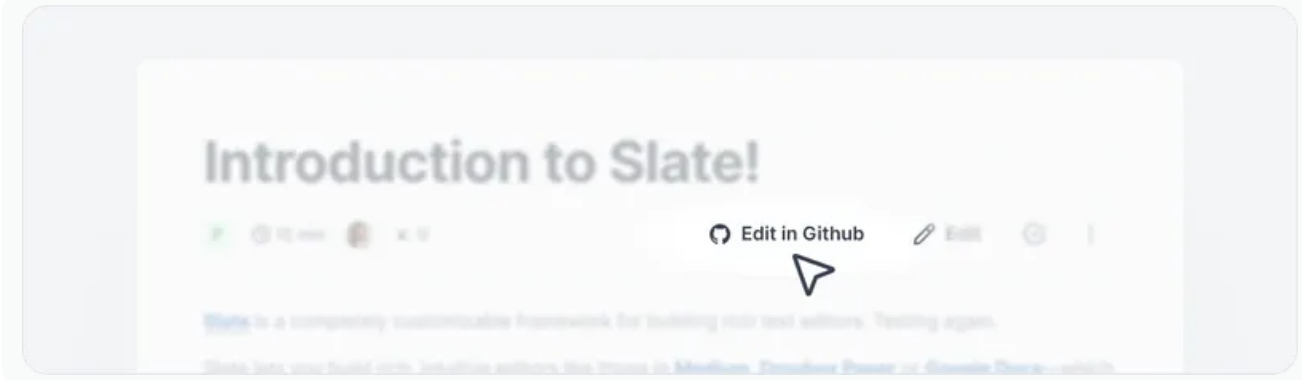
Once completed, you should receive a notification that your GitHub content has been imported.



Successful GitHub import

Edit in GitHub 👆

1. In the Archbee Editor, click on the **Edit in GitHub** button and you will be redirected to your GitHub account.

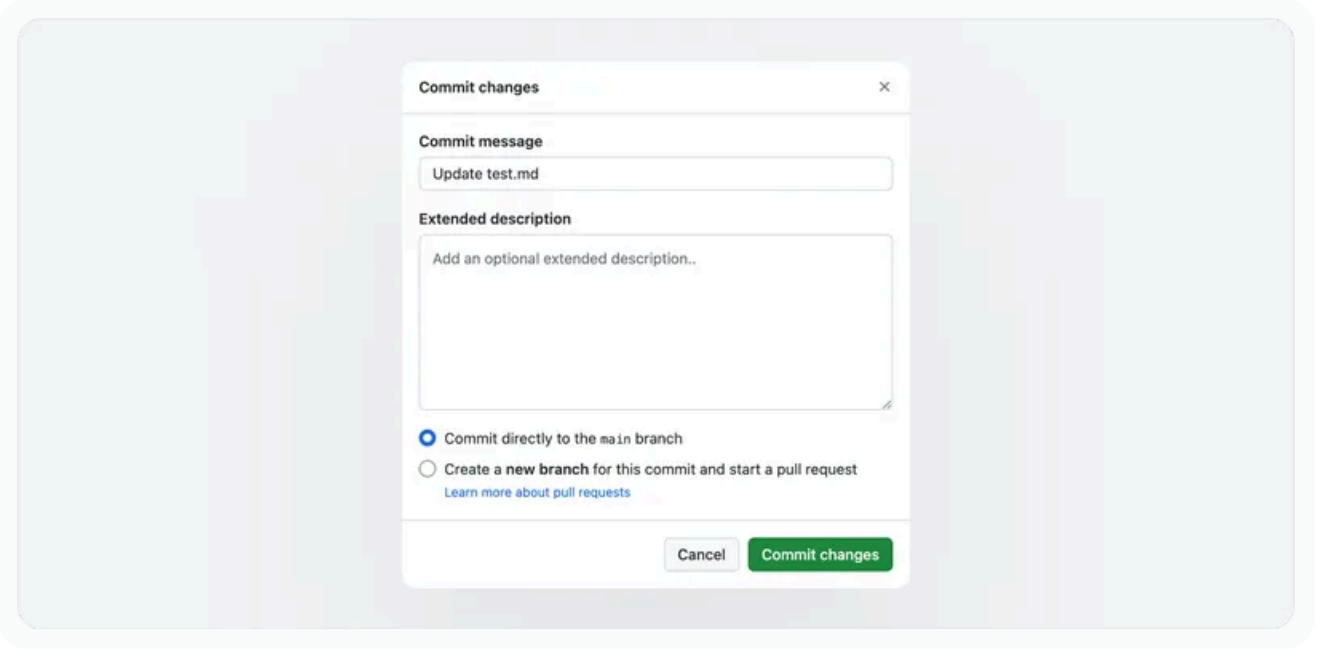


Edit in GitHub button

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

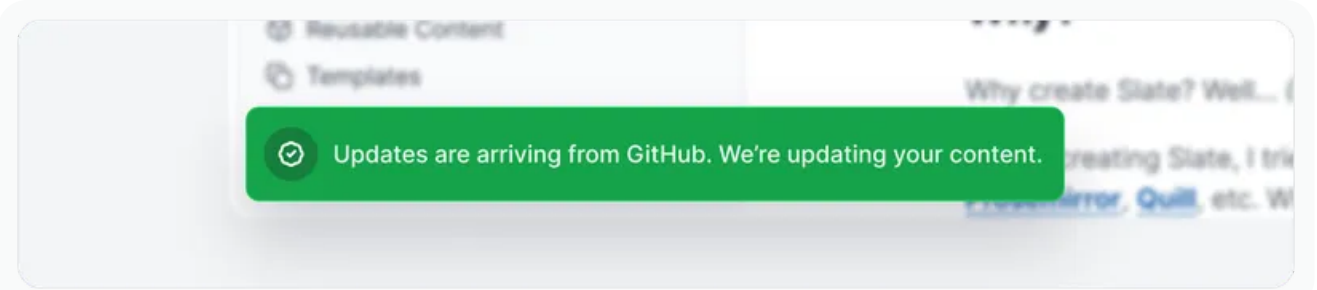
2 Make your edits.

3 Click on **Commit changes** when ready.



Commit changes buttonE

4 Go back to Archbee. After you receive the notification in the lower right corner, the content should update in real-time.

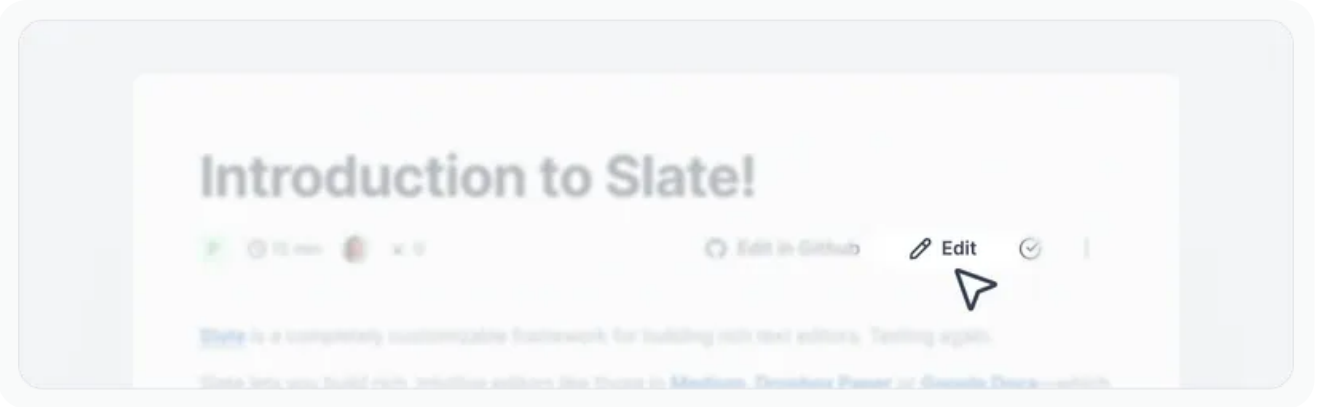


Updating content notification

Create a PR 👈

1 In the Archbee editor, click on the **Edit** button and the review system will be activated for your space.

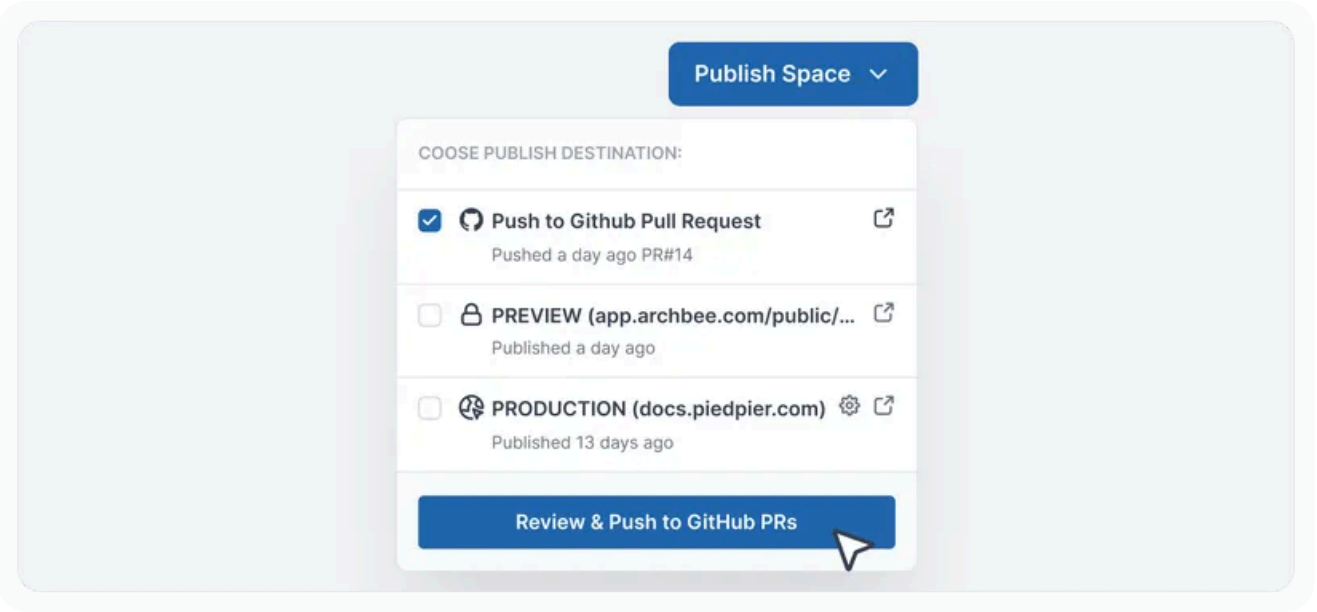
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Edit button

2. Write/replace your content in Draft mode.

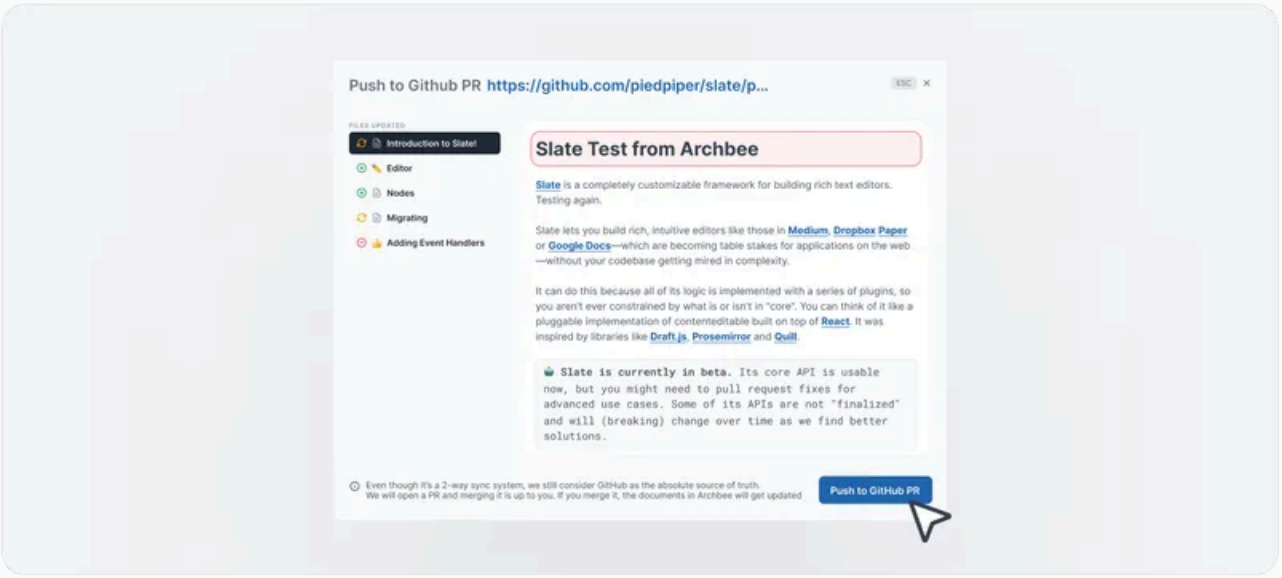
3. Once you've completed this, go to **Publish Space** in the top right corner. Select **Push to Github Pull Request**, and then **Review & Push to Gitbub PRs** to review.



Review&Push to GitHub PR button

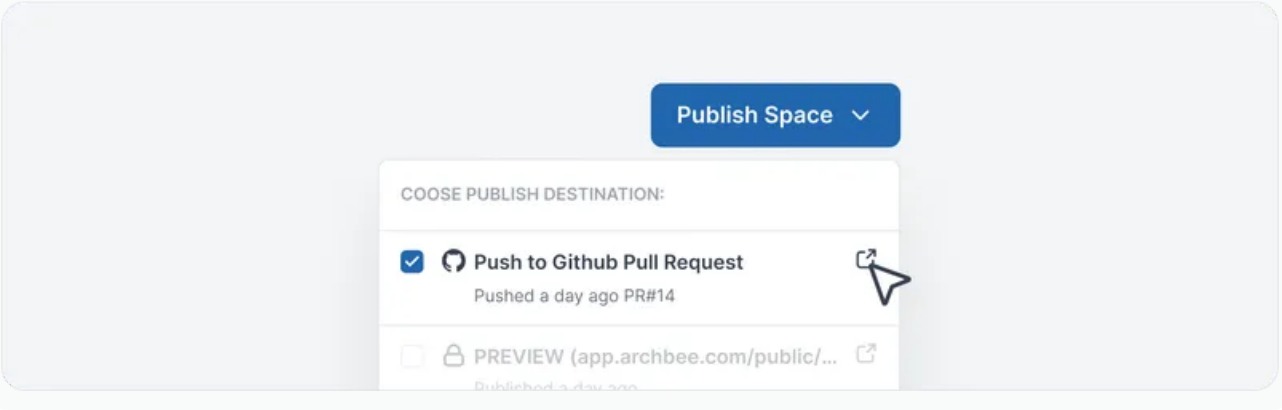
4. Review your changes and if it's all good, hit the **Push to GitHub PR** button.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Push to GitHub PR button

5 Use the **Push to GitHub Pull Request** button to open the pull request in your GitHub repository:

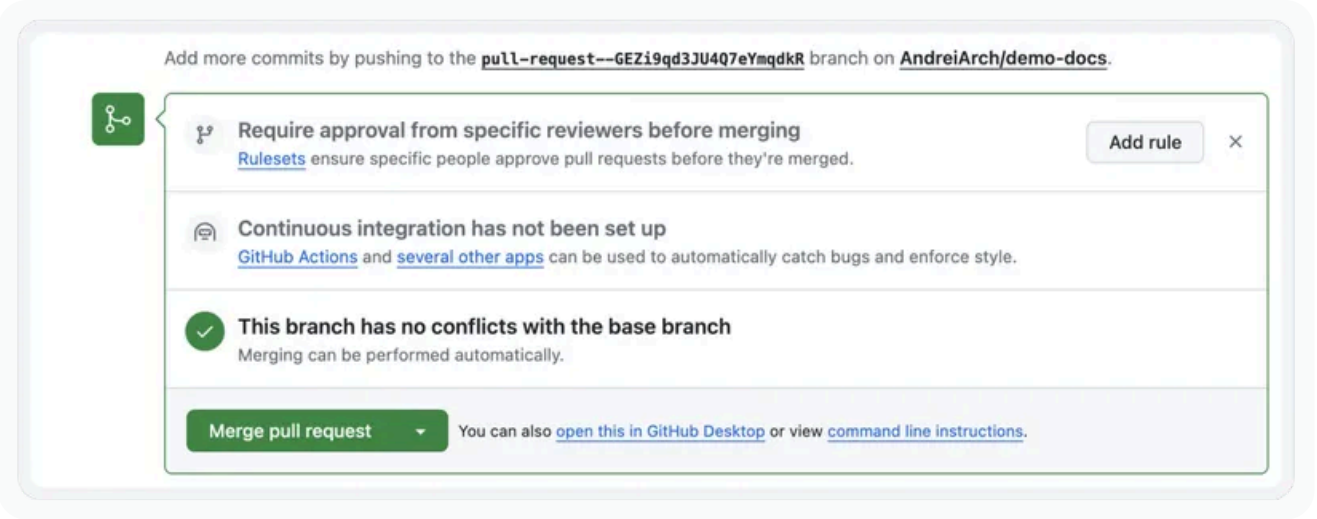


Push to GitHub PR link

6 Review the changes in the GitHub repository.

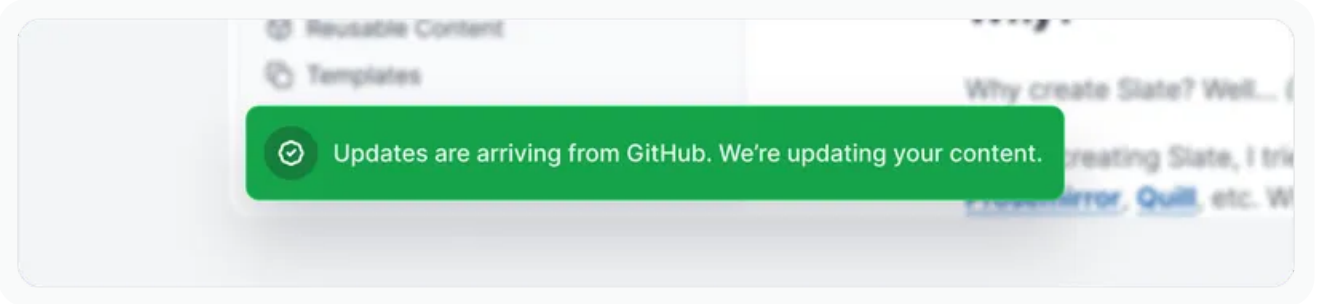
7 Click on **Merge Pull request** → Confirm Merge.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Merge pull request button

8 Go back to Archbee. Content will be updated in GitHub as soon as you receive this successful notification:



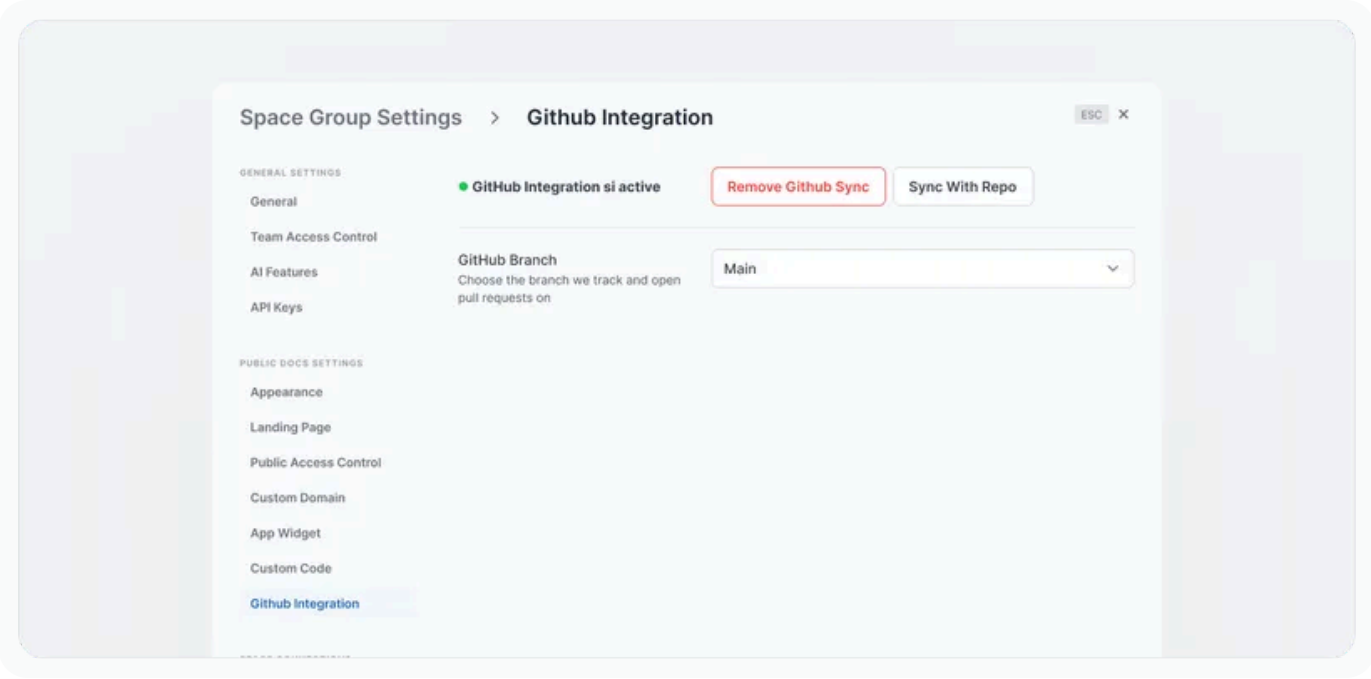
Content updated successful notification

Select GitHub branch

To initiate the sync process, you need to select the specific branch in your GitHub repository that Archbee will monitor for changes. Subsequently, you need to open pull requests in this designated branch to trigger the sync mechanism.

If that doesn't work automatically, you can force sync by navigating to **Space settings** > **GitHub integration** > click the **Sync with repo** button.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Select GitHub branch

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.3.3. Sync multiple GitHub folders

If you have multiple folders in your repo that you use for your docs, now you can sync them all with Archbee.

> Reminder on how to integrate Archbee and GitHub:

In case you need to jog your memory on how to **integrate the two**, here's a full guide on that.

Up until now, you could only use the `.archbee.yaml` file in a single folder and for a single docs project. Now, you can do so with multiple folders.

If Archbee finds a `.archbee.yaml` file in the repository's root or any other folder, we use that to organize the content. It's the same file in all folders where you have docs stored.

Here's an example of how to set up and configure your Git repo so that Archbee can fetch the content in there and set it up nicely into our software > **Archbee git repo**

Set up the repo

Refer to our abovementioned Archbee repo.

If the system finds a `.archbee.yaml` file in the root of the repo like **this one**, then we use that to organize the content. If not, we'll just set some defaults.

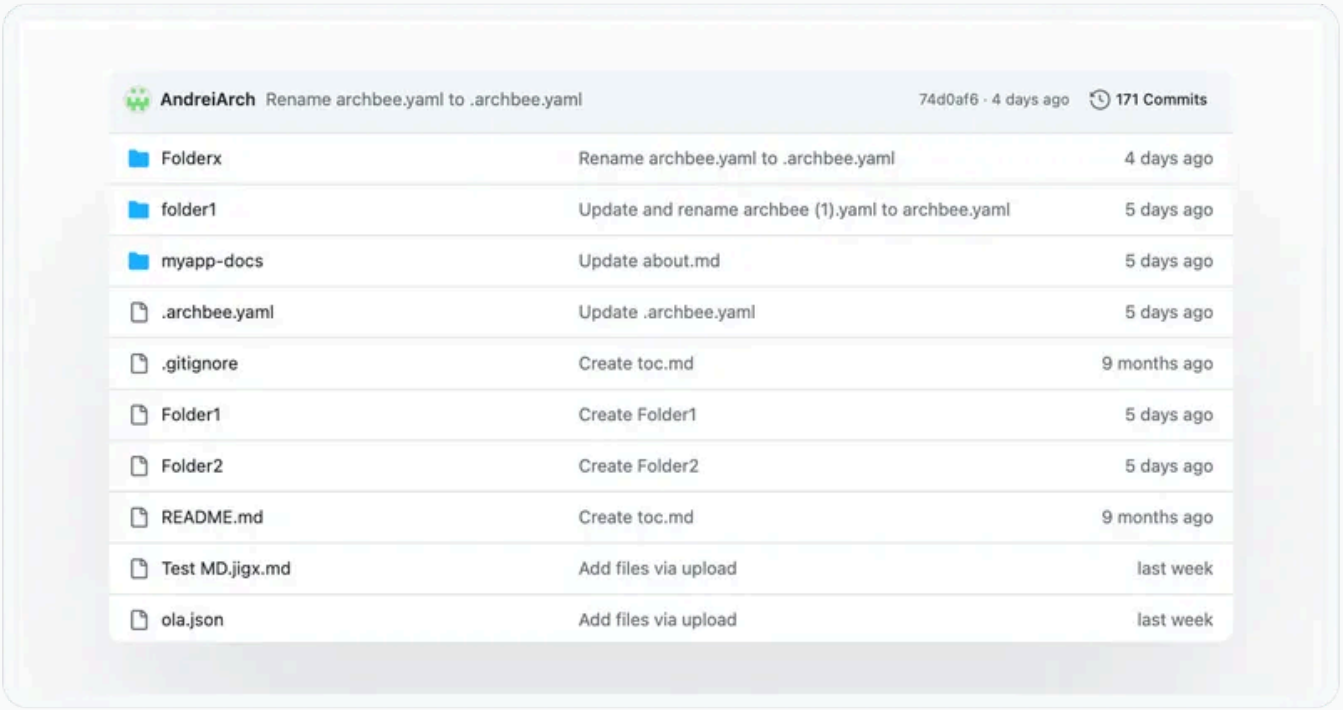
Create .yaml file for multiple folders

Create a `.archbee.yaml` file with the following variable structure.

> You must place the file in the root folder of your repository(ies). Make sure that the file stays there as this is your default path for all other folders.

- `root: ./docs` property defines where's the directory containing the docs (can be replaced with `docsPath: ./docs`)
- `structure:`
  - `summary: summary.md` reconstructs the document tree in the left navigation panel in Archbee. If there is none, we consider the folders to be the categories and mimic the file structure inside.
  - `assets: assets` the assets folder is relative to docsPath. Archbee will upload all files found from that folder.
- # This will include all code files from your repo
- `shadowDocs` define the code files/folders to be included as Shadow Docs
- `publishSpace` boolean, set `true` to publish the space to production portal after each commit

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Below is an example of an `archbee.yaml` config file with the ***default*** path(folder).

.archbee.yaml

```
root: ./docs
structure:
  summary: summary.md
  assets: assets
publishSpace: true
headerIncludes:  |
  <script>
  document.getElementById("demo").innerHTML = "Hello JavaScript!";
  </script>
```

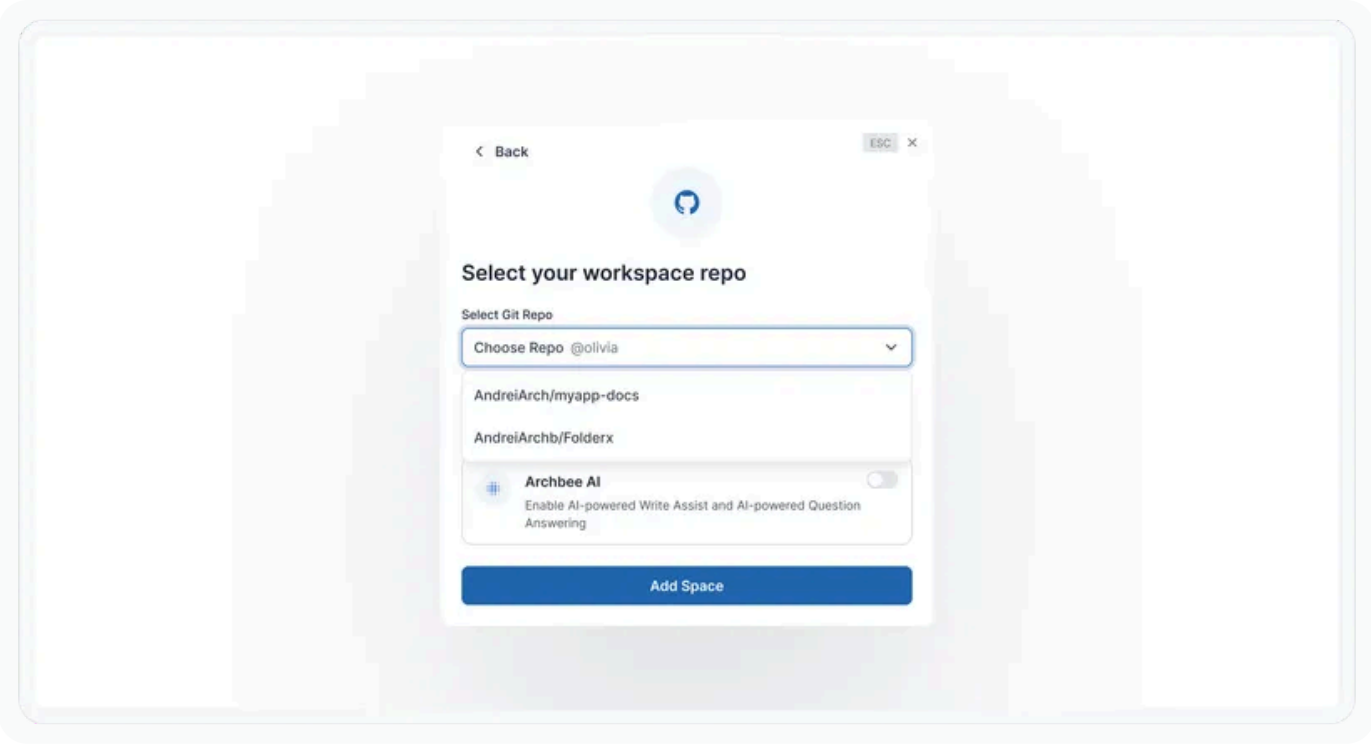
Example of `archbee.yaml` config file with ***subpaths***:

JS

```
root: folderx
structure:
  summary: summary.md
  assets: assets
publishSpace: true
headerIncludes:  |
  <script>
  document.getElementById("demo").innerHTML = "Hello JavaScript!";
  </script>
```

Once you're done, go back to Archbee and check if you're able to select multiple folders in the drop-down menu:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Select GitHub repo

We also recommend that you create a `summary.md` file. This file reconstructs the document tree in the left navigation panel in Archbee. And it can help you organise your content nicely.

See an example of a `summary.md` file below:

summary.md

```
- [Introduction](1.md)

## Table of contents

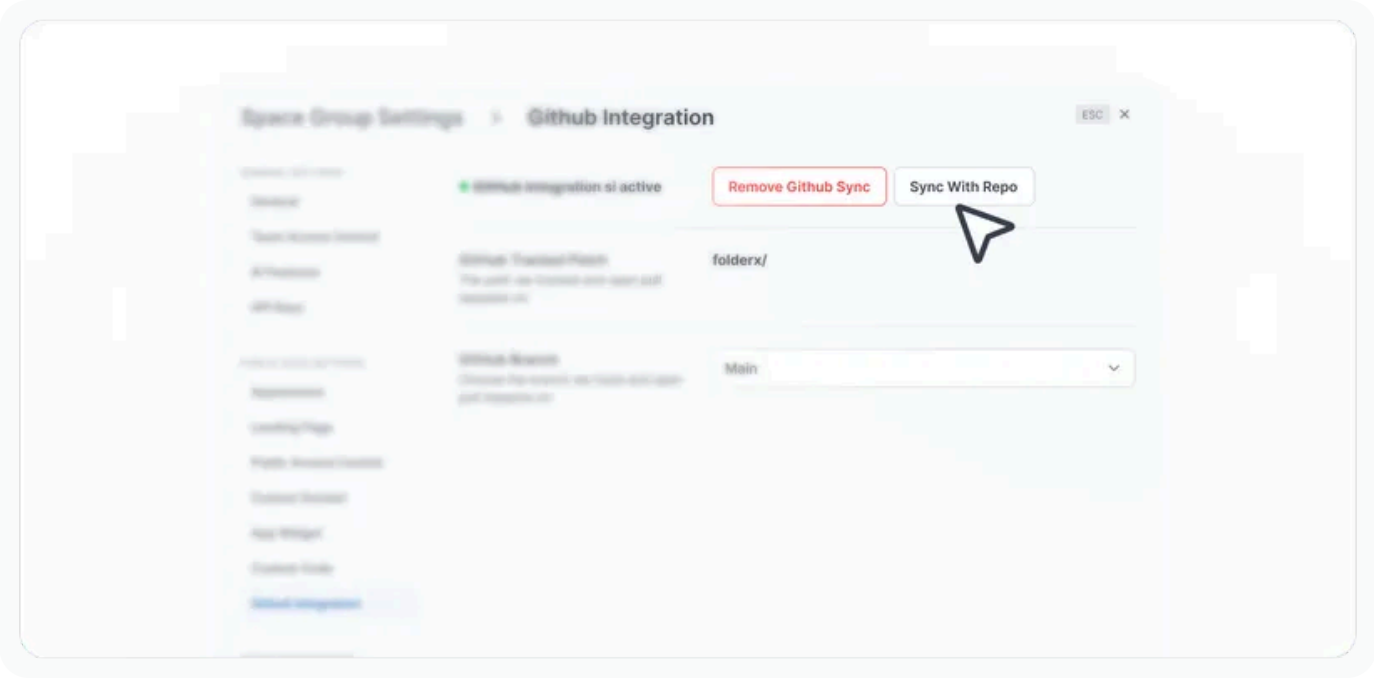
- [Init](init.md)
- [Configure App](config.md)
- [Config Database](config-database.md)
- [Config Redis](config-redis.md)
- [Config Elastic Search](config-es.md)
- [Swagger](swagger-v2.json)
```

Sync in Archbee

When you create a new space, select your repo, changes are automatically synced in Archbee.

If that doesn't work automatically, you can force sync by navigating to **Space settings** > **GitHub integration** > click the **Sync with repo** button.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Sync with repo

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.3.4. Code base as Shadow docs

What is Code Base as Shadow Docs

When you sync a GitHub repo to a Space in Archbee, you have the possibility of importing your Code base into that Space as Shadow Docs. Visit **Shadow docs** to learn more.

This means that our **AI system** will index all the Code you configured to be synched and will train the **Ask AI assistant** with the provided code base.

> Every document added to the Shadow Docs folder will **not be visible** on your published portal, neither for your customers or for your internal users. The code provided via Shadow Docs will just be there to train your AI and be able to answer questions about your code for your users.

How can I use it?

Here are 2 of the most common use cases:

1. Sync your app code base to an Archbee Space. Publish an internal(protected, not public) portal for your tech& non-tech teams. This portal, powered by our AI, will now be able to answer questions and even suggest how to perform different improvements, integrations, optimizations, etc. based on your code-base.
2. Sync your app code base to an Archbee Space. Publish a public portal for your users. Here your users will be able to get direct answers on how to use your App, APIs, SDK, Libraries, etc

How to configure

1. First you need to configure the GitHub integration **as explained here.**

   Then you need to **setup the repository**

2. In the archbee.yaml file you need to configure the `shadowDocs` parameter with the path of your code base that you want to sync with Archbee.

archbee.yaml

```yaml
# This will include all code files from your repo
shadowDocs:
  - "*"
```

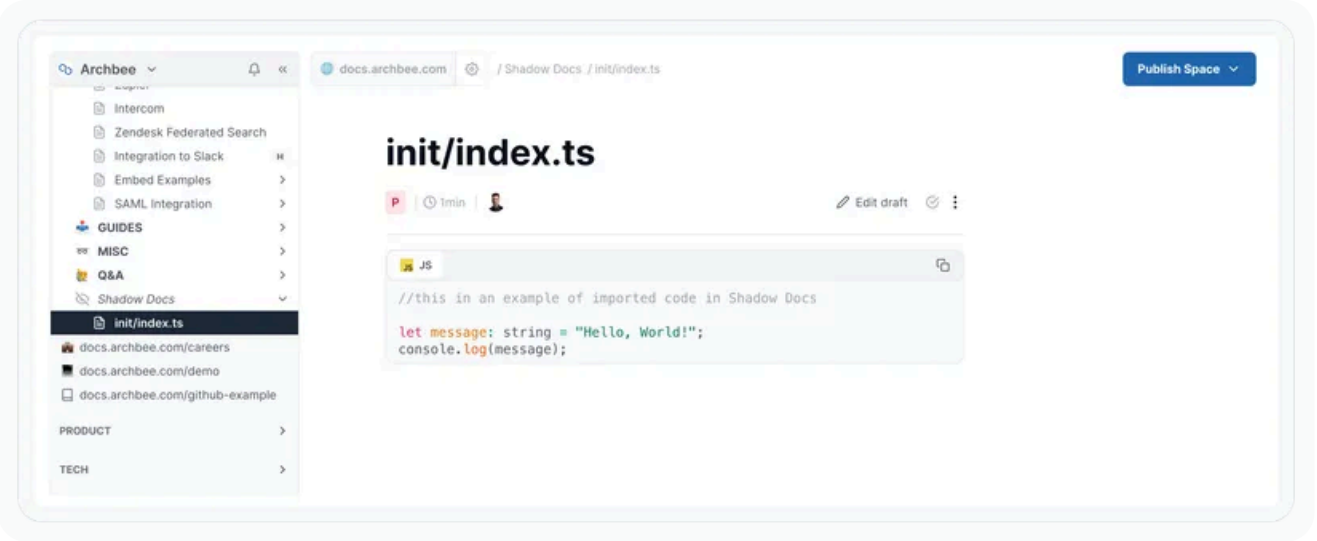
archbee.yaml

```yaml
# This will include only the index.ts code file
shadowDocs:
  - "init/index.ts"

# To also include documentation files from docs folder
root: docs
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3 This is how it will look after import



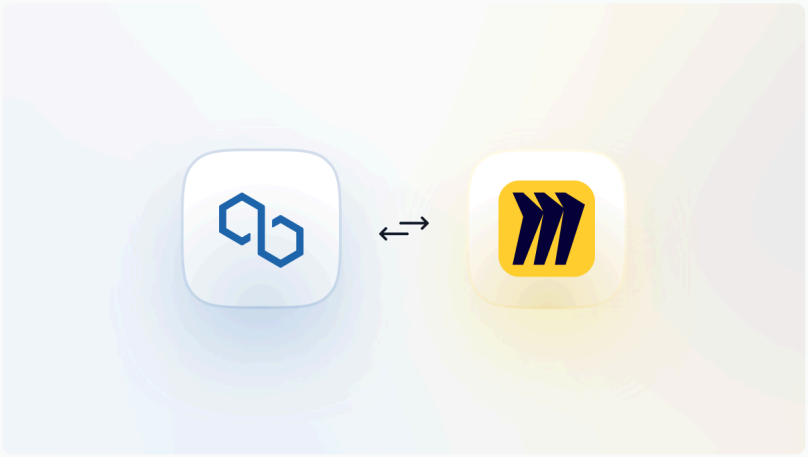
4 Make sure you have your **AI Addon** enabled in Organisation Settings

Sum-up

- All code files sync through Shadow Docs will not be made public at any time
- The whole purpose is to provide context to our AI so it can answer technical questions and make technical suggestions to your internal or public users

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.8.5. Miro



What is Miro?

Miro is a digital whiteboard that improves collaboration. When used within Archbee documentation, Miro makes it easy to create notes and designs, rearrange items, and communicate effectively through embedded video calls and online chats.

This integration helps teams work better together and enhances overall productivity.

The tool also comes with a series of pre-built templates that can inspire or serve as a starting place for your own project work. We like to use the online whiteboarding tool and applying Miro when leading real-time remote design thinking workshops.

What can Miro be used for?

- Creating a list of ideas or topics to focus on for an important project
- Developing a user story or customer journey map
- Wireframing a new product concept or idea
- Laying out a roadmap or strategy for an innovation workshop or program
- Running a more engaging or innovative meeting for your team in an agile culture

Use Cases

Miro embed can be used by the clients, to bring visual aspects to the documentation they have, without the need to import an image.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.8.6. Typeform



What is Typeform?

Typeform is a powerful tool for creating engaging forms, and its integration into Archbee as an embedded block offers several benefits. Architects can easily gather feedback through interactive surveys, making it simple for users to respond.

This streamlined process enhances collaboration and improves project insights, ensuring that valuable input is readily available for informed decision-making.

Use cases

1. Typeform can be embedded within Archbee, to create an interaction or an action needed from the docs consumers;
2. Typeform embed can serve as a feedback tool for the clients documentatio;

Typeform example

Below is an exemple of a Typeform embed:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

powered by
Typeform



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.8.7. Trello



What is Trello?

Trello is a valuable collaboration tool that enhances project management by organizing tasks into visual boards. With Trello, you can quickly see project status, team responsibilities, and task progress, which boosts teamwork and efficiency. When integrated with Archbee, it further streamlines documentation and project tracking, making your workflow even smoother.

Imagine a white board, filled with lists of sticky notes, with each note as a task for you and your team. Now imagine that each of those sticky notes has photos, attachments from other data sources like BitBucket or Salesforce, documents, and a place to comment and collaborate with your teammates.

Use Cases

Trello can be embedded on Archbee, to have an in-page To-Do list, in order for the writers to keep up with their tasks and if needed add new steps.

This enables users to collaborate in page, without the need to use multiple tabs or communication apps.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

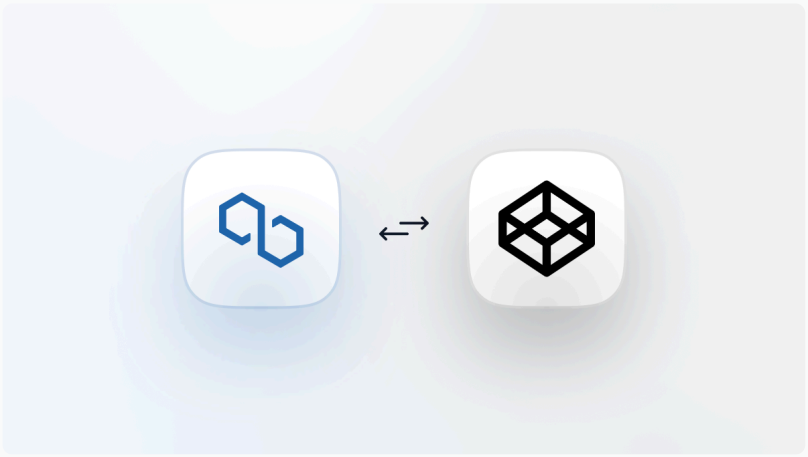


Sign in to Trello to view this card.

Trello

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.8.8. Codepen



What is CodePen?

CodePen enables users to easily edit **HTML**, **CSS**, and **JavaScript** in **their browser**, and with **Archbee**, this process is even more streamlined, requiring no software installation. This integration enhances development efficiency and convenience.

The best part is that results can be seen in real-time, allowing for quicker debugging. Developers and designers can also create and share code snippets (called pens) with the rest of the world.

What is CodePen used for?

1. **Style-Guide your project** - you can always use CodePen's online code editor to create the style for your project components. This way, you can ensure yours are not influenced by code intended to style other components. You can think of it as a blank canvas.
2. **Learn a new framework or library** - You don't need to set up a new environment every time you want to see if your changes work. The editor view simultaneously shows the three editing areas and the preview, updating the final results every time something changes.

Use cases

1. A client can embed an Codepen URL on Archbee, in order to bring an example, that reinforces his documentation
2. Codepen embed can be used as a user guide, if it is a standard use in the customer's organisation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.8.9. Mode Analytics



What is Mode Analytics?

Mode Analytics is a user-friendly, web-based analytics platform that excels in data visualization and reporting, making it an excellent tool when integrated with Archbee. Its intuitive design and strong collaboration features enhance teamwork and drive better decision-making.

Mode provides a robust reporting and analytics environment for teams to consume data via intuitive visualizations and reports.

What Can Mode Analytics do?

- Provides easy analytics collaboration capabilities and external sharing options
- Helps produce compelling reports, dashboards, and visualizations
- Mode analytics SQL is supported, but no SQL knowledge required
- Self-service, easy to set up and use to explore data across the entire organization
- Combines powerful SQL, Python, and reporting capabilities
- Connects to your “source of truth” data from 15+ major databases, including Amazon Athena, Amazon Redshift, and Google BigQuery
- Provides a wide range of learning resources

Use Cases

1. If a client is using Mode Analytics, he can embed it with Archbee, and add a visual aspect on the documentation he is using
2. The Mode Analytics embed, can also be used, to creat how-to's and guidelines on how to use it, for documentation consumers

It is important to mention that Mode creates interactive embeds. This helps for a better UX/UI.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.8.10. Github Gist



What is GitHub and Github Gist?

GitHub is a widely used source code hosting platform that enhances collaboration among developers, and when integrated with Archbee, it further streamlines coding projects.

With its various features, GitHub fosters efficient communication and coordination, making teamwork more effective.

Gists are one feature of GitHub, which defines them as "a simple way to share snippets and pastes with others. Gists serve a wide variety of uses, from saving snippets of code, to creating reusable components for web pages.

Here is an exemple of Github Gist embed :

```
1  const { focusBlock } = editor.value
2  if (
3    focusBlock.type === BlockTypes.h1 ||
4    focusBlock.type === BlockTypes.h2
5  ) {
6    const selection = editor.value.selection
7    if (
```

s.js hosted with ❤ by GitHub view raw

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.8.11. Lucidchart



What is Lucidechart?

LucideChart is a powerful diagramming tool that enhances collaboration and visualization for teams and individuals within Archbee.

Users can easily create various diagrams, such as flowcharts and org charts. By using LucideChart, teams can improve workflows, boost creativity, and have clearer discussions on complex ideas.

Benefits of Using LucideChart

LucideChart is a powerful diagramming tool designed to enhance collaboration and streamline the creation of professional diagrams. Below are key features that highlight its benefits:

- **Enhanced Collaboration:**
  Allows multiple users to work simultaneously, boosting real-time collaboration and encouraging team input for more comprehensive diagrams.
- **User-Friendly Interface:**
  Intuitive drag-and-drop design simplifies diagram creation for all skill levels, supported by an extensive library of shapes and templates.
- **Integration with Archbee:**
  Seamlessly embeds diagrams within Archbee documentation, improving readability and aesthetics while making complex information more accessible.

1. Enhanced Collaboration

LucideChart allows multiple users to work on a document simultaneously, facilitating real-time collaboration. This feature not only speeds up the design process but also encourages input from team members, leading to more robust and comprehensive diagrams.

2. User-Friendly Interface

With an intuitive drag-and-drop interface, LucideChart makes it easy for users of all skill levels to create professional-looking diagrams. The extensive library of shapes and templates further simplifies the creation process.

3. Integration with Archbee

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

LucideChart seamlessly integrates with Archbee, enabling users to embed diagrams directly within their documentation. This integration enhances the readability and aesthetics of Archbee documents, making complex information more accessible and engaging.

Use Cases

LucideChart is an essential tool for professionals across various fields, enabling the creation of visual representations that enhance clarity and collaboration. Its versatile capabilities cater to multiple use cases:

- **Software Development:**
  - Create UML diagrams and architecture visuals for clear system representation.
  - Enhance communication among teams and stakeholders.
- **Project Management:**
  - Design Gantt charts and workflow diagrams for effective planning and monitoring.
  - Visualize project timelines and task dependencies to streamline workflows.
- **Business Strategy:**
  - Develop organizational charts and marketing funnels for strategic planning.
  - Improve decision-making and performance tracking across initiatives.

Here is a live example:

Lucid

Sorry!

Our servers experienced an error. We apologize for the inconvenience.

Flow ID: 86b10941156243ac
Time: 2026-07-27T10:44:26.270Z

Copy to clipboard



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.8.12. Jira



What is Jira?

Integrate Jira issues directly into your pages for Archbee, allowing for clear visibility of essential information right where you need it.

This integration enhances project tracking, improves collaboration among team members, and ensures that all stakeholders remain aligned on project progress, ultimately leading to increased productivity and more effective decision-making.

To use Jira embeds, you need to be integrated with your Jira account. Use the following steps for integration:

1. Go to your **Profile** section in the Archbee account
2. Configurations → Connect Jira Account
3. Fill up your Jira credentials

Simply paste your Jira ticket into the Archbee editor, and it will be automatically formatted like this:

AT-1: **Testing Project**

> We do not render Jira Iframes or Forms in Archbee editor

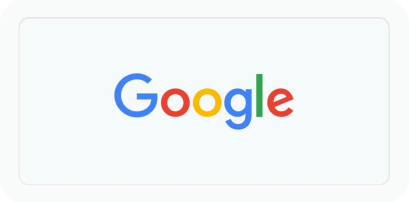
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.9. SAML Integration

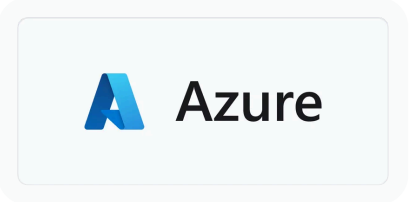
Setting up the SAML integration involves configuring your identity provider's settings and copying the necessary information to Archbee.

Once set up, your team members can log in or register via the SAML login URL, which can be shared with them.

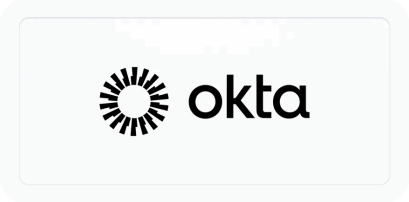
With SAML integration, you can centralize and simplify authentication, ensuring a seamless and secure user experience for your team.



Google Setup



Azure setup

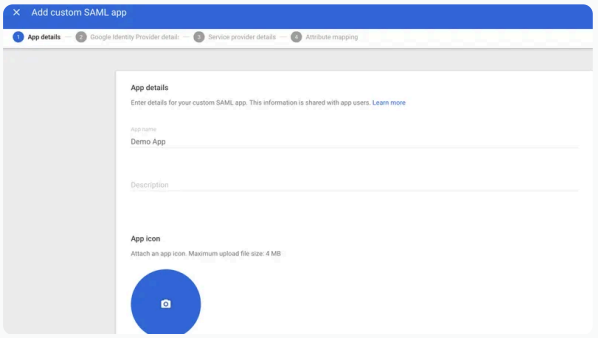


Okta setup

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

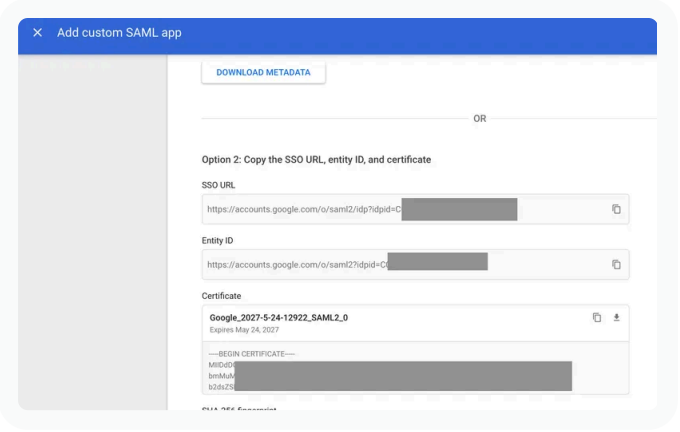
9.9.1. Google Setup

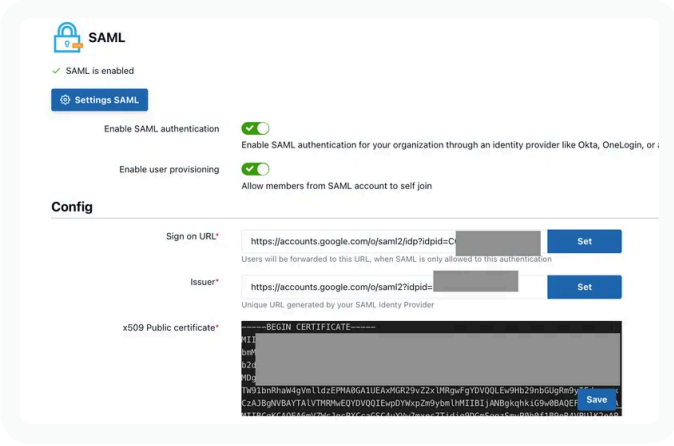
1. Add a custom SAML app



2. Copy Google app config → Archbee settings

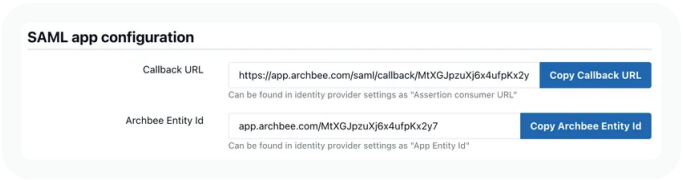
> Google Entity id must be copied to Archbee Issuer field

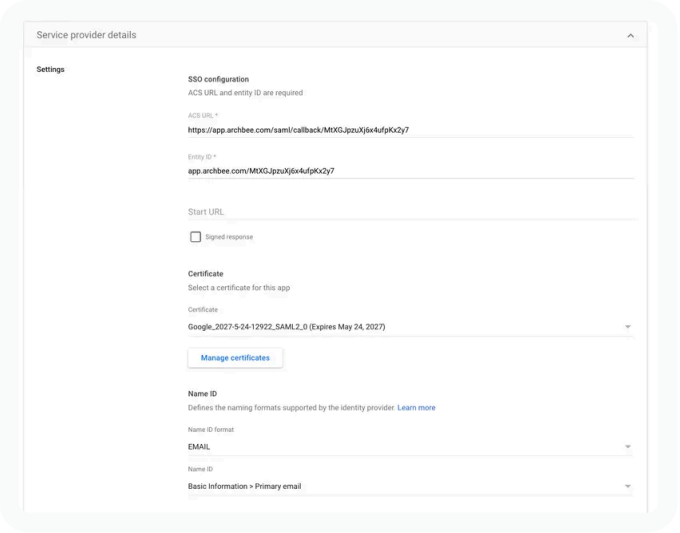




3. Copy Archbee Settings → Google app config

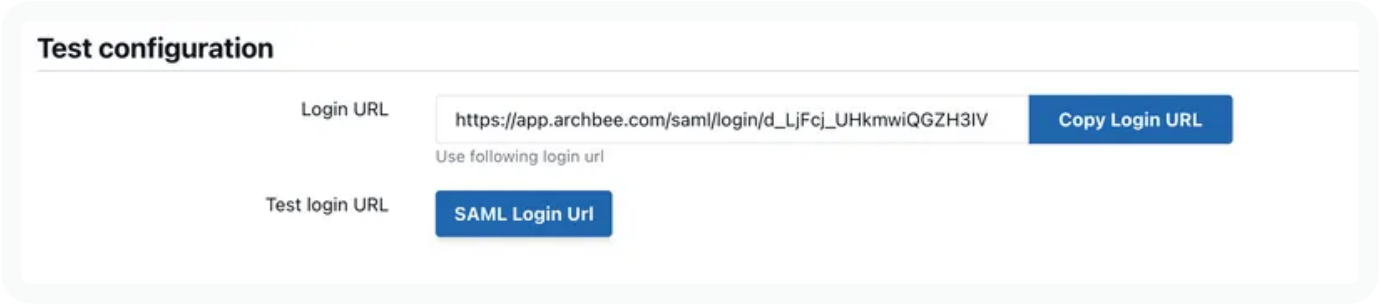
Archbee Documentation and Help Center





4. Login using saml

You can click on "SAML Login Url" button and see if it works. Share login url with your team members to login/register via SAML.

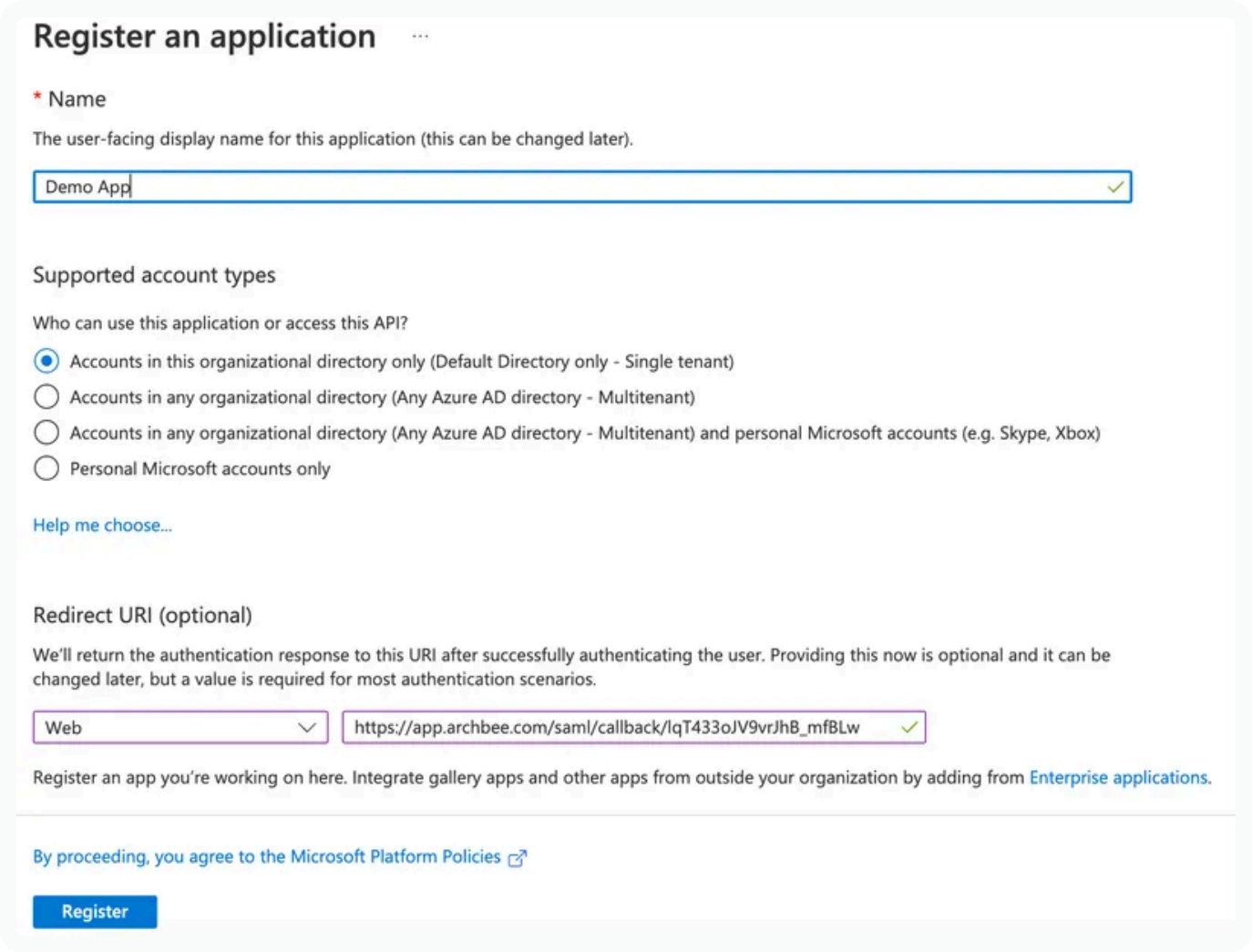


Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.9.2. Azure setup

Create an app in Azure

Create an app in Azure and set Archbee Callback URL



Azure config → Archbee settings

1. **Sign on URL**

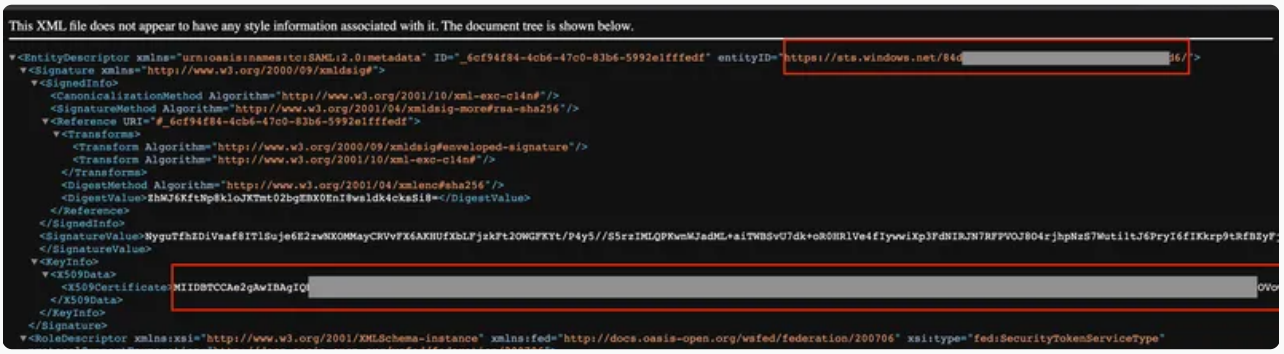
   Copy SAML-P sign-on endpoint to Archbee Sign on URL

2. **Issuer Id**

   Open in a browser: Endpoints >> Federation metadata document url

   Copy entityID to issuer ID

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

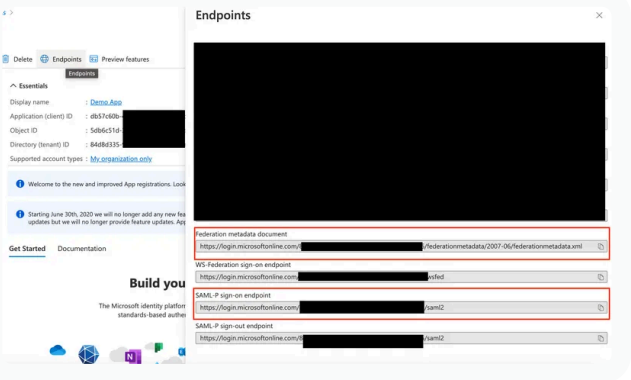


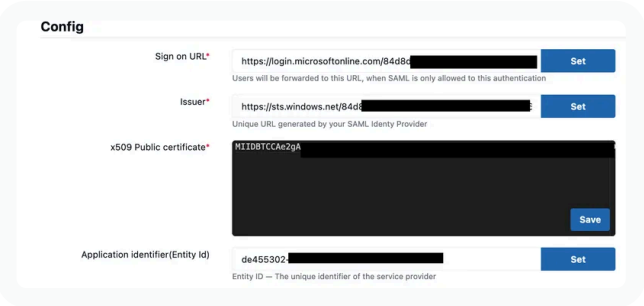
3 **x509 public Certificate**

Check image from step 2.2

4 **Application Client ID → set as Entity ID in Archbee**

Copy Application client ID to to Application Identifier(Entity Id)

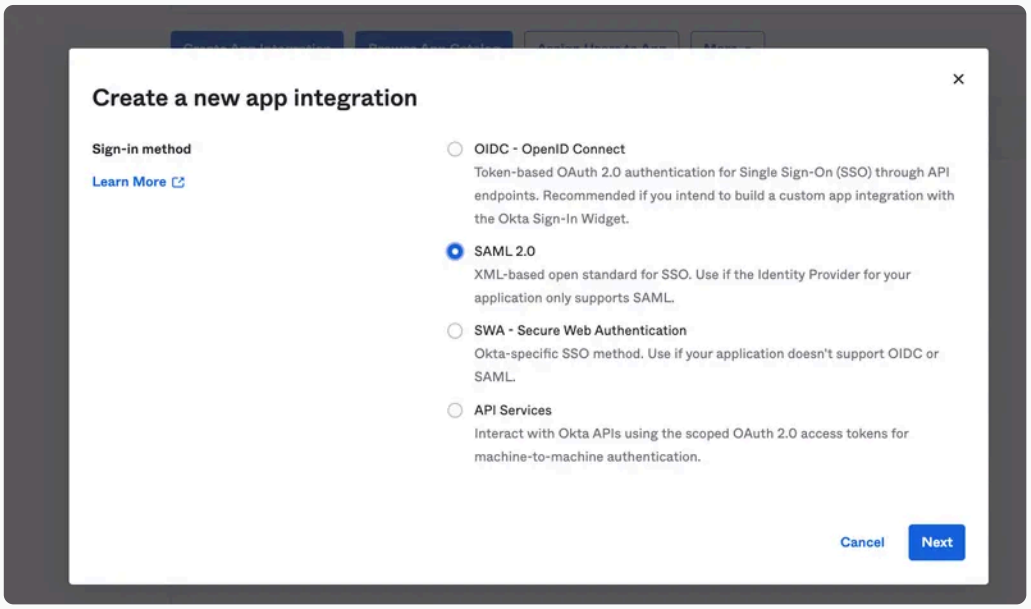




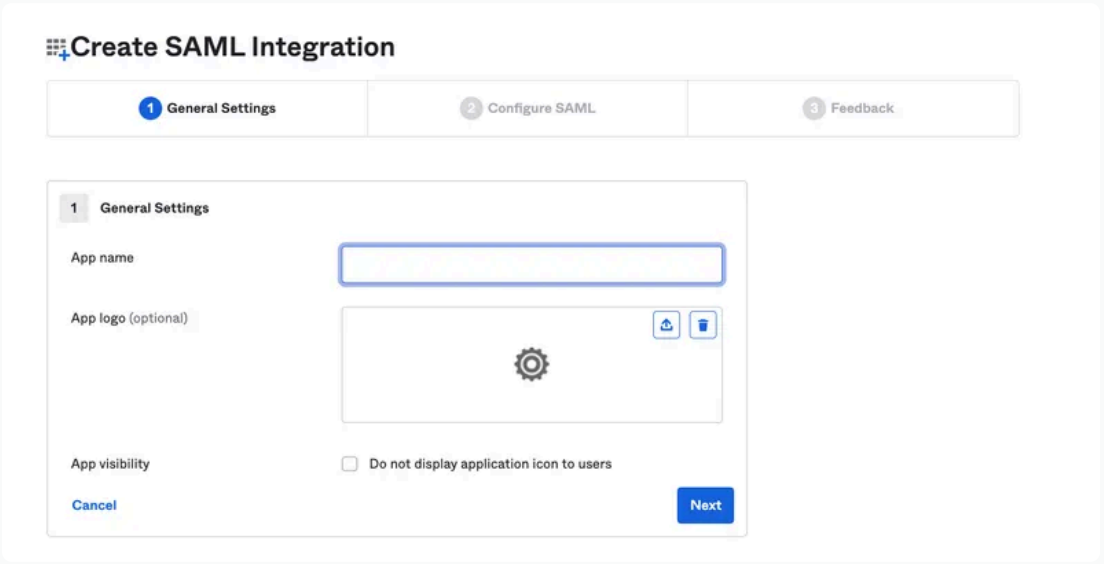
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

9.9.3. Okta setup

1 Create a SAML 2.0 application

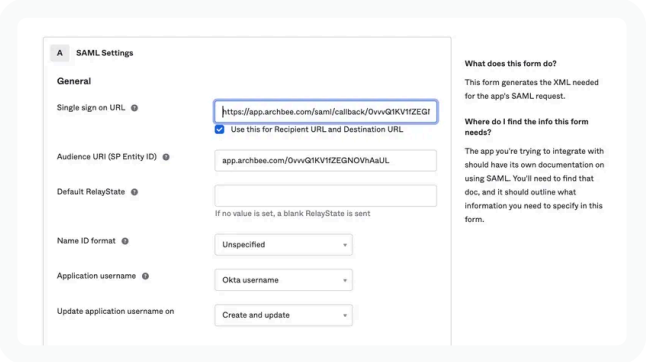


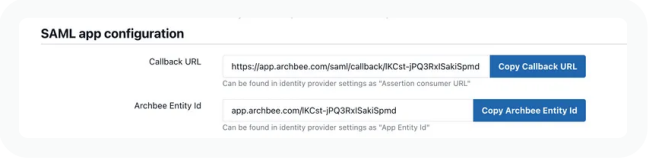
2 Set an application name



3 Copy Archbee settings → SAML App

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

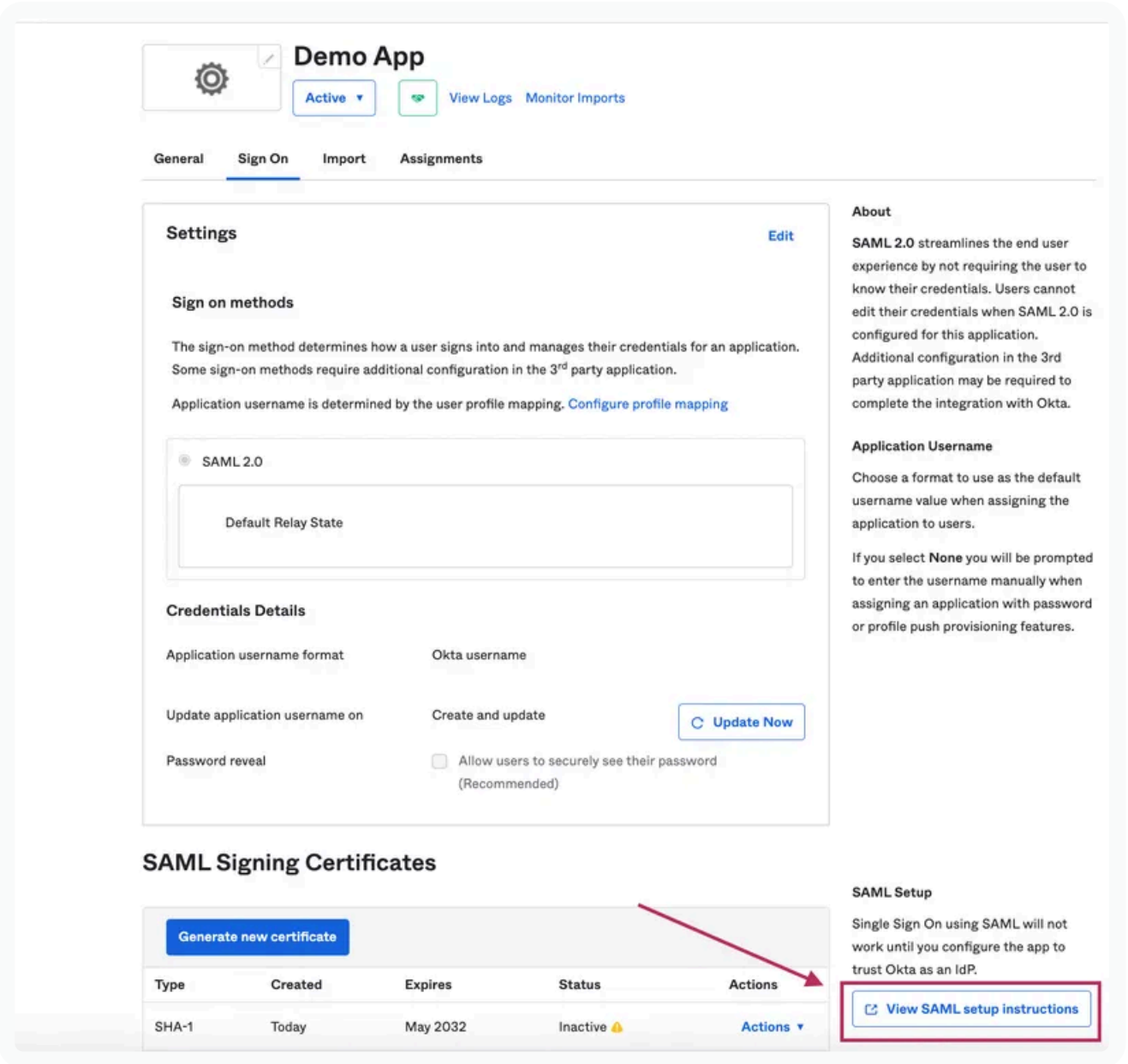




Click 'Next' and 'Finish' creation app.

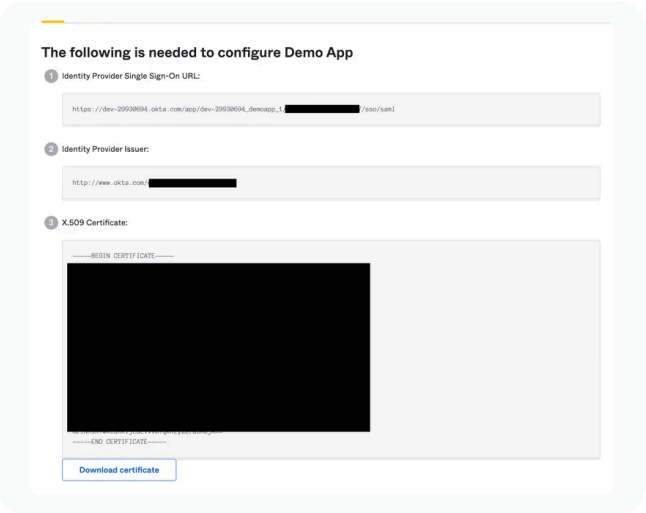
4 SAML instructions → Archbee Settings

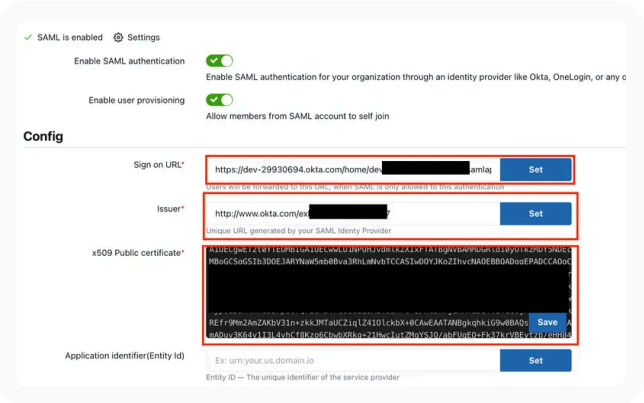
Go to your created app, click "Sign on" tab >> click on 'View SAML Setup Instructions'



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Copy Identity SSO Url, idp issuer and certificate to archbee.



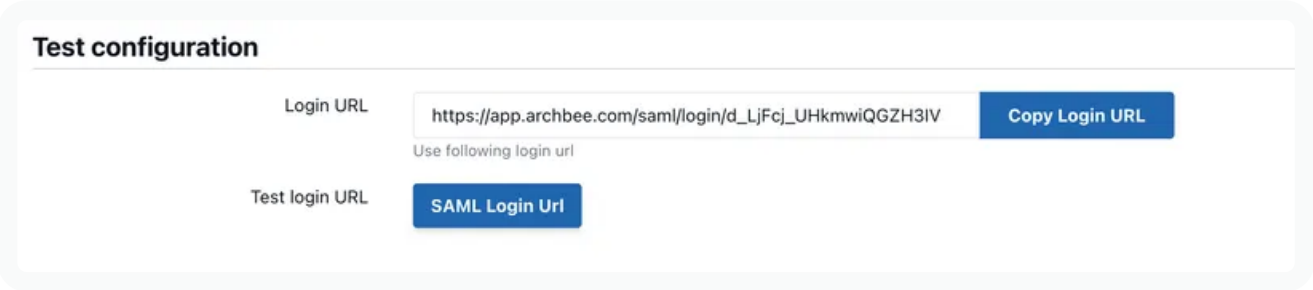


NOTE ℹ️

Don't forget to create and assign user to this saml app.

5 Login using SAML

You can click on "SAML Login Url" button and see if it works. Share login url with your team members to login/register via SAML.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10. GUIDES

10.1. SignUp - Join your organization

Overview

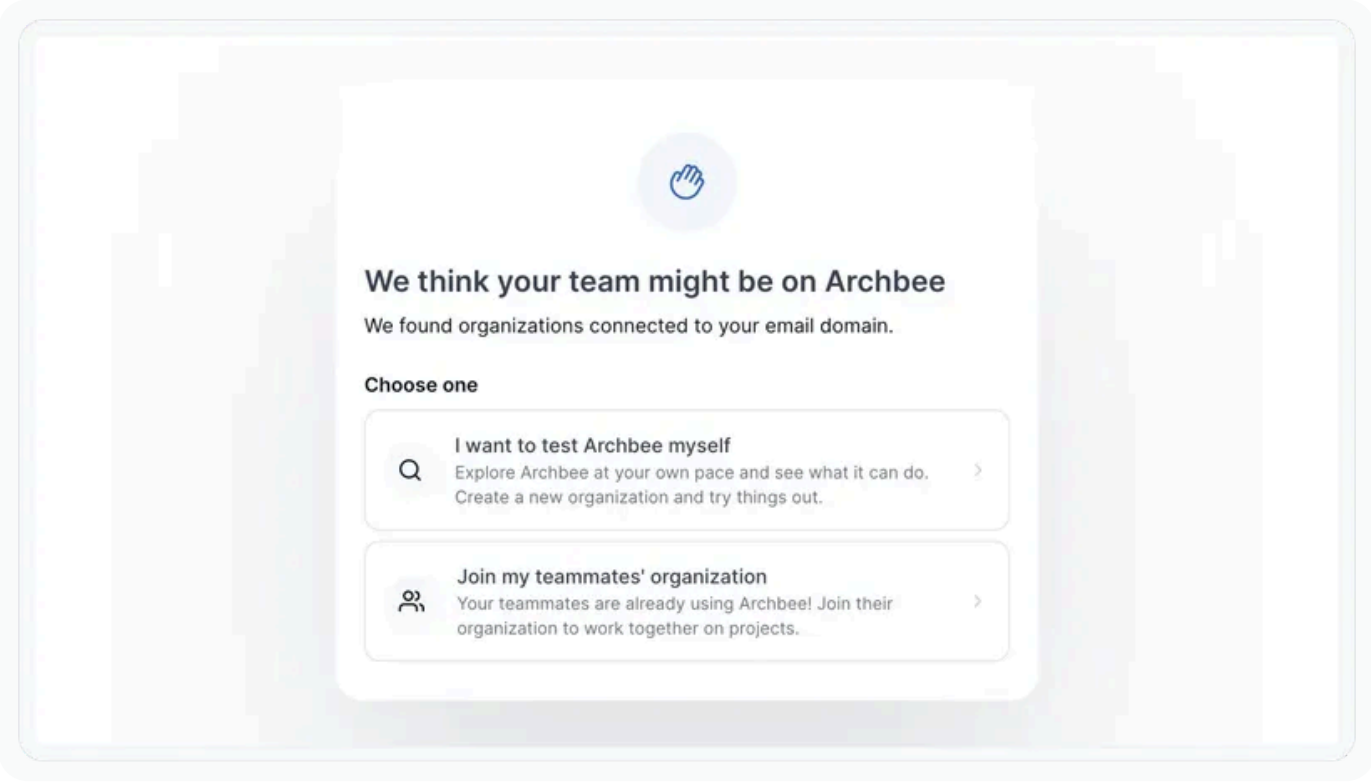
When you go through the registration process to Archbee, and you enter your email domain, our system will recognize if an organization with the same domain already exists and allow you to join your organization.

What we do here is detect if an organization associated with the user's email domain is waiting for their participation. Users can request to join the organization, receive approval from an admin, and start contributing to the team's documentation right away.

Alternatively, you can choose the **I want to test Archbee myself** option to create your own organization and explore Archbee at your own pace.

How it works

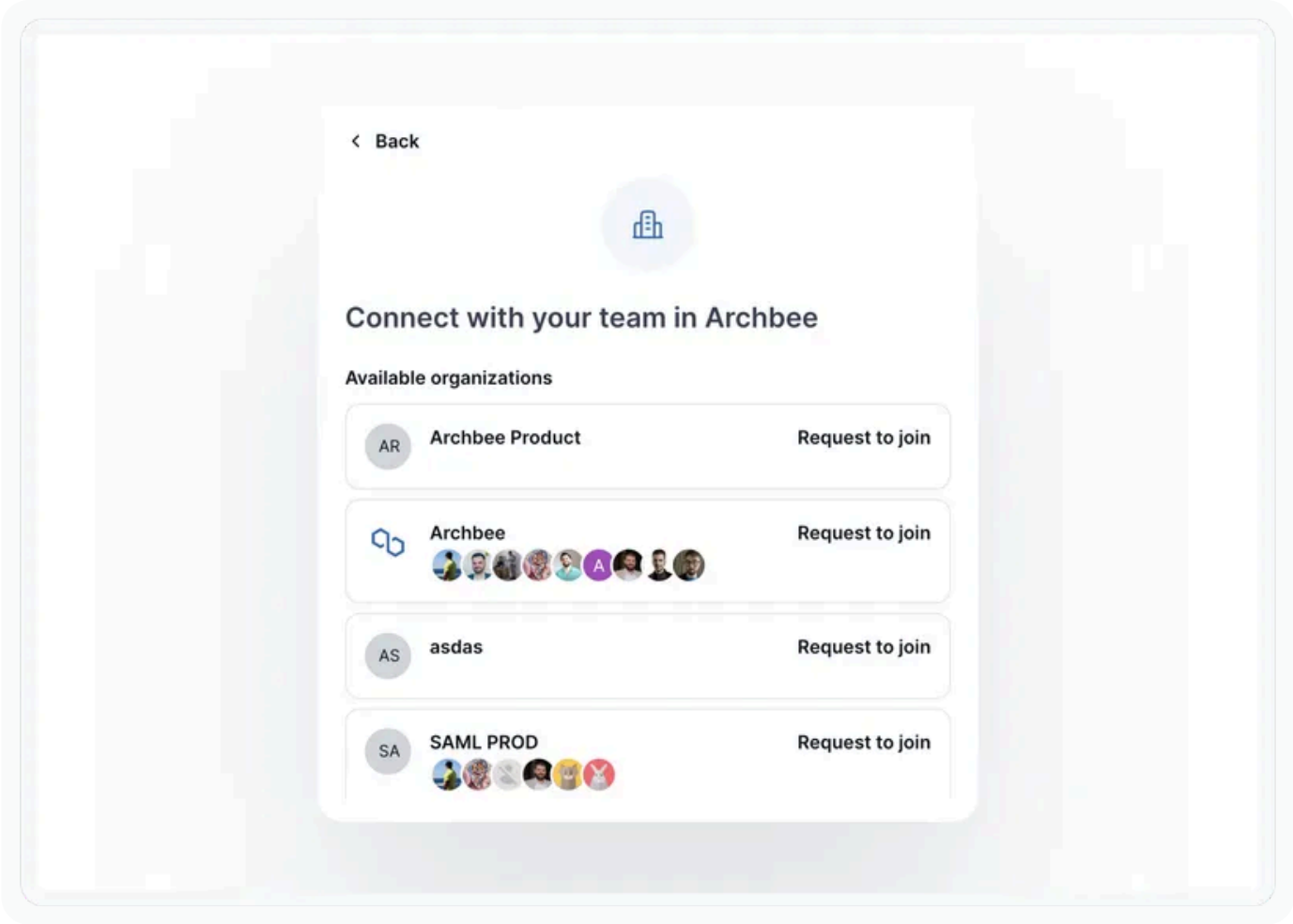
- **Email domain detection**: When you sign up using your email address, our system automatically detects your email domain:



Email domain detection

- **Organization detection**: With the email domain, we can identify if an organization associated with said domain already exists in our system. If your email domain matches an existing org/s, they'll appear under **Available organizations**.

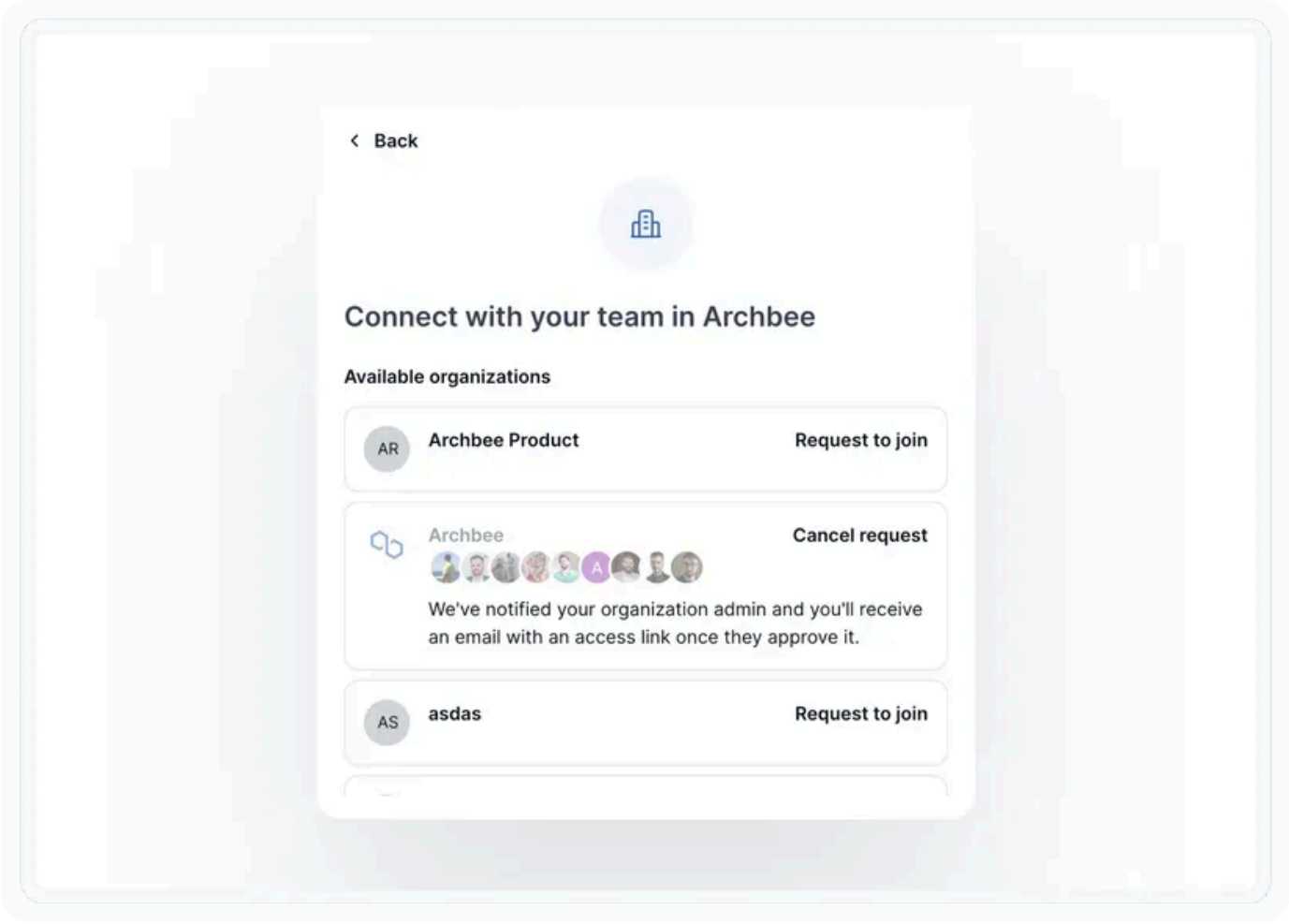
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Available organizations

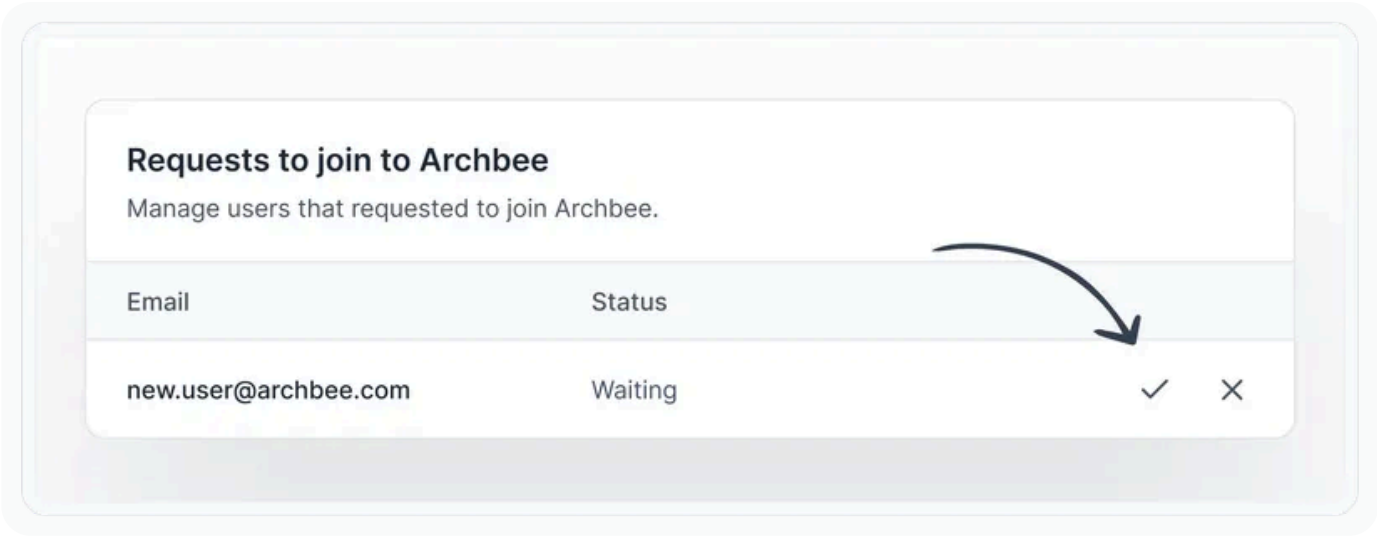
- **Request to join**: Once detected, you have the option to request to join the organization. Your organization's administrator will receive a notification to approve your request.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Request to join organization

- **Admin approval**: The organization's administrator will review your request. Once they approve it, you will be a part of the organization.



Admin approval

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

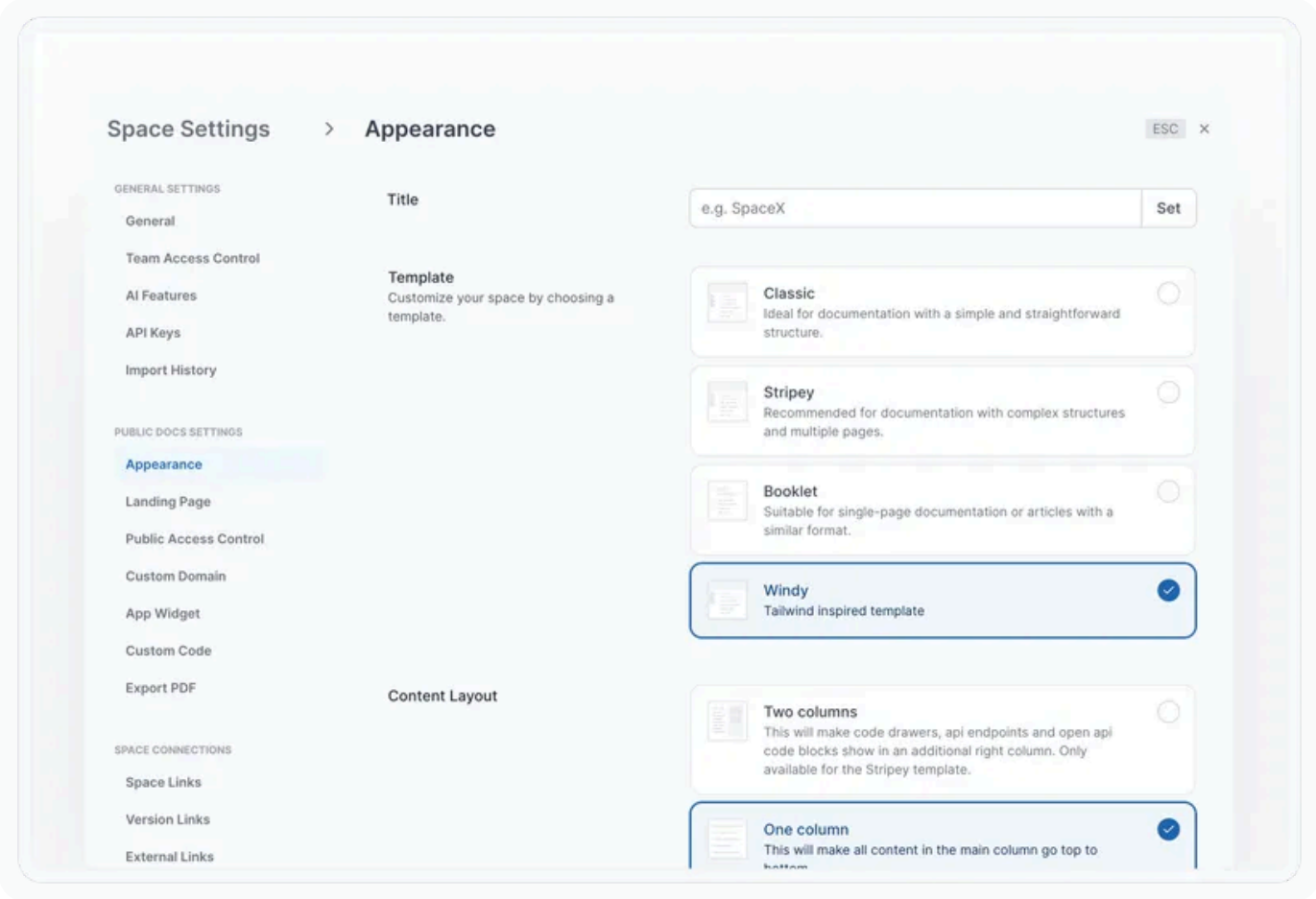
- **Contribute to your team's documentation**: After joining the organization, you can start contributing to your team's documentation and collaborate effectively with your colleagues right away.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.2. How to change Archbee template

To change an Archbee template, you can follow these steps:

1. **Log in** to your Archbee account.
2. Click on the **Settings** icon (⚙️) from the left side of your space.
3. From the **Space Settings** page, click on the **Appearance** tab.
4. **Select the template** you want to use from the available options.
5. Your new template **will be automatically applied** to your documentation.



Archbee templates

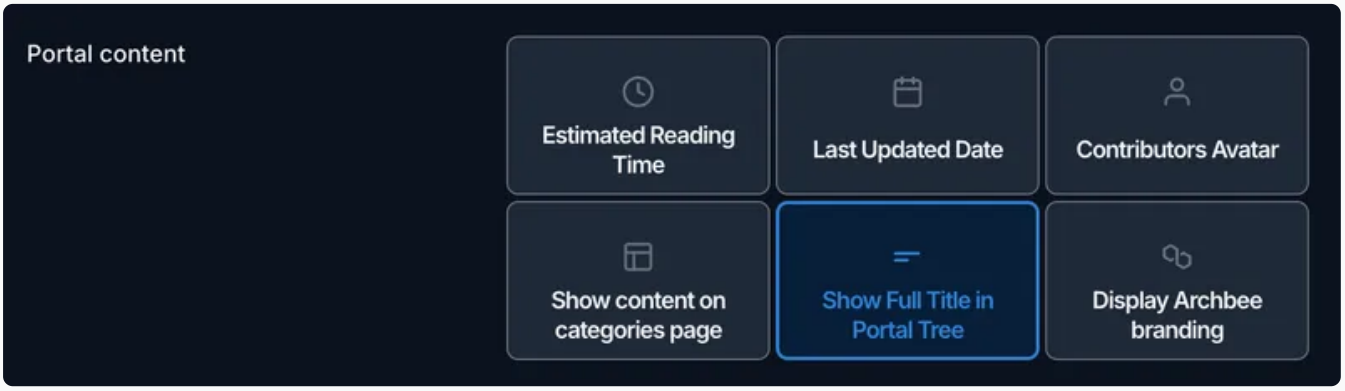
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.3. How to show the full title in Portal tree

Make your docs easier to navigate by displaying **full article titles** in the left-side navigation (Portal Tree).

📍 Where to Find It

1. Go to **Space Settings**
2. Click on **Appearance**
3. Find the option **"Show Full Title in Portal Tree"**
4. Toggle it **on**



💡 Why Use It?

By default, long titles in the portal tree may be truncated. Enabling this option ensures your readers see the **entire document title**, improving clarity and navigation—especially helpful for technical or detailed documentation.

This will avoid using custom CSS for this configuration, you just need toggle the option on

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.4. Create a docs website

Documentation comes in many shapes and forms. You might already have some resources or need to start from scratch. Let's cover how to add content with Archbee.

Write in Archbee

Once you create a new document, you can start adding content using either **markdown shortcuts** or any of the **30+ custom blocks**.

The custom blocks help you format the content as you need. To open them, type forward slash `/` in the editor and go through the options.

The blocks are grouped under **Basic**, **Media**, **Developer**, **Embed**, and **Content Reuse**.

For example, if you want to dynamically link to other documents, type `@` and the document title. This will connect to the document id. If you change the title or the position of the document, the link will always point to it.

Another example is calling out the block name. Hit `/` and type the block's name, e.g., `/verticalsplit`, which will filter out the block you want to use.

The third option is to use parentheses, and the name of the block - e.g. **(api)** - will add the API endpoint block.

Copy-paste

The old-school copy-paste brothers. But why cover this one? Since Archbee's editor supports Markdown, if you want to paste in this format, you might get the following message:

```
We have detected some Markdown content in your clipboard. Are you trying to paste Markdown?
```

If you click the cancel button, the content will not be rendered, and if you click OK in the dialog box, we will convert the Markdown to Archbee's blocks.

So you have a code example that will be rendered as a code editor block in Archbee.

Import Markdown or Word files

Copy-pasting works just fine, but if you have Markdown or Word files, why not import them into a Space?

Before importing any content, make sure you click on the Space where you want to import the files. You just clicked on the type of file you have and saved minutes of copy-pasting from other sources.

Import OpenAPI/Swagger files or Postman collections

When it comes to documenting APIs, you have multiple options.

Let's say you are using the OpenAPI (previously Swagger) standard. This allows for easy import and sync of the files.

Once imported to Archbee, the content will be rendered in a 3-column layout that allows for easy-to-manage documentation.

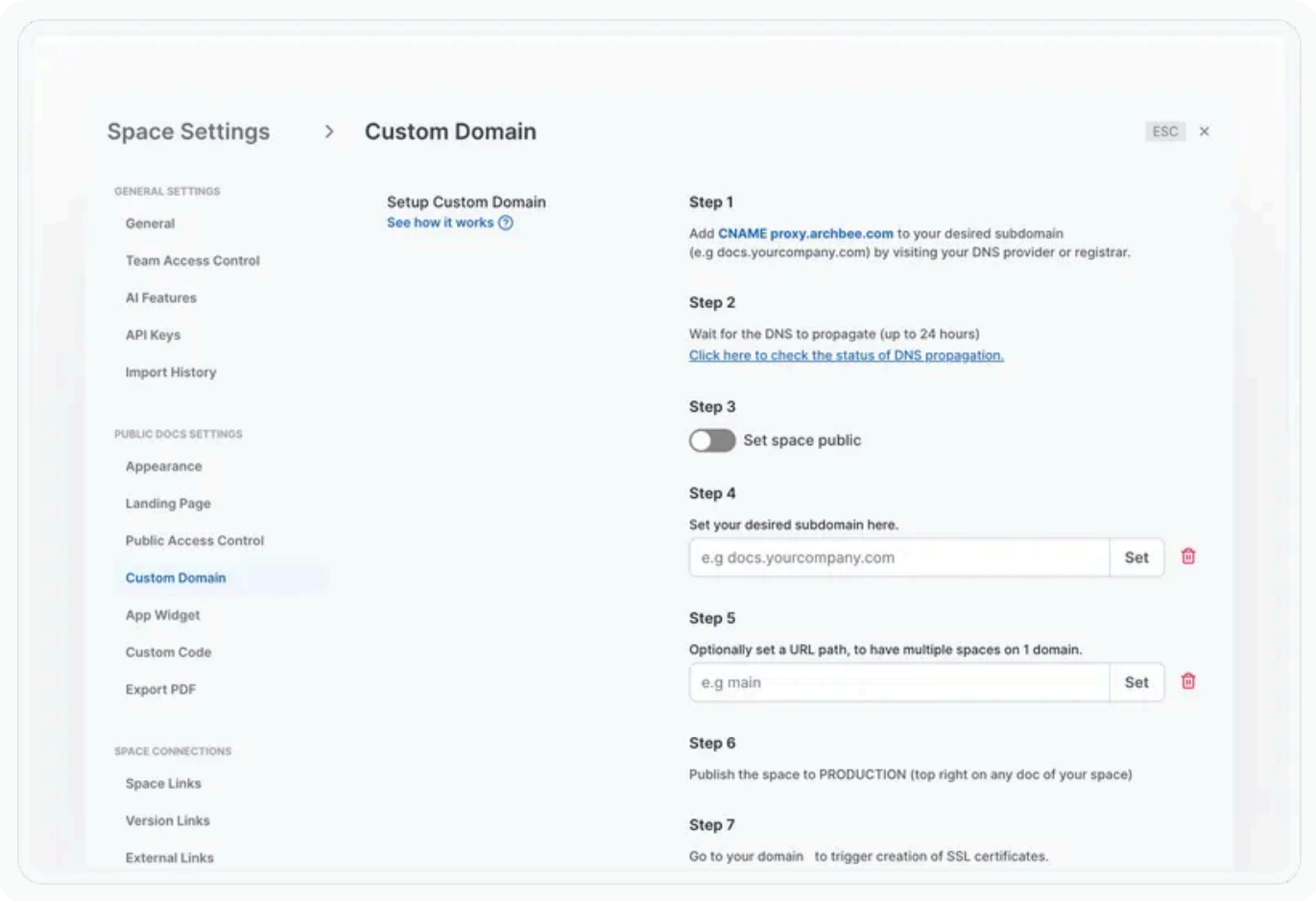
Sync a GitHub repo

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

It happens that the documentation is written in a GitHub repository, and you can continue writing in GitHub and sync the repo with an Archbee Space. The benefit is that you can publish that Space to your custom domain and add other Spaces with additional information like API references.

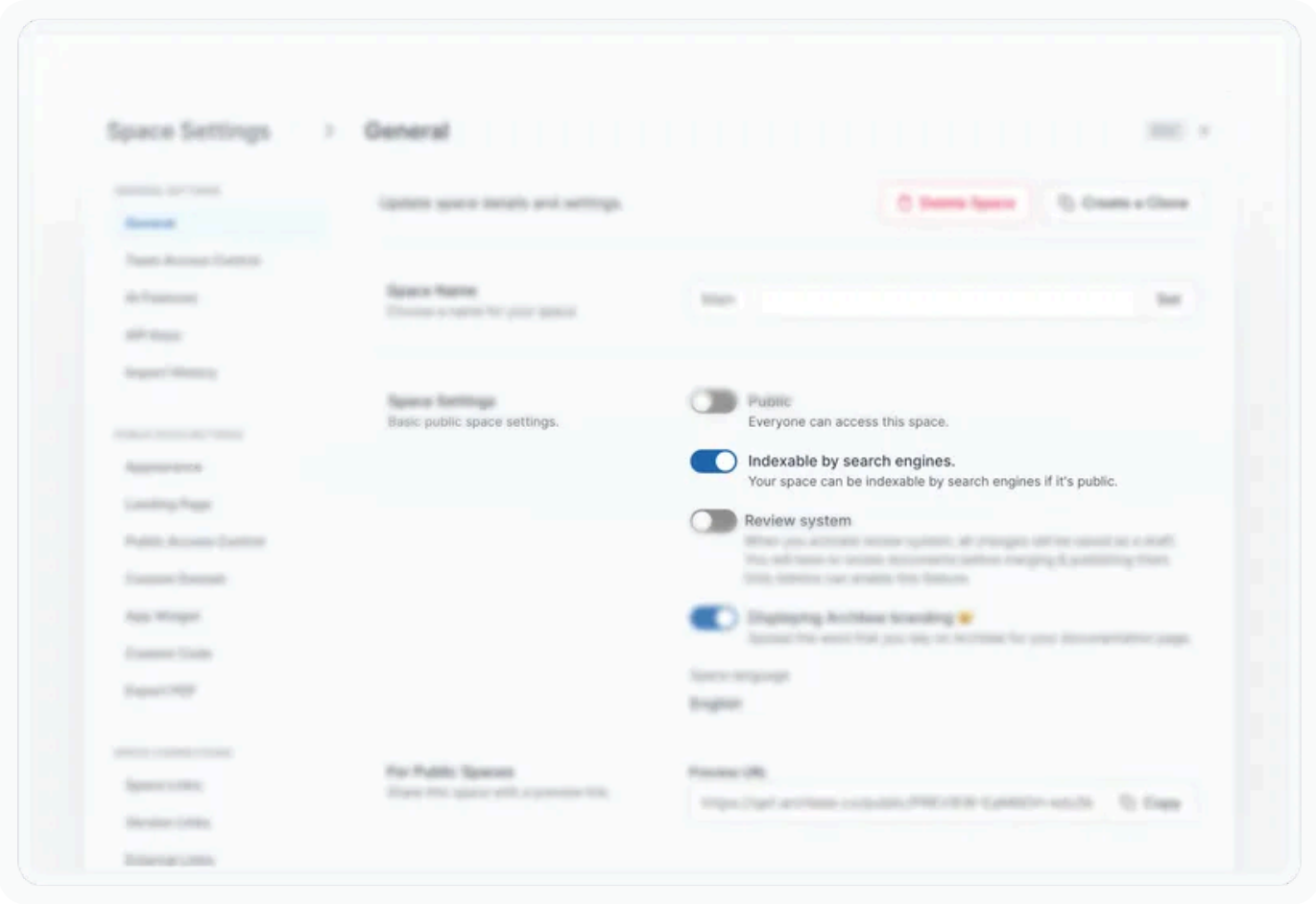
Set up the custom domain and access control

Before you get started with the content, take a small step that will make a difference later. Set up your subdomain to have access to the preview and production environments. Go to the **documentation page** and follow the steps to add your custom domain.



Multiple options are available under the **General** tab - you can switch off the **Indexable by search engines** (if public) from the same Space Settings. You often want this activated so that users find your site on the search engine results page. You can go to the Public access control option and pick any of the fice options for more control.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



- **None** - does exactly what the name says, keeps your settings regarding the public Space.
- **Password** - Set a Space password. Everyone with the link and password will be able to read the content.
- **Guest Accounts** - Create guest accounts. Everyone with the link and a guest account can read the content. Guest accounts are not charged as seats in Archbee.
- **Magic link** - You enter specific emails or allowlist entire domain names, and users will authenticate using a link that we send to their email address;
- **JWT authentication** - Check the ****doc page ****for how to set it up. It's a perfect option if you don't want the users to log in each time.

Start building pages

Before you write any documentation, consider the main topics you will cover. This time a pen and paper might help you to draw the structure.

Next, create a document, convert it to a category, and give it a name.

Once you have these, you are ready to add documents under each category.

Start with a document introducing the main things a user will find on the documentation site. It doesn't have to be complicated; here is how we did it in our **User & Dev Guide**:

- **Getting Started**

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Editor**
- **Documents**
- **Spaces**
- **Hosted Spaces**
- **Organizations**
- **Import & Export**
- **Integrations**
- **Guides**
- **Public API**
- **Misc**

When you start to add content, it's essential to have a workflow. Here's a potential one, but you might want to adapt it:

- Start the draft in **Personal docs**. This will help you write anything that you don't want to share with the team yet.
- When ready, **move** it to the public **Space**
- **Ping a teammate** that the doc is ready and needs to review it
- If any, add inline **comments** where input from other users is required.
- After you are comfortable with the changes, **publish to preview** to see the staging site.
- If everything looks good, hit **publish to production** and announce that everything is live.

Working with templates makes it easy for contributors to start writing content. You can save a set of templates to help you kickstart content production. If you need inspiration, when you create a new document, you will see a button called: Start with a template at the bottom of the page. To build your own templates, go to the navigation on the left side, Templates, and start creating docs with the structure your documents need.

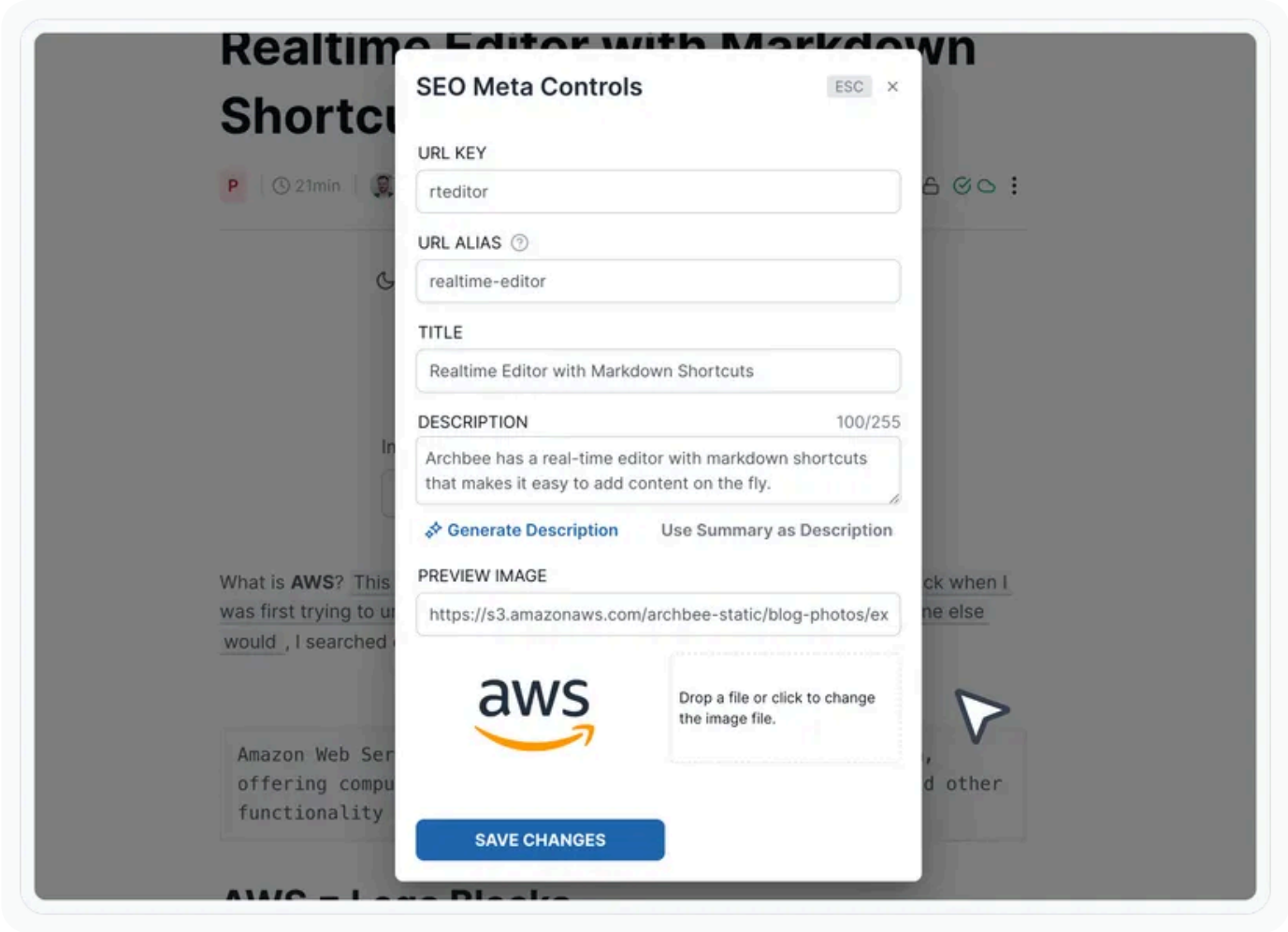
You might as well introduce the custom blocks that an author will be using or add examples from other sources.

Permalinks and SEO settings

These options are at the document level. So you need to click on the three dots `⋮` on the top right side and pick **SEO Meta Controls**.

Add a relevant **title**, change the **URL**, write a **meta description** or **upload an image** for previews.

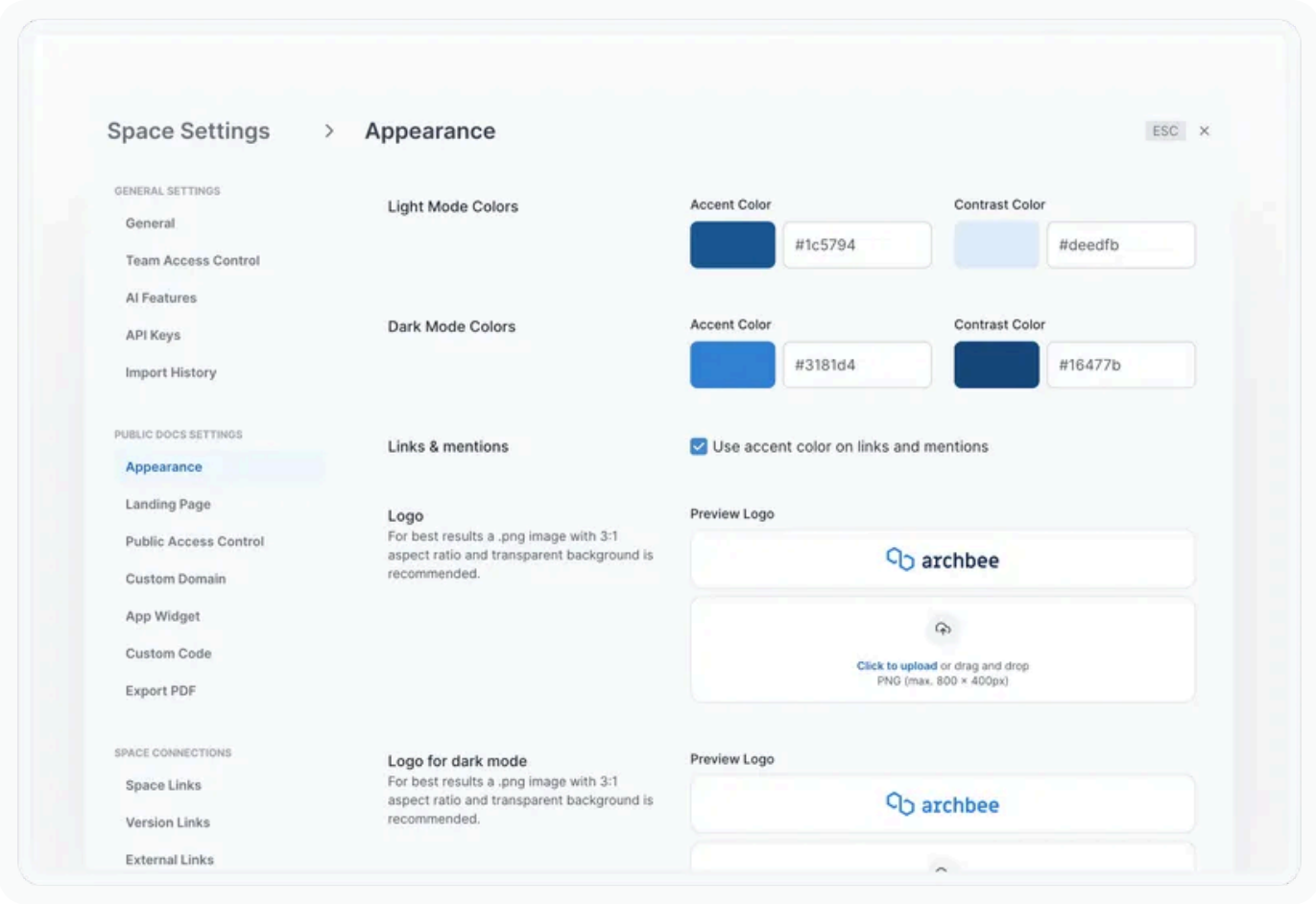
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Brand and customize your docs website

In the **Appearance** tab, you will find the banding options like **Accent Color**, **Logo**, and **Favicon**, along with other options for the template.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Appearance Options

Create a navigation menu with multiproduct or product versions

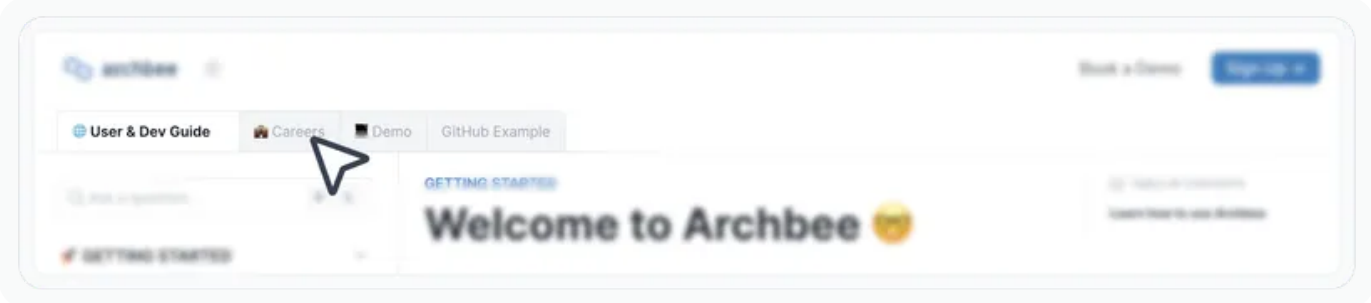
Depending on the type of products or services, you might want to have different Space URL paths.

You can have a Space as the primary docs and create different Spaces for other products or even versions of them.

There's a shortcut! You can create a clone of any Space if the changes are incremental. This will help you keep the structure and make the edits for the new version.

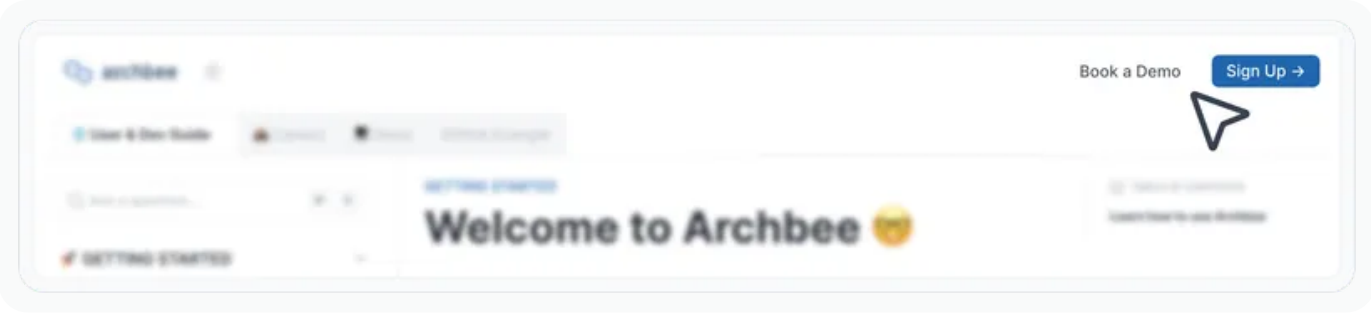
So if versioning and multiproduct is something you need, use a different Spaces and append it with the relevant path or custom domain.

Go to **Space links** and start building your navigation.

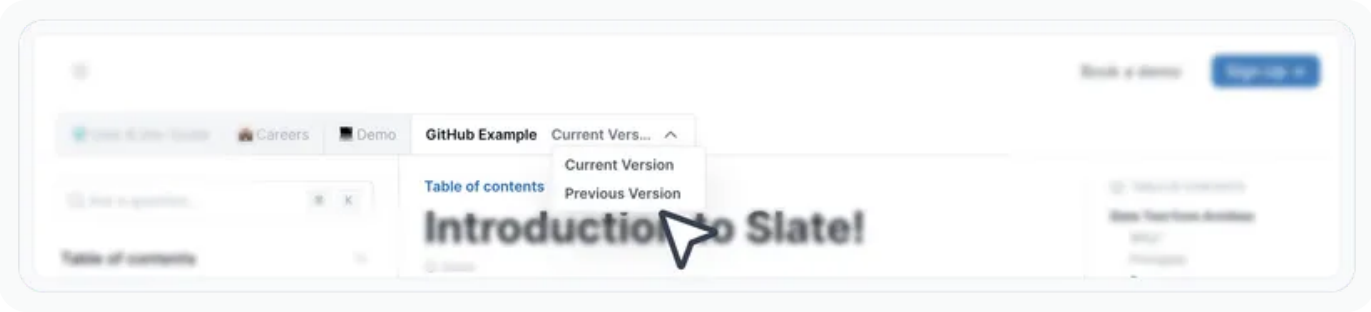


Space Links view on Stripey template

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



External Links view on Stripey template



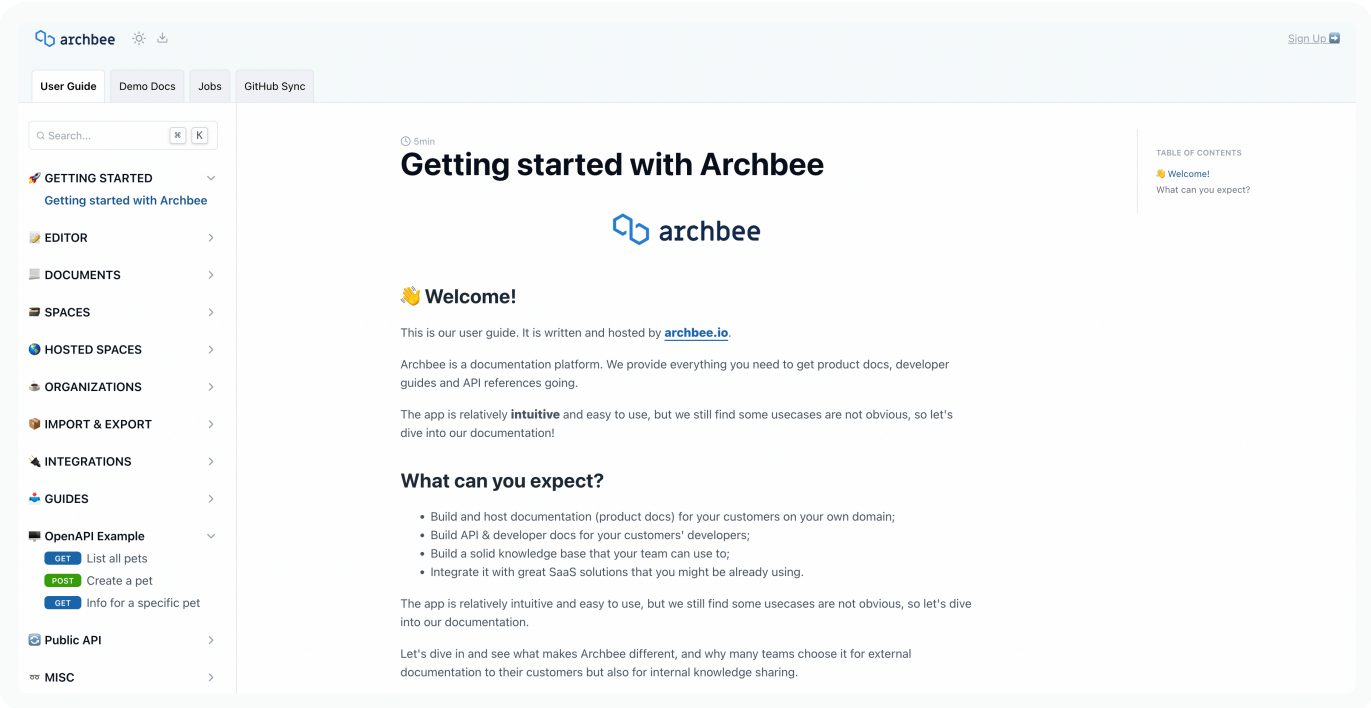
Version Links view on Stripey template

Craft a landing page

The main goal of the homepage is to help the visitor go to the next page.

Building a landing page for your documentation website doesn't have to check the same practices for a presentation website.

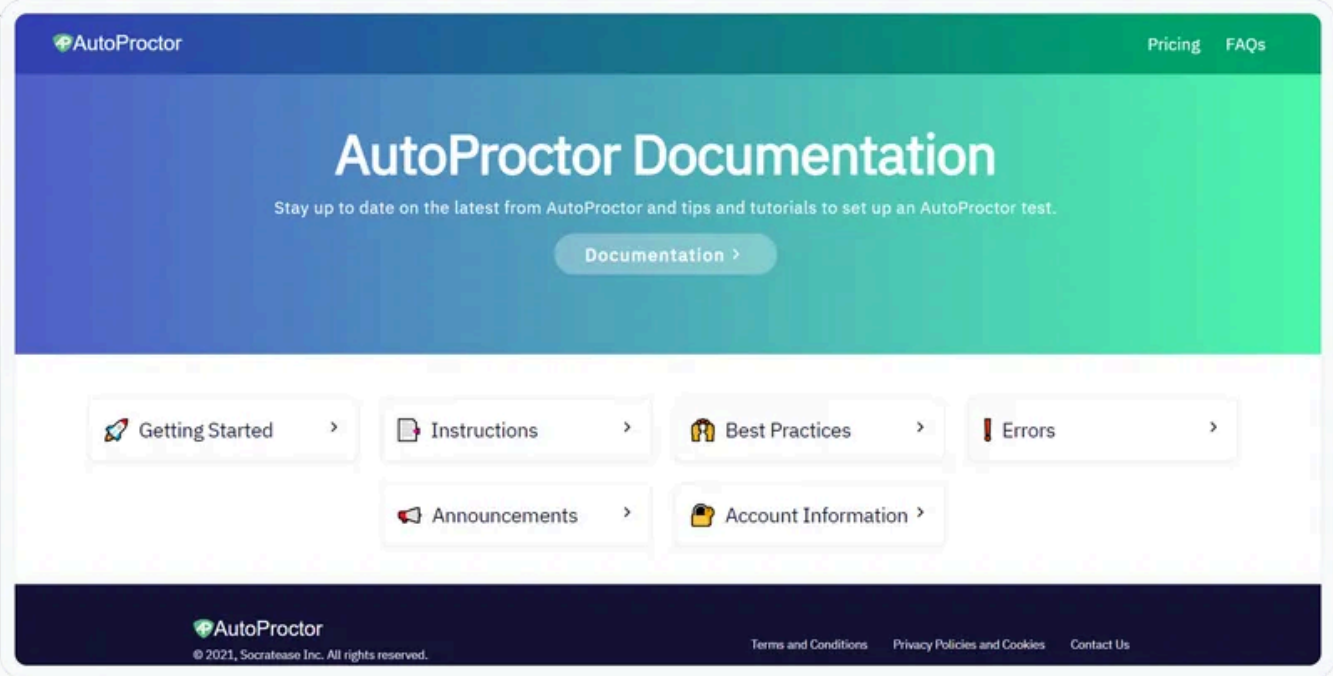
The first document page is important to introduce your product or service to the users, so keeping it short and setting expectations goes a long way.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

You can use the **Custom landing page** feature and add your **HTML** for more control over the first page. There are many options to get inspiration from, and if you want to change the look and feel of the first page, this is your option.

Here is how one of our customers built their starting page for their help page.



Add custom code

Use **Custom CSS** if you want to add your own **flavor** to the documentation site. If you are familiar with CSS classes, you will find some starting ab- and you can target them.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.5. How to set up web analytics tracking

This feature allows for integration with many web analytics tools since they work by loading a JS snippet.

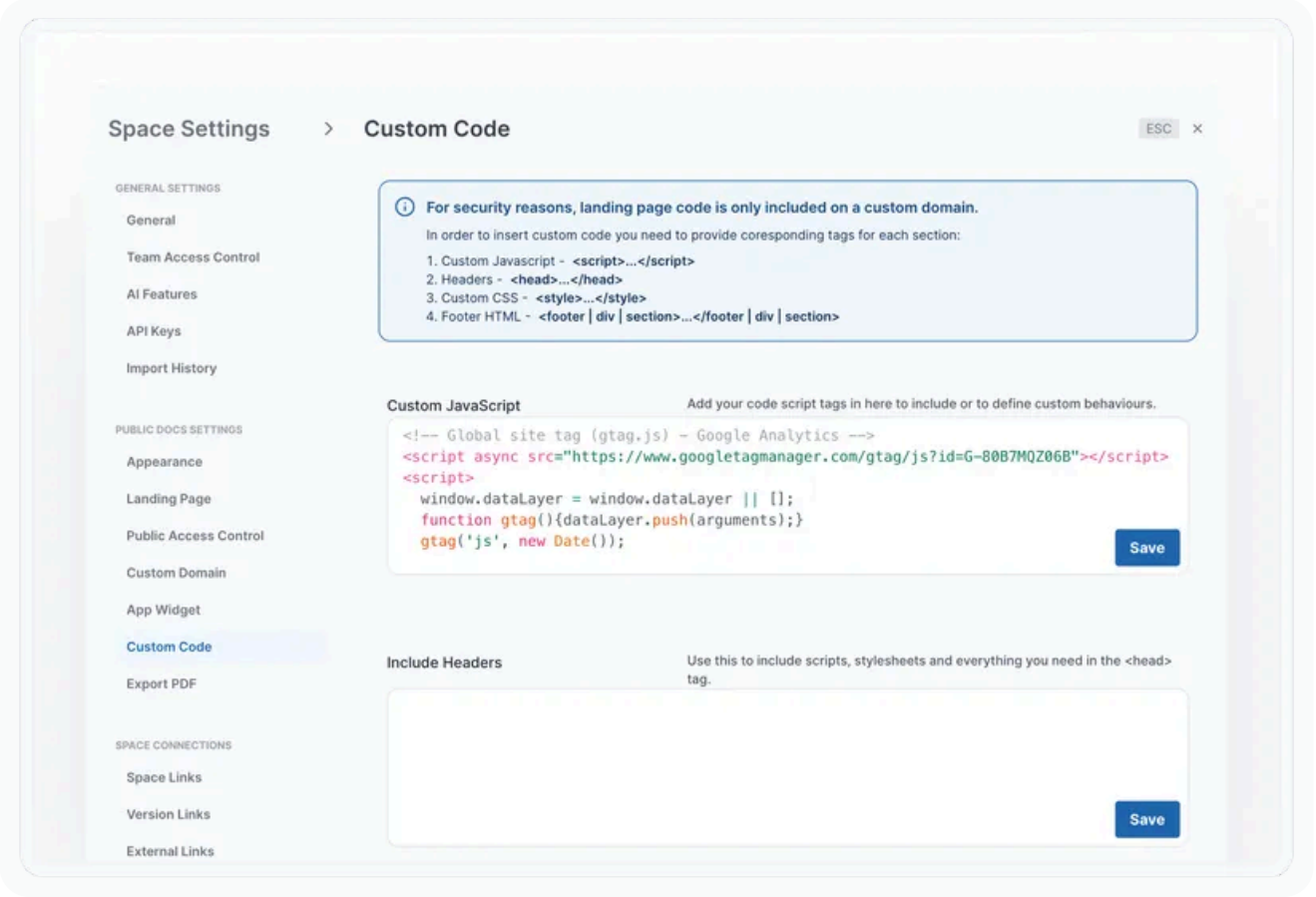
If you decide to use Google Analytics, here is what you need to do.

> Google Analytics 4 is the next-generation measurement solution, replacing Universal Analytics. On July 1, 2023, standard Universal Analytics properties stopped processing new hits. If you still rely on Universal Analytics, we recommend you use Google Analytics 4 going forward.

1. To add the Google Analytics tracking code to your documentation portal, you'll need a piece of code known as the "**Global Site Tag**."

   You can find this in your Google Analytics admin dashboard. Locate the tracking code under **Admin → Data Streams → Web stream details**.

2. Copy the global site tag below into the **Custom JavaScript** field under **Space Settings → Custom Code**.



Globat site tag code

3. Make sure you replace the `insert measurement ID` with your own ID.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

JS

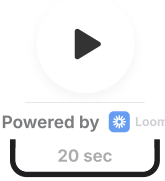
```
<!-- Global site tag (gtag.js) - Google Analytics -->
<script async src="https://www.googletagmanager.com/gtag/js?id=G-80B7MQZ06B"></script>
<script>
  window.dataLayer = window.dataLayer || [];
  function gtag(){dataLayer.push(arguments);}
  gtag('js', new Date());

  gtag('config', '{insert measurment ID}');
</script>
```

4 After the code is added, click **Save** and publish to production.

> For security reasons, custom code is only included on a custom domain.

0



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.6. How to manage URLs for redirects

SEO Meta Controls allows for flexible URL structures. With Archbee, you can control the URL path of each document.

This is helpful when you migrate your documentation from a different platform to Archbee, but you want to keep a similar URL structure to avoid 404 errors.

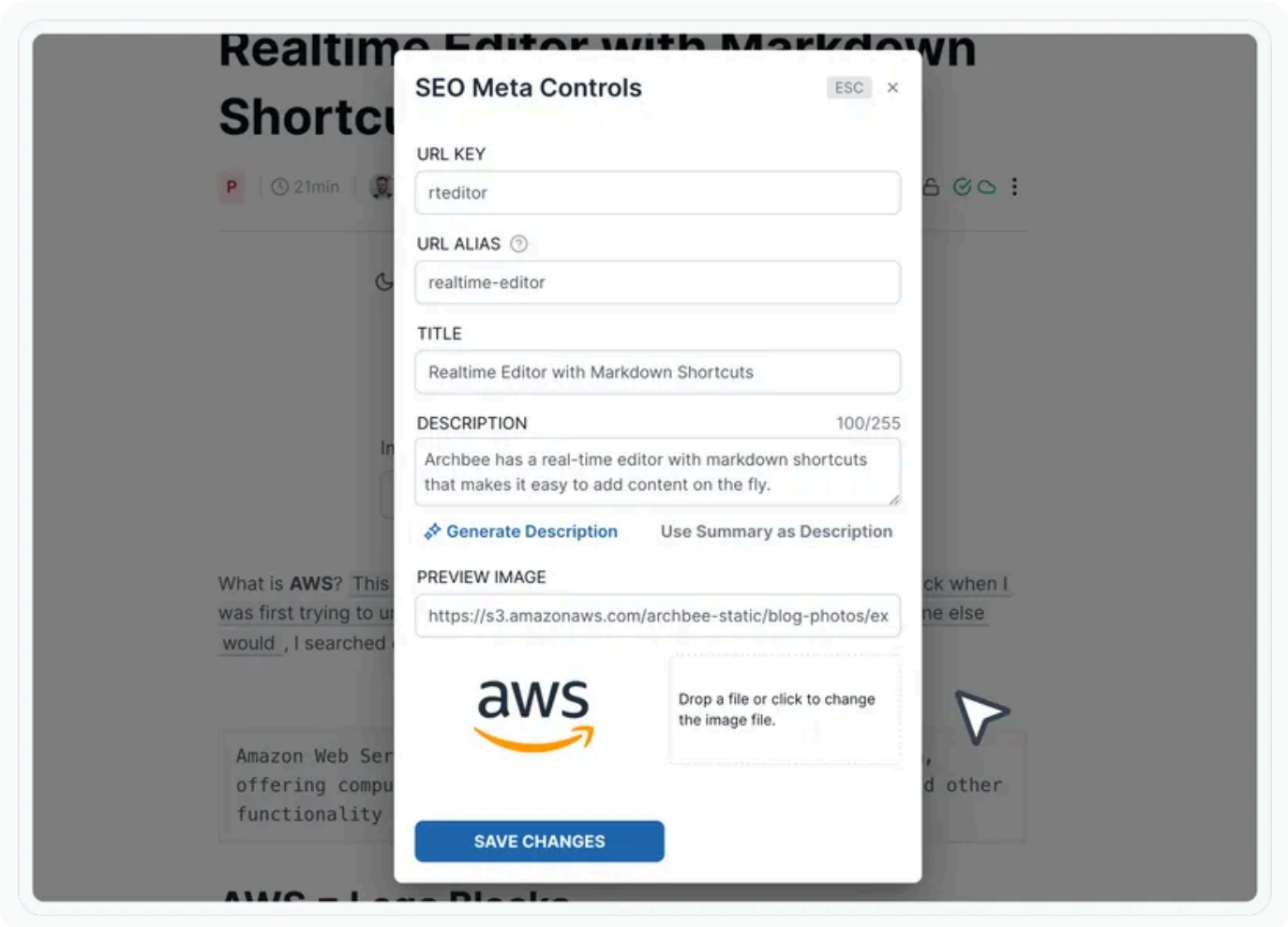
Instead of using redirects, you can add the same URL path.

For example, if you have the Space hosted on **docs.acme.com**, and you want the final **URL** to be something like `docs.acme.com/category/subcategory/article-title`, you add in the **URL Key** field `category/subcategory/article-title`

Go to document settings by clicking on the 3 dots `⋮` at the top right corner.

Next, go to **SEO Meta controls**, and in the new windows, under the **URL KEY**, you can set up any structure you need.

The **URL KEY** of each document should exclude the subdomain you added in the Space Settings.

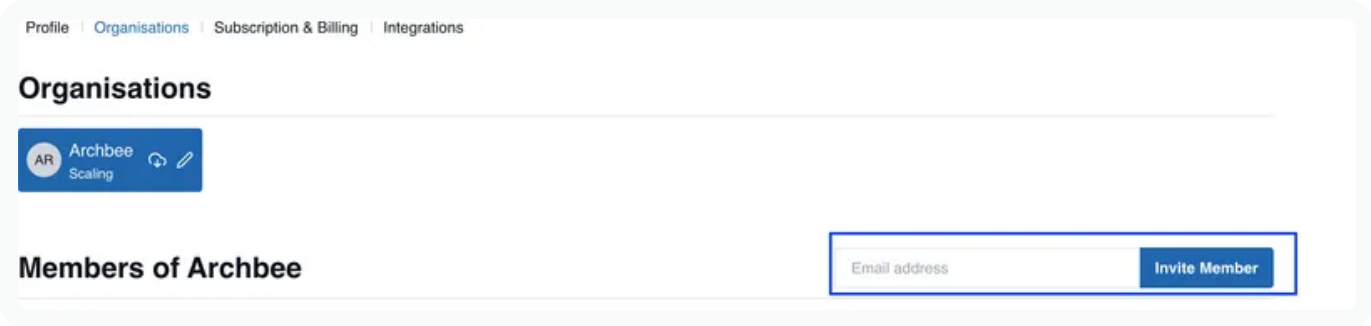


Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.7. How to copy the URL invite link from the team member page

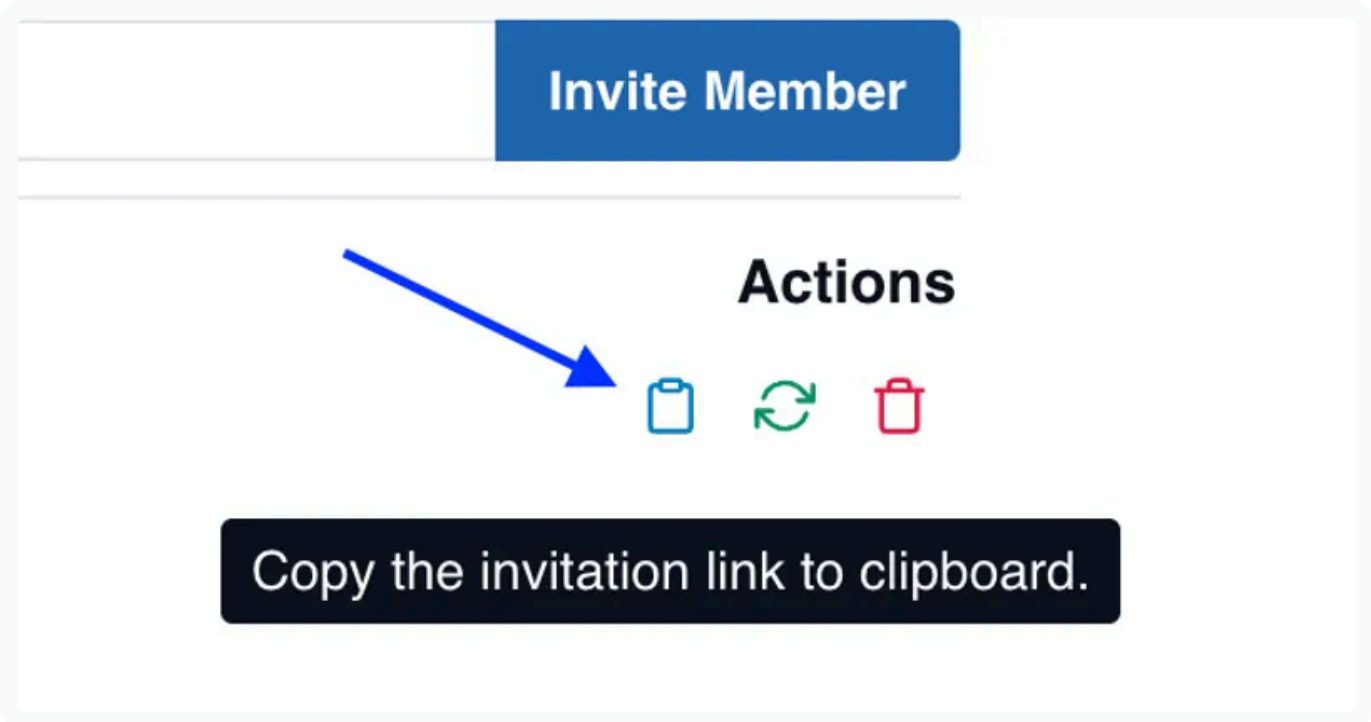
In Archbee, there are two ways of inviting your team member to your Organization:

- **By adding the team member's email address. The users will receive an e-mail with the invitation link to Archbee.**



- **By copying the URL invite link from the team member page**

1. Add the team member's email address and press "Invite."
2. Once added, you can copy the invite link and send it to the user.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.8. Insert copyright, registered, and trademark symbols

You can add ©, ®, and ™ symbols using keyboard shortcuts. It works for both Windows and macOS.

Insert copyright and trademark symbols for **Windows**:

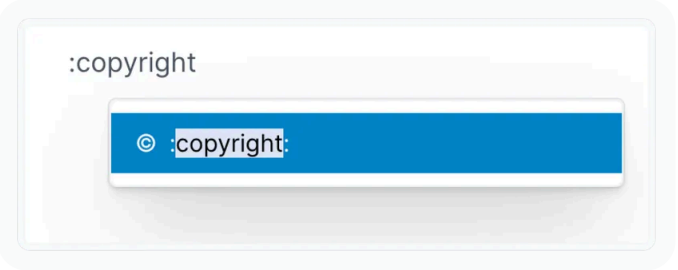
- To insert the **Copyright (©)** symbol, press `Ctrl` + `Alt` + `C`
- To insert the **Trademark (™)** symbol, press `Ctrl` + `Alt` + `T`
- To insert the **Registered Trademark (®)** symbol, press `Ctrl` + `Alt` + `R`

Here's how to type copyright, registered, and trademark symbols in **macOS**:

- **Copyright (©)**: `Option` + `G`
- **Trademark (™)**: `Option` + `2` (or `Option` + `Shift` + `2`)
- **Registered Trademark(®)**: `Option` + `R`

You can also add inline emojis using the Archbee shortcuts `:` + `copyright`.

This will open a pop-up where you can search for emojis. Next you can type the keywords: **copyright** ©, **registered** ®, and **trademark** ™.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.9. How to style Archbee templates with CSS

Custom CSS is an option from the **Custom Code** feature that allows users to style their template.

You can style any of the following HTML elements that have a class that starts with `ab-`:

```
.ab-callout { }
.ab-changeloc { }
.ab-code-editor { }
.ab-minitasker { }
.ab-graphiql { }
.ab-horizontal-divider { }
.ab-jira { }
.ab-map { }
.ab-mermaid { }
.ab-openapi { }
.ab-vertical-split { }
.ab-vertical-split-item { }
.ab-video { }
.ab-checklist { }
.ab-blockquote { }
.ab-diagram { }
.ab-embed { }
.ab-file { }
.ab-iframe { }
.ab-html { }
.ab-image { }
.ab-ul-list { }
.ab-ol-list { }
.ab-list-item { }
.ab-list-item-child { }
.ab-table { }
.ab-space { }
.ab-collection { }
.ab-space-container { }
.ab-collection-container { }
.ab-top-navbar { }
.ab-search-input { }
.ab-public-search { }
.ab-space-content { }
.ab-collection-content { }
.ab-tree-navigation { }
.ab-tree-navigation-link { }
.ab-tree-navigation-link-inactive { }
.ab-doc-name { }
.ab-h1 { }
.ab-h2 { }
.ab-h3 { }
.ab-expandable-heading { }
.ab-link { }
.ab-link-dynamic { }
.ab-nav-right { }
.ab-nav-right-text { }
.ab-bold { }
.ab-code { }
.ab-paragraph { }
.ab-footer-container { }
```

When adding the **CSS**, please use the `<style>` tags in the **Customs CSS** field, like in the example below:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Customm CSS section

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

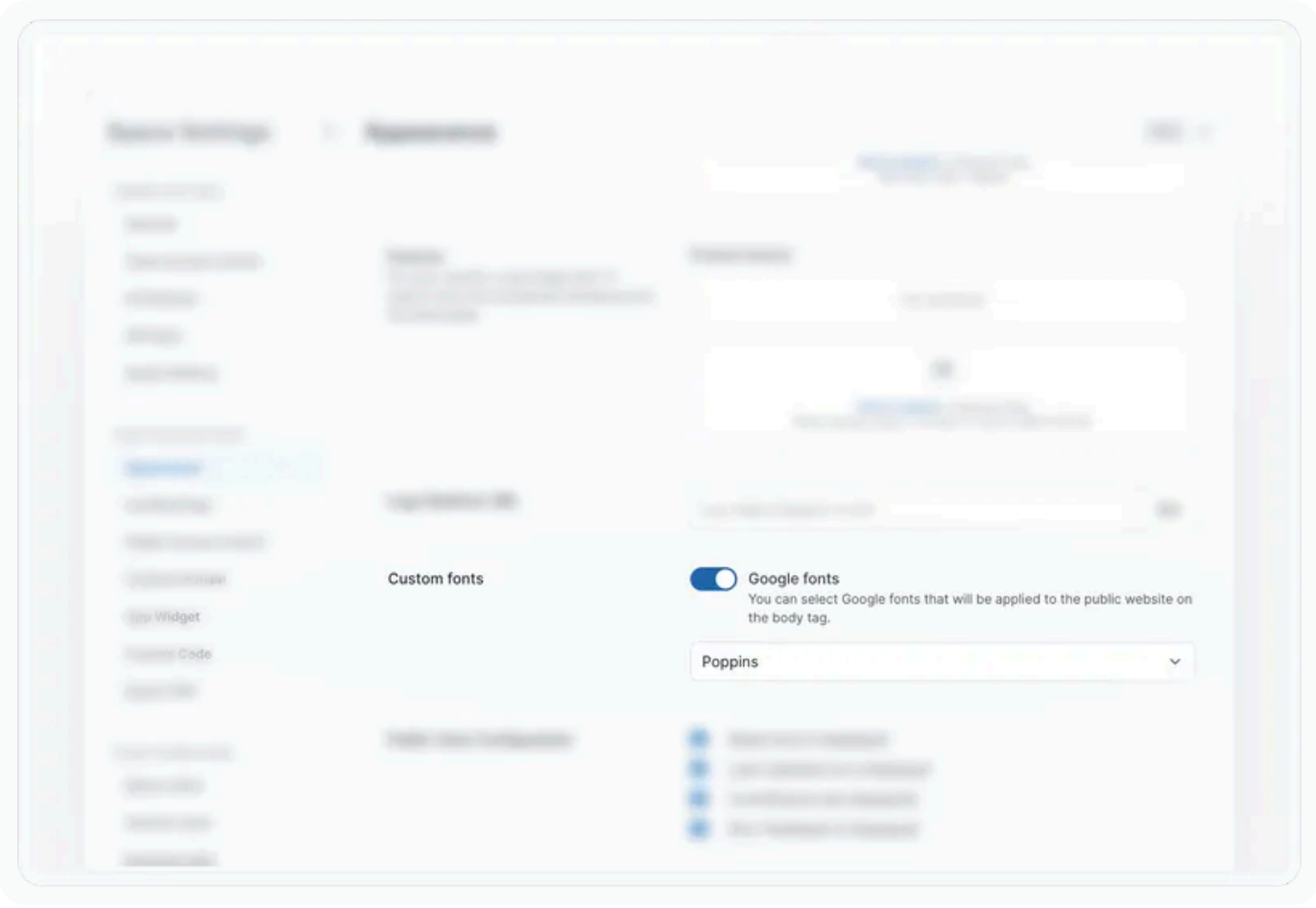
10.10. How to change the font

When you publish a collection you can control the way it looks by adding **Custom CSS** in the **Custom Code** section.

When you want to change the font that loads on the production website, you have 2 options:

1. Using Google Fonts

1. Click on the gear icon ⚙️ to open the **Space Settings**
2. Look for the **Appearance** tab on the Space Settings modal
3. Scroll down to **Custom Fonts** and toggle it on
4. Choose the desired font and the changes will be automatically saved

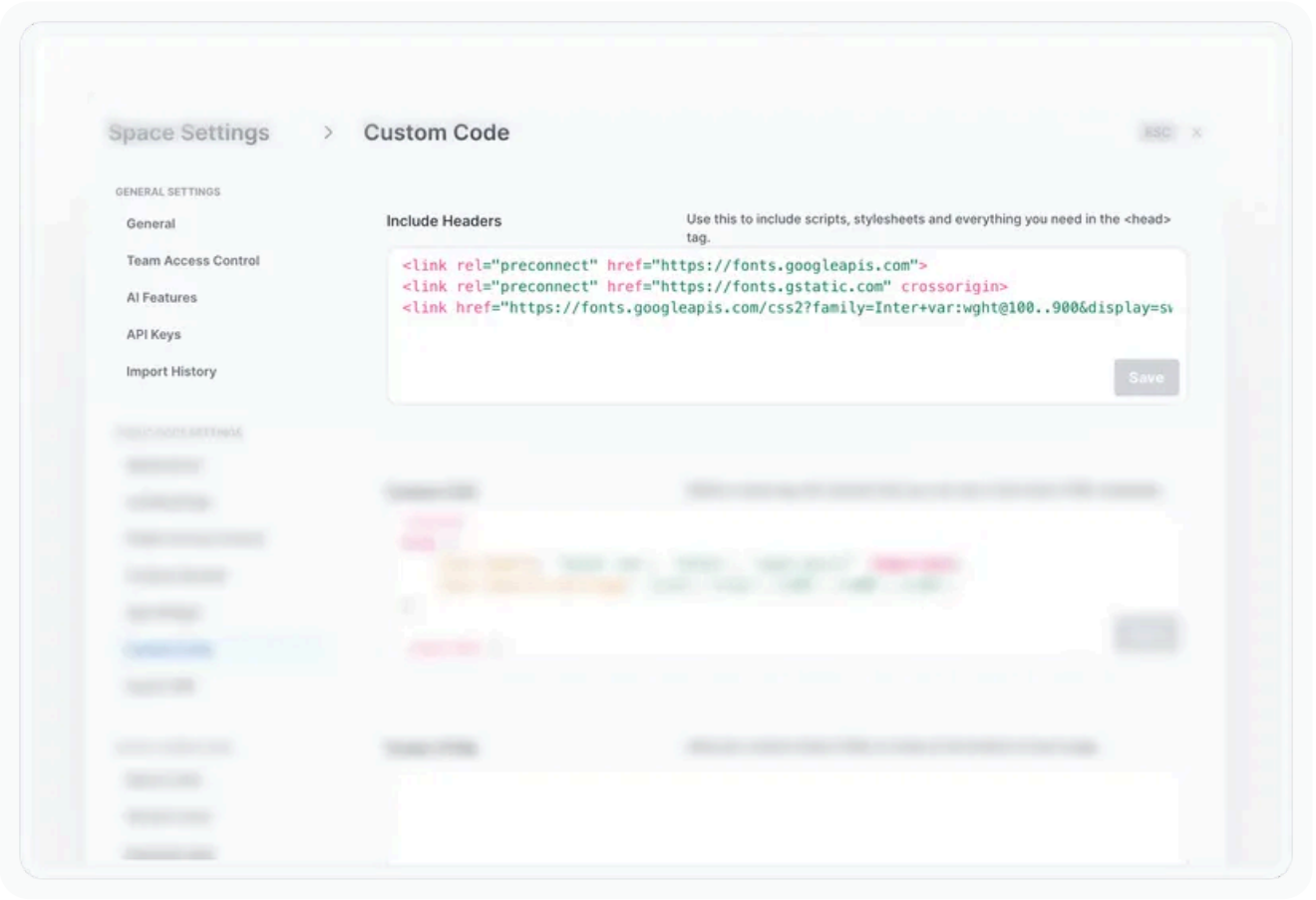


2. Use Custom CSS to reference the font

1. Click on the gear icon ⚙️ to open the **Space Settings**
2. Look for the **Custom Code** tab on the Space Settings modal

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

3 Add the font link in the **Include Headers** box



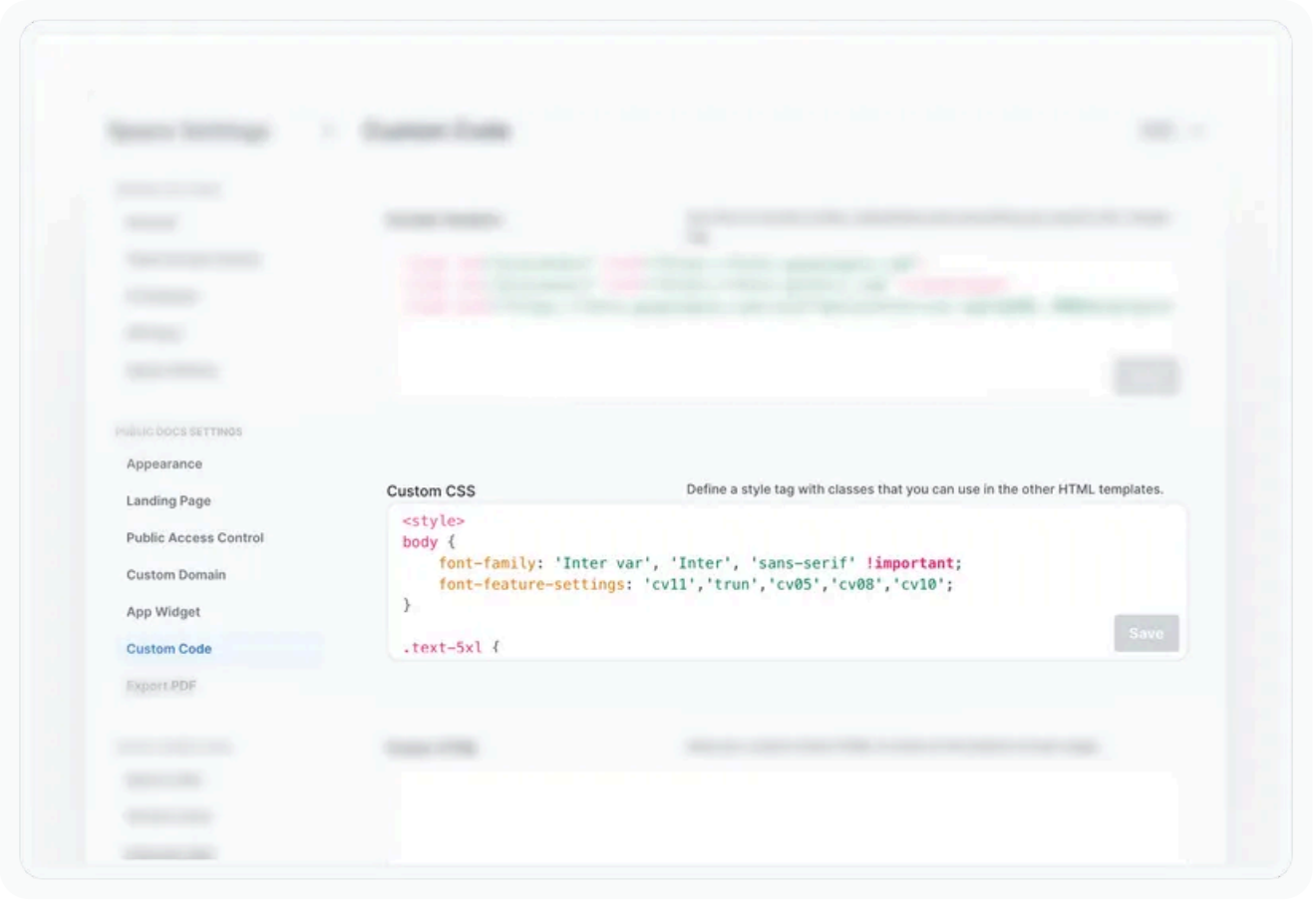
Include Headers font example:

HTML

```
<link href="https://fonts.googleapis.com/css2?family=Hind+Siliguri:wght@300&display=swap" rel="stylesheet"/>
```

4 Add the CSS properties

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



CSS

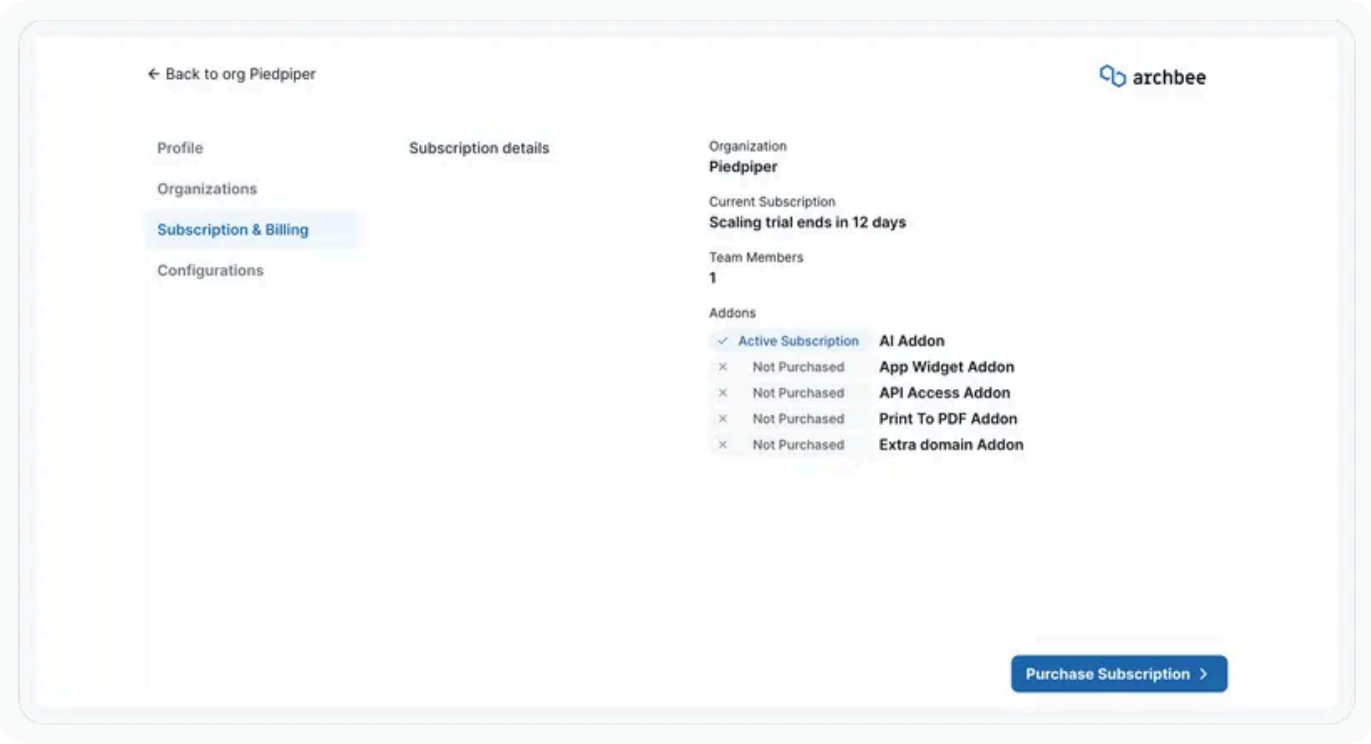
```
<style>
body {
    font-family: Hind Siliguri, sans-serif !important;
}
</style>
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

10.11. How to manage the card and billing details

Managing your card and billing details in Archbee is a straightforward process.

1. First, log in to your account
2. Click on your organization name and select **Subscription & Billing**
3. From there, you can
    - Update your payment information
    - View past invoices
    - Manage your subscription plan by clicking on the **Purchase Subscription** button



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11. MISC

11.1. Document converter

What is Archbee Document Converter

The Document Converter is an efficient tool that allows you to effortlessly convert your documents from any format to any format.

If you are migrating from another platform and need to transform your content into an Archbee-supported format, use our Document Converter.

We recommend converting your content and documents into Markdown format, as this is the easiest and most efficient way to import into Archbee.

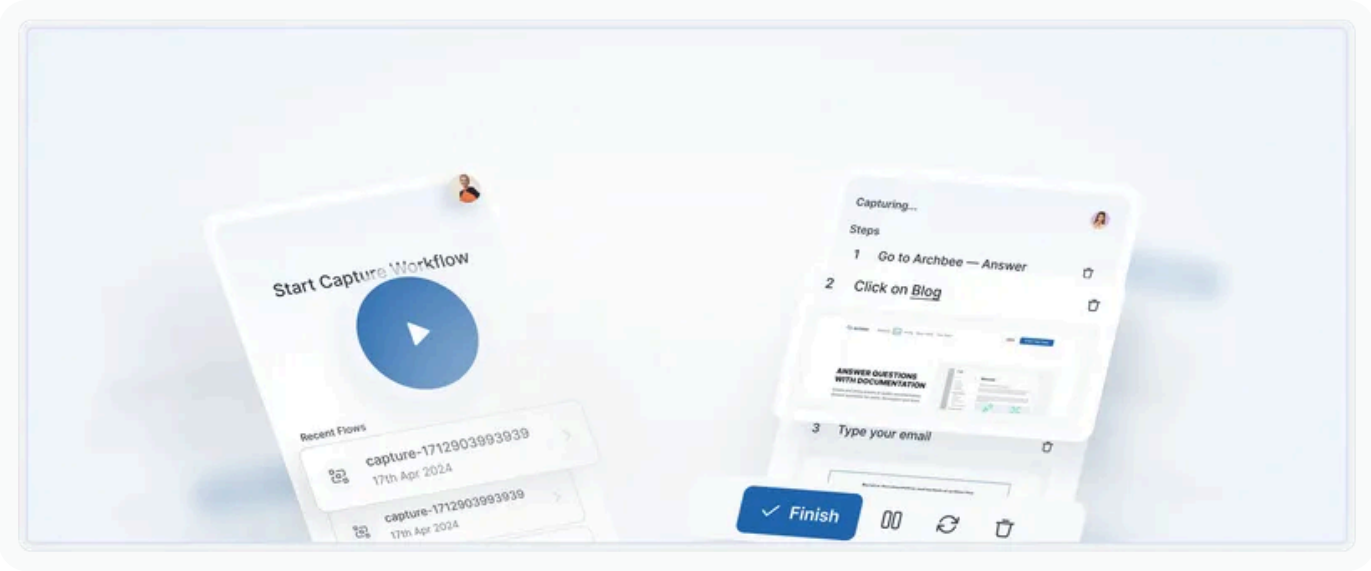
> The Document Converter is free for everyone as long as it is available on Archbee's website.

How to use it

1. Go to: **https://www.archbee.com/free-document-convertor**
2. Drag and drop the files or use the "Choose files" option.
3. Choose the desired format(Hundreds of supported formats), including Docx, HTML, JSON, PDF, and **Markdown**.
4. Add your email when requested. We will send your converted docs via email when they are ready.
5. Press "Convert files" → The conversion will take some time, so we'll send you an e-mail with the converted files.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.2. Archbee Chrome extension guide



> The extension only works with **Chrome ver. 109** (Jan 10, 2023) or **newer**. Make sure to **update Chrome**.

How to install

1. **Install the extension from the Chrome web store ↗️**
2. **Sign up/log in with your Archbee account ⬇️**

The system will recognize if you are logged in and prompt you to use that account to continue.

> If you already don't have one, **create an account** to proceed.

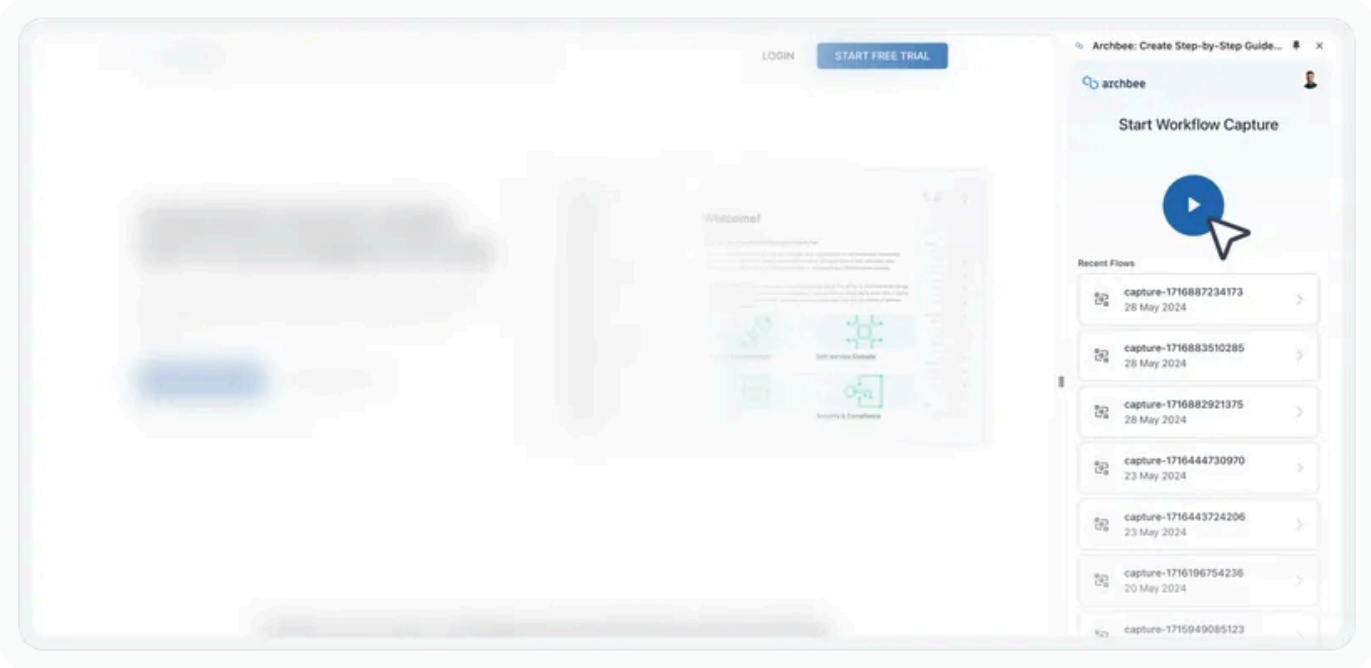
How to create your step-by-step guide

Find your desired web page ⬇️

Navigate to the web page where you want to start the capture.

Open the extension and start capturing your workflow - navigate through the website and start doing the actions necessary to complete your guide

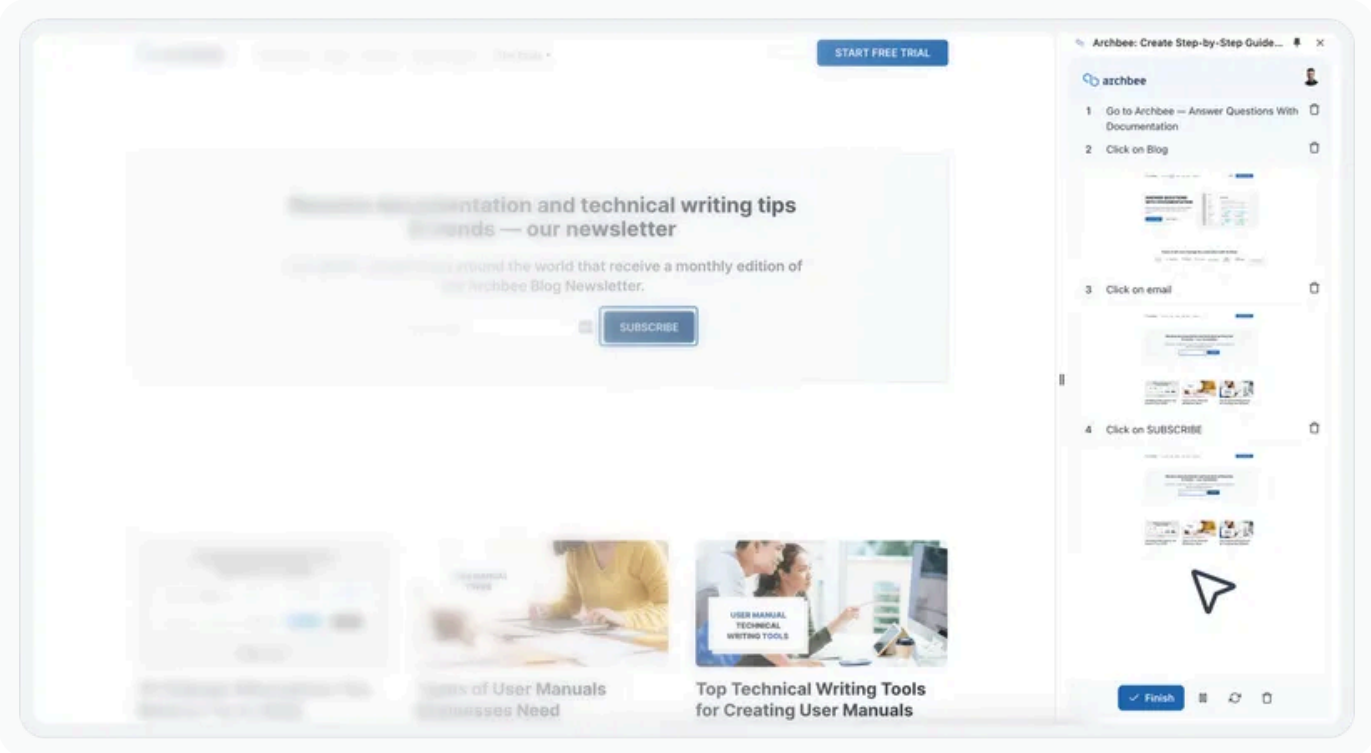
Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Start workflow capture

Capture your guide and review it ⬇️

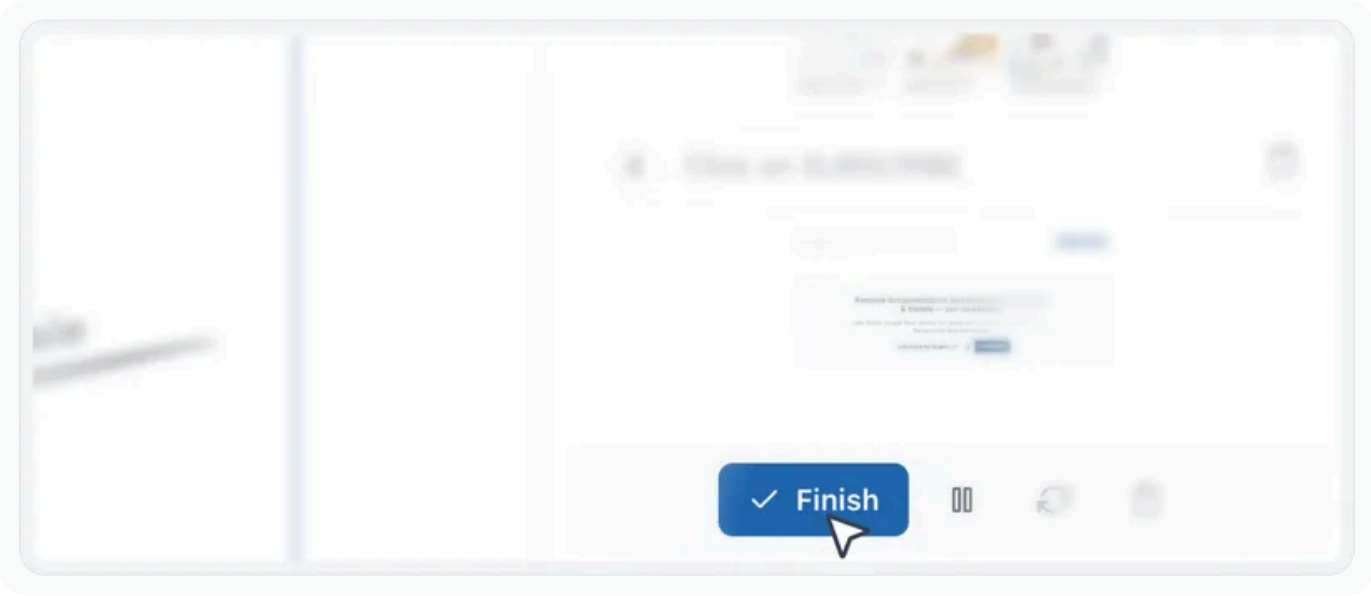
For each click, the content on the page will be saved in your capture queue.



Each click equals one step

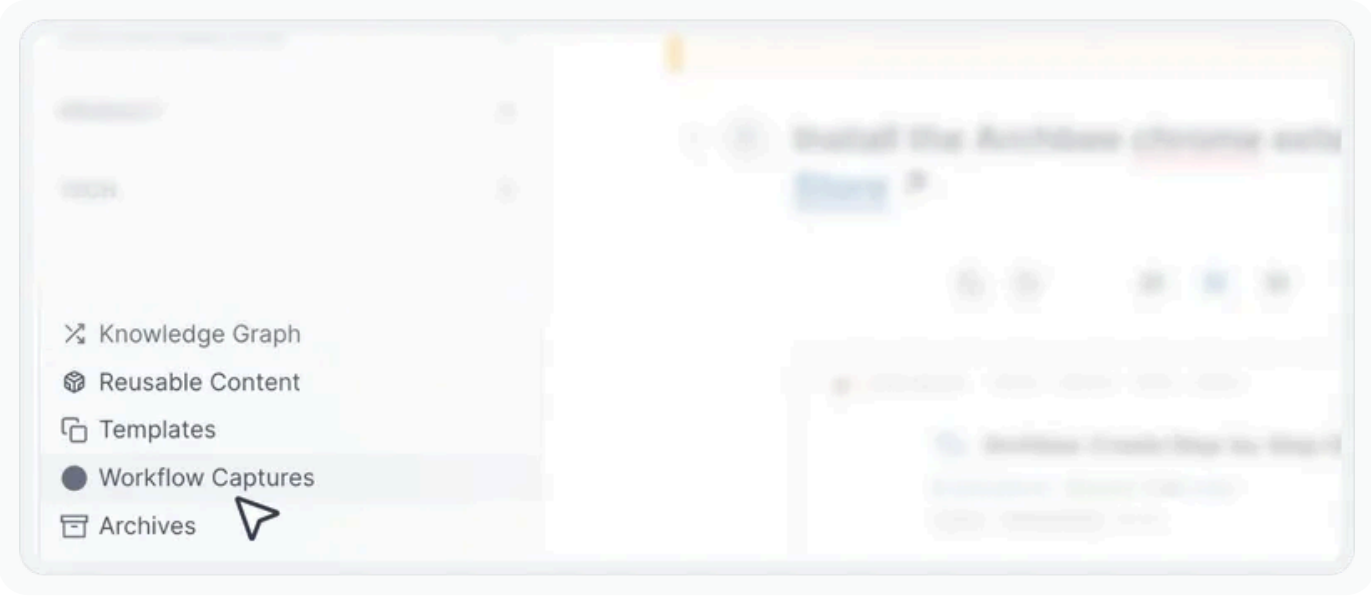
Once you are done capturing your guide, click the ✔️ **Finish** button to save your step-by-step documentation.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Finish button

You will be redirected to the **Workflow captures** page where you can review your content. You can find this page on the left-hand menu (bottom left) of your Archbee account.

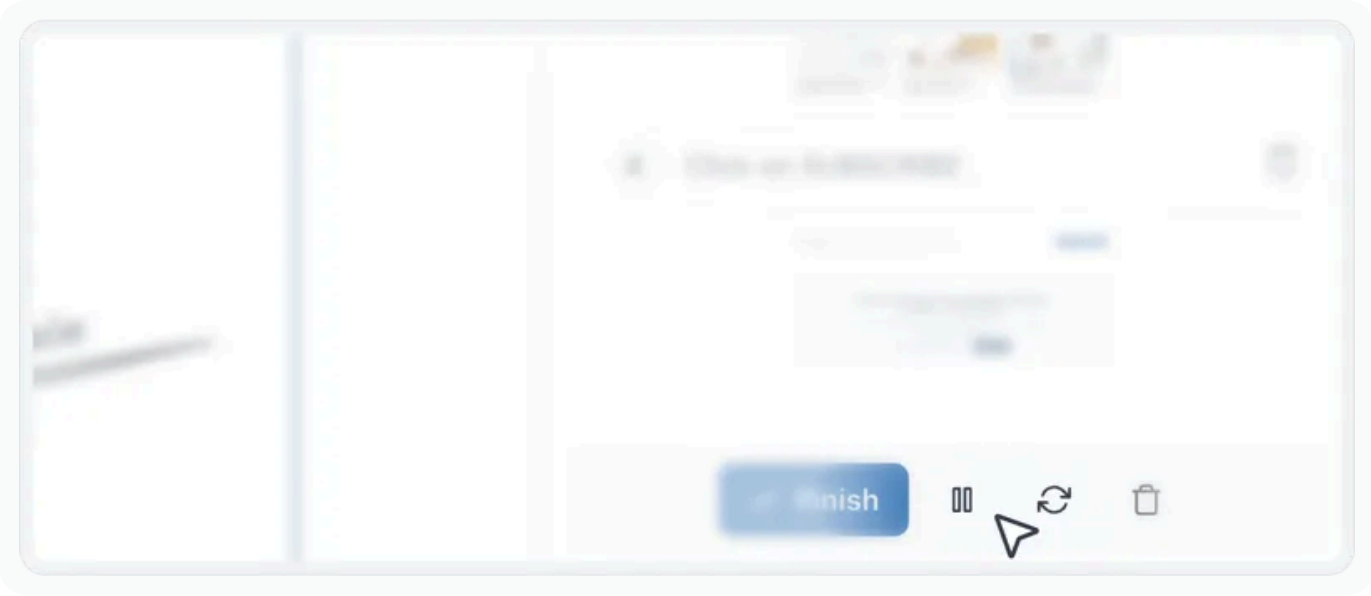


Workflow captures page

Pause and restart ⏸️🔄

If you want to pause or restart your guide at any point, click the preferred option at the bottom, next to the ✔️ **Finish** button.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



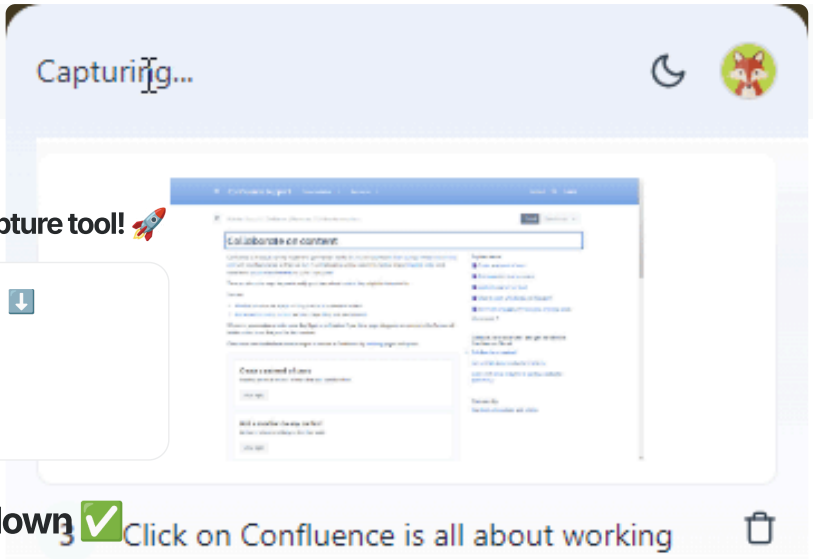
Pause and restart buttons

Switch to dark mode, yo!

Use the dark/light mode switcher for the best experience:

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Enjoy the Archbee capture tool! 🚀

Got some feedback? ⬇️

support@archbee.com

Convert to Markdown ✅

With the newest update to our extension, we allow converting any web page (or a selection from a web page) to Markdown.

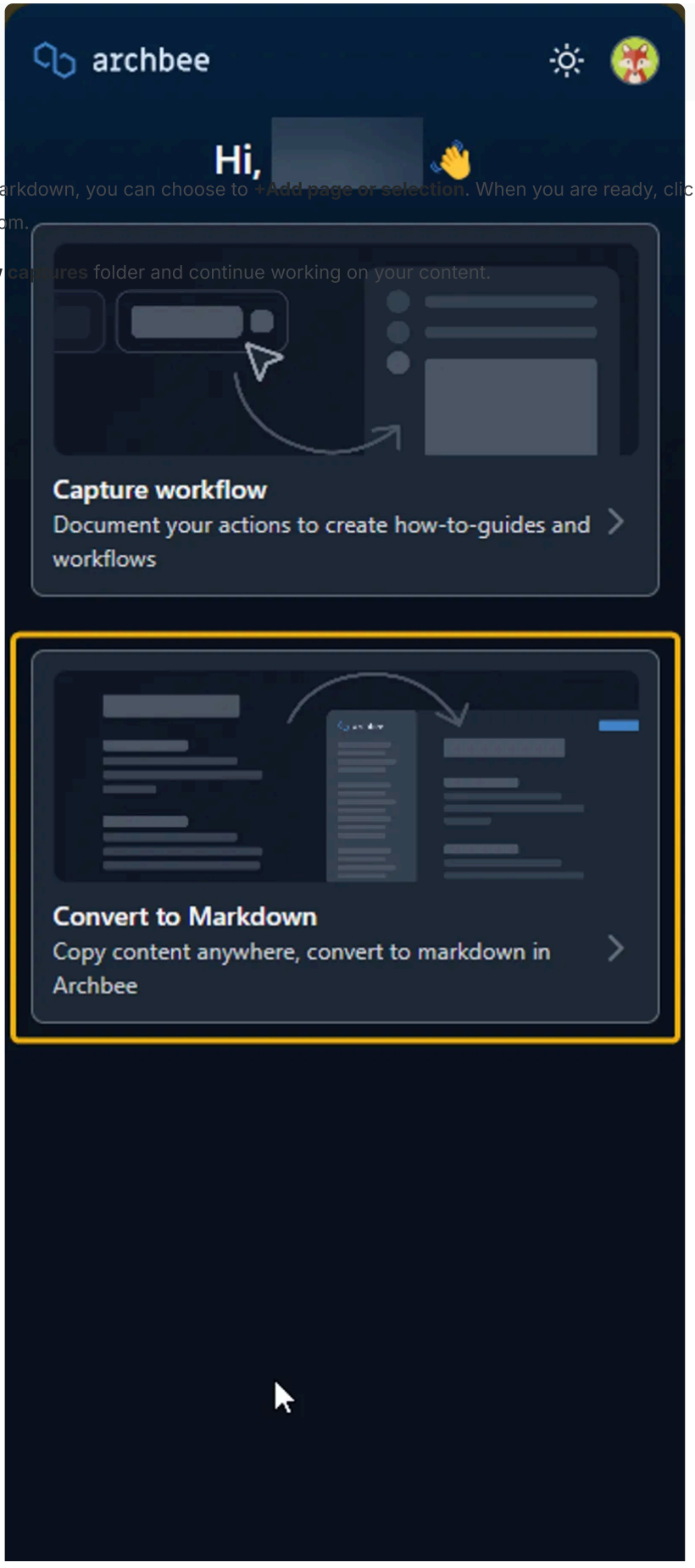
How to convert

When you add the extension, and log in to your account, you will have 2 options:

1. Capture workflow
2. Convert to Markdown

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

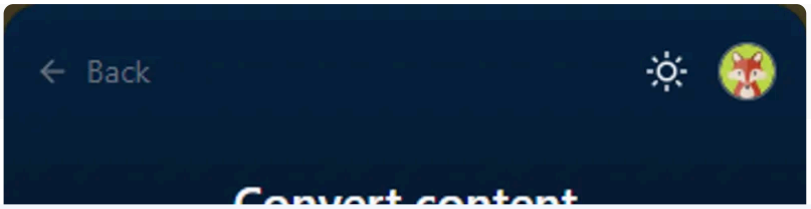


If you want to convert to Markdown, you can choose to +Add page or selection. When you are ready, click the **Import all in Archbee** button at the bottom.

Now, check your **Workflow** captures folder and continue working on your content.

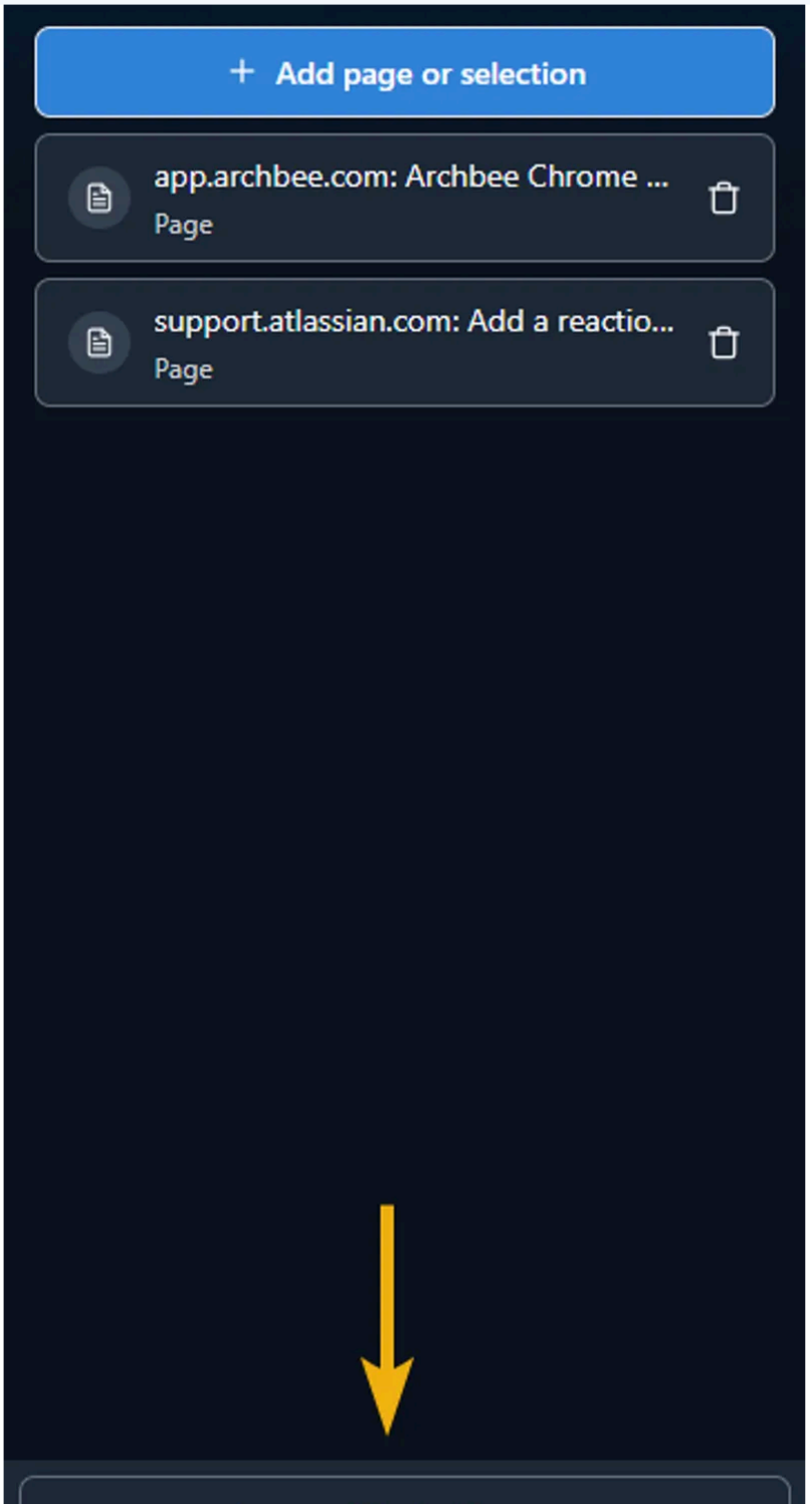
Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



TIP ☺

For large pages, split them into smaller section for a smoother import process.



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.3. Search

Import all in Archbee

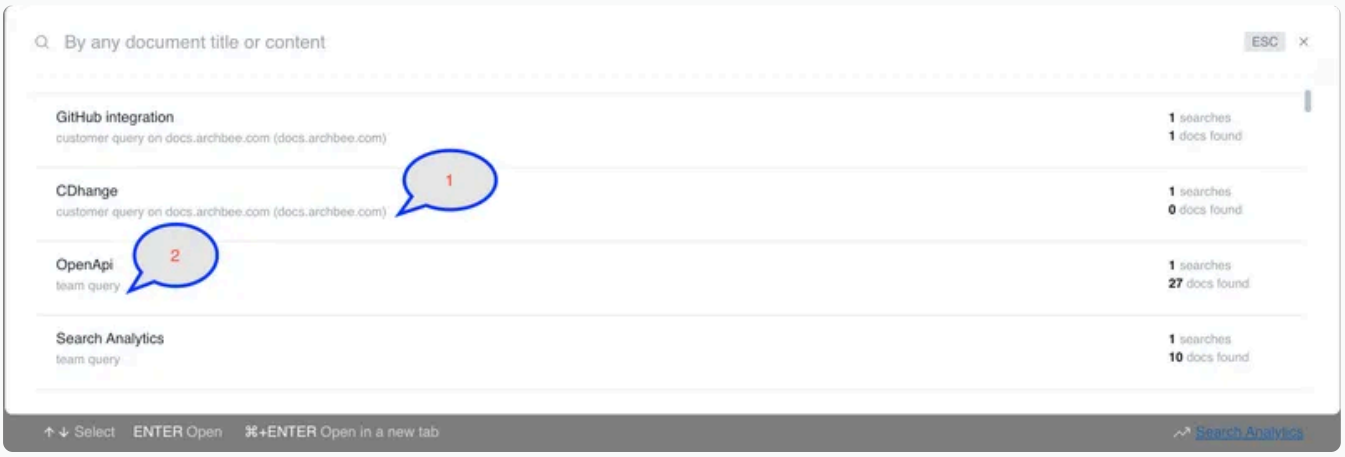
How to access Search Analytics

1. On the left navigation sidebar, go to the Search option at the top.
2. Under the newly opened window, go to Search Analytics under the search bar.
3. A new window will open, and you will see the list of queries searched by team members or readers.



Search analytics allows you to view metrics on the queries typed in the search bar by readers or users.

1. customer query = search analytics for keywords typed in by readers on the internal Teams
2. team query = the search analytics for internal teams



The left panel includes metrics about the following values.

- How many times was a keyword searched
- How many documents are returned for a keyword

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.4. Search Shortcuts and Operators

Archbee Search supports multiple types of operators and commands.

Accepted operators:

- `+` and `-`
- `AND` and `OR` (`&` and `|`)

> You can use combinations of operators in a search.
>
> Ex: `'custom event' & 'data' - handler`

Example list of search using operators:

1. `'supernovae stars' -crab`

   Use this type of command to show all documents containing `supernovae stars` and not containing `crab`

2. `'sad cat' or 'fat rat"'`

   Use this type of command to show all documents containing `sad cat` or `fat rat`

3. `'signal' -'segmentation fault'`

   Use this type of command to show all documents containing `signal` and not containing `segmentation fault`

4. `'custom event' & 'data' -handler`

   Use this type of command to show all documents containing `custom event` and `data` but not containing `handler`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.5. Firewall Blocking Document Access

If a company has strict firewall rules, their customers may not be able to access the documentation portal(s).

But if they can go through a process of allow-listing different subdomains or allow-listing a top-level domain, then this should be rectified.

Here is a complete list of all Archbee subdomains that they need to allow for access:

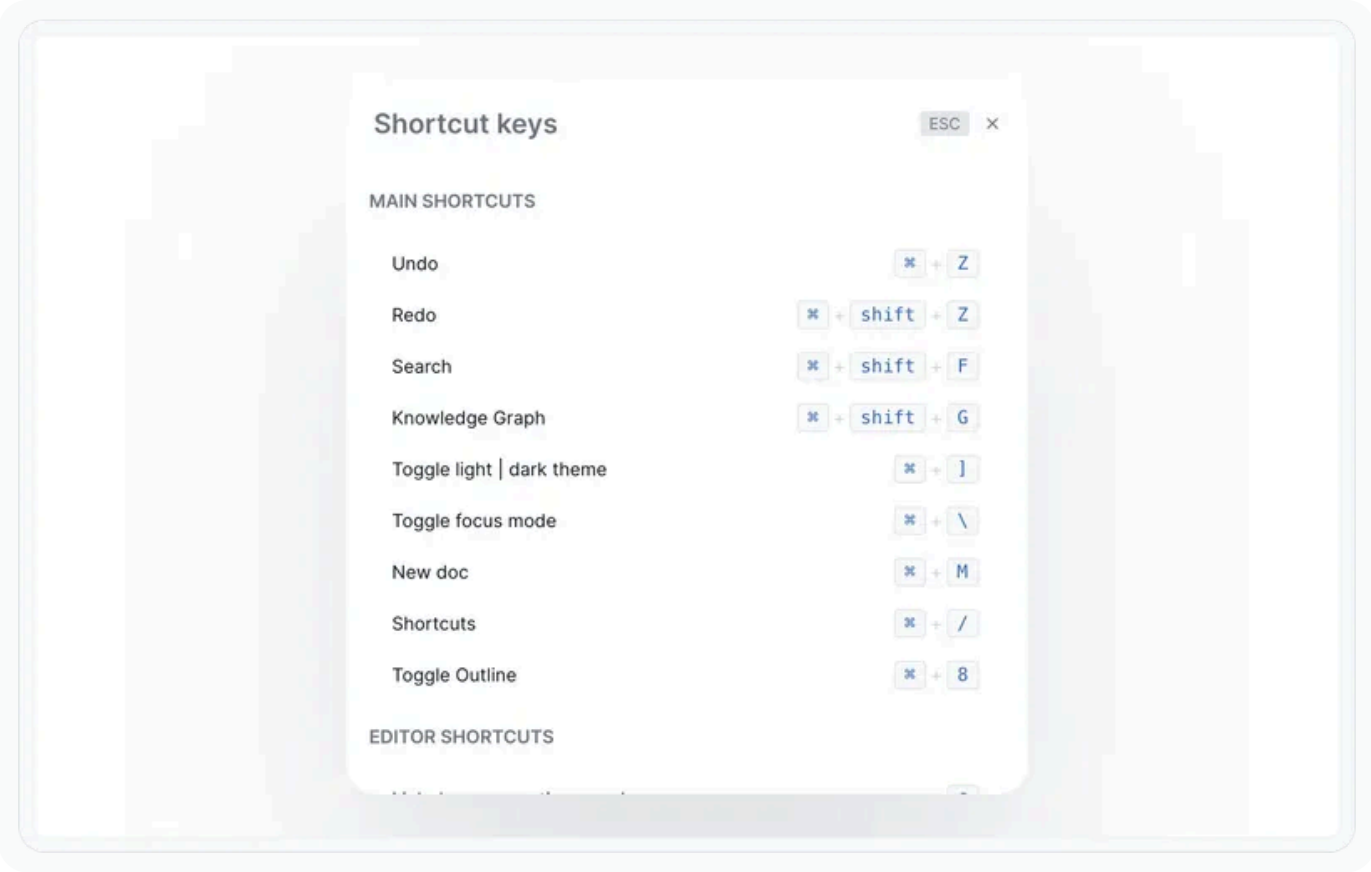
- archbee.com
  - app.archbee.com
  - api.archbee.com
  - email.archbee.com
- archbee.io
  - app.archbee.io
  - api.archbee.io
- archbee.ai
- archbeehosting.com
- archbeemailer.com
- archbeeteam.com
- archbee.net
- archbee.new
- archbee.space
- documentation.new
- kb.new
- knowledgebase.new
- archbeeteam.com
- cdn.archbee.com
- cdn1.archbee.com
- cdn2.archbee.com
- cdn3.archbee.com
- archbee-image-uploads.s3.amazonaws.com
- archbee-image-uploads.s3.amazonaws.com
- archbee-doc-uploads.s3.amazonaws.com
- archbee-assets.s3.amazonaws.com
- archbee-profile-photos.s3.amazonaws.com

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.6. Editor Keyboard Shortcuts

Click the question mark bottom left corner in app and click **Keyboard shortcuts** to see a list of updated shortcuts for the app.

You can also hit `Cmd` + `/` ((Mac) **or** `Ctrl` + `/` (Windows) to bring up the same interface.



Windows

Main shorcuts

Action	Shortcut
Undo	`Ctrl` + `Z`
Redo	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `Z`
Search	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `F`
Knowledge Graph	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `G`
Toggle light/dark theme	`Ctrl` + `]`
Toggle focusm mode	`Ctrl` + `\`
New document	`Ctrl` + `M`
Shortcuts	`Ctrl` + `/`
Toggle Outline	`Ctrl` + `8`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Editor shortcuts

Action	Shortcut
New paragraph	`Enter`
New line, same paragraph	`Shift` + `Enter`
Toggle edit mode	`Ctrl` + `E`
Sharing options	`Ctrl` + `H`
Toggle H1	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `1`
Toggle H2	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `2`
Toggle H3	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `3`
Heading 1	`#` + `Space`
Heading 2	`##` + `Space`
Heading 3	`###` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 1	`>>#` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 2	`>>##` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 3	`>>###` + `Space`
Toggle Bulleted List	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `4`
Toggle Numbered List	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `5`
Toggle Checklist	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `6`
Toggle Code Block	`Ctrl` + `Shift` + `L`
Toggle Bold	`Ctrl` + `B`
Edit Link	`Ctrl` + `K`
Toggle Italic	`Ctrl` + `I`
Toggle Underline	`Ctrl` + `U`
Toggle Strike	`Ctrl` + `O`
Mention team mate or document	`@`
Add reusable variable	`{{`
Emoji	`:` + `Emoji Code`
Pick and add a Font Awesome icon	`(fa)`
Today's date	`(today`

Mac (Apple)

Main shorcuts

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Action	Shortcut
Undo	`⌘` + `Z`
Redo	`⌘` + `Shift` + `Z`
Search	`⌘` + `Shift` + `F`
Knowledge Graph	`⌘` + `Shift` + `G`
Toggle light/dark theme	`⌘` + `]`
Toggle focusm mode	`⌘` + `\`
New document	`⌘` + `M`
Shortcuts	`⌘` + `/`
Toggle Outline	`⌘` + `8`

Editor shortcuts

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Action	Shortcut
New paragraph	`Enter`
New line, same paragraph	`Shift` + `Enter`
Toggle edit mode	`⌘` + `E`
Sharing options	`⌘` + `H`
Toggle H1	`⌘` + `⌥` + `1`
Toggle H2	`⌘` + `⌥` + `2`
Toggle H3	`⌘` + `⌥` + `3`
Heading 1	`#` + `Space`
Heading 2	`##` + `Space`
Heading 3	`###` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 1	`>>#` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 2	`>>##` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 3	`>>###` + `Space`
Toggle Bulleted List	`⌘` + `Shift` + `4`
Toggle Numbered List	`⌘` + `Shift` + `5`
Toggle Checklist	`⌘` + `Shift` + `6` or `⌘` + `⌥` + `6`
Toggle Code Block	`⌘` + `Shift` + `L`
Toggle Bold	`⌘` + `B`
Edit Link	`⌘` + `K`
Toggle Italic	`⌘` + `I`
Toggle Underline	`⌘` + `U`
Toggle Strike	`⌘` + `O`
Mention team mate or document	`@`
Add reusable variable	`{{`
Emoji	`:` + `Emoji Code`
Pick and add a Font Awesome icon	`(fa)`
Today's date	`(today)`

Blocks shortucts

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Block	Shortcut
Heading 1	`#` + `Space`
Heading 2	`##` + `Space`
Heading 3	`###` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 1	`>>#` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 2	`>>##` + `Space`
Expandable Heading 3	`>>###` + `Space`
Callout	`(callout)`
Vertical split	`(vs)`
Link blocks	`(lb)`
File	`(file)`
Image	`(image)`
Table	`(table)`
Button	`(button)`
Video	`(video)`
Tab	`(tab)`
Minitasker	`(minitasker)` or `(mt)`
Mermaid diagram	`(mermaid)`
API endpoint	`(api)`
Swagger UI	`(swagger)`
GraphiQL	`(gql)`
Code snippet	`(code)`
Code drawer	`(codeDrawer)`
Changelog	`(changelog)`
iFrame embed	`(iframe)`
HTML embed	`(html)`
Map	`(map)`

Editor markdown shortcuts

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Markdown	Syntax
Link Markdown	`[label](www.go.com)` + `space bar`
Divider Markdown	`---` + `space bar`
Heading 1	`#` + `space bar`
Heading 2	`##` + `space bar`
Heading 3	`###` + `space bar`
Checklist	`[]` + `space bar`
Quote	`>`
Inline Code Markdown	`` `text` ``
Bold Markdown	`**text**`
Underline Markdown	`__text__`
Italic Markdown	`*text*`
Italic Markdown	`_text_`
Strike Markdown	`~~text~~`
Numbered List	`1.` + `space bar`
Bulleted List	`-` + `space bar`
Bulleted List	`*` + `space bar`
Add code snippet	```` ``` ````

11.7. Archbee Concepts

Organization

An organization is similar to a company.

Imagine you are a business owner with 2 businesses. Normally you would have to create 2 accounts with different email addresses and login logout to see the content you want at that moment. With Organizations you have a single account and the ability to switch between your Organizations (companies).

Another scenario

- You are employed by a company and also doing consultancy. Normally you would have to create 2 accounts, and login logout to see the content you want at the moment. With Organizations you have single account and the ability to switch between your Organizations (companies).

Another scenario

- You are employed by a company which has a customer who also is present in Archbee with their own company. Normally you would need two accounts, but with Organizations, you can be in both and not have to re-login.

Organizations are also a way for a single account (email address) to be in multiple companies.

User groups

User groups are a way of grouping the users departments in a Organizations.

User groups are similar to departments.

For example you might want an Engineers group, Marketing group, and Management Group. You can do this with **User Groups.**

You can create custom User groups and assign users to them.

You can also use User Groups to assign access on Spaces, so they have different views of your Organizations.

Spaces

Spaces are the main grouping of documents.

Each Space has a document tree that can be arranged in any way you wish, it's very flexible.

Spaces can be private to your Organizations OR public.

When it's public you can share it with

- an Archbee link. Example: **https://archbee.io/public/iVK8qEuN_JAsH0aA37yR6**
- on your own subdomain. Example: **https://docs.archbee.io**
- **HINT**: the above links are the same space!

Public Spaces can also be protected with a password or with guest accounts (can be created for free, and are not part of your Organizations).

Access control

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Access control allows you to define policies that give access (read and/or write) to certain user groups or to certain individual users.

Domain slots

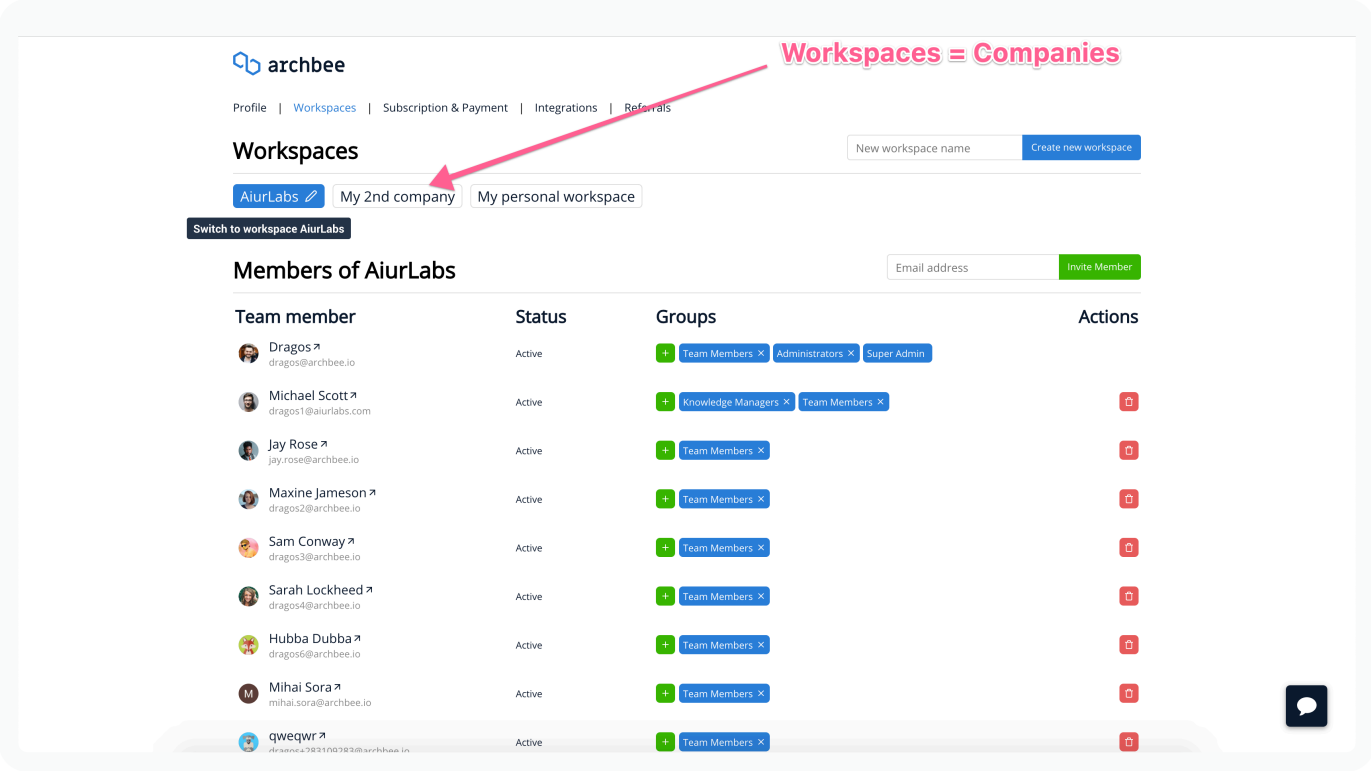
A domain or subdomain slot lets you attach a public space to your subdomain (example: docs.yourcompany.com), and we host it for you generating SSL certificates and providing the same SLA as main app.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.8. How to setup your account

Organizations contain Spaces, user groups and users.

Organizations are a way for your account to be in multiple contexts, for example if you might have multiple companies. They are not a way for you to group users in 1 company.



Organizations = Companies

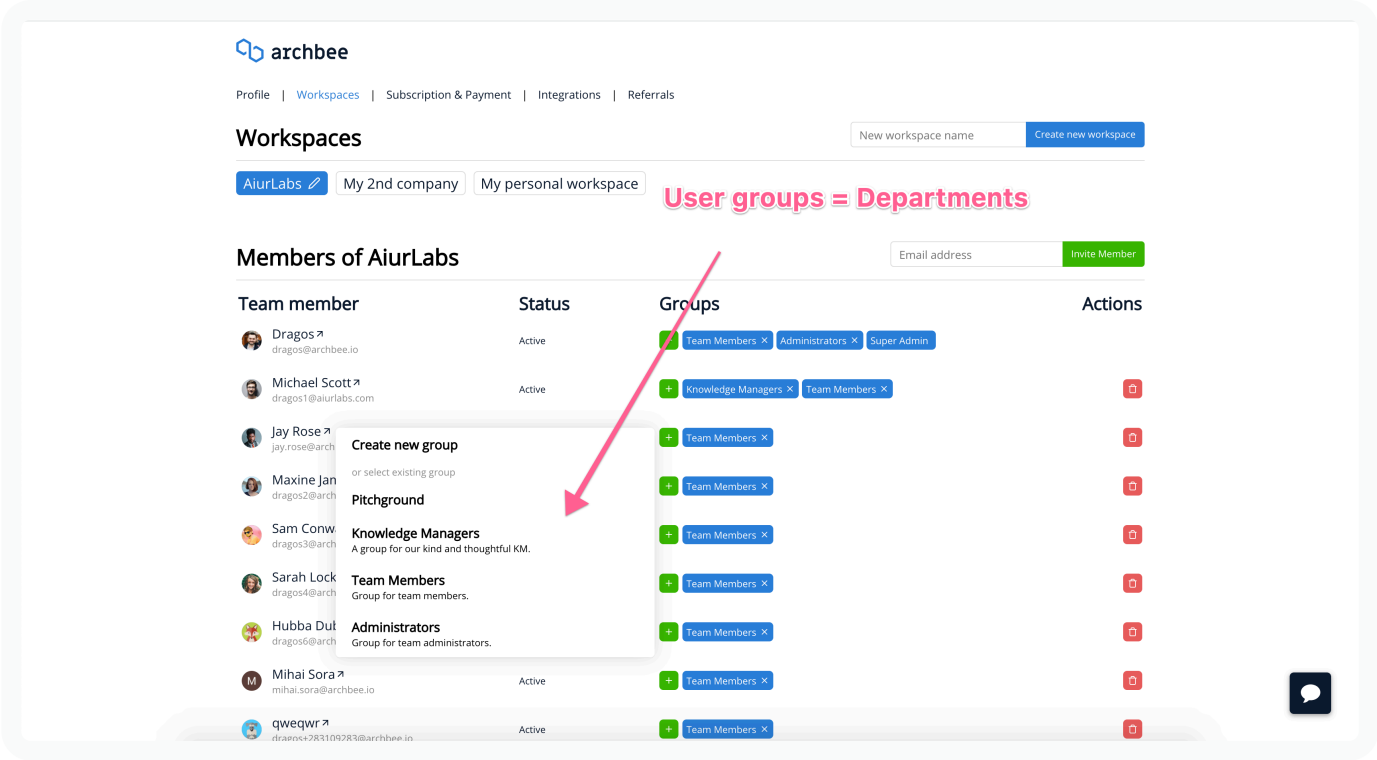
User groups are a way to group users in 1 company, e.g. your departments. User groups allow you to assign access policies to certain **Spaces** so that only some users are able to see or edit content.

Do not use Organizations as a way to group members of the same company

This will work against you. Search works at Organization level, thus you will not be able to search for information in all your Organizations.

It's also not possible to mention people & docs from other Organizations as mentions and docs are at the Organizations level as well.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

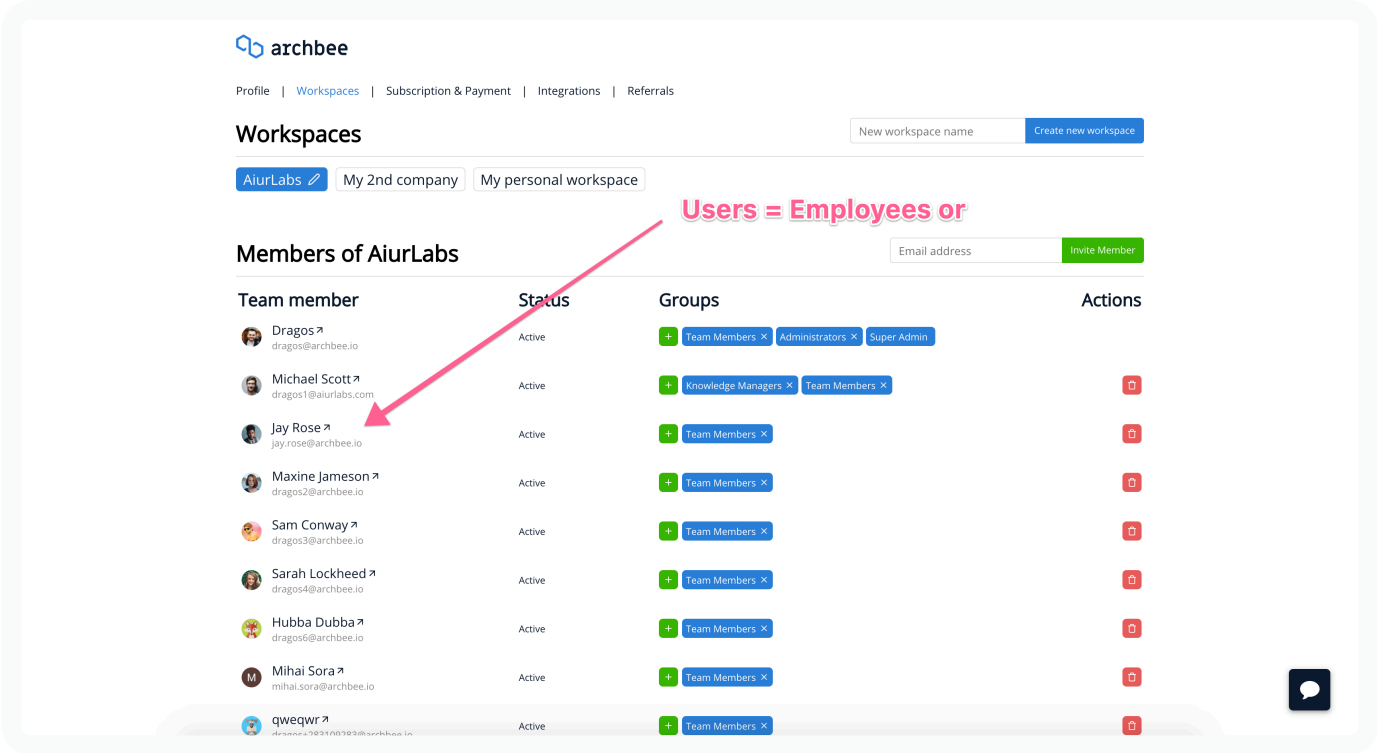


User Groups = Departments

Spaces are a way to group documents. They are similar to projects in your company. They can be assigned access policies so that only certain groups of people.

Users are members of 1 company.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Users = Employees

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.9. Glossary

Glossary: Under Construction 🚧

Our glossary is a work in progress, but we're adding new definitions all the time. Stay tuned for more!

A

Addon

An additional feature or module that can be integrated into Archbee to enhance its capabilities, such as the AI Addon for advanced AI functionalities.

API endpoints

Document your API endpoints with clarity, providing essential details for developers and users alike.

B

Blocks

Building blocks for your docs. Think of them as Legos for your content. You can use them to create headings, tables, images, code snippets, and more. There are basic, media, developer, and embedded blocks to choose from.

Button

Interactive buttons that link to other internal or external pages, guiding users through your documentation or your content outside the documentation.

C

Callout

Highlight important notes, tips, or warnings with visually distinct callouts to draw attention to key information.

Changelog Block

Keep your users informed with a changelog block that documents updates and changes in your project.

Code Editor

A multi-language code editor for showcasing code snippets, perfect for developers.

Code drawers

Organize your code snippets in drawers and show them side-by-side with your conent, keeping your documentation tidy and user-friendly.

Content snippets

Create reusable blocks of content that can be inserted across multiple documents, ensuring consistency and saving time.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

D

E

Editor

Your go-to place for creating and editing content. It's like a digital workspace where you can use shortcuts, add different types of content blocks, and format your text using Markdown or the WYSIWYG menu. You can even embed content from other tools and link to other documents. Think of it as your one-stop shop for all things content creation!

Embedded Blocks

Integrate content from popular tools like Loom, Figma, and Miro directly into your documentation for a cohesive experience.

Expandable Headings

Sections that can be expanded or collapsed, making it easy to navigate complex topics.

F

File

Upload and link files directly within your documentation, making resources easily accessible to users.

File Manager

Organize and manage all your files in one central location, making it easy to upload, access, and link resources within your documentation.

G

GraphQL

Document GraphQL APIs effectively, providing users with the information they need to interact with your services.

H

Headings

Used to create titles and subtitles for organizing content hierarchically.

Horizontal Divider

Horizontal dividers helps you to create visual breaks between sections, enhancing the flow of your documentation.

I

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Image Enrich your documentation with images, adding visual context and engagement to your content

J

K

L

Link Blocks Create dynamic links to other documents or external resources, facilitating easy navigation within your content.

Lists Utilize ordered and unordered lists to break down information into digestible points, improving readability.

M

Map Integrate maps to display location-based information, enhancing the relevance of your content.

Mermaid diagrams Create flowcharts and diagrams using the Mermaid syntax, adding visual aids to your documentation.

Minitaskers Organize tasks into manageable subtasks with Minitaskers, inspired by Trello, to keep your projects on track.

N

O

P

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Q

R

Reusables

Create and manage reusable content blocks that can be inserted into multiple documents, ensuring consistency and saving time across your documentation.

S

Spaces

Containers for documents organized by teams or projects. Each account has a personal space, and organizations can create custom ones with access control.

Space group

Think of them as folders for your Spaces. You start with one called "Spaces." Make more folders if you need them. You can add, rename, or delete folders (but only if they're empty). To put a Space in a folder, just drag it there, use the move action, or create it in the folder.

Space Links

Connect multiple published Spaces for easy navigation between docs (e.g., User Guides, API docs). Add links in Space settings, label them, and publish. Changes to links automatically update across connected Spaces.

Swagger Block

Seamlessly integrate OpenAPI specifications to enhance your API documentation.

T

Table

Use table block to present data in a clear and organized manner, perfect for comparisons and structured information.

Tabs

Organize content into multiple tabs for a clean and efficient navigation experience, allowing users to switch between topics easily.

TeX Ecuation

Render complex mathematical equations using TeX, making your documentation suitable for technical subjects.

U

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

User Groups	Are like departments for your users. You can create different groups (like Engineers, Marketing, or Management) and assign users to them. This helps you organize your users and give them different access levels to different parts of your organization.

V

Vertical Split	Showcase content side-by-side with the vertical split block, ideal for comparisons or related information.
Video	Embed videos from **Youtube** and **Loom** platforms to provide dynamic content and tutorials directly within your documentation.

W

Workflow	Visualize processes and workflows with this block, helping users understand steps and sequences clearly.
WYSIWYG Menu	A user-friendly "What You See Is What You Get" menu that allows you to format your content visually, making document creation intuitive and straightforward.

X

Y

Z

Here's a branded list of additional features available in Archbee, complete with descriptions:

Archbee Reusables

- **Reusables**: Create and manage reusable content blocks that can be inserted into multiple documents, ensuring consistency and saving time across your documentation.

Archbee File Manager

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **File Manager**: Organize and manage all your files in one central location, making it easy to upload, access, and link resources within your documentation.

Archbee Markdown

- **Markdown**: Utilize Markdown syntax to format your text quickly and efficiently, allowing for a streamlined writing experience while maintaining flexibility in document design.

Archbee WYSIWYG Menu

- **WYSIWYG Menu**: Experience a user-friendly "What You See Is What You Get" editor that allows you to format your content visually, making document creation intuitive and straightforward.

Archbee Emojis

- **Emojis**: Enhance your documentation with emojis to add personality and visual interest, making your content more engaging and relatable to users.

Archbee Drag & Drop

- **Drag & Drop**: Easily rearrange blocks and content within your documents using a simple drag-and-drop interface, allowing for quick adjustments and organization.

Archbee Variables

- **Variables**: Use variables to insert dynamic content that can change based on context, making your documentation adaptable and personalized for different users.

Archbee Space-Specific Variables

- **Space-Specific Variables**: Define variables that are unique to specific spaces, allowing for tailored content that meets the needs of different projects or teams.

Archbee Glossary

- **Glossary**: Create a glossary of terms to provide definitions and explanations for specialized vocabulary, enhancing user understanding and accessibility.

Archbee Docs Tagging

- **Docs Tagging**: Organize your documents with tags for easy categorization and retrieval, improving navigation and searchability within your documentation.

Archbee Display Rules

- **Display Rules**: Set conditions for when specific content should be shown or hidden based on user roles or other criteria, allowing for a customized user experience.

Archbee Find & Replace

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Find & Replace**: Quickly locate and replace text throughout your documentation, streamlining the editing process and ensuring consistency.

Archbee Notifications

- **Notifications**: Stay informed with real-time notifications about updates, comments, and changes in your documentation, keeping you connected to your team.

Archbee Notification Center

- **Notification Center**: Access a centralized hub for all your notifications, allowing you to manage and review updates efficiently.

Archbee Comments

- **Comments**: Collaborate with your team by adding comments directly within documents, facilitating discussions and feedback on specific content.

Archbee Templates

- **Templates**: Utilize pre-designed templates to kickstart your documentation projects, ensuring a consistent look and feel across your content.

Archbee Category

- **Category**: Organize your documents into categories for better structure and easier navigation, helping users find relevant information quickly.

Archbee Document History

- **Document History**: Track changes and revisions made to your documents over time, allowing you to revert to previous versions if needed.

Archbee Review System

- **Review System**: Implement a structured review process for your documents, ensuring quality and accuracy before publication.

Archbee Verify Documents

- **Verify Documents**: Ensure the integrity and accuracy of your documentation by verifying content against established standards or guidelines.

Archbee Hidden Docs

- **Hidden Docs**: Keep certain documents private or hidden from users while still allowing them to be indexed for search purposes, maintaining confidentiality.

These features empower you to create, manage, and collaborate on documentation effectively, enhancing the overall user experience within Archbee.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.10. Limits

Archbee has the following limits:

- any doc can have **500** blocks at most;
- any doc can have **1MB** in size at most (does not include images and file uploads);
- any space can have **1000** docs at most.

These limitations might seem too harsh. However, when it comes to documents and document hierarchies, any online documentation platform is as good as its limits. We might gradually increase these limits in the future, but please do not expect any spectacular increase.

- Good limits allow for a **better readability** by enforcing good doc organization patterns;
- Good limits enable **high performance and stability** in your workspace and your generated doc sites;
- Good limits allow for **better protection against bad actors** trying to break the system by overloading it.

Upload limits:

- **8 MB** limit for file upload;
- **8 MB** limit for image upload

Import limits

- **1 MB** for Markdown files
- **2 MB** for Word docx
- **3 MB** for OpenAPI files
- **3 MB** for Postman collections
- **20 MB** for zip files: notion zip file import, gitbook zip file import, markdown zip file import

Download limits

- **100** images for PDF export

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

11.11. Subprocessors

Working with third-party providers doesn't mean stepping away from accountability. Even when your information is handled by our vendors, we remain fully responsible for its protection. Every vendor is vetted and must sign binding agreements that tightly control how Users' Personal Information is processed, in line with our Privacy Statement (**https://www.archbee.com/privacy-policy)**.

Name	Location	Description
Microsoft Azure	US, EU	Hosting & infrastructure
Amazon AWS	US, EU	Hosting & infrastructure
Cloudflare	Global	CDN, Security
Stripe	US	Subscriptions, payments
Google Workspace	US	Internal tools
HubSpot	US, EU	Internal tools
Slack	US	Internal tools
Zoom	US	Internal tools
Churnkey	US	Subscriptions
SendGrid	US	Email infrastructure
Mailgun	US	Email infrastructure
Sentry	US	Error management
Customer.io	US	Email infrastructure
Airtable	US	Internal tools
Iframely	US	Internal tools
Google Analytics	US	Website analytics
PostHog	US	Website and app analytics
Google Fonts	US	Font CDN
Dropbox Sign	US	Signatures

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

12. Q&A

12.1. How can I add an additional custom domain to my organization

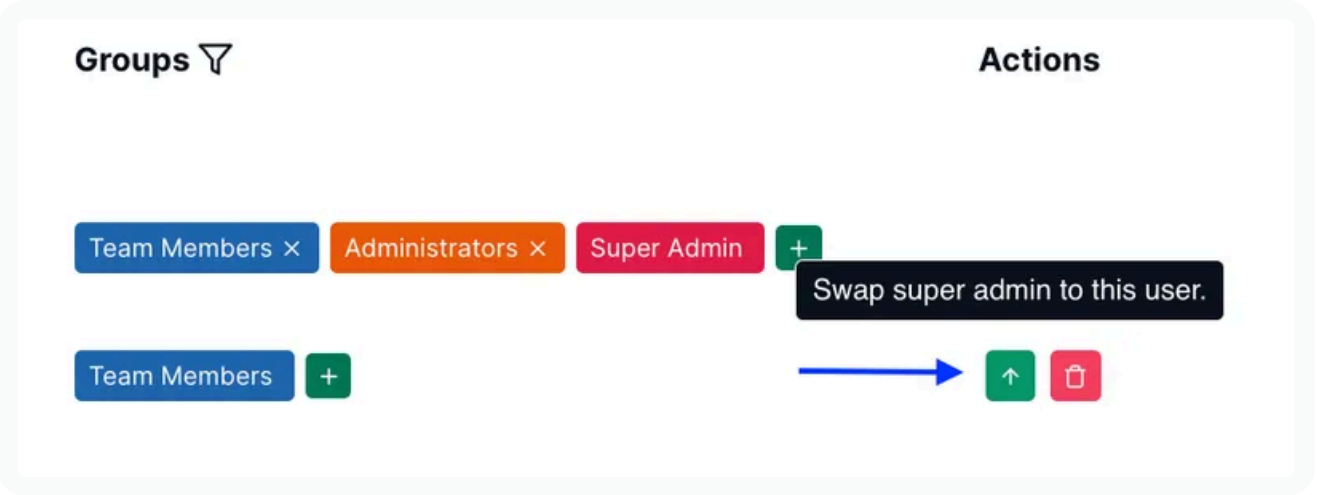
Whenever you need an additional domain for your account, you can request it via our Support channel, and we will make sure to get back to you as soon as possible.

1. Click on the "?" mark from the lower right corner.
2. Select "Send us a message"
3. Open a support ticket
4. Give us more details about your additional domain request and our Support team will make the changes for you 🏗️

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

12.2. How to transfer super admin privileges to another user

1. Go to Account Settings → Organizations
2. Find the user name in the User's list and click on the "Swap super admin button" from the Actions grid.



3. This operation is only available to the current Super Admin user.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

12.3. How can i arrange and group my imported OpenAPI docs

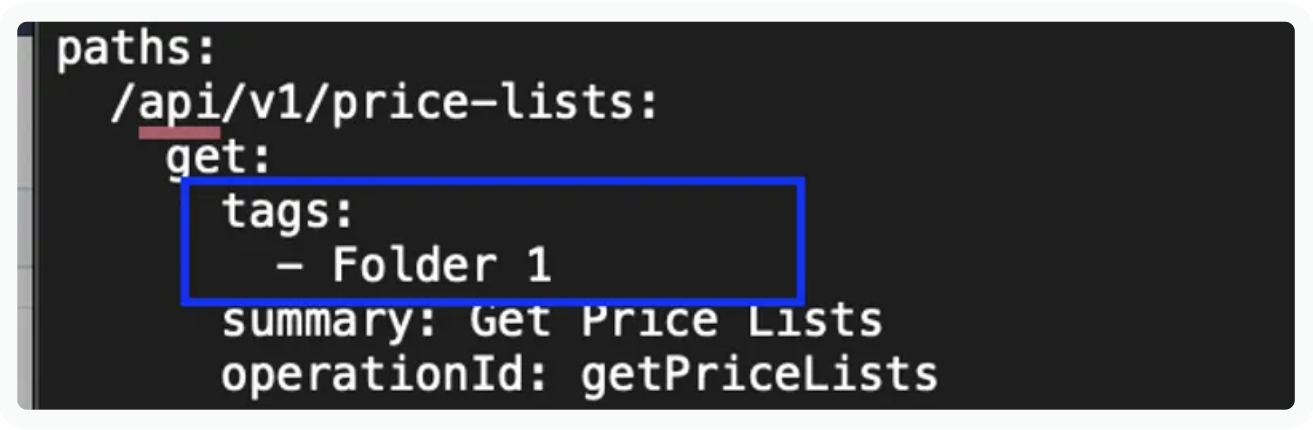
> Imported OpenAPI file will be added to a separate folder inside a space. That folder(and the docs below) can not be modified or rearranged

See how to import an OpenAPI file **here**

How to organise your methods and docs in an imported OpenAPI file:

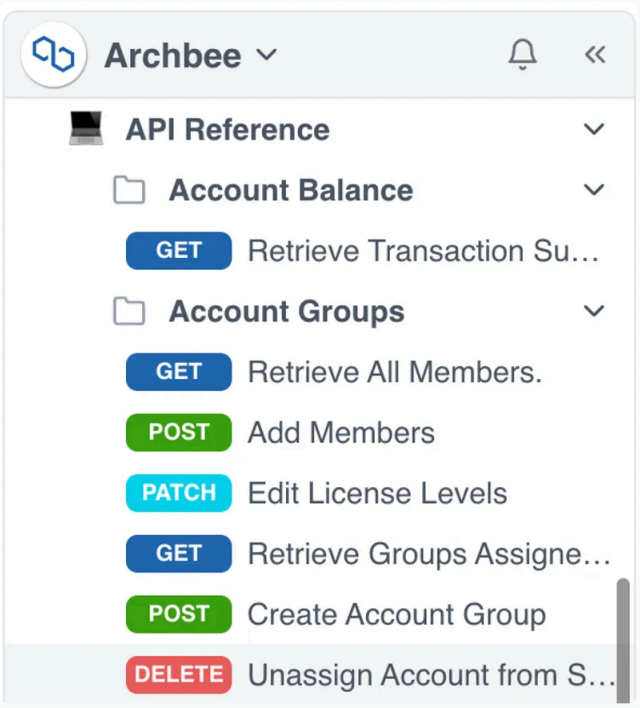
> Our internal structure keeps track of `tags` from your OpenAPI file and create a folder structure based on them

1. Edit your OpenAPI file and tag all your desired folders



2. Import your OpenAPI file as shown **here**
3. Check your imported OpenAPI in the editor

Archbee Documentation and Help Center



Archbee Documentation and Help Center

12.4. Why the landing page template isn't publishing to production

- The landing page template will not load on the domains with a URL path configured in the Space settings. You should remove Step 5 from your configuration(URL path) and re-publish your changes.
- Review the Custom Code from your space(if applicable) - check if the custom code tags are correct in `Space Settings -> Custom Code.`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

12.5. Why is my published space blank?

You created your Space and docs, and you published them to your Custom Domain. You go to your published docs but the page you are viewing is blank.

One reason for this may be that you used custom CSS or included Headers. How to fix:

- confirm if the Custom Code is the issue - delete all custom code and headers from Space Settings / Custom Code tab
- republish and check if your site is visible
- if the site is visible, the issue is in your custom code
- if the site is not visible, contact

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

12.6. Why can't i change the domain?

You have a custom domain set for a Space and you want to change it. It will not work just typing a new domain over the old one and press `SET`. First you need to delete the old domain, save the state, and then add a new domain. Follow the steps below to change a custom domain for a Space:

- go to Space Settings / Custom Domain
- remove the old domain (Step 4) and optional URL path (Step 5) and click `SET`
- add the new custom domain + optional URL path (Step 5) and click `SET`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

13. SOCIAL LINKS

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14. CLOUD API

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.1. Root

14.1.1. Get API information

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ Try it

Retrieves the API information such as API version.

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Info
    - href `string<uri>`
    - name `string`
    - version `string`

  Response Headers
  - X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

- default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).
  - Error
    - httpStatus `integer<int32>`
    - messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/",
  "name": "CLOUD API",
  "version": "6.0"
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.2. Data centers

14.2.1. List your data centers

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters Try it

List the data centers for your account. Default limit is the first 100 items; use pagination query parameters for listing more items.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

offset `integer<int32>` Format: int32

limit `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Datacenters

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

items Datacenter[]

offset PaginationOffsetOptional

limit PaginationLimitOptional

_links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset=integer%3Cint32%3E&limit=100
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "Production datacenter",
        "description": "My Production Datacenter",
        "location": "us/las",
        "version": 8,
        "features": [
          ""
        ],
        "secAuthProtection": true,
        "cpuArchitecture": [
          {
            "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
            "maxCores": 62,
            "maxRam": 245760,
            "vendor": "AuthenticAMD",
            "enabledFeatures": [
              ""
            ]
          }
        ],
        "gpuArchitecture": [
          {
            "vendor": "NVIDIA",
            "model": "A100"
          }
        ],
        "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f00::/56",
        "defaultSecurityGroupId": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c"
      },
      "entities": {
        "servers": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "name": "My resource",
              "hostname": "myHostname",
              "cores": 4,
              "ram": 4096,
              "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
              "vmState": "RUNNING",
              "bootCdrom": {},
              "bootVolume": {},
              "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
              "type": "CUBE",
              "enabledFeatures": [
                ""
              ],
              "placementGroupId": "",
              "nicMultiQueue": true,
              "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
            },
            "entities": {
              "cdroms": {
                "": ""
              },
              "volumes": {
                "": ""
              },
              "nics": {
                "": ""
              },
              "securitygroups": {
                "": ""
              },
              "gpus": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "loadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "ip": "22.231.113.64",
            "dhcp": true
          },
          "entities": {
            "balancednics": {
              "": ""
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "lans": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "5",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "ipFailover": [
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            {
              "": ""
            }
          ],
          "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
          "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
          "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
          "public": true,
          "vni": 123
        },
        "entities": {
          "nics": {
            "": ""
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "networkloadbalancers": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
    "items": [
      {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "metadata": {
          "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
          "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "createdBy": "user@example.com",
          "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
          "state": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        "properties": {
          "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
          "listenerLan": 1,
          "ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "targetLan": 2,
          "lbPrivateIps": [
            ""
          ],
          "centralLogging": true,
          "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc
        },
        "entities": {
          "flowlogs": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "": ""
          },
          "forwardingrules": {
            "": ""
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "natgateways": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
    "items": [
      {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "metadata": {
          "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
          "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "createdBy": "user@example.com",
          "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
          "state": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        "properties": {
          "name": "My NAT Gateway",
          "publicIps": [
            ""
          ],
          "lans": [
            {
              "": ""
            }
          ]
        },
        "entities": {
          "rules": {
            "": ""
          },
          "flowlogs": {
            "": ""
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.2.2. Create a Data Center

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters Try it

Creates new data centers, and data centers that already contain elements, such as servers and storage volumes.

Virtual data centers are the foundation of the platform; they act as logical containers for all other objects you create, such as servers and storage volumes. You can provision as many data centers as needed. Data centers have their own private networks and are logically segmented from each other to create isolation.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body DatacenterPost *

Description

The data center to create.

properties DatacenterPropertiesPost *

entities DatacenterEntities

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Datacenter

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `DatacenterProperties` *
- entities `DatacenterEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "location": "us/las"
     },
     "entities": {
     "servers": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "bootCdrom": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     },
     "bootVolume": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     }
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "volumes": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "size": 100,
     "requireLegacyBios": true,
     "bootOrder": "AUTO"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "loadbalancers": {
     "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "Production datacenter",
    "description": "My Production Datacenter",
    "location": "us/las",
    "version": 8,
    "features": [
      ""
    ],
    "secAuthProtection": true,
    "cpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
        "maxCores": 62,
        "maxRam": 245760,
        "vendor": "AuthenticAMD",
        "enabledFeatures": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ],
    "gpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "vendor": "NVIDIA",
        "model": "A100"
      }
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f00::/56",
    "defaultSecurityGroupId": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c"
  },
  "entities": {
    "servers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "nics": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          },
          "securitygroups": {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          },
          "gpus": {
            "id": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a400c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "volumes": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "loadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My resource",
              "ip": "22.231.113.64",
              "dhcp": true
            },
            "entities": {
              "balancednics": {
                "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
                "type": {},
                "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
                "items": [
                  {
                    "": ""
                  }
                ],
                "offset": 0,
                "limit": 1000,
                "_links": {
                  "": ""
                }
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "lans": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "5",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "ipFailover": [
              {
                "ip": "192.18.2.231",
                "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
              }
            ],
            "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
            "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
            "public": true,
            "vni": 123
          },
          "entities": {
            "nics": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "networkloadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
      "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
      "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
      "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
      "state": "AVAILABLE"
    },
    "properties": {
      "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
      "listenerLan": 1,
      "ips": [
        ""
      ],
      "targetLan": 2,
      "lbPrivateIps": [
        ""
      ],
      "centralLogging": true,
      "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc
    },
    "entities": {
      "flowlogs": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "forwardingrules": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      }
    }
  }
],
"offset": 0,
"limit": 1000,
"_links": {
  "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
  "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
  "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        }
      },
      "natgateways": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My NAT Gateway",
              "publicIps": [
                ""
              ],
              "lans": [
                {
                  "id": 3,
                  "gatewayIps": [
                    ""
                  ]
                }
              ]
            },
            "entities": {
              "rules": {
                "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
                "type": {},
                "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
                "items": [
                  {
                    "": ""
                  }
                ]
              },
              "flowlogs": {
                "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
                "type": {},
                "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
                "items": [
                  {
                    "": ""
                  }
                ],
                "offset": 0,
                "limit": 1000,
                "_links": {
                  "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "securitygroups": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
    "items": [
      {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "metadata": {
          "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
          "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "createdBy": "user@example.com",
          "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
          "state": "AVAILABLE"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.2.3. Retrieve data centers

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId} Try it

Retrieve data centers by resource ID. This value is in the response body when the data center is created, and in the list of the data centers, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Datacenter`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` — All Of: Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - **properties** `DatacenterProperties` *
    - **entities** `DatacenterEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "Production datacenter",
    "description": "My Production Datacenter",
    "location": "us/las",
    "version": 8,
    "features": [
      ""
    ],
    "secAuthProtection": true,
    "cpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
        "maxCores": 62,
        "maxRam": 245760,
        "vendor": "AuthenticAMD",
        "enabledFeatures": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ],
    "gpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "vendor": "NVIDIA",
        "model": "A100"
      }
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f00::/56",
    "defaultSecurityGroupId": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c"
  },
  "entities": {
    "servers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "nics": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          },
          "securitygroups": {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          },
          "gpus": {
            "id": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a400c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "volumes": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "loadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My resource",
              "ip": "22.231.113.64",
              "dhcp": true
            },
            "entities": {
              "balancednics": {
                "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
                "type": {},
                "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
                "items": [
                  {
                    "": ""
                  }
                ],
                "offset": 0,
                "limit": 1000,
                "_links": {
                  "": ""
                }
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "lans": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "5",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "ipFailover": [
              {
                "ip": "192.18.2.231",
                "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
              }
            ],
            "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
            "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
            "public": true,
            "vni": 123
          },
          "entities": {
            "nics": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "networkloadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
      "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
      "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
      "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
      "state": "AVAILABLE"
    },
    "properties": {
      "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
      "listenerLan": 1,
      "ips": [
        ""
      ],
      "targetLan": 2,
      "lbPrivateIps": [
        ""
      ],
      "centralLogging": true,
      "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc
    },
    "entities": {
      "flowlogs": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "forwardingrules": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      }
    }
  }
],
"offset": 0,
"limit": 1000,
"_links": {
  "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
  "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
  "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      }
    },
    "natgateways": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My NAT Gateway",
            "publicIps": [
              ""
            ],
            "lans": [
              {
                "id": 3,
                "gatewayIps": [
                  ""
                ]
              }
            ]
          },
          "entities": {
            "rules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ]
            },
            "flowlogs": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.2.4. Modify a Data Center by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified data center, rename it, or change the description.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

> **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

> **pretty** `boolean`

> **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

v **body** `DatacenterPut` *

Description

The modified data center.

> **properties** `DatacenterPropertiesPut` *

> **entities** `DatacenterEntities`

Responses

v ● 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- Datacenter
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties DatacenterProperties *
  - entities DatacenterEntities

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "location": "us/las"
     },
     "entities": {
     "servers": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "bootCdrom": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     },
     "bootVolume": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     }
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "volumes": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "size": 100,
     "requireLegacyBios": true,
     "bootOrder": "AUTO"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "loadbalancers": {
     "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "Production datacenter",
    "description": "My Production Datacenter",
    "location": "us/las",
    "version": 8,
    "features": [
      ""
    ],
    "secAuthProtection": true,
    "cpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
        "maxCores": 62,
        "maxRam": 245760,
        "vendor": "AuthenticAMD",
        "enabledFeatures": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ],
    "gpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "vendor": "NVIDIA",
        "model": "A100"
      }
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f00::/56",
    "defaultSecurityGroupId": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c"
  },
  "entities": {
    "servers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "nics": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          },
          "securitygroups": {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          },
          "gpus": {
            "id": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a400c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "volumes": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "loadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My resource",
              "ip": "22.231.113.64",
              "dhcp": true
            },
            "entities": {
              "balancednics": {
                "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
                "type": {},
                "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
                "items": [
                  {
                    "": ""
                  }
                ],
                "offset": 0,
                "limit": 1000,
                "_links": {
                  "": ""
                }
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "lans": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "5",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "ipFailover": [
              {
                "ip": "192.18.2.231",
                "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
              }
            ],
            "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
            "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
            "public": true,
            "vni": 123
          },
          "entities": {
            "nics": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "networkloadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
      "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
      "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
      "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
      "state": "AVAILABLE"
    },
    "properties": {
      "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
      "listenerLan": 1,
      "ips": [
        ""
      ],
      "targetLan": 2,
      "lbPrivateIps": [
        ""
      ],
      "centralLogging": true,
      "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc
    },
    "entities": {
      "flowlogs": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "forwardingrules": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      }
    }
  }
],
"offset": 0,
"limit": 1000,
"_links": {
  "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
  "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
  "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        }
      },
      "natgateways": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My NAT Gateway",
              "publicIps": [
                ""
              ],
              "lans": [
                {
                  "id": 3,
                  "gatewayIps": [
                    ""
                  ]
                }
              ]
            },
            "entities": {
              "rules": {
                "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
                "type": {},
                "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
                "items": [
                  {
                    "": ""
                  }
                ]
              },
              "flowlogs": {
                "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
                "type": {},
                "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
                "items": [
                  {
                    "": ""
                  }
                ],
                "offset": 0,
                "limit": 1000,
                "_links": {
                  "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.2.5. Delete data centers

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId} Try it

Delete the specified data center and all the elements it contains. This method is destructive and should be used carefully.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.2.6. Partially modify a Data Center by ID

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId} Try it

Updates the properties of the specified data center, rename it, or change the description.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `DatacenterPropertiesPut` *

  Description

  The properties of the data center to be updated.

  - name `string`
  - description `string`
  - location `string` *
  - secAuthProtection `boolean`
  - defaultSecurityGroupId `string<uuid>` — Format: uuid
  - createDefaultSecurityGroup `boolean`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- Datacenter
  - id string
  - type object — All Of: Type +
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties DatacenterProperties *
  - entities DatacenterEntities

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request — Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "location": "us/las"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "Production datacenter",
    "description": "My Production Datacenter",
    "location": "us/las",
    "version": 8,
    "features": [
      ""
    ],
    "secAuthProtection": true,
    "cpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
        "maxCores": 62,
        "maxRam": 245760,
        "vendor": "AuthenticAMD",
        "enabledFeatures": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ],
    "gpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "vendor": "NVIDIA",
        "model": "A100"
      }
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f00::/56",
    "defaultSecurityGroupId": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c"
  },
  "entities": {
    "servers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "nics": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          },
          "securitygroups": {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          },
          "gpus": {
            "id": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a400c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "volumes": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "loadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My resource",
              "ip": "22.231.113.64",
              "dhcp": true
            },
            "entities": {
              "balancednics": {
                "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
                "type": {},
                "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
                "items": [
                  {
                    "": ""
                  }
                ],
                "offset": 0,
                "limit": 1000,
                "_links": {
                  "": ""
                }
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "lans": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "5",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "ipFailover": [
              {
                "ip": "192.18.2.231",
                "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
              }
            ],
            "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
            "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
            "public": true,
            "vni": 123
          },
          "entities": {
            "nics": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "networkloadbalancers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

```
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
            "listenerLan": 1,
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "targetLan": 2,
            "lbPrivateIps": [
              ""
            ],
            "centralLogging": true,
            "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc
          },
          "entities": {
            "flowlogs": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            },
            "forwardingrules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      }
    },
    "natgateways": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My NAT Gateway",
            "publicIps": [
              ""
            ],
            "lans": [
              {
                "id": 3,
                "gatewayIps": [
                  ""
                ]
              }
            ]
          },
          "entities": {
            "rules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ]
            },
            "flowlogs": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "securitygroups": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
    "items": [
      {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "metadata": {
          "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
          "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "createdBy": "user@example.com",
          "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
          "state": "AVAILABLE"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.3. Locations

14.3.1. Get Locations

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations Try it

Retrieves the available physical locations where you can deploy cloud resources in a VDC.

A location is identified by a combination of the following characters:

- a two-character **regionId**, which represents a country (example: 'de')
- a three-character **locationId**, which represents a city. The 'locationId' is typically based on the IATA code of the city's airport (example: 'txl').

Note that 'locations' are read-only and cannot be changed.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Locations

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

items Location[]

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations/de",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "berlin",
        "features": [
          ""
        ],
        "imageAliases": [
          ""
        ],
        "cpuArchitecture": [
          {
            "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
            "maxCores": 62,
            "maxRam": 245760,
            "vendor": "AuthenticAMD",
            "enabledFeatures": [
              ""
            ]
          }
        ],
        "gpuArchitecture": [
          {
            "vendor": "NVIDIA",
            "model": "A100"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.3.2. Get Locations within a Region

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations/{regionId} Try it

Retrieves the available locations in a region specified by its ID. The 'regionId' consists of the two character identifier of the region (country), e.g., 'de'.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- regionId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Locations
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `Location[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations/{regionId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations/de",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "berlin",
        "features": [
          ""
        ],
        "imageAliases": [
          ""
        ],
        "cpuArchitecture": [
          {
            "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
            "maxCores": 62,
            "maxRam": 245760,
            "vendor": "AuthenticAMD",
            "enabledFeatures": [
              ""
            ]
          }
        ],
        "gpuArchitecture": [
          {
            "vendor": "NVIDIA",
            "model": "A100"
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.3.3. Get Location by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations/{regionId}/{locationId} Try it

Retrieves the information about the location specified by its ID. The 'locationId' consists of the three-digit identifier of the city according to the IATA code.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- regionId `string` *
- locationId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Location`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `LocationProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations/{regionId}/{locationId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/locations/de",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "berlin",
    "features": [
      ""
    ],
    "imageAliases": [
      ""
    ],
    "cpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
        "maxCores": 62,
        "maxRam": 245760,
        "vendor": "AuthenticAMD",
        "enabledFeatures": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ],
    "gpuArchitecture": [
      {
        "vendor": "NVIDIA",
        "model": "A100"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4. Servers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.1. List servers

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers Try it

List all servers within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` — 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Servers

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

items Server[]

offset PaginationOffsetOptional

limit PaginationLimitOptional

_links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset=integ
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "name": "My resource",
        "hostname": "myHostname",
        "cores": 4,
        "ram": 4096,
        "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
        "vmState": "RUNNING",
        "bootCdrom": {},
        "bootVolume": {},
        "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
        "type": "CUBE",
        "enabledFeatures": [
          ""
        ],
        "placementGroupId": "",
        "nicMultiQueue": true,
        "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
      },
      "entities": {
        "cdroms": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
            "location": "us/las",
            "size": 100,
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "cpuHotUnplug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotUnplug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "discScsiHotPlug": true,
            "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "imageType": "HDD",
            "public": true,
            "imageAliases": [
              ""
            ],
            "requiredFeatures": [
              ""
            ],
            "cloudInit": "V1"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "properties": {
              "name": "My resource",
              "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
              "ips": [
                ""
              ],
              "dhcp": true,
              "ipv6Ips": [
                ""
              ],
              "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
              "dhcpv6": true,
              "lan": 2,
              "firewallActive": false,
              "firewallType": "INGRESS",
              "deviceNumber": 3,
              "pciSlot": 7,
              "vnet": ""
            },
            "entities": {
              "flowlogs": {
                "": ""
              },
              "firewallrules": {
                "": ""
              },
              "securitygroups": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "securitygroups": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
    "properties": {
      "name": "My security group",
      "description": "My security group description"
    },
    "entities": {
      "rules": {
        "": ""
      },
      "nics": {
        "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.2. Create a Server

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers Try it

Creates a server within the specified data center. You can also use this request to configure the boot volumes and connect to existing LANs at the same time.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `Server` *

  Description

  The server to create.

  type `object` — All Of: Type +

  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `ServerProperties` *
  - **entities** `ServerEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- Server
  - id `string`
  - type `object`

All Of
Type +

  - href `string<uri>`
  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `ServerProperties` *
  - entities `ServerEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus `integer<int32>`
  - messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "bootCdrom": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     },
     "bootVolume": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     }
     },
     "entities": {
     "cdroms": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
            "location": "us/las",
            "size": 100,
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "cpuHotUnplug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotUnplug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "discScsiHotPlug": true,
            "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "imageType": "HDD",
            "public": true,
            "imageAliases": [
              ""
            ],
            "requiredFeatures": [
              ""
            ],
            "cloudInit": "V1"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      ],
      "dhcp": true,
      "ipv6Ips": [
        ""
      ],
      "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
      "dhcpv6": true,
      "lan": 2,
      "firewallActive": false,
      "firewallType": "INGRESS",
      "deviceNumber": 3,
      "pciSlot": 7,
      "vnet": ""
    },
    "entities": {
      "flowlogs": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "firewallrules": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "securitygroups": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My security group",
            "description": "My security group description"
          },
          "entities": {
            "rules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            },
            "nics": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "": ""
    }
  },
  "servers": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.3. Retrieve servers by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId} Try it

Retrieve information about the specified server within the data center, such as its configuration, provisioning status, and so on.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Server`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - **properties** `ServerProperties` *
    - **entities** `ServerEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
            "location": "us/las",
            "size": 100,
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "cpuHotUnplug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotUnplug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "discScsiHotPlug": true,
            "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "imageType": "HDD",
            "public": true,
            "imageAliases": [
              ""
            ],
            "requiredFeatures": [
              ""
            ],
            "cloudInit": "V1"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      ],
      "dhcp": true,
      "ipv6Ips": [
        ""
      ],
      "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
      "dhcpv6": true,
      "lan": 2,
      "firewallActive": false,
      "firewallType": "INGRESS",
      "deviceNumber": 3,
      "pciSlot": 7,
      "vnet": ""
    },
    "entities": {
      "flowlogs": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "firewallrules": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "securitygroups": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My security group",
            "description": "My security group description"
          },
          "entities": {
            "rules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            },
            "nics": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "": ""
    }
  },
  "servers": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.4. Modify a Server by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified server within the data center.

Starting with v5, the 'allowReboot' attribute is retired; while previously required for changing certain server properties, this behavior is now implicit, and the backend will perform this automatically. For example, in earlier versions, when the CPU family is changed, 'allowReboot' had to be set to 'true'; this is no longer required, the reboot will be performed automatically.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `Server` *

  Description

  The modified server

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `ServerProperties` *
  - entities `ServerEntities`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - Server
    - id string
    - type object
    - href string<uri>
    - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
    - properties ServerProperties *
    - entities ServerEntities

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

- default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).
  - Error
    - httpStatus integer<int32>
    - messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E'
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "bootCdrom": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     },
     "bootVolume": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     }
     },
     "entities": {
     "cdroms": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
            "location": "us/las",
            "size": 100,
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "cpuHotUnplug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotUnplug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "discScsiHotPlug": true,
            "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "imageType": "HDD",
            "public": true,
            "imageAliases": [
              ""
            ],
            "requiredFeatures": [
              ""
            ],
            "cloudInit": "V1"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      ],
      "dhcp": true,
      "ipv6Ips": [
        ""
      ],
      "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
      "dhcpv6": true,
      "lan": 2,
      "firewallActive": false,
      "firewallType": "INGRESS",
      "deviceNumber": 3,
      "pciSlot": 7,
      "vnet": ""
    },
    "entities": {
      "flowlogs": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "firewallrules": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "securitygroups": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My security group",
            "description": "My security group description"
          },
          "entities": {
            "rules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            },
            "nics": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "": ""
    }
  },
  "servers": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.5. Delete servers

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId} Try it

Delete the specified server in your data center. The attached storage volumes will also be removed if the query parameter is set to true otherwise a separate API call must be made for these actions.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **deleteVolumes** `boolean`

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.6. Partially modify servers

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified server within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body Parameters

- body `ServerProperties` *
  - Description
    The properties of the server to be updated.
  - templateUuid `string`
  - name `string`
  - hostname `string`
  - cores `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
  - ram `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
  - availabilityZone `string<AUTO | ZONE_1 | ZONE_2>` — Select...
  - bootCdrom `object` — All Of ResourceReferen...
  - bootVolume `object` — All Of ResourceReferen...
  - cpuFamily `string`
  - type `string`
  - placementGroupId `string`
  - nicMultiQueue `boolean`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - Server
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `ServerProperties` *
    - entities `ServerEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "bootCdrom": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     },
     "bootVolume": {
     "id": "",
     "type": {}
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
            "location": "us/las",
            "size": 100,
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "cpuHotUnplug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotUnplug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "discScsiHotPlug": true,
            "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "imageType": "HDD",
            "public": true,
            "imageAliases": [
              ""
            ],
            "requiredFeatures": [
              ""
            ],
            "cloudInit": "V1"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "type": "HDD",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "size": 100,
            "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
            "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
            "imagePassword": "mypass123",
            "sshKeys": [
              ""
            ],
            "bus": "VIRTIO",
            "licenceType": "LINUX",
            "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
            "cpuHotPlug": true,
            "ramHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotPlug": true,
            "nicHotUnplug": true,
            "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
            "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
            "exposeSerial": true,
            "requireLegacyBios": true,
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "userData": "",
            "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
            "bootOrder": "AUTO"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
      ],
      "dhcp": true,
      "ipv6Ips": [
        ""
      ],
      "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
      "dhcpv6": true,
      "lan": 2,
      "firewallActive": false,
      "firewallType": "INGRESS",
      "deviceNumber": 3,
      "pciSlot": 7,
      "vnet": ""
    },
    "entities": {
      "flowlogs": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "firewallrules": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
      },
      "securitygroups": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "": ""
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "": ""
        }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My security group",
            "description": "My security group description"
          },
          "entities": {
            "rules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            },
            "nics": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    ],
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "": ""
    }
  },
  "servers": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.7. Get Attached Volumes

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/volumes Try it

Lists all volumes attached to the specified server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` — 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

AttachedVolumes

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items Volume[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/volumes?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cir
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.8. Attach a Volume to a Server

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/volumes Try it

Attachs an existing storage volume to the specified server.

You can attach an existing volume in the VDC to a server. To move a volume from one server to another, you must first detach the volume from the first server and attach it to the second server.

It is also possible to create and attach a volume in one step by simply providing a new volume description as a payload. The only difference is the URL; see 'Creating a Volume' for details about volumes.

Note that the combined total of attached volumes and NICs cannot exceed 24 per server.

Volumes that use a Confidential Computing image cannot be attached or created through this endpoint. Such a volume can only be created as part of the server creation request, is permanently the boot device of that server, and cannot be attached to any other server afterwards.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `VolumeId` *

  Description

  The volume to be attached (or created and attached).

  - **id** `string`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202 Successful operation

`Volume`

- **id** `string`
- **type** `object`

All Of
Type +

- **href** `string<uri>`
- **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- **properties** `VolumeProperties` *

Response Headers

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/volumes?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cir
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "type": "HDD",
    "size": 100,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
    "imagePassword": "mypass123",
    "sshKeys": [
      ""
    ],
    "bus": "VIRTIO",
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "userData": "",
    "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "bootOrder": "AUTO"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.9. Get Attached Volume by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/volumes/{volumeId} Try it

Retrieves the properties of the volume attached to the specified server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- volumeId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Volume
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `VolumeProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/volumes/{volumeId}?pretty=true&depth=i
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "type": "HDD",
    "size": 100,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
    "imagePassword": "mypass123",
    "sshKeys": [
      ""
    ],
    "bus": "VIRTIO",
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "userData": "",
    "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "bootOrder": "AUTO"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.10. Detach a Volume by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/volumes/{volumeId} Try it

Detaches the specified volume from the server.
Note that only the volume's connection to the specified server is disconnected. If you want to delete the volume, you must submit a separate request to perform the deletion.
Volumes that use a Confidential Computing image cannot be detached. They are permanently bound to the server they were created with as its boot device; the volume is only removed together with the server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *
- **volumeId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Response Headers

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/volumes/{volumeId}?pretty=true&depth=i
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.11. Get Attached CD-ROMs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/cdroms Try it

Lists all CD-ROMs attached to the specified server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` — 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Cdroms

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items Image[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/cdroms?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.12. Attach a CD-ROM

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/cdroms Try it

Attachs a CD-ROM to an existing server specified by its ID.

CD-ROMs cannot be created stand-alone like volumes. They are either attached to a server or do not exist. They always have an ISO-Image associated; empty CD-ROMs can not be provisioned. It is possible to attach up to two CD-ROMs to the same server.

Note that attaching a CD-ROM leads to a reset of the server.

Attaching a CD-ROM to a server with Confidential Computing enabled (i.e. when one of the attached volumes uses a Confidential Computing image) is not allowed.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body Parameters

body `Image` *

Description

The CD-ROM to be attached.

type `object`

All Of
Type +

metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`

properties `ImageProperties` *

Responses

202 Successful operation

`Image`

id `string`

type `object`

All Of
Type +

href `string<uri>`

metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`

properties `ImageProperties` *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/cdroms?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "requireLegacyBios": true,
     "licenceType": "LINUX"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "imageType": "HDD",
    "public": true,
    "imageAliases": [
      ""
    ],
    "requiredFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "cloudInit": "V1"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.13. Get Attached CD-ROM by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/cdroms/{cdromId} Try it

Retrieves the properties of the CD-ROM attached to the specified server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- cdromId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Image
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `ImageProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/cdroms/{cdromId}?pretty=true&depth=int
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "imageType": "HDD",
    "public": true,
    "imageAliases": [
      ""
    ],
    "requiredFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "cloudInit": "V1"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.14. Detach a CD-ROM by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/cdroms/{cdromId} Try it

Detachs the specified CD-ROM from the server.

Detaching a CD-ROM deletes the CD-ROM. The image will not be deleted.

Note that detaching a CD-ROM leads to a reset of the server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- cdromId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/cdroms/{cdromId}?pretty=true&depth=int
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.15. Reboot servers

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/reboot Try it

Force a hard reboot of the specified server within the data center. Don't use this method if you wish to reboot gracefully. This is an equivalent of powering down a computer and turning it back on.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/reboot?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.16. Start an Enterprise Server by ID

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/start Try it

Starts the Enterprise Server specified by its ID.

Note that you cannot use this method to start a Cube Server.

By starting the Enterprise Server, cores and RAM are provisioned, and the billing continues.

If the server's public IPv4 address has been deallocated, a new IPv4 address will be assigned. IPv6 blocks and addresses will remain unchanged when stopping and starting a server.

To check the status of the request, you can use the 'Location' HTTP header in the response (see 'Requests' for more information).

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/start?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint3
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.17. Stop an Enterprise Server by ID

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/stop Try it

Stops the Enterprise Server specified by its ID.

Note that you cannot use this method to stop a Cube Server.

By stopping the Enterprise Server, cores and RAM are freed and no longer charged.

Public IPv4 IPs that are not reserved are returned to the IPv4 pool. IPv6 blocks and addresses will remain unchanged when stopping and starting a server.

To check the status of the request, you can use the 'Location' HTTP header in the response (see 'Requests' for more information).

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/stop?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.18. Suspend a Cube Server by ID

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/suspend Try it

Suspends the specified Cubes instance within the data center.

The instance is not deleted and allocated resources continue to be billed. You can perform this operation only for Cube Servers.

To check the status of the request, you can use the 'Location' HTTP header in the response (see 'Requests' for more information).

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/suspend?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cir
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.19. Resume a Cube Server by ID

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/resume Try it

Resumes a suspended Cube Server specified by its ID.

Since the suspended instance was not deleted the allocated resources continue to be billed. You can perform this operation only for Cube Servers.

To check the status of the request, you can use the 'Location' HTTP header in the response (see 'Requests' for more information).

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/resume?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.20. Upgrade a Server by ID

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/upgrade Try it

Upgrades the server version.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/upgrade?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cir
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.21. Get JSON Web Token

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/token Try it

Retrieve a JSON Web Token from the server for use in login operations (such as accessing the server's console).

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **200** Successful operation
  - `Token`
    - **token** `string`

  Response Headers
  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/token?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint3
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "token": "eyJ0eXAiOiJKV1QiLCJraWQiOiI0MWM1MDFlNC03NGY3LTQwYjctYmMxMi1lZWIzMTAzNThlZDkiLCJhbGciOiJSUzI1NiJ9.eyJpc3MiOiJpb25vc2Nsb
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.4.22. Get Remote Console link

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/remoteconsole Try it

Retrieve a link with a JSON Web Token for accessing the server's Remote Console.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `RemoteConsoleUrl`
    - url `string`

  Response Headers
  - X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- 422 Unprocessable Entity (validation error). One possible case is when the server is a Confidential Computing VM, for which remote console access is not allowed.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/remoteconsole?pretty=true&depth=intege
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "url": "https://dcd.ionos.com/noVNC?token=eyJ0eXAiOiJKV1QiLCJraWQiOiI0MWM1MDFlNC03NGY3LTQwYjctYmMxMi1lZWIzMTAzNThlZDkiLCJhbGciOi
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.5. Images

14.5.1. List images

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images Try it

List all the images in the current contract.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Images
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `Image[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
        "location": "us/las",
        "size": 100,
        "cpuHotPlug": true,
        "cpuHotUnplug": true,
        "ramHotPlug": true,
        "ramHotUnplug": true,
        "nicHotPlug": true,
        "nicHotUnplug": true,
        "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
        "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
        "discScsiHotPlug": true,
        "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
        "exposeSerial": true,
        "requireLegacyBios": true,
        "licenceType": "LINUX",
        "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
        "imageType": "HDD",
        "public": true,
        "imageAliases": [
          ""
        ],
        "requiredFeatures": [
          ""
        ],
        "cloudInit": "V1"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.5.2. Retrieve images

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified image.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- imageId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Image
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `ImageProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "imageType": "HDD",
    "public": true,
    "imageAliases": [
      ""
    ],
    "requiredFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "cloudInit": "V1"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.5.3. Modify an Image by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified image.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

imageId string *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body Image *

Description

The modified image

type object All Of Type +

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties ImageProperties *

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Image

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties ImageProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "requireLegacyBios": true,
     "licenceType": "LINUX"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "imageType": "HDD",
    "public": true,
    "imageAliases": [
      ""
    ],
    "requiredFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "cloudInit": "V1"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.5.4. Delete images

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId} Try it

Delete the specified image; this operation is only supported for private images.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **imageId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.5.5. Partially modify images

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified image.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

imageId `string` *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body Parameters

body `ImageProperties` *

Description

The image properties to be updated.

- name `string`
- description `string`
- cpuHotPlug `boolean`
- cpuHotUnplug `boolean`
- ramHotPlug `boolean`
- ramHotUnplug `boolean`
- nicHotPlug `boolean`
- nicHotUnplug `boolean`
- discVirtioHotPlug `boolean`
- discVirtioHotUnplug `boolean`
- discScsiHotPlug `boolean`
- discScsiHotUnplug `boolean`
- exposeSerial `ExposeSerial`
- requireLegacyBios `RequireLegacyBios`
- licenceType `string` *
- applicationType `ApplicationType`
- cloudInit `string<NONE | V1>` — Select...

Responses

202 Successful operation

`Image`

- id `string`
- type `object` — All Of: Type +
- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `ImageProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "requireLegacyBios": true,
     "licenceType": "LINUX"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "The image/snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "imageType": "HDD",
    "public": true,
    "imageAliases": [
      ""
    ],
    "requiredFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "cloudInit": "V1"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.6. Volumes

14.6.1. List volumes

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes Try it

List all the volumes within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

> **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

> **pretty** `boolean`
>
> **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
>
> **offset** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
>
> **limit** `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

> ● 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Volumes

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

items Volume[]

offset PaginationOffsetOptional

limit PaginationLimitOptional

_links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset=integ
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.6.2. Create a Volume

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes Try it

Creates a storage volume within the specified data center. The volume will not be attached! Attaching volumes is described in the Servers section.
Volumes with a Confidential Computing image cannot be created via this endpoint. Such a volume can only be created together with the server it belongs to, as part of the server creation request — it is permanently bound to that server as its boot device and cannot exist as a standalone volume.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `VolumePropertiesPost` *

  Description

  The volume to create.

  - **properties** `object` * — All Of VolumePropertie...

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Volume

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties VolumeProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "size": 100,
     "requireLegacyBios": true,
     "bootOrder": "AUTO"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "type": "HDD",
    "size": 100,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
    "imagePassword": "mypass123",
    "sshKeys": [
      ""
    ],
    "bus": "VIRTIO",
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "userData": "",
    "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "bootOrder": "AUTO"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.6.3. Retrieve volumes

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified volume within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- volumeId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Volume`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `VolumeProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E'
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "type": "HDD",
    "size": 100,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
    "imagePassword": "mypass123",
    "sshKeys": [
      ""
    ],
    "bus": "VIRTIO",
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "userData": "",
    "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "bootOrder": "AUTO"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.6.4. Modify a Volume by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified volume within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- volumeId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `VolumePropertiesPost` *

  Description

  The modified volume

  - properties `object` * — All Of VolumePropertie...

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Volume

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties VolumeProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E'
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "size": 100,
     "requireLegacyBios": true,
     "bootOrder": "AUTO"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "type": "HDD",
    "size": 100,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
    "imagePassword": "mypass123",
    "sshKeys": [
      ""
    ],
    "bus": "VIRTIO",
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "userData": "",
    "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "bootOrder": "AUTO"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.6.5. Delete volumes

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId} Try it

Delete the specified volume within the data center. Use with caution, the volume will be permanently removed!

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **volumeId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.6.6. Partially modify volumes

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified storage volume within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- volumeId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body Parameters

body `object` *

All Of
VolumePropertie...

Description

The properties of the volume to be updated.

- **name** `string`
- **type** `string<HDD | SSD | SSD Standard | SSD Premium | DAS | ISO>` — Select...
- **size** `number` *
- **availabilityZone** `string<AUTO | ZONE_1 | ZONE_2 | ZONE_3>` — Select...
- **image** `string`
- **imagePassword** `string`
- **sshKeys** `string[]`

+

- **bus** `string<VIRTIO | IDE | UNKNOWN>` — Select...
- **licenceType** `string`
- **applicationType** `ApplicationType`
- **cpuHotPlug** `boolean`
- **ramHotPlug** `boolean`
- **nicHotPlug** `boolean`
- **nicHotUnplug** `boolean`
- **discVirtioHotPlug** `boolean`
- **discVirtioHotUnplug** `boolean`
- **exposeSerial** `ExposeSerial`
- **requireLegacyBios** `RequireLegacyBios`
- **deviceNumber** `integer<int64>` — Format: int64
- **pciSlot** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **backupunitId** `string<uuid>` — Format: uuid
- **userData** `string`
- **bootServer** `string`
- **bootOrder** `string<AUTO | NONE | PRIMARY>` nullable — Select...

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

imageAlias `string`

Responses

202 Successful operation

`Volume`

id `string`

type `object`

All Of
Type +

href `string<uri>`

metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`

properties `VolumeProperties` *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E'
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "size": 100,
     "requireLegacyBios": true,
     "bootOrder": "AUTO"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "type": "HDD",
    "size": 100,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "image": "d6ad1576-fde9-4696-aa41-1ebd75bdaf49",
    "imagePassword": "mypass123",
    "sshKeys": [
      ""
    ],
    "bus": "VIRTIO",
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard",
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "backupunitId": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "userData": "",
    "bootServer": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a481c",
    "bootOrder": "AUTO"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.6.7. Restore volume snapshots

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/restore-snapshot Try it

Restore a snapshot for the specified volume within the data center. A snapshot is an image of a volume, which can be used to restore this volume at a later time.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **volumeId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `RestoreSnapshot`

  Description

  The payload used to restore a snapshot.

  - **properties** `RestoreSnapshotProperties`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

  - `Error`
    - **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
    - **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/restore-snapshot?pretty=true&depth=int
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.6.8. Create volume snapshots

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/create-snapshot Try it

Create a snapshot of the specified volume within the data center; this snapshot can later be used to restore this volume.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **volumeId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `CreateSnapshot`

  Description

  The payload of the snapshot.

  - **properties** `CreateSnapshotProperties`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Snapshot

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties SnapshotProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/create-snapshot?pretty=true&depth=inte
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "Image/Snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "secAuthProtection": true,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.7. Snapshots

14.7.1. List snapshots

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots Try it

List all available snapshots.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

200 Successful operation

Snapshots

id string

type object All Of Type +

href string<uri>

items Snapshot[]

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "description": "Image/Snapshot of Ubuntu ",
        "location": "us/las",
        "size": 100,
        "secAuthProtection": true,
        "cpuHotPlug": true,
        "cpuHotUnplug": true,
        "ramHotPlug": true,
        "ramHotUnplug": true,
        "nicHotPlug": true,
        "nicHotUnplug": true,
        "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
        "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
        "discScsiHotPlug": true,
        "exposeSerial": true,
        "requireLegacyBios": true,
        "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
        "licenceType": "LINUX",
        "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.7.2. Retrieve snapshots by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified snapshot.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- snapshotId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Snapshot`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `SnapshotProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "Image/Snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "secAuthProtection": true,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.7.3. Modify a Snapshot by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified snapshot.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **snapshotId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `Snapshot` *

  Description

  The modified snapshot

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `SnapshotProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Snapshot

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties SnapshotProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "requireLegacyBios": true
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "Image/Snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "secAuthProtection": true,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.7.4. Delete snapshots

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId} Try it

Deletes the specified snapshot.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **snapshotId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.7.5. Partially modify snapshots

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified snapshot.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

snapshotId `string` *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body Parameters

- body `SnapshotProperties` *
  - Description
    The properties of the snapshot to be updated.
  - name `string`
  - description `string`
  - secAuthProtection `boolean`
  - cpuHotPlug `boolean`
  - cpuHotUnplug `boolean`
  - ramHotPlug `boolean`
  - ramHotUnplug `boolean`
  - nicHotPlug `boolean`
  - nicHotUnplug `boolean`
  - discVirtioHotPlug `boolean`
  - discVirtioHotUnplug `boolean`
  - discScsiHotPlug `boolean`
  - exposeSerial `ExposeSerial`
  - requireLegacyBios `RequireLegacyBios`
  - discScsiHotUnplug `boolean`
  - licenceType `string`
  - applicationType `ApplicationType`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `Snapshot`
    - id `string`
    - type `object`
      All Of
      Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `SnapshotProperties` *
  - Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "requireLegacyBios": true
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "Image/Snapshot of Ubuntu ",
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 100,
    "secAuthProtection": true,
    "cpuHotPlug": true,
    "cpuHotUnplug": true,
    "ramHotPlug": true,
    "ramHotUnplug": true,
    "nicHotPlug": true,
    "nicHotUnplug": true,
    "discVirtioHotPlug": true,
    "discVirtioHotUnplug": true,
    "discScsiHotPlug": true,
    "exposeSerial": true,
    "requireLegacyBios": true,
    "discScsiHotUnplug": true,
    "licenceType": "LINUX",
    "applicationType": "MSSQL-2019-Standard"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.8. IP blocks

14.8.1. List IP blocks

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks Try it

List all reserved IP blocks.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

offset `integer<int32>` Format: int32

limit `integer<int32>` 100

Responses

200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- IpBlocks
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - items IpBlock[]
  - offset PaginationOffsetMandatory
  - limit PaginationLimitMandatory
  - _links PaginationLinks

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset=integer%3Cint32%3E&limit=100' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "location": "us/las",
        "size": 5,
        "name": "My resource",
        "ipConsumers": [
          {
            "ip": "",
            "mac": "",
            "nicId": "",
            "serverId": "",
            "serverName": "",
            "datacenterId": "",
            "datacenterName": "",
            "k8sNodePoolUuid": "",
            "k8sClusterUuid": ""
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.8.2. Reserve a IP Block

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks Try it

Reserves a new IP block.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body IpBlock *

Description

The IP block to be reserved.

type object All Of Type +

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties IpBlockProperties *

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

IpBlock

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties IpBlockProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "location": "us/las",
     "size": 5
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 5,
    "name": "My resource",
    "ipConsumers": [
      {
        "ip": "",
        "mac": "",
        "nicId": "",
        "serverId": "",
        "serverName": "",
        "datacenterId": "",
        "datacenterName": "",
        "k8sNodePoolUuid": "",
        "k8sClusterUuid": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.8.3. Retrieve IP blocks

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified IP block.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- ipblockId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - IpBlock
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `IpBlockProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 5,
    "name": "My resource",
    "ipConsumers": [
      {
        "ip": "",
        "mac": "",
        "nicId": "",
        "serverId": "",
        "serverName": "",
        "datacenterId": "",
        "datacenterName": "",
        "k8sNodePoolUuid": "",
        "k8sClusterUuid": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.8.4. Modify a IP Block by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified IP block.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- ipblockId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `IpBlock` *

Description

The modified IP block.

type `object` — All Of Type +

- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `IpBlockProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

IpBlock

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties IpBlockProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "location": "us/las",
     "size": 5
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 5,
    "name": "My resource",
    "ipConsumers": [
      {
        "ip": "",
        "mac": "",
        "nicId": "",
        "serverId": "",
        "serverName": "",
        "datacenterId": "",
        "datacenterName": "",
        "k8sNodePoolUuid": "",
        "k8sClusterUuid": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.8.5. Delete IP blocks

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId} Try it

Remove the specified IP block.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **ipblockId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.8.6. Partially modify IP blocks

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified IP block.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- ipblockId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `IpBlockProperties` *

  Description

  The properties of the IP block to be updated.

  - location `string` *
  - size `integer<int32>` * Format: int32
  - name `string`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- IpBlock
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties IpBlockProperties *

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "location": "us/las",
     "size": 5
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "location": "us/las",
    "size": 5,
    "name": "My resource",
    "ipConsumers": [
      {
        "ip": "",
        "mac": "",
        "nicId": "",
        "serverId": "",
        "serverName": "",
        "datacenterId": "",
        "datacenterName": "",
        "k8sNodePoolUuid": "",
        "k8sClusterUuid": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9. LANs

14.9.1. List LANs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans Try it

List all LANs within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Lans

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items Lan[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset=integer%
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "5",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "ipFailover": [
          {
            "ip": "192.18.2.231",
            "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
          }
        ],
        "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
        "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
        "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
        "public": true,
        "vni": 123
      },
      "entities": {
        "nics": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9.2. Create LANs

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans Try it

Creates a LAN within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `Lan` *

  Description

  The LAN to create.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `LanProperties` *
  - entities `LanEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Lan

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties LanProperties *

entities LanEntities

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {},
     "entities": {
     "nics": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "5",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "ipFailover": [
      {
        "ip": "192.18.2.231",
        "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
      }
    ],
    "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
    "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
    "public": true,
    "vni": 123
  },
  "entities": {
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "dhcp": true,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "ipv6Ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
            "dhcpv6": true,
            "lan": 2,
            "firewallActive": false,
            "firewallType": "INGRESS",
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "vnet": ""
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9.3. Retrieve LANs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified LAN within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- lanId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Lan
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `LanProperties` *
    - entities `LanEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "5",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "ipFailover": [
      {
        "ip": "192.18.2.231",
        "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
      }
    ],
    "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
    "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
    "public": true,
    "vni": 123
  },
  "entities": {
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "dhcp": true,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "ipv6Ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
            "dhcpv6": true,
            "lan": 2,
            "firewallActive": false,
            "firewallType": "INGRESS",
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "vnet": ""
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9.4. Modify LANs

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified LAN within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- lanId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `Lan` *

Description

The modified LAN

type `object` All Of Type +

- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `LanProperties` *
- entities `LanEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Lan

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `LanProperties` *
- entities `LanEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {},
     "entities": {
     "nics": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "5",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "ipFailover": [
      {
        "ip": "192.18.2.231",
        "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
      }
    ],
    "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
    "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
    "public": true,
    "vni": 123
  },
  "entities": {
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "dhcp": true,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "ipv6Ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
            "dhcpv6": true,
            "lan": 2,
            "firewallActive": false,
            "firewallType": "INGRESS",
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "vnet": ""
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9.5. Delete LANs

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId} Try it

Delete the specified LAN within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **lanId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9.6. Partially modify LANs

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified LAN within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- lanId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LanProperties` *

Description

The properties of the LAN to be updated.

- name `string`
- ipFailover `IPFailover[]`
- ipv6CidrBlock `string` `nullable`
- pcc `string`
- public `boolean`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Lan

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties LanProperties *

entities LanEntities

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "5",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "ipFailover": [
      {
        "ip": "192.18.2.231",
        "nicUuid": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec"
      }
    ],
    "ipv4CidrBlock": "10.8.130.0/23",
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a::/64",
    "pcc": "3c11273c-b3e1-4ca3-8134-84fd2dd4ebec",
    "public": true,
    "vni": 123
  },
  "entities": {
    "nics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "dhcp": true,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "ipv6Ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
            "dhcpv6": true,
            "lan": 2,
            "firewallActive": false,
            "firewallType": "INGRESS",
            "deviceNumber": 3,
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "vnet": ""
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9.7. List LAN members

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}/nics Try it

List all NICs, attached to the specified LAN.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **lanId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

LanNics

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items Nic[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}/nics?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&of
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
        "ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "dhcp": true,
        "ipv6Ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
        "dhcpv6": true,
        "lan": 2,
        "firewallActive": false,
        "firewallType": "INGRESS",
        "deviceNumber": 3,
        "pciSlot": 7,
        "vnet": ""
      },
      "entities": {
        "flowlogs": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9.8. Attach NICs

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}/nics Try it

Attach an existing NIC to the specified LAN.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- lanId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `Nic` *

Description

The NIC to be attached.

type `object` All Of Type +

- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `NicProperties` *
- entities `NicEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Nic

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `NicProperties` *
- entities `NicEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}/nics?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     },
     "entities": {
     "flowlogs": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "firewallrules": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "securitygroups": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My security group"
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "dhcp": true,
    "ipv6Ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
    "dhcpv6": true,
    "lan": 2,
    "firewallActive": false,
    "firewallType": "INGRESS",
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "vnet": ""
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My security group",
              "description": "My security group description"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.9.9. Retrieve attached NICs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}/nics/{nicId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the NIC, attached to the specified LAN.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- lanId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Nic
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NicProperties` *
    - entities `NicEntities`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/lans/{lanId}/nics/{nicId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "dhcp": true,
    "ipv6Ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
    "dhcpv6": true,
    "lan": 2,
    "firewallActive": false,
    "firewallType": "INGRESS",
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "vnet": ""
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My security group",
              "description": "My security group description"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.10. Network interfaces

14.10.1. List NICs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics Try it

List all NICs, attached to the specified server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Nics

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

items Nic[]

offset PaginationOffsetOptional

limit PaginationLimitOptional

_links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
        "ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "dhcp": true,
        "ipv6Ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
        "dhcpv6": true,
        "lan": 2,
        "firewallActive": false,
        "firewallType": "INGRESS",
        "deviceNumber": 3,
        "pciSlot": 7,
        "vnet": ""
      },
      "entities": {
        "flowlogs": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.10.2. Create a NIC

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics Try it

Adds a NIC to the specified server. The combined total of NICs and attached volumes cannot exceed 24 per server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `Nic` *

  Description

  The NIC to create.

  type `object` — All Of: Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `NicProperties` *
  - entities `NicEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Nic

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `NicProperties` *
- entities `NicEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     },
     "entities": {
     "flowlogs": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "firewallrules": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "securitygroups": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My security group"
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "dhcp": true,
    "ipv6Ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
    "dhcpv6": true,
    "lan": 2,
    "firewallActive": false,
    "firewallType": "INGRESS",
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "vnet": ""
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My security group",
              "description": "My security group description"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.10.3. Retrieve NICs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified NIC.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Nic
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NicProperties` *
    - entities `NicEntities`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "dhcp": true,
    "ipv6Ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
    "dhcpv6": true,
    "lan": 2,
    "firewallActive": false,
    "firewallType": "INGRESS",
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "vnet": ""
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My security group",
              "description": "My security group description"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.10.4. Modify NICs

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified NIC.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `NicPut` *

Description

The modified NIC

type `object` All Of Type +

- properties `NicProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Nic

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties NicProperties *
- entities NicEntities

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "dhcp": true,
    "ipv6Ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
    "dhcpv6": true,
    "lan": 2,
    "firewallActive": false,
    "firewallType": "INGRESS",
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "vnet": ""
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My security group",
              "description": "My security group description"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.10.5. Delete NICs

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId} Try it

Remove the specified NIC.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *
- **nicId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.10.6. Partially modify NICs

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified NIC.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body Parameters

- body `NicProperties` *
  - Description
    The properties of the NIC to be updated.
  - name `string`
  - mac `string`
  - ips `string[]` nullable
  - dhcp `boolean`
  - ipv6Ips `string[]` nullable
  - ipv6CidrBlock `string` nullable
  - dhcpv6 `boolean` nullable
  - lan `integer<int32>` *
  - firewallActive `boolean`
  - firewallType `string<INGRESS | EGRESS | BIDIRECTIONAL>`
  - vnet `string`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - Nic
    - id `string`
    - type `object`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NicProperties` *
    - entities `NicEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "dhcp": true,
    "ipv6Ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
    "dhcpv6": true,
    "lan": 2,
    "firewallActive": false,
    "firewallType": "INGRESS",
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "vnet": ""
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My security group",
              "description": "My security group description"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.11. Firewall rules

14.11.1. List firewall rules

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules Try it

List all firewall rules for the specified NIC.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- offset `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- limit `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FirewallRules

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items FirewallRule[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules?pretty=true
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "protocol": "TCP",
        "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
        "ipVersion": "IPv4",
        "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
        "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
        "icmpCode": "",
        "icmpType": 8,
        "portRangeStart": 8,
        "portRangeEnd": 8,
        "type": "INGRESS"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.11.2. Create a Firewall Rule

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules Try it

Creates a firewall rule for the specified NIC.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `FirewallRule` *

  Description

  The firewall rule to create.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `FirewallruleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FirewallRule

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties FirewallruleProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules?pretty=true
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ipVersion": "IPv4",
    "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "icmpCode": "",
    "icmpType": 8,
    "portRangeStart": 8,
    "portRangeEnd": 8,
    "type": "INGRESS"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.11.3. Retrieve firewall rules

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules/{firewal Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified firewall rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId string *
- serverId string *
- nicId string *
- firewallruleId string *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number integer<int32> — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty boolean
- depth integer<int32> — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - FirewallRule
    - id string
    - type object — All Of Type +
    - href string<uri>
    - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
    - properties FirewallruleProperties *

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules/{firewallru
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ipVersion": "IPv4",
    "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "icmpCode": "",
    "icmpType": 8,
    "portRangeStart": 8,
    "portRangeEnd": 8,
    "type": "INGRESS"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.11.4. Modify a Firewall Rule

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules/{firewal Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified firewall rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *
- **nicId** `string` *
- **firewallruleId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `FirewallRule` *

  Description

  The modified firewall rule.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `FirewallruleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FirewallRule

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties FirewallruleProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules/{firewallru
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ipVersion": "IPv4",
    "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "icmpCode": "",
    "icmpType": 8,
    "portRangeStart": 8,
    "portRangeEnd": 8,
    "type": "INGRESS"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.11.5. Delete firewall rules

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules/{firewal Try it

Delete the specified firewall rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *
- firewallruleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules/{firewallru
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.11.6. Partially modify firewall rules

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules/{firewal Try it

Update the properties of the specified firewall rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *
- firewallruleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body Parameters

body `FirewallruleProperties` *

Description

The properties of the firewall rule to be updated.

- name `string`
- protocol `string<TCP | UDP | ICMP | ICMPv6 | GRE | VRRP | ESP | AH | ANY>` * — Select...
- sourceMac `string` nullable
- ipVersion `string<IPv4 | IPv6>` nullable — Select...
- sourceIp `string` nullable
- targetIp `string` nullable
- icmpCode `integer<int32>` nullable — Format: int32
- icmpType `integer<int32>` nullable — Format: int32
- portRangeStart `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- portRangeEnd `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- type `string<INGRESS | EGRESS>` — Select...

Responses

202 Successful operation

`FirewallRule`

- id `string`
- type `object` — All Of: Type +
- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `FirewallruleProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/firewallrules/{firewallru
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }'
```

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ipVersion": "IPv4",
    "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "icmpCode": "",
    "icmpType": 8,
    "portRangeStart": 8,
    "portRangeEnd": 8,
    "type": "INGRESS"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.12. Flow Logs

14.12.1. List Flow Logs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs Try it

List all the Flow Logs for the specified NIC.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *
- **nicId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- FlowLogs
  - id string
  - type object

All Of
Type +

  - href string<uri>
  - items FlowLog[]
  - offset PaginationOffsetOptional
  - limit PaginationLimitOptional
  - _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs?pretty=true&dept
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "action": "ACCEPTED",
        "direction": "INGRESS",
        "bucket": "bucketName/key"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.12.2. Create a Flow Log

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs Try it

Adds a new Flow Log for the specified NIC.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `FlowLog` *

  Description

  The Flow Log to create.

  type `object` All Of Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- FlowLog
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties FlowLogProperties *

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs?pretty=true&dept
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.12.3. Retrieve Flow Logs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs/{flowlogId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *
- flowlogId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - FlowLog
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs/{flowlogId}?pret
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.12.4. Modify Flow Logs

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs/{flowlogId} Try it

Modify the specified Flow Log record.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *
- flowlogId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `FlowLogPut` *

Description

The modified Flow Log.

type `object` All Of Type +

- properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FlowLog

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties FlowLogProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs/{flowlogId}?pret
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.12.5. Delete Flow Logs

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs/{flowlogId} Try it

Delete the specified Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *
- **nicId** `string` *
- **flowlogId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs/{flowlogId}?pret
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.12.6. Partially modify Flow Logs

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs/{flowlogId} Try it

Update the specified Flow Log record.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *
- **nicId** `string` *
- **flowlogId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `FlowLogProperties` *

  Description

  The Flow Log record to be updated.

  - **name** `string` *
  - **action** `string<ACCEPTED | REJECTED | ALL>` * Select...
  - **direction** `string<INGRESS | EGRESS | BIDIRECTIONAL>` * Select...
  - **bucket** `string` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- FlowLog
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties FlowLogProperties *

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/flowlogs/{flowlogId}?pret
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13. Load Balancers

14.13.1. List Load Balancers

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers Try it

List all the Load Balancers within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Loadbalancers

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items Loadbalancer[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "ip": "22.231.113.64",
        "dhcp": true
      },
      "entities": {
        "balancednics": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.2. Create a Load Balancer

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers Try it

Creates a Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `Loadbalancer` *

  Description

  The Load Balancer to create.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `LoadbalancerProperties` *
  - entities `LoadbalancerEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- Loadbalancer
  - id `string`
  - type `object`

    All Of
    Type +
  - href `string<uri>`
  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `LoadbalancerProperties` *
  - entities `LoadbalancerEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus `integer<int32>`
  - messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {},
     "entities": {
     "balancednics": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "ip": "22.231.113.64",
    "dhcp": true
  },
  "entities": {
    "balancednics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "dhcp": true,
            "ipv6Ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
            "dhcpv6": true,
            "lan": 2,
            "firewallActive": false,
            "firewallType": "INGRESS",
            "deviceNumber": 3,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "vnet": ""
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.3. Retrieve Load Balancers

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- loadbalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Loadbalancer`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `LoadbalancerProperties` *
    - entities `LoadbalancerEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "ip": "22.231.113.64",
    "dhcp": true
  },
  "entities": {
    "balancednics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "dhcp": true,
            "ipv6Ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
            "dhcpv6": true,
            "lan": 2,
            "firewallActive": false,
            "firewallType": "INGRESS",
            "deviceNumber": 3,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "vnet": ""
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.4. Modify a Load Balancer by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- loadbalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `Loadbalancer` *

  Description

  The modified Load Balancer.

  type `object` — All Of: Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `LoadbalancerProperties` *
  - entities `LoadbalancerEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Loadbalancer

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `LoadbalancerProperties` *
- entities `LoadbalancerEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {},
     "entities": {
     "balancednics": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "ip": "22.231.113.64",
    "dhcp": true
  },
  "entities": {
    "balancednics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "dhcp": true,
            "ipv6Ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
            "dhcpv6": true,
            "lan": 2,
            "firewallActive": false,
            "firewallType": "INGRESS",
            "deviceNumber": 3,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "vnet": ""
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.5. Delete Load Balancers

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId} Try it

Remove the specified Load Balancer from the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **loadbalancerId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.6. Partially modify Load Balancers

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- loadbalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LoadbalancerProperties` *

  Description

  The properties of the Load Balancer to be updated.

  - name `string`
  - ip `string` `nullable`
  - dhcp `boolean`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- Loadbalancer
  - id `string`
  - type `object` — All Of: Type +
  - href `string<uri>`
  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `LoadbalancerProperties` *
  - entities `LoadbalancerEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus `integer<int32>`
  - messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "ip": "22.231.113.64",
    "dhcp": true
  },
  "entities": {
    "balancednics": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "dhcp": true,
            "ipv6Ips": [
              ""
            ],
            "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
            "dhcpv6": true,
            "lan": 2,
            "firewallActive": false,
            "firewallType": "INGRESS",
            "deviceNumber": 3,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
            "pciSlot": 7,
            "vnet": ""
          },
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.7. List balanced NICs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}/balancednics Try it

List all NICs, attached to the specified Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **loadbalancerId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `BalancedNics`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **items** `Nic[]`
    - **offset** `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - **limit** `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - **_links** `PaginationLinks`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}/balancednics?pretty=true&d
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
        "ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "dhcp": true,
        "ipv6Ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
        "dhcpv6": true,
        "lan": 2,
        "firewallActive": false,
        "firewallType": "INGRESS",
        "deviceNumber": 3,
        "pciSlot": 7,
        "vnet": ""
      },
      "entities": {
        "flowlogs": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.8. Attach balanced NICs

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}/balancednics Try it

Attachs an existing NIC to the specified Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- loadbalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `Nic` *

  Description

  The NIC to be attached.

  type `object` — All Of: Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `NicProperties` *
  - entities `NicEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- Nic
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties NicProperties *
  - entities NicEntities

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}/balancednics?pretty=true&d
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "dhcp": true,
     "dhcpv6": true,
     "lan": 2
     },
     "entities": {
     "flowlogs": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "firewallrules": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "securitygroups": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My security group"
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "dhcp": true,
    "ipv6Ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
    "dhcpv6": true,
    "lan": 2,
    "firewallActive": false,
    "firewallType": "INGRESS",
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "vnet": ""
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My security group",
              "description": "My security group description"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.9. Retrieve balanced NICs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}/balancednics/{nicId Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified NIC, attached to the Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- loadbalancerId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Nic
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NicProperties` *
    - entities `NicEntities`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}/balancednics/{nicId}?prett
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "dhcp": true,
    "ipv6Ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
    "dhcpv6": true,
    "lan": 2,
    "firewallActive": false,
    "firewallType": "INGRESS",
    "deviceNumber": 3,
    "pciSlot": 7,
    "vnet": ""
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "firewallrules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "securitygroups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My security group",
              "description": "My security group description"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.13.10. Detach balanced NICs

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}/balancednics/{nicId Try it

Detach the specified NIC from the Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **loadbalancerId** `string` *
- **nicId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/loadbalancers/{loadbalancerId}/balancednics/{nicId}?prett
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14. NAT Gateways

14.14.1. List NAT Gateways

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways Try it

List all NAT Gateways within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

> **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

> **pretty** `boolean`

> **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

v ● 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

NatGateways

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

items NatGateway[]

offset PaginationOffsetOptional

limit PaginationLimitOptional

_links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My NAT Gateway",
        "publicIps": [
          ""
        ],
        "lans": [
          {
            "id": 3,
            "gatewayIps": [
              ""
            ]
          }
        ]
      },
      "entities": {
        "rules": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
                "state": "AVAILABLE"
              },
              "properties": {
                "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.2. Create a NAT Gateway

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways Try it

Creates a NAT Gateway within the data center.

This operation is restricted to contract owner, admin, and users with 'createInternetAccess' privileges.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `NatGateway` *

  Description

  The NAT Gateway to create.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `NatGatewayProperties` *
  - **entities** `NatGatewayEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- NatGateway
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties NatGatewayProperties *
  - entities NatGatewayEntities

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My NAT Gateway",
     "publicIps": [],
     "lans": [
     {
     "id": 3
     }
     ]
     },
     "entities": {
     "rules": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
     "type": {},
     "protocol": {},
     "sourceSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
     "publicIp": "192.18.7.17"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "flowlogs": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My NAT Gateway",
    "publicIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "lans": [
      {
        "id": 3,
        "gatewayIps": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "entities": {
    "rules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.3. Retrieve NAT Gateways

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified NAT Gateway within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `NatGateway`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NatGatewayProperties` *
    - entities `NatGatewayEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cir
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My NAT Gateway",
    "publicIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "lans": [
      {
        "id": 3,
        "gatewayIps": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "entities": {
    "rules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.4. Modify NAT Gateways

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified NAT Gateway within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `NatGatewayPut` *

  Description

  The modified NAT Gateway.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - properties `NatGatewayProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

NatGateway

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties NatGatewayProperties *

entities NatGatewayEntities

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cir
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My NAT Gateway",
     "publicIps": [],
     "lans": [
     {
     "id": 3
     }
     ]
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My NAT Gateway",
    "publicIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "lans": [
      {
        "id": 3,
        "gatewayIps": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "entities": {
    "rules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.5. Delete NAT Gateways

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId} Try it

Remove the specified NAT Gateway from the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **natGatewayId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cir
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.6. Partially modify NAT Gateways

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified NAT Gateway within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `NatGateway`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NatGatewayProperties` *
    - entities `NatGatewayEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cir
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My NAT Gateway",
    "publicIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "lans": [
      {
        "id": 3,
        "gatewayIps": [
          ""
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  "entities": {
    "rules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.7. List NAT Gateway rules

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules Try it

List all rules for the specified NAT Gateway.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `NatGatewayRules`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `NatGatewayRule[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules?pretty=true&depth=intege
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
        "type": {},
        "protocol": {},
        "sourceSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
        "publicIp": "192.18.7.17",
        "targetSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
        "targetPortRange": {
          "start": 10000,
          "end": 20000
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.8. Create a NAT Gateway Rule

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules Try it

Creates a rule for the specified NAT Gateway.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **natGatewayId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `NatGatewayRule` *

  Description

  The NAT Gateway rule to create.

  - **type** `object` — All Of: Type +
  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `NatGatewayRuleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

NatGatewayRule

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties NatGatewayRuleProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules?pretty=true&depth=intege
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
     "type": {},
     "protocol": {},
     "sourceSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
     "publicIp": "192.18.7.17"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
    "type": {},
    "protocol": {},
    "sourceSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
    "publicIp": "192.18.7.17",
    "targetSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
    "targetPortRange": {
      "start": 10000,
      "end": 20000
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.9. Retrieve NAT Gateway rules

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules/{natGatewayRule Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified NAT Gateway rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *
- natGatewayRuleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `NatGatewayRule`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NatGatewayRuleProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules/{natGatewayRuleId}?pretty
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
    "type": {},
    "protocol": {},
    "sourceSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
    "publicIp": "192.18.7.17",
    "targetSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
    "targetPortRange": {
      "start": 10000,
      "end": 20000
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.10. Modify a NAT Gateway Rule by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules/{natGatewayRule

Try it

Modify the specified NAT Gateway rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *
- natGatewayRuleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `NatGatewayRulePut` *

  Description

  The modified NAT Gateway rule.

  type `object` — All Of, Type +

  - properties `NatGatewayRuleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

NatGatewayRule

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties NatGatewayRuleProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules/{natGatewayRuleId}?prett
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
     "type": {},
     "protocol": {},
     "sourceSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
     "publicIp": "192.18.7.17"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
    "type": {},
    "protocol": {},
    "sourceSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
    "publicIp": "192.18.7.17",
    "targetSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
    "targetPortRange": {
      "start": 10000,
      "end": 20000
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.11. Delete NAT Gateway rules

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules/{natGatewayRule

Try it

Delete the specified NAT Gateway rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **natGatewayId** `string` *
- **natGatewayRuleId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules/{natGatewayRuleId}?prett
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.12. Partially Modify a NAT Gateway Rule by ID

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules/{natGatewayRule Try it

Updates the properties of the specified NAT Gateway rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *
- natGatewayRuleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - NatGatewayRule
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NatGatewayRuleProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/rules/{natGatewayRuleId}?pretty
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My NAT Gateway rule",
    "type": {},
    "protocol": {},
    "sourceSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
    "publicIp": "192.18.7.17",
    "targetSubnet": "10.0.1.0/24",
    "targetPortRange": {
      "start": 10000,
      "end": 20000
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.13. List NAT Gateway Flow Logs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs Try it

List all the Flow Logs for the specified NAT Gateway.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- offset `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- limit `integer<int32>` — 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - FlowLogs
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of: Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `FlowLog[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs?pretty=true&depth=int
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "action": "ACCEPTED",
        "direction": "INGRESS",
        "bucket": "bucketName/key"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.14. Create a NAT Gateway Flow Log

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs Try it

Adds a new Flow Log to the specified NAT Gateway.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `FlowLog` *

Description

The Flow Log to create.

type `object` All Of Type +

- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- FlowLog
  - id string
  - type object

All Of
Type +

  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties FlowLogProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs?pretty=true&depth=int
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.15. Retrieve NAT Gateway Flow Logs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs/{flowLogId} Try it

Retrieve the specified NAT Gateway Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *
- flowLogId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - FlowLog
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs/{flowLogId}?pretty=tr
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.16. Modify NAT Gateway Flow Logs

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs/{flowLogId} Try it

Modify the specified NAT Gateway Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *
- flowLogId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `FlowLogPut` *

  Description

  The modified NAT Gateway Flow Log.

  type `object` All Of Type +

  - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FlowLog

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties FlowLogProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs/{flowLogId}?pretty=tr
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.17. Delete NAT Gateway Flow Logs

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs/{flowLogId} Try it

Delete the specified NAT Gateway Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **natGatewayId** `string` *
- **flowLogId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs/{flowLogId}?pretty=tr
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.14.18. Partially modify NAT Gateway Flow Logs

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs/{flowLogId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified NAT Gateway Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- natGatewayId `string` *
- flowLogId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `FlowLog`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/natgateways/{natGatewayId}/flowlogs/{flowLogId}?pretty=tr
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15. Network Load Balancers

14.15.1. List Network Load Balancers

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers Try it

List all the Network Load Balancers within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` — 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

NetworkLoadBalancers

- id string
- type object — All Of: Type +
- href string<uri>
- items NetworkLoadBalancer[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
        "listenerLan": 1,
        "ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "targetLan": 2,
        "lbPrivateIps": [
          ""
        ],
        "centralLogging": true,
        "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc
      },
      "entities": {
        "flowlogs": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
                "state": "AVAILABLE"
              },
              "properties": {
                "name": "My resource",
                "action": "ACCEPTED",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.2. Create a Network Load Balancer

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers Try it

Creates a Network Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `NetworkLoadBalancer` *

  Description

  The Network Load Balancer to create.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `NetworkLoadBalancerProperties` *
  - entities `NetworkLoadBalancerEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- NetworkLoadBalancer
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties NetworkLoadBalancerProperties *
  - entities NetworkLoadBalancerEntities

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
     "listenerLan": 1,
     "targetLan": 2
     },
     "entities": {
     "flowlogs": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }
     ]
     },
     "forwardingrules": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Network Load Balancer forwarding rule",
     "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
     "protocol": "HTTP",
     "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
     "listenerPort": 8080,
     "targets": [
     {
     "ip": "22.231.2.2",
     "port": 8080,
     "weight": 123,
     "proxyProtocol": "none"
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
    "listenerLan": 1,
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "targetLan": 2,
    "lbPrivateIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "centralLogging": true,
    "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc %rc
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.3. Retrieve Network Load Balancers

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified Network Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `NetworkLoadBalancer`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NetworkLoadBalancerProperties` *
    - entities `NetworkLoadBalancerEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}?pretty=true&
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
    "listenerLan": 1,
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "targetLan": 2,
    "lbPrivateIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "centralLogging": true,
    "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc %rc
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.4. Modify Network Load Balancers

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified Network Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **networkLoadBalancerId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `NetworkLoadBalancerPut` *

  Description

  The modified Network Load Balancer.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - **properties** `NetworkLoadBalancerProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

NetworkLoadBalancer

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties NetworkLoadBalancerProperties *
- entities NetworkLoadBalancerEntities

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}?pretty=true&
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
     "listenerLan": 1,
     "targetLan": 2
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
    "listenerLan": 1,
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "targetLan": 2,
    "lbPrivateIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "centralLogging": true,
    "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc %rc
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.5. Delete Network Load Balancers

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId} Try it

Remove the specified Network Load Balancer from the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **networkLoadBalancerId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}?pretty=true&
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.6. Partially modify Network Load Balancers

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified Network Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `NetworkLoadBalancer`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NetworkLoadBalancerProperties` *
    - entities `NetworkLoadBalancerEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}?pretty=true&
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Network Load Balancer",
    "listenerLan": 1,
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "targetLan": 2,
    "lbPrivateIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "centralLogging": true,
    "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc %rc
  },
  "entities": {
    "flowlogs": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "action": "ACCEPTED",
            "direction": "INGRESS",
            "bucket": "bucketName/key"
          }
        }
      ],
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "offset": 0,
    "limit": 1000,
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.7. List NLB Flow Logs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flo Try it

List all the Flow Logs for the specified Network Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - FlowLogs
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `FlowLog[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flowlogs?pre
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "action": "ACCEPTED",
        "direction": "INGRESS",
        "bucket": "bucketName/key"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.8. Create a NLB Flow Log

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flo Try it

Adds a new Flow Log for the Network Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `FlowLog` *

  Description

  The Flow Log to create.

  type `object` — All Of: Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- FlowLog
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties FlowLogProperties *

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flowlogs?pre
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.9. Retrieve NLB Flow Logs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flo Try it

Retrieve the specified Network Load Balancer Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **networkLoadBalancerId** `string` *
- **flowLogId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `FlowLog`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - **properties** `FlowLogProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flowlogs/{fl
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.10. Modify NLB Flow Logs

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flo Try it

Modify the specified Network Load Balancer Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **networkLoadBalancerId** `string` *
- **flowLogId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `FlowLogPut` *

  Description

  The modified NLB Flow Log.

  type `object` All Of Type +

  - **properties** `FlowLogProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FlowLog

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties FlowLogProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flowlogs/{fl
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.11. Delete NLB Flow Logs

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flo Try it

Delete the specified Network Load Balancer Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **networkLoadBalancerId** `string` *
- **flowLogId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flowlogs/{fl
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.12. Partially modify NLB Flow Logs

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flo Try it

Update the properties of the specified Network Load Balancer Flow Log.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *
- flowLogId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - FlowLog
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/flowlogs/{fl
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.13. List NLB forwarding rules

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/for Try it

List the forwarding rules for the specified Network Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRules`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of: Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRule[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/forwardingru
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.14. Create a NLB Forwarding Rule

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/for Try it

Creates a forwarding rule for the specified Network Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRule` *

  Description

  The forwarding rule to create.

  type `object` — All Of: Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRule

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/forwardingru
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Network Load Balancer forwarding rule",
     "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
     "protocol": "HTTP",
     "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
     "listenerPort": 8080,
     "targets": [
     {
     "ip": "22.231.2.2",
     "port": 8080,
     "weight": 123,
     "proxyProtocol": "none"
     }
     ]
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Network Load Balancer forwarding rule",
    "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
    "listenerPort": 8080,
    "healthCheck": {
      "clientTimeout": 50,
      "connectTimeout": 5000,
      "targetTimeout": 50000,
      "retries": 3
    },
    "targets": [
      {
        "ip": "22.231.2.2",
        "port": 8080,
        "weight": 123,
        "proxyProtocol": "v1",
        "healthCheck": {
          "check": false,
          "checkInterval": 2000,
          "maintenance": false
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.15. Retrieve NLB forwarding rules

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/for Try it

Retrieve the specified Network Load Balance forwarding rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *
- forwardingRuleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRule
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/forwardingru
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Network Load Balancer forwarding rule",
    "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
    "listenerPort": 8080,
    "healthCheck": {
      "clientTimeout": 50,
      "connectTimeout": 5000,
      "targetTimeout": 50000,
      "retries": 3
    },
    "targets": [
      {
        "ip": "22.231.2.2",
        "port": 8080,
        "weight": 123,
        "proxyProtocol": "v1",
        "healthCheck": {
          "check": false,
          "checkInterval": 2000,
          "maintenance": false
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.16. Modify NLB forwarding rules

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/for Try it

Modify the specified Network Load Balancer forwarding rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *
- forwardingRuleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRulePut` *

  Description

  The modified NLB forwarding rule.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - properties `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRule

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/forwardingru
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Network Load Balancer forwarding rule",
     "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
     "protocol": "HTTP",
     "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
     "listenerPort": 8080,
     "targets": [
     {
     "ip": "22.231.2.2",
     "port": 8080,
     "weight": 123,
     "proxyProtocol": "none"
     }
     ]
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Network Load Balancer forwarding rule",
    "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
    "listenerPort": 8080,
    "healthCheck": {
      "clientTimeout": 50,
      "connectTimeout": 5000,
      "targetTimeout": 50000,
      "retries": 3
    },
    "targets": [
      {
        "ip": "22.231.2.2",
        "port": 8080,
        "weight": 123,
        "proxyProtocol": "v1",
        "healthCheck": {
          "check": false,
          "checkInterval": 2000,
          "maintenance": false
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.17. Delete NLB forwarding rules

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/for Try it

Delete the specified Network Load Balancer forwarding rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **networkLoadBalancerId** `string` *
- **forwardingRuleId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/forwardingru
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.15.18. Partially modify NLB forwarding rules

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/for Try it

Update the properties of the specified Network Load Balancer forwarding rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- networkLoadBalancerId `string` *
- forwardingRuleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRule`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `NetworkLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/networkloadbalancers/{networkLoadBalancerId}/forwardingru
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Network Load Balancer forwarding rule",
    "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
    "listenerPort": 8080,
    "healthCheck": {
      "clientTimeout": 50,
      "connectTimeout": 5000,
      "targetTimeout": 50000,
      "retries": 3
    },
    "targets": [
      {
        "ip": "22.231.2.2",
        "port": 8080,
        "weight": 123,
        "proxyProtocol": "v1",
        "healthCheck": {
          "check": false,
          "checkInterval": 2000,
          "maintenance": false
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16. Application Load Balancers

14.16.1. Get Application Load Balancers

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers Try it

Lists all Application Load Balancers within a data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

ApplicationLoadBalancers

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items ApplicationLoadBalancer[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint3
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My Application Load Balancer",
        "listenerLan": 1,
        "ips": [
          ""
        ],
        "targetLan": 2,
        "lbPrivateIps": [
          ""
        ],
        "centralLogging": true,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.2. Create an Application Load Balancer

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers Try it

Creates an Application Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `ApplicationLoadBalancer` *

  Description

  The Application Load Balancer to create.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerProperties` *
  - entities `ApplicationLoadBalancerEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

ApplicationLoadBalancer

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerProperties` *
- entities `ApplicationLoadBalancerEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint3
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Application Load Balancer",
     "listenerLan": 1,
     "targetLan": 2
     },
     "entities": {
     "forwardingrules": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Application Load Balancer forwarding rule",
     "protocol": "HTTP",
     "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
     "listenerPort": 8080,
     "httpRules": [
     {
     "name": "My Application Load Balancer HTTP rule",
     "type": "FORWARD"
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Application Load Balancer",
    "listenerLan": 1,
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "targetLan": 2,
    "lbPrivateIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "centralLogging": true,
    "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc %rc
  },
  "entities": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.3. Get an Application Load Balancer by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI

Try it

Retrieves the properties of the specified Application Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `ApplicationLoadBalancer`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of: Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerProperties` *
    - entities `ApplicationLoadBalancerEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}?pret
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Application Load Balancer",
    "listenerLan": 1,
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "targetLan": 2,
    "lbPrivateIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "centralLogging": true,
    "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc %rc
  },
  "entities": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.4. Modify an Application Load Balancer by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified Application Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `ApplicationLoadBalancerPut` *

  Description

  The modified Application Load Balancer.

  - type `object` — All Of: Type +
  - properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

ApplicationLoadBalancer

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties ApplicationLoadBalancerProperties *
- entities ApplicationLoadBalancerEntities

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}?pret
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Application Load Balancer",
     "listenerLan": 1,
     "targetLan": 2
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Application Load Balancer",
    "listenerLan": 1,
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "targetLan": 2,
    "lbPrivateIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "centralLogging": true,
    "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc %rc
  },
  "entities": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.5. Delete an Application Load Balancer by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Removes the specified Application Load Balancer from the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **applicationLoadBalancerId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}?pret
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.6. Partially Modify an Application Load Balancer by ID

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Updates the properties of the specified Application Load Balancer within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `ApplicationLoadBalancer`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerProperties` *
    - entities `ApplicationLoadBalancerEntities`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}?pret
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Application Load Balancer",
    "listenerLan": 1,
    "ips": [
      ""
    ],
    "targetLan": 2,
    "lbPrivateIps": [
      ""
    ],
    "centralLogging": true,
    "loggingFormat": "%{+Q}o %{-Q}ci - - [%trg] %r %ST %B \"\" \"\" %cp %ms %ft %b %s %TR %Tw %Tc %Tr %Ta %tsc %ac %fc %bc %sc %rc
  },
  "entities": {
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.7. Get ALB Forwarding Rules

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Lists the forwarding rules of the specified Application Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRules`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of: Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRule[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/forw
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.8. Create an ALB Forwarding Rule

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI

Try it

Creates a forwarding rule for the specified Application Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRule` *

  Description

  The forwarding rule to create.

  type `object` — All Of: Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRule

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/forw
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Application Load Balancer forwarding rule",
     "protocol": "HTTP",
     "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
     "listenerPort": 8080,
     "httpRules": [
     {
     "name": "My Application Load Balancer HTTP rule",
     "type": "FORWARD",
     "conditions": [
     {
     "type": "HEADER",
     "condition": "STARTS_WITH"
     }
     ]
     }
     ]
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Application Load Balancer forwarding rule",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
    "listenerPort": 8080,
    "clientTimeout": 50,
    "serverCertificates": [
      ""
    ],
    "httpRules": [
      {
        "name": "My Application Load Balancer HTTP rule",
        "type": "FORWARD",
        "targetGroup": "96e514d0-73e4-4abd-8fbc-c0f53b79bfae",
        "dropQuery": true,
        "location": "www.ionos.com",
        "statusCode": 301,
        "responseMessage": "Application Down",
        "contentType": "text/html",
        "conditions": [
          {
            "type": "HEADER",
            "condition": "STARTS_WITH",
            "negate": false,
            "key": "forward-at",
            "value": "Friday"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.9. Get an ALB Forwarding Rule by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI

Try it

Retrieves the Application Load Balancer forwarding rule specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *
- forwardingRuleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRule`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/forw
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Application Load Balancer forwarding rule",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
    "listenerPort": 8080,
    "clientTimeout": 50,
    "serverCertificates": [
      ""
    ],
    "httpRules": [
      {
        "name": "My Application Load Balancer HTTP rule",
        "type": "FORWARD",
        "targetGroup": "96e514d0-73e4-4abd-8fbc-c0f53b79bfae",
        "dropQuery": true,
        "location": "www.ionos.com",
        "statusCode": 301,
        "responseMessage": "Application Down",
        "contentType": "text/html",
        "conditions": [
          {
            "type": "HEADER",
            "condition": "STARTS_WITH",
            "negate": false,
            "key": "forward-at",
            "value": "Friday"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.10. Modify an ALB Forwarding Rule by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI

Try it

Modifies the Application Load Balancer forwarding rule specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **applicationLoadBalancerId** `string` *
- **forwardingRuleId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRulePut` *

  Description

  The modified ALB forwarding rule.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - **properties** `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRule

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/forw
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My Application Load Balancer forwarding rule",
     "protocol": "HTTP",
     "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
     "listenerPort": 8080,
     "httpRules": [
     {
     "name": "My Application Load Balancer HTTP rule",
     "type": "FORWARD",
     "conditions": [
     {
     "type": "HEADER",
     "condition": "STARTS_WITH"
     }
     ]
     }
     ]
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Application Load Balancer forwarding rule",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
    "listenerPort": 8080,
    "clientTimeout": 50,
    "serverCertificates": [
      ""
    ],
    "httpRules": [
      {
        "name": "My Application Load Balancer HTTP rule",
        "type": "FORWARD",
        "targetGroup": "96e514d0-73e4-4abd-8fbc-c0f53b79bfae",
        "dropQuery": true,
        "location": "www.ionos.com",
        "statusCode": 301,
        "responseMessage": "Application Down",
        "contentType": "text/html",
        "conditions": [
          {
            "type": "HEADER",
            "condition": "STARTS_WITH",
            "negate": false,
            "key": "forward-at",
            "value": "Friday"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.11. Delete an ALB Forwarding Rule by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Deletes the Application Load Balancer forwarding rule specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **applicationLoadBalancerId** `string` *
- **forwardingRuleId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/forw
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.12. Partially modify an ALB Forwarding Rule by ID

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Updates the properties of the Application Load Balancer forwarding rule specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *
- forwardingRuleId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRule`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `ApplicationLoadBalancerForwardingRuleProperties` *

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/forw
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My Application Load Balancer forwarding rule",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "listenerIp": "81.173.1.2",
    "listenerPort": 8080,
    "clientTimeout": 50,
    "serverCertificates": [
      ""
    ],
    "httpRules": [
      {
        "name": "My Application Load Balancer HTTP rule",
        "type": "FORWARD",
        "targetGroup": "96e514d0-73e4-4abd-8fbc-c0f53b79bfae",
        "dropQuery": true,
        "location": "www.ionos.com",
        "statusCode": 301,
        "responseMessage": "Application Down",
        "contentType": "text/html",
        "conditions": [
          {
            "type": "HEADER",
            "condition": "STARTS_WITH",
            "negate": false,
            "key": "forward-at",
            "value": "Friday"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.13. Get ALB Flow Logs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI

Try it

Retrieves the flow logs for the specified Application Load Balancer.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - FlowLogs
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of: Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `FlowLog[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/flow
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "action": "ACCEPTED",
        "direction": "INGRESS",
        "bucket": "bucketName/key"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.14. Create an ALB Flow Log

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Creates a flow log for the Application Load Balancer specified by ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `FlowLog` *

  Description

  The flow log to create.

  type `object` — All Of Type +

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- FlowLog
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties FlowLogProperties *

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/flow
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.15. Get an ALB Flow Log by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI

Try it

Retrieves the Application Load Balancer flow log specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **applicationLoadBalancerId** `string` *
- **flowLogId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `FlowLog`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` — All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - **properties** `FlowLogProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/flow
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.16. Modify an ALB Flow Log by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Modifies the Application Load Balancer flow log specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *
- flowLogId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `FlowLogPut` *

Description

The modified ALB flow log.

type `object` All Of Type +

- properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FlowLog

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties FlowLogProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/flow
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My resource",
     "action": "ACCEPTED",
     "direction": "INGRESS",
     "bucket": "bucketName/key"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.17. Delete an ALB Flow Log by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Deletes the Application Load Balancer flow log specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **applicationLoadBalancerId** `string` *
- **flowLogId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/flow
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.16.18. Partially Modify an ALB Flow Log by ID

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerI Try it

Updates the properties of the Application Load Balancer flow log specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- applicationLoadBalancerId `string` *
- flowLogId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - FlowLog
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `FlowLogProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/applicationloadbalancers/{applicationLoadBalancerId}/flow
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "action": "ACCEPTED",
    "direction": "INGRESS",
    "bucket": "bucketName/key"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.17. Target groups

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.17.1. Get Target Groups

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups Try it

Lists target groups.

A target group is a set of one or more registered targets. You must specify an IP address, a port number, and a weight for each target. Any object with an IP address in your VDC can be a target, for example, a VM, another load balancer, etc. You can register a target with multiple target groups.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` — 100

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- TargetGroups
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - items TargetGroup[]
  - offset PaginationOffsetMandatory
  - limit PaginationLimitMandatory
  - _links PaginationLinks

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset=integer%3Cint32%3E&limit=10
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.17.2. Create a Target Group

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups Try it

Creates a target group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body TargetGroup *

Description

The target group to create.

type object All Of Type +

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties TargetGroupProperties *

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- TargetGroup
  - id string
  - type object
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties TargetGroupProperties *

All Of
Type +

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My target group",
     "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
     "protocol": "HTTP",
     "targets": [
     {
     "ip": "22.231.2.2",
     "port": 8080,
     "weight": 123,
     "proxyProtocol": "none"
     }
     ],
     "httpHealthCheck": {
     "matchType": "STATUS_CODE",
     "response": "200"
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My target group",
    "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
    "targets": [
      {
        "ip": "22.231.2.2",
        "port": 8080,
        "weight": 123,
        "proxyProtocol": "v1",
        "healthCheckEnabled": false,
        "maintenanceEnabled": false
      }
    ],
    "healthCheck": {
      "checkTimeout": 2000,
      "checkInterval": 2000,
      "retries": 3
    },
    "httpHealthCheck": {
      "path": "/monitoring",
      "method": "GET",
      "matchType": "STATUS_CODE",
      "response": "200",
      "regex": false,
      "negate": false
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.17.3. Get a Target Group by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups/{targetGroupId} Try it

Retrieves the properties of the target group specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **targetGroupId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `TargetGroup`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` — All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - **properties** `TargetGroupProperties` *

Response Headers

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups/{targetGroupId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My target group",
    "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
    "targets": [
      {
        "ip": "22.231.2.2",
        "port": 8080,
        "weight": 123,
        "proxyProtocol": "v1",
        "healthCheckEnabled": false,
        "maintenanceEnabled": false
      }
    ],
    "healthCheck": {
      "checkTimeout": 2000,
      "checkInterval": 2000,
      "retries": 3
    },
    "httpHealthCheck": {
      "path": "/monitoring",
      "method": "GET",
      "matchType": "STATUS_CODE",
      "response": "200",
      "regex": false,
      "negate": false
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.17.4. Modify a Target Group by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups/{targetGroupId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the target group specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

> **targetGroupId** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

> **pretty** `boolean`

> **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

> **body** `TargetGroupPut` *

Description

The modified target group.

type `object` All Of Type +

> **properties** `TargetGroupProperties` *

Responses

> ● 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

TargetGroup

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties TargetGroupProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups/{targetGroupId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "name": "My target group",
     "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
     "protocol": "HTTP",
     "targets": [
     {
     "ip": "22.231.2.2",
     "port": 8080,
     "weight": 123,
     "proxyProtocol": "none"
     }
     ],
     "httpHealthCheck": {
     "matchType": "STATUS_CODE",
     "response": "200"
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My target group",
    "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
    "targets": [
      {
        "ip": "22.231.2.2",
        "port": 8080,
        "weight": 123,
        "proxyProtocol": "v1",
        "healthCheckEnabled": false,
        "maintenanceEnabled": false
      }
    ],
    "healthCheck": {
      "checkTimeout": 2000,
      "checkInterval": 2000,
      "retries": 3
    },
    "httpHealthCheck": {
      "path": "/monitoring",
      "method": "GET",
      "matchType": "STATUS_CODE",
      "response": "200",
      "regex": false,
      "negate": false
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.17.5. Delete a Target Group by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups/{targetGroupId} Try it

Deletes the target group specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **targetGroupId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- Error
  - **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
  - **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups/{targetGroupId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.17.6. Partially Modify a Target Group by ID

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups/{targetGroupId} Try it

Updates the properties of the target group specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- targetGroupId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `TargetGroup`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `TargetGroupProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/targetgroups/{targetGroupId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My target group",
    "algorithm": "ROUND_ROBIN",
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
    "targets": [
      {
        "ip": "22.231.2.2",
        "port": 8080,
        "weight": 123,
        "proxyProtocol": "v1",
        "healthCheckEnabled": false,
        "maintenanceEnabled": false
      }
    ],
    "healthCheck": {
      "checkTimeout": 2000,
      "checkInterval": 2000,
      "retries": 3
    },
    "httpHealthCheck": {
      "path": "/monitoring",
      "method": "GET",
      "matchType": "STATUS_CODE",
      "response": "200",
      "regex": false,
      "negate": false
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.18. Requests

14.18.1. Retrieve requests

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/requests/{requestId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified request.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

> requestId string *

Header Parameters

> X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

> pretty boolean

> depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

v ● 200 Successful operation

v Request

> id string

type object All Of Type +

> href string<uri>

> metadata RequestMetadata

> properties RequestProperties *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/requests/{requestId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "requestStatus": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "status": "",
        "message": "",
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "targets": [
          {
            "target": {
              "id": "",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>"
            },
            "status": ""
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  },
  "properties": {
    "method": "",
    "headers": "",
    "body": "",
    "url": ""
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.18.2. List requests

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/requests Try it

List all API requests made by the current user.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- filter.status `string`
- filter.createdAfter `string`
- filter.createdBefore `string`
- filter.createdDate `string`
- filter.etag `string`
- filter.requestStatus `string`
- filter.method `string`
- filter.headers `string`
- filter.body `string`
- filter.url `string`
- offset `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- limit `integer<int32>` — 1000

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200 Successful operation

Requests

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

items Request[]

offset PaginationOffsetMandatory *

limit PaginationLimitMandatory *

_links PaginationLinks *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/requests?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset=integer%3Cint32%3E&limit=1000'
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "requests",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "requestStatus": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "status": "",
            "message": "",
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "targets": [
              {
                "target": {
                  "": ""
                },
                "status": ""
              }
            ]
          }
        }
      },
      "properties": {
        "method": "",
        "headers": "",
        "body": "",
        "url": ""
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.18.3. Retrieve request status

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/requests/{requestId}/status Try it

Retrieve the status of the specified request.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- requestId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - RequestStatus
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `RequestStatusMetadata`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/requests/{requestId}/status?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "status": "",
    "message": "",
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "targets": [
      {
        "target": {
          "id": "",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>"
        },
        "status": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.19. Contract resources

14.19.1. Get Contract Information

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/contracts Try it

Retrieves the properties of the user's contract. This operation allows you to obtain the resource limits and the general contract information.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number integer<int32> — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty boolean
- depth integer<int32> — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Contracts
    - id string
    - type object — All Of: Type +
    - href string<uri>
    - items Contract[]

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/contracts?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "contracts",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/contracts",
  "items": [
    {
      "type": {},
      "properties": {
        "contractNumber": 12345,
        "owner": "user@example.com",
        "status": "BILLABLE",
        "regDomain": "ionos.de",
        "resourceLimits": {
          "coresPerServer": 4,
          "coresPerContract": 8,
          "coresProvisioned": 7,
          "ramPerServer": 20480,
          "ramPerContract": 20480,
          "ramProvisioned": 14336,
          "hddLimitPerVolume": 614400,
          "hddLimitPerContract": 61440,
          "hddVolumeProvisioned": 10240,
          "ssdLimitPerVolume": 614400,
          "ssdLimitPerContract": 614400,
          "ssdVolumeProvisioned": 204800,
          "dasVolumeProvisioned": 51200,
          "reservableIps": 1,
          "reservedIpsOnContract": 1,
          "reservedIpsInUse": "",
          "k8sClusterLimitTotal": 5,
          "k8sClustersProvisioned": "",
          "nlbLimitTotal": 5,
          "nlbProvisioned": "",
          "natGatewayLimitTotal": 5,
          "natGatewayProvisioned": "",
          "securityGroupsPerVdc": 200,
          "securityGroupsPerResource": 10,
          "rulesPerSecurityGroup": 100
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20. User management

14.20.1. List all users

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users Try it

List all the users in your account.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

offset `integer<int32>` Format: int32

limit `integer<int32>` 100

Responses

200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Users

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items User[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offset=integer%3Cint32%3E&limit=100' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.2. Create users

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users Try it

Create a user.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body UserPost *

Description

The user to create.

properties UserPropertiesPost *

Responses

202 Successful operation

User

id string

type object All Of Type +

href string<uri>

metadata UserMetadata

properties UserProperties *

entities UsersEntities

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastLogin": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z"
  },
  "properties": {
    "firstname": "",
    "lastname": "",
    "email": "",
    "administrator": false,
    "forceSecAuth": false,
    "secAuthActive": false,
    "s3CanonicalUserId": "",
    "active": false
  },
  "entities": {
    "owns": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/owns",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/owns"
    },
    "groups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/groups",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/groups"
    },
    "s3Keys": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/s3keys"
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.3. Retrieve users

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId} Try it

Retrieve user properties by user ID. The user ID is in the response body when the user is created, and in the list of the users, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **userId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `User`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` — All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `UserMetadata`
    - **properties** `UserProperties` *
    - **entities** `UsersEntities`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastLogin": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z"
  },
  "properties": {
    "firstname": "",
    "lastname": "",
    "email": "",
    "administrator": false,
    "forceSecAuth": false,
    "secAuthActive": false,
    "s3CanonicalUserId": "",
    "active": false
  },
  "entities": {
    "owns": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/owns",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/owns"
    },
    "groups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/groups",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/groups"
    },
    "s3Keys": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/s3keys"
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.4. Modify users

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified user.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

userId `string` *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

body `UserPut` *

Description

The modified user

id `string`

properties `UserPropertiesPut` *

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

User

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata UserMetadata

properties UserProperties *

entities UsersEntities

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastLogin": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z"
  },
  "properties": {
    "firstname": "",
    "lastname": "",
    "email": "",
    "administrator": false,
    "forceSecAuth": false,
    "secAuthActive": false,
    "s3CanonicalUserId": "",
    "active": false
  },
  "entities": {
    "owns": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/owns",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/owns"
    },
    "groups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/groups",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/groups"
    },
    "s3Keys": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/s3keys"
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.5. Delete users

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId} Try it

Delete the specified user.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **userId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.6. Retrieve group resources by user ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/groups Try it

Retrieve group resources of the user by user ID. The user ID is in the response body when the user is created, and in the list of the users, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- userId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `ResourceGroups`

    Description

    Resources assigned to this group.
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `Resource[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/groups?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/datacenter/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "",
        "secAuthProtection": true
      },
      "entities": {
        "groups": {
          "": ""
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.7. Retrieve user resources by user ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/owns Try it

Retrieve own resources of the user by user ID. The user ID is in the response body when the user is created, and in the list of the users, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **userId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `ResourcesUsers`

    Description

    Resources owned by a user.
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` — All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **items** `Resource[]`

  Response Headers
  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/owns?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/owns",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/datacenter/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "",
        "secAuthProtection": true
      },
      "entities": {
        "groups": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources",
          "items": [
            {
              "": ""
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.8. List all groups

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups Try it

List all the available user groups.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Groups
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `Group[]`

  Response Headers
  - X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

- default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "createDatacenter": false,
        "createSnapshot": false,
        "reserveIp": false,
        "accessActivityLog": false,
        "createPcc": false,
        "s3Privilege": false,
        "createBackupUnit": false,
        "createInternetAccess": false,
        "createK8sCluster": false,
        "createFlowLog": false,
        "accessAndManageMonitoring": false,
        "accessAndManageCertificates": false,
        "manageDBaaS": false,
        "accessAndManageDns": false,
        "manageRegistry": false,
        "manageDataplatform": false,
        "accessAndManageLogging": false,
        "accessAndManageCdn": false,
        "accessAndManageVpn": false,
        "accessAndManageApiGateway": false,
        "accessAndManageKaas": false,
        "accessAndManageNetworkFileStorage": false,
        "accessAndManageAiModelHub": false,
        "accessAndManageIamResources": false,
        "createNetworkSecurityGroups": false
      },
      "entities": {
        "users": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/users",
          "type": {},
          "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/users"
        },
        "resources": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/resources",
          "type": {},
          "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.9. Create groups

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups Try it

Create a group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body Group *

Description

The group to create.

type object All Of Type +

properties GroupProperties *

entities GroupEntities

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Group

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

properties GroupProperties *

entities GroupEntities

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "createDatacenter": false,
    "createSnapshot": false,
    "reserveIp": false,
    "accessActivityLog": false,
    "createPcc": false,
    "s3Privilege": false,
    "createBackupUnit": false,
    "createInternetAccess": false,
    "createK8sCluster": false,
    "createFlowLog": false,
    "accessAndManageMonitoring": false,
    "accessAndManageCertificates": false,
    "manageDBaaS": false,
    "accessAndManageDns": false,
    "manageRegistry": false,
    "manageDataplatform": false,
    "accessAndManageLogging": false,
    "accessAndManageCdn": false,
    "accessAndManageVpn": false,
    "accessAndManageApiGateway": false,
    "accessAndManageKaas": false,
    "accessAndManageNetworkFileStorage": false,
    "accessAndManageAiModelHub": false,
    "accessAndManageIamResources": false,
    "createNetworkSecurityGroups": false
  },
  "entities": {
    "users": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/users",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/users"
    },
    "resources": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/resources",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources"
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.10. Retrieve groups

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId} Try it

Retrieve a group by the group ID. This value is in the response body when the group is created, and in the list of the groups, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId string *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number integer<int32> — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty boolean
- depth integer<int32> — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Group
    - id string
    - type object — All Of: Type +
    - href string<uri>
    - properties GroupProperties *
    - entities GroupEntities

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "createDatacenter": false,
    "createSnapshot": false,
    "reserveIp": false,
    "accessActivityLog": false,
    "createPcc": false,
    "s3Privilege": false,
    "createBackupUnit": false,
    "createInternetAccess": false,
    "createK8sCluster": false,
    "createFlowLog": false,
    "accessAndManageMonitoring": false,
    "accessAndManageCertificates": false,
    "manageDBaaS": false,
    "accessAndManageDns": false,
    "manageRegistry": false,
    "manageDataplatform": false,
    "accessAndManageLogging": false,
    "accessAndManageCdn": false,
    "accessAndManageVpn": false,
    "accessAndManageApiGateway": false,
    "accessAndManageKaas": false,
    "accessAndManageNetworkFileStorage": false,
    "accessAndManageAiModelHub": false,
    "accessAndManageIamResources": false,
    "createNetworkSecurityGroups": false
  },
  "entities": {
    "users": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/users",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/users"
    },
    "resources": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/resources",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources"
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.11. Modify groups

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

groupId string *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body Group *

Description

The modified group.

type object All Of Type +

properties GroupProperties *

entities GroupEntities

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Group

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

properties GroupProperties *

entities GroupEntities

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "createDatacenter": false,
    "createSnapshot": false,
    "reserveIp": false,
    "accessActivityLog": false,
    "createPcc": false,
    "s3Privilege": false,
    "createBackupUnit": false,
    "createInternetAccess": false,
    "createK8sCluster": false,
    "createFlowLog": false,
    "accessAndManageMonitoring": false,
    "accessAndManageCertificates": false,
    "manageDBaaS": false,
    "accessAndManageDns": false,
    "manageRegistry": false,
    "manageDataplatform": false,
    "accessAndManageLogging": false,
    "accessAndManageCdn": false,
    "accessAndManageVpn": false,
    "accessAndManageApiGateway": false,
    "accessAndManageKaas": false,
    "accessAndManageNetworkFileStorage": false,
    "accessAndManageAiModelHub": false,
    "accessAndManageIamResources": false,
    "createNetworkSecurityGroups": false
  },
  "entities": {
    "users": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/users",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/users"
    },
    "resources": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/resources",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources"
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.12. Delete groups

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId} Try it

Remove the specified group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
  - Location `string`

- default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.13. Retrieve group resources

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/resources Try it

List the resources assigned to the group, by group ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `ResourceGroups`

    Description

    Resources assigned to this group.
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `Resource[]`

  Response Headers
  - X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/resources?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/datacenter/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "",
        "secAuthProtection": true
      },
      "entities": {
        "groups": {
          "": ""
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.14. List group members

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/users Try it

List all members of the specified user group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - GroupMembers
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `User[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/users?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/users",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "lastLogin": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z"
      },
      "properties": {
        "firstname": "",
        "lastname": "",
        "email": "",
        "administrator": false,
        "forceSecAuth": false,
        "secAuthActive": false,
        "s3CanonicalUserId": "",
        "active": false
      },
      "entities": {
        "owns": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/owns",
          "type": {},
          "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/owns"
        },
        "groups": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/groups",
          "type": {},
          "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/groups"
        },
        "s3Keys": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys",
          "type": {},
          "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/s3keys"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.15. Add a Group Member

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/users Try it

Adds an existing user to the specified group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

groupId string *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body UserGroupPost *

Description

The user to add.

id string *

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

User

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata UserMetadata

properties UserProperties *

entities UsersEntities

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/users?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastLogin": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z"
  },
  "properties": {
    "firstname": "",
    "lastname": "",
    "email": "",
    "administrator": false,
    "forceSecAuth": false,
    "secAuthActive": false,
    "s3CanonicalUserId": "",
    "active": false
  },
  "entities": {
    "owns": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/owns",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/owns"
    },
    "groups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/groups",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/groups"
    },
    "s3Keys": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/s3keys"
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.16. Remove users from groups

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/users/{userId} Try it

Remove the specified user from the group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **groupId** `string` *
- **userId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/users/{userId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.17. Retrieve group shares

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares/{resourceId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified group share.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId `string` *
- resourceId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `GroupShare`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - properties `GroupShareProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- `Error`
  - **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
  - **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares/{resourceId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/shares/17faab13-13abc-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a4
  "properties": {
    "editPrivilege": false,
    "sharePrivilege": false
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.18. Modify group share privileges

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares/{resourceId} Try it

Modify share permissions for the specified group. With an empty body, no updates are performed, and the current share permissions for the group are returned with response code 200.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId `string` *
- resourceId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `GroupShare` *
  - Description: The modified resource
  - properties `GroupShareProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

GroupShare

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

properties GroupShareProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares/{resourceId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/shares/17faab13-13abc-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a4
  "properties": {
    "editPrivilege": false,
    "sharePrivilege": false
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.19. Add group shares

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares/{resourceId} Try it

Add the specified share to the group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId string *
- resourceId string *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty boolean
- depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - GroupShare
    - id string
    - type object All Of Type +
    - href string<uri>
    - properties GroupShareProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares/{resourceId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/shares/17faab13-13abc-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a4
  "properties": {
    "editPrivilege": false,
    "sharePrivilege": false
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.20. Remove group shares

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares/{resourceId} Try it

Remove the specified share from the group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId `string` *
- resourceId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
  - Location `string`

- default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares/{resourceId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.21. List group shares

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares Try it

List all shares and share privileges for the specified group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- groupId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - GroupShares
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `GroupShare[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/{groupId}/shares?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/shares",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/shares/17faab13-13abc-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb
      "properties": {
        "editPrivilege": false,
        "sharePrivilege": false
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.22. List all resources

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/resources Try it

List all the available resources.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

200 Successful operation

Resources

Description

Collection to represent the resource.

id string

type object All Of Type +

href string<uri>

items Resource[]

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/resources?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/resources",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/datacenter/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "",
        "secAuthProtection": true
      },
      "entities": {
        "groups": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources",
          "items": [
            {
              "": ""
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.23. List resources by type

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/{resourceType} Try it

List all resources of the specified type.

Resource types are: {datacenter, snapshot, image, ipblock, pcc, backupunit, k8s}

Resource types are in the list of resources, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- resourceType `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Resources`
    - Description: Collection to represent the resource.
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `Resource[]`
  - Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/{resourceType}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/resources",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/datacenter/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "",
        "secAuthProtection": true
      },
      "entities": {
        "groups": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources",
          "items": [
            {
              "": ""
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.20.24. Retrieve resources by type

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/{resourceType}/{resourceId} Try it

Retrieve a resource by the resource type and resource ID.

Resource types are: {datacenter, snapshot, image, ipblock, pcc, backupunit, k8s}

Resource types are in the list of resources, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **resourceType** `string` *
- **resourceId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Resource

Description

datacenter resource representation

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `ResourceProperties`
- entities `ResourceEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/{resourceType}/{resourceId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/resources/datacenter/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "",
    "secAuthProtection": true
  },
  "entities": {
    "groups": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/groups/30740c22-1def-11e7-aac9-d7a3646ca7fd/resources",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.21. User S3 keys

14.21.1. List user Object storage keys

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys Try it

List Object storage keys by user ID. The user ID is in the response body when the user is created, and in the list of the users, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

> userId `string` *

Header Parameters

> X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

> pretty `boolean`

> depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

> 200 Successful operation

> S3Keys

> id `string`

type `object` All Of Type +

> href `string<uri>`

> items `S3Key[]`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/9b1b4c62-1466-11e7-87d3-d7bb7dac0087/s3keys",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys/78fa888e106456c1482d",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "ionos:identity:::users/63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "ionos:identity:::users/63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
      },
      "properties": {
        "secretKey": "tFVkUARsoeCdntQs2jVSyGG6TMPfPZ+ghnsWj/gG",
        "active": false
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.21.2. Create user Object storage keys

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys Try it

Create an Object storage key for the specified user. The user ID is in the response body when the user is created, and in the list of the users, returned by GET. A maximum of five keys per user can be generated.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **userId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation
  - `S3Key`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `S3KeyMetadata`
    - **properties** `S3KeyProperties` *

Response Headers

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys/78fa888e106456c1482d",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "ionos:identity:::users/63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "ionos:identity:::users/63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "secretKey": "tFVkUARsoeCdntQs2jVSyGG6TMPfPZ+ghnsWj/gG",
    "active": false
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.21.3. Retrieve user Object storage keys by key ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys/{keyId} Try it

Retrieve the specified user Object storage key. The user ID is in the response body when the user is created, and in the list of the users, returned by GET. The key ID is in the response body when the Object storage key is created, and in the list of all user Object storage keys, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **userId** `string` *
- **keyId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `S3Key`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` — All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `S3KeyMetadata`
    - **properties** `S3KeyProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys/{keyId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys/78fa888e106456c1482d",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "ionos:identity:::users/63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "ionos:identity:::users/63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "secretKey": "tFVkUARsoeCdntQs2jVSyGG6TMPfPZ+ghnsWj/gG",
    "active": false
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.21.4. Modify a Object storage Key by Key ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys/{keyId} Try it

Enables or disables the specified user Object storage key.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- userId `string` *
- keyId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `S3Key` *

Description

The modified Object storage key.

type `object` All Of Type +

- metadata `S3KeyMetadata`
- properties `S3KeyProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

S3Key

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

metadata S3KeyMetadata

properties S3KeyProperties *

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys/{keyId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "https://<API_HOST>/cloudapi/v6/um/users/15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c/s3keys/78fa888e106456c1482d",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "ionos:identity:::users/63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "createdByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "ionos:identity:::users/63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "secretKey": "tFVkUARsoeCdntQs2jVSyGG6TMPfPZ+ghnsWj/gG",
    "active": false
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.21.5. Delete Object storage keys

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys/{keyId} Try it

Delete the specified user Object storage key.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **userId** `string` *
- **keyId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3keys/{keyId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.21.6. Retrieve Object storage single sign-on URLs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3ssourl Try it

Retrieve IONOS Cloud Object Storage single sign-on URLs for the the specified user. The user ID is in the response body when the user is created, and in the list of the users, returned by GET.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

> **userId** `string` *

Header Parameters

> **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

> **pretty** `boolean`

Responses

▾ ● **200** Successful operation

▾ `S3ObjectStorageSSO`

> **ssoUrl** `string`

Response Headers

> **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`

> **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`

> **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

▾ **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/um/users/{userId}/s3ssourl?pretty=true' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "ssoUrl": "https://<hostname>:port/ssosecurelogin.htm?user=dcf5702f-9353-47AN5-_x7E.....htm"
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.22. Backup Service

14.22.1. List backup units

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits Try it

List all available backup units.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - BackupUnits
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `BackupUnit[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": "",
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "BackupUnitName",
        "password": "mypass123",
        "email": "email@email.com"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.22.2. Create backup units

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits Try it

Create a backup unit. Backup units are resources, same as storage volumes or snapshots; they can be shared through groups in User management.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body BackupUnit *

Description

The backup unit to create.

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties BackupUnitProperties *

Responses

202 Successful operation

BackupUnit

id string

type string<backupunit>

href string<uri>

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties BackupUnitProperties *

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "name": "BackupUnitName"
     }
     }'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "BackupUnitName",
    "password": "mypass123",
    "email": "email@email.com"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.22.3. Retrieve backup units

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified backup unit.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **backupunitId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `BackupUnit`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `string<backupunit>`
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - **properties** `BackupUnitProperties` *

Response Headers

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "BackupUnitName",
    "password": "mypass123",
    "email": "email@email.com"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.22.4. Modify backup units

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified backup unit.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **backupunitId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `BackupUnitPut` *

  Description

  The modified backup unit.

  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `BackupUnitPropertiesPut` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- BackupUnit
  - id `string`
  - type `string<backupunit>`
  - href `string<uri>`
  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `BackupUnitProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus `integer<int32>`
  - messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "BackupUnitName",
    "password": "mypass123",
    "email": "email@email.com"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.22.5. Delete backup units

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId} Try it

Remove the specified backup unit.

This process will delete:

- The backup plans inside the backup unit
- All backups, associated with this backup unit
- The backup user
- The backup unit itself

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

backupunitId `string` *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

202 Successful operation

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Location `string`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.22.6. Partially modify backup units

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified backup unit.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

backupunitId string *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body BackupUnitPropertiesPut *

Description

The properties of the backup unit to be updated.

password string

email string

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- BackupUnit
  - id `string`
  - type `string<backupunit>`
  - href `string<uri>`
  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `BackupUnitProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus `integer<int32>`
  - messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "BackupUnitName",
    "password": "mypass123",
    "email": "email@email.com"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.22.7. Retrieve BU single sign-on URLs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId}/ssourl Try it

Retrieve a single sign-on URL for the specified backup unit.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

backupunitId `string` *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

Responses

200 Successful operation

`BackupUnitSSO`

ssoUrl `string`

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/backupunits/{backupunitId}/ssourl?pretty=true' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "ssoUrl": "https://<hostname>/?jwt=eyJ0eXAiO...W47AN5-_x7E"
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23. Kubernetes

14.23.1. Get Kubernetes Clusters

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s Try it

Retrieves a list of all K8s clusters provisioned under your account.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `KubernetesClusters`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `KubernetesCluster[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "k8s",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
      "type": "",
      "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/b0a6ed23-0636-4bd4-94aa-be01c355af1d",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "k8s",
        "k8sVersion": "1.15.4",
        "maintenanceWindow": {
          "dayOfTheWeek": "Monday",
          "time": "13:00:00"
        },
        "availableUpgradeVersions": [
          ""
        ],
        "viableNodePoolVersions": [
          ""
        ],
        "public": false,
        "location": "de/fra",
        "natGatewayIp": "198.51.100.100",
        "nodeSubnet": "192.168.0.0/16",
        "apiSubnetAllowList": [
          ""
        ],
        "s3Buckets": [
          {
            "name": "My Bucket"
          }
        ]
      },
      "entities": {
        "nodepools": {
          "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527/nodepools",
          "type": "collection",
          "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
              "type": "",
              "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/4735f530-4279-42f3-9F
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.2. Create a Kubernetes Cluster

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s Try it

Creates a K8s cluster provisioned under your account.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `KubernetesClusterForPost` *

  Description

  The Kubernetes cluster to create.

  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `KubernetesClusterPropertiesForPost` *
  - **entities** `KubernetesClusterEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- KubernetesCluster
  - id `string`
  - type `string<k8s>`
  - href `string<uri>`
  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `KubernetesClusterProperties` *
  - entities `KubernetesClusterEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus `integer<int32>`
  - messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
  "type": "",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/b0a6ed23-0636-4bd4-94aa-be01c355af1d",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "k8s",
    "k8sVersion": "1.15.4",
    "maintenanceWindow": {
      "dayOfTheWeek": "Monday",
      "time": "13:00:00"
    },
    "availableUpgradeVersions": [
      ""
    ],
    "viableNodePoolVersions": [
      ""
    ],
    "public": false,
    "location": "de/fra",
    "natGatewayIp": "198.51.100.100",
    "nodeSubnet": "192.168.0.0/16",
    "apiSubnetAllowList": [
      ""
    ],
    "s3Buckets": [
      {
        "name": "My Bucket"
      }
    ]
  },
  "entities": {
    "nodepools": {
      "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527/nodepools",
      "type": "collection",
      "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
          "type": "",
          "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/4735f530-4279-42f3-9562-38
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.3. Get a Kubernetes Cluster by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId} Try it

Retrieves the K8s cluster specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- k8sClusterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - KubernetesCluster
    - id `string`
    - type `string<k8s>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `KubernetesClusterProperties` *
    - entities `KubernetesClusterEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
  "type": "",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/b0a6ed23-0636-4bd4-94aa-be01c355af1d",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "k8s",
    "k8sVersion": "1.15.4",
    "maintenanceWindow": {
      "dayOfTheWeek": "Monday",
      "time": "13:00:00"
    },
    "availableUpgradeVersions": [
      ""
    ],
    "viableNodePoolVersions": [
      ""
    ],
    "public": false,
    "location": "de/fra",
    "natGatewayIp": "198.51.100.100",
    "nodeSubnet": "192.168.0.0/16",
    "apiSubnetAllowList": [
      ""
    ],
    "s3Buckets": [
      {
        "name": "My Bucket"
      }
    ]
  },
  "entities": {
    "nodepools": {
      "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527/nodepools",
      "type": "collection",
      "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
          "type": "",
          "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/4735f530-4279-42f3-9562-38
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.4. Modify a Kubernetes Cluster by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId} Try it

Modifies the K8s cluster specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- k8sClusterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `KubernetesClusterForPut` *

  Description

  The modified Kubernetes cluster.

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `KubernetesClusterPropertiesForPut` *
  - entities `KubernetesClusterEntities`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- KubernetesCluster
  - id `string`
  - type `string<k8s>`
  - href `string<uri>`
  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `KubernetesClusterProperties` *
  - entities `KubernetesClusterEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus `integer<int32>`
  - messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
  "type": "",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/b0a6ed23-0636-4bd4-94aa-be01c355af1d",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "k8s",
    "k8sVersion": "1.15.4",
    "maintenanceWindow": {
      "dayOfTheWeek": "Monday",
      "time": "13:00:00"
    },
    "availableUpgradeVersions": [
      ""
    ],
    "viableNodePoolVersions": [
      ""
    ],
    "public": false,
    "location": "de/fra",
    "natGatewayIp": "198.51.100.100",
    "nodeSubnet": "192.168.0.0/16",
    "apiSubnetAllowList": [
      ""
    ],
    "s3Buckets": [
      {
        "name": "My Bucket"
      }
    ]
  },
  "entities": {
    "nodepools": {
      "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527/nodepools",
      "type": "collection",
      "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
          "type": "",
          "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/4735f530-4279-42f3-9562-38
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.5. Delete a Kubernetes Cluster by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId} Try it

Deletes the K8s cluster specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **k8sClusterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

  `Error`

  - **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
  - **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.6. Get Kubernetes Configuration File

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/kubeconfig Try it

Retrieves the configuration file for the specified K8s cluster. You can define the format (YAML or JSON) of the returned file in the Accept header. By default, 'application/yaml' is specified.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **k8sClusterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **accept** `string` — Select...
- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- **200** Successful operation

  `string`

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/kubeconfig?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/yaml'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.7. Get Kubernetes Node Pools

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools Try it

Retrieves a list of K8s node pools of a cluster specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- k8sClusterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - KubernetesNodePools
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `KubernetesNodePool[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527/nodepools",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
      "type": "",
      "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/4735f530-4279-42f3-9562-386143
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.8. Create a Kubernetes Node Pool

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools Try it

Creates a node pool inside the specified K8s cluster.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **k8sClusterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `KubernetesNodePoolForPost` *

  Description

  The Kubernetes node pool to create.

  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `KubernetesNodePoolPropertiesForPost` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

KubernetesNodePool

- id string
- type string<nodepool>
- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties KubernetesNodePoolProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "name": "K8s-node-pool",
     "datacenterId": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907521",
     "nodeCount": 2,
     "serverType": "DedicatedCore",
     "coresCount": 4,
     "ramSize": 2048,
     "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
     "storageType": "HDD",
     "storageSize": 100,
     "maintenanceWindow": {
     "dayOfTheWeek": "Monday",
     "time": "13:00:00"
     },
     "autoScaling": {
     "minNodeCount": 1,
     "maxNodeCount": 3
     },
     "lans": [
     {
     "id": 3
     }
     ],
     "taints": [
     {
     "key": "dedicated",
     "effect": "NoSchedule"
     }
     ]
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
  "type": "",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/4735f530-4279-42f3-9562-3861430980
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.9. Get a Kubernetes Node Pool by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId} Try it

Retrieves the K8s node pool specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- k8sClusterId `string` *
- nodepoolId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `KubernetesNodePool`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<nodepool>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `KubernetesNodePoolProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
  "type": "",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/4735f530-4279-42f3-9562-3861430980
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.10. Modify a Kubernetes Node Pool by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId} Try it

Modifies the K8s node pool specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- k8sClusterId `string` *
- nodepoolId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `KubernetesNodePoolForPut` *

  Description

  Details of the Kubernetes Node Pool

  - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - properties `KubernetesNodePoolPropertiesForPut` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- KubernetesNodePool
  - id string
  - type string<nodepool>
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
  - properties KubernetesNodePoolProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "nodeCount": 2,
     "serverType": "DedicatedCore",
     "maintenanceWindow": {
     "dayOfTheWeek": "Monday",
     "time": "13:00:00"
     },
     "autoScaling": {
     "minNodeCount": 1,
     "maxNodeCount": 3
     },
     "lans": [
     {
     "id": 3
     }
     ],
     "taints": [
     {
     "key": "dedicated",
     "effect": "NoSchedule"
     }
     ]
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
  "type": "",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/4735f530-4279-42f3-9562-3861430980
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.11. Delete a Kubernetes Node Pool by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId} Try it

Deletes the K8s node pool specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **k8sClusterId** `string` *
- **nodepoolId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.12. Get Kubernetes Nodes

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}/nodes Try it

Retrieves the list of all K8s nodes of the specified node pool.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- k8sClusterId `string` *
- nodepoolId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `KubernetesNodes`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `KubernetesNode[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}/nodes?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527/nodepools",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/bfdf67bd-5665-4245-8096-7c7991f02f
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
      "type": "",
      "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/bfdf67bd-5665-4245-8096-7c7991
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "state": "READY",
        "lastSoftwareUpdatedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "K8s-node",
        "publicIP": "192.168.23.2",
        "privateIP": "192.168.23.2",
        "k8sVersion": "1.15.4"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.13. Get Kubernetes Node by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}/nodes/{nodeId} Try it

Retrieves the K8s node specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- k8sClusterId `string` *
- nodepoolId `string` *
- nodeId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - KubernetesNode
    - id `string`
    - type `string<node>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `KubernetesNodeMetadata`
    - properties `KubernetesNodeProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}/nodes/{nodeId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "1e072e52-2ed3-492f-b6b6-c6b116907527",
  "type": "",
  "href": "https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/30f8a4f6-6515-4c34-b49d-dea807453b90/nodepools/bfdf67bd-5665-4245-8096-7c7991f02f
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "state": "READY",
    "lastSoftwareUpdatedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "K8s-node",
    "publicIP": "192.168.23.2",
    "privateIP": "192.168.23.2",
    "k8sVersion": "1.15.4"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.14. Delete a Kubernetes Node by ID

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}/nodes/{nodeId} Try it

Deletes the K8s node specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **k8sClusterId** `string` *
- **nodepoolId** `string` *
- **nodeId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}/nodes/{nodeId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.15. Recreate a Kubernetes Node by ID

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}/nodes/{nodeId}/replace Try it

Recreates the K8s node specified by its ID.

If a node becomes unusable, Managed Kubernetes allows you to recreate it with a configuration based on the node pool template. Once the status is 'Active,' all the pods from the failed node will be migrated to the new node. The node pool has an additional billable 'active' node during this process.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **k8sClusterId** `string` *
- **nodepoolId** `string` *
- **nodeId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/{k8sClusterId}/nodepools/{nodepoolId}/nodes/{nodeId}/replace?pretty=true&depth=i
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.16. Get Kubernetes Versions

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/versions Try it

Lists available K8s versions.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Responses

200 Successful operation

`string[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 401 (auth error), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 500 (server error), 503 (maintenance)

`Error`

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/versions \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Successful operation
[
  ""
]
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.23.17. Get Default Kubernetes Version

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/versions/default Try it

Retrieves the current default K8s version to be used by the clusters and node pools.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Responses

200 Successful operation

string

Example

1.21.4

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 401 (auth error), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 500 (server error), 503 (maintenance)

Error

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/k8s/versions/default \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Successful operation
"1.21.4"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.24. Cross Connects

14.24.1. List Cross Connects

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs Try it

List all Cross Connects. For contract owner and administrators it returns all cross connects in your contract. For non administrator users it only returns the cross connects you are granted access via the user groups you are member of.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

200 Successful operation

PrivateCrossConnects

id string

type object All Of Type +

href string<uri>

items PrivateCrossConnect[]

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "description": "Cross Connect between datacenter 'A' and datacenter 'B' ",
        "peers": [
          {
            "id": "",
            "name": "",
            "datacenterId": "",
            "datacenterName": "",
            "location": ""
          }
        ],
        "connectableDatacenters": [
          {
            "id": "",
            "name": "",
            "location": ""
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.24.2. Create a Cross Connect

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs Try it

Creates a Cross-Connect. Only contract owners, administrators and users with createPcc user privilege can create a cross connect. Please note that connecting a LAN to a cross connect is to be done via the /lan endpoint.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty boolean

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Body Parameters

body PrivateCrossConnect *

Description

The Cross Connect to create.

type object All Of Type +

metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

properties PrivateCrossConnectProperties *

Responses

202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

PrivateCrossConnect

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties PrivateCrossConnectProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "Cross Connect between datacenter 'A' and datacenter 'B' ",
    "peers": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": "",
        "datacenterId": "",
        "datacenterName": "",
        "location": ""
      }
    ],
    "connectableDatacenters": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": "",
        "location": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.24.3. Retrieve a Cross Connect

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs/{pccId} Try it

Retrieve a Cross Connect by the resource ID. Cross Connect ID is in the response body when the Cross Connect is created and in the list of Cross Connects, returned by GET. For contract owner and administrators all cross connects in your contract can be retrieved. For non administrator users it only returns the cross connects you are granted access via the user groups you are member of.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

> pccId string *

Header Parameters

> X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

> pretty boolean

> depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

> 200 Successful operation

> PrivateCrossConnect

> id string

type object All Of Type +

> href string<uri>

> metadata DatacenterElementMetadata

> properties PrivateCrossConnectProperties *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs/{pccId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "Cross Connect between datacenter 'A' and datacenter 'B' ",
    "peers": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": "",
        "datacenterId": "",
        "datacenterName": "",
        "location": ""
      }
    ],
    "connectableDatacenters": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": "",
        "location": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.24.4. Delete Cross Connects

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs/{pccId} Try it

Remove the specified Cross Connect. Cross connect can be deleted only if it is not connected to any LANs. For non administrator users a cross connect can be deleted only if you are granted access via the user groups you are member of.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **pccId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **202** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs/{pccId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.24.5. Partially modify a Cross Connects

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs/{pccId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified Cross Connect.For non administrator users you can only update the cross connects you are granted access via the user groups you are member of

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **pccId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `PrivateCrossConnectProperties` *

  Description

  The properties of the Cross Connect to be updated.

  - **name** `string`
  - **description** `string`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

PrivateCrossConnect

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties PrivateCrossConnectProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/pccs/{pccId}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "description": "Cross Connect between datacenter 'A' and datacenter 'B' ",
    "peers": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": "",
        "datacenterId": "",
        "datacenterName": "",
        "location": ""
      }
    ],
    "connectableDatacenters": [
      {
        "id": "",
        "name": "",
        "location": ""
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25. Labels

14.25.1. List labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/labels Try it

List all available labels.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - Labels
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `Label[]`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "labels",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "urn:label:datacenter:700e1cab-99b2-4c30-ba8c-1d273ddba022:environment",
      "type": "",
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
      },
      "properties": {
        "key": "environment",
        "value": "production",
        "resourceId": "700e1cab-99b2-4c30-ba8c-1d273ddba022",
        "resourceType": "datacenter",
        "resourceHref": "https://<hostname>/datacenters/700e1cab-99b2-4c30-ba8c-1d273ddba022"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.2. Retrieve labels by URN

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/labels/{labelurn} Try it

Retrieve a label by label URN.

The URN is unique for each label, and consists of:

urn:label:<resource_type>:<resource_uuid>:

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **labelurn** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Label`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `string<label>`
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `NoStateMetaData`
    - **properties** `LabelProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/labels/{labelurn}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "urn:label:datacenter:700e1cab-99b2-4c30-ba8c-1d273ddba022:environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production",
    "resourceId": "700e1cab-99b2-4c30-ba8c-1d273ddba022",
    "resourceType": "datacenter",
    "resourceHref": "https://<hostname>/datacenters/700e1cab-99b2-4c30-ba8c-1d273ddba022"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.3. List data center labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels Try it

List all the the labels for the specified data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResources`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `LabelResource[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "labels",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "environment",
      "type": "",
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
      },
      "properties": {
        "key": "environment",
        "value": "production"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.4. Create a Data Center Label

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels Try it

Adds a new label to the specified data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The label to create.

  - **metadata** `NoStateMetaData`
  - **properties** `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 201 Successful operation

- LabelResource
  - id string
  - type string<label>
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata NoStateMetaData
  - properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

201

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.5. Retrieve data center labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels/{key} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified data center label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResource`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<label>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
    - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.6. Modify a Data Center Label by Key

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels/{key} Try it

Modifies the specified data center label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The modified label

  - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
  - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- LabelResource
  - id string
  - type string<label>
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata NoStateMetaData
  - properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.7. Delete data center labels

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels/{key} Try it

Delete the specified data center label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **key** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.8. List server labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels Try it

List all the the labels for the specified server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResources`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `LabelResource[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "labels",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "environment",
      "type": "",
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
      },
      "properties": {
        "key": "environment",
        "value": "production"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.9. Create a Server Label

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels Try it

Adds a new label to the specified server.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The label to create.

  - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
  - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 201 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

LabelResource

- id string
- type string<label>
- href string<uri>
- metadata NoStateMetaData
- properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 201

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.10. Retrieve server labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels/{key} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified server label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResource`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<label>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
    - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.11. Modify a Server Label

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels/{key} Try it

Modifies the specified server label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The modified label

  - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
  - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

LabelResource

- id string
- type string<label>
- href string<uri>
- metadata NoStateMetaData
- properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.12. Delete server labels

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels/{key} Try it

Delete the specified server label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *
- **key** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **200** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.13. List volume labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels Try it

List all the the labels for the specified volume.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- volumeId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResources`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `LabelResource[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "labels",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "environment",
      "type": "",
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
      },
      "properties": {
        "key": "environment",
        "value": "production"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.14. Create a Volume Label

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels Try it

Adds a new label to the specified volume.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- volumeId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The label to create.

  - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
  - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 201 Successful operation

LabelResource

- id string
- type string<label>
- href string<uri>
- metadata NoStateMetaData
- properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 201

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.15. Retrieve volume labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels/{key} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified volume label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- volumeId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResource`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<label>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
    - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.16. Modify a Volume Label

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels/{key} Try it

Modifies the specified volume label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- volumeId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The modified label

  - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
  - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- LabelResource
  - id string
  - type string<label>
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata NoStateMetaData
  - properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.17. Delete volume labels

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels/{key} Try it

Delete the specified volume label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **volumeId** `string` *
- **key** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **200** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/volumes/{volumeId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.18. List snapshot labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels Try it

List all the the labels for the specified snapshot.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **snapshotId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResources`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `string<collection>`
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **items** `LabelResource[]`
    - **offset** `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - **limit** `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - **_links** `PaginationLinks`

Response Headers

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "labels",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "environment",
      "type": "",
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
      },
      "properties": {
        "key": "environment",
        "value": "production"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.19. Create a Snapshot Label

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels Try it

Adds a new label to the specified snapshot.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **snapshotId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The label to create.

  - **metadata** `NoStateMetaData`
  - **properties** `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 201 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- LabelResource
  - id string
  - type string<label>
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata NoStateMetaData
  - properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 201

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.20. Retrieve snapshot labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels/{key} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified snapshot label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- snapshotId string *
- key string *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number integer<int32> Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty boolean
- depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - LabelResource
    - id string
    - type string<label>
    - href string<uri>
    - metadata NoStateMetaData
    - properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.21. Modify a Snapshot Label by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels/{key} Try it

Modifies the specified snapshot label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- snapshotId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The modified label

  - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
  - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

- LabelResource
  - id string
  - type string<label>
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata NoStateMetaData
  - properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.22. Delete snapshot labels

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels/{key} Try it

Delete the specified snapshot label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **snapshotId** `string` *
- **key** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/snapshots/{snapshotId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.23. List IP block labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels Try it

List all the the labels for the specified IP block.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- ipblockId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - LabelResources
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `LabelResource[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "labels",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "environment",
      "type": "",
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
      },
      "properties": {
        "key": "environment",
        "value": "production"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.24. Create IP block labels

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels Try it

Add a new label to the specified IP block.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

ipblockId `string` *

Header Parameters

X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

pretty `boolean`

depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

body `LabelResource` *

Description

The label to create.

metadata `NoStateMetaData`

properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

201 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- LabelResource
  - id string
  - type string<label>
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata NoStateMetaData
  - properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 201

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.25. Retrieve IP block labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels/{key} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified IP block label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- ipblockId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResource`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<label>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
    - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- `Error`
  - **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
  - **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.26. Modify a IP Block Label by ID

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels/{key} Try it

Modifies the specified IP block label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- ipblockId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The modified label

  - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
  - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

LabelResource

- id string
- type string<label>
- href string<uri>
- metadata NoStateMetaData
- properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.27. Delete IP block labels

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels/{key} Try it

Delete the specified IP block label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- ipblockId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
  - X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

- default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/ipblocks/{ipblockId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.28. List image labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels Try it

List all the the labels for the specified image.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- imageId `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResources`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<collection>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `LabelResource[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "labels",
  "type": "collection",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "environment",
      "type": "",
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
      },
      "properties": {
        "key": "environment",
        "value": "production"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.29. Create an Image Label

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels Try it

Adds a new label to the specified image.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **imageId** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The label to create.

  - **metadata** `NoStateMetaData`
  - **properties** `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 201 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- LabelResource
  - id string
  - type string<label>
  - href string<uri>
  - metadata NoStateMetaData
  - properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

- Error
  - httpStatus integer<int32>
  - messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 201

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.30. Retrieve image labels

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels/{key} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified image label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- imageId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `LabelResource`
    - id `string`
    - type `string<label>`
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
    - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

httpStatus `integer<int32>`

messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.31. Modify an Image Label by Key

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels/{key} Try it

Modifies the specified data center label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- imageId `string` *
- key `string` *

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `LabelResource` *

  Description

  The modified label

  - metadata `NoStateMetaData`
  - properties `LabelResourceProperties` *

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

LabelResource

- id string
- type string<label>
- href string<uri>
- metadata NoStateMetaData
- properties LabelResourceProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {}
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "environment",
  "type": "",
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90"
  },
  "properties": {
    "key": "environment",
    "value": "production"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.25.32. Delete image label

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels/{key} Try it

Delete the specified image label.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **imageId** `string` *
- **key** `string` *

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- **200** Successful operation

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/images/{imageId}/labels/{key}?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.26. Templates

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.26.1. Get Templates

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/templates Try it

Retrieves all available templates.

Templates provide a pre-defined configuration for Cube servers.

Templates are read-only and cannot be created, modified, or deleted by users.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Query Parameters

depth integer<int32> Format: int32

Responses

200 Successful operation

Templates

id string

type object All Of Type +

href string<uri>

items Template[]

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type), 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/templates?depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "cores": 2,
        "ram": 2048,
        "storageSize": 10,
        "storageType": "SSD Premium",
        "category": "Template category",
        "gpus": [
          {
            "vendor": "NVIDIA",
            "model": "A100",
            "type": "passthrough",
            "count": 0
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.26.2. Get Template by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/templates/{templateId} Try it

Retrieves the properties of the template specified by its ID.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- templateId `string` *

Query Parameters

- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `Template`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of: Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `TemplateProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

- default — Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/templates/{templateId}?depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "cores": 2,
    "ram": 2048,
    "storageSize": 10,
    "storageType": "SSD Premium",
    "category": "Template category",
    "gpus": [
      {
        "vendor": "NVIDIA",
        "model": "A100",
        "type": "passthrough",
        "count": 0
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27. Security Groups

14.27.1. List Security Groups

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups Try it

Retrieve a list of available security groups.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **offset** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- **limit** `integer<int32>` — 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

SecurityGroups

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items SecurityGroup[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E&offse
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My security group",
        "description": "My security group description"
      },
      "entities": {
        "rules": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
                "state": "AVAILABLE"
              },
              "properties": {
                "name": "My resource",
                "protocol": "TCP",
                "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
                "ipVersion": "IPv4",
                "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
                "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
                "icmpCode": "",
                "icmpType": 8,
                "portRangeStart": 8,
                "portRangeEnd": 8,
                "type": "INGRESS"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "nics": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My resource",
              "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
              "ips": [
                ""
              ],
              "dhcp": true,
              "ipv6Ips": [
                ""
              ],
              "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
              "dhcpv6": true,
              "lan": 2,
              "firewallActive": false,
              "firewallType": "INGRESS",
              "deviceNumber": 3,
              "pciSlot": 7,
              "vnet": ""
            },
            "entities": {
              "flowlogs": {
                "": ""
              },
              "firewallrules": {
                "": ""
              },
              "securitygroups": {
                "": ""
              }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "servers": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.2. Create a Security Group

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups Try it

Creates a security group within the data center. This will allow you to define which IP addresses and networks have access to your servers.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `SecurityGroupRequest` *

  Description

  The security group to be created

  - **properties** `SecurityGroupProperties` *
  - **entities** `SecurityGroupEntitiesRequest`

Responses

- 202 Accepted. The request has been accepted for processing.

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

SecurityGroup

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `SecurityGroupProperties` *
- entities `SecurityGroupEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32%3E' \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "name": "My security group"
     },
     "entities": {
     "rules": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Accepted. The request has been accepted for processing.
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My security group",
    "description": "My security group description"
  },
  "entities": {
    "rules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "nics": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
    "items": [
      {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "metadata": {
          "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
          "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "createdBy": "user@example.com",
          "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
          "state": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        "properties": {
          "name": "My resource",
          "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
          "ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "dhcp": true,
          "ipv6Ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
          "dhcpv6": true,
          "lan": 2,
          "firewallActive": false,
          "firewallType": "INGRESS",
          "deviceNumber": 3,
          "pciSlot": 7,
          "vnet": ""
        },
        "entities": {
          "flowlogs": {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
        },
        "firewallrules": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "": ""
            }
          ],
          "offset": 0,
          "limit": 1000,
          "_links": {
            "": ""
          }
        },
        "securitygroups": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "": ""
            }
          ],
          "offset": 0,
          "limit": 1000,
          "_links": {
            "": ""
          }
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
},
"servers": {
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.3. Retrieve a Security Group

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId} Try it

Retrieves the attributes of a given Security Group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- securityGroupId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `SecurityGroup`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `SecurityGroupProperties` *
    - entities `SecurityGroupEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}?pretty=true&depth=intege
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My security group",
    "description": "My security group description"
  },
  "entities": {
    "rules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "nics": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
    "items": [
      {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "metadata": {
          "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
          "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "createdBy": "user@example.com",
          "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
          "state": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        "properties": {
          "name": "My resource",
          "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
          "ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "dhcp": true,
          "ipv6Ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
          "dhcpv6": true,
          "lan": 2,
          "firewallActive": false,
          "firewallType": "INGRESS",
          "deviceNumber": 3,
          "pciSlot": 7,
          "vnet": ""
        },
        "entities": {
          "flowlogs": {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            },
            "firewallrules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            },
            "securitygroups": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "servers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.4. Modify Security Group

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified Security Group within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **securityGroupId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `SecurityGroupRequest` *

  Description

  The modified Security Group

  - **properties** `SecurityGroupProperties` *
  - **entities** `SecurityGroupEntitiesRequest`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

SecurityGroup

- id `string`
- type `object`

All Of
Type +

- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `SecurityGroupProperties` *
- entities `SecurityGroupEntities`

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus `integer<int32>`
- messages `ErrorMessage[]`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}?pretty=true&depth=intege
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "properties": {
     "name": "My security group"
     },
     "entities": {
     "rules": {
     "type": {},
     "items": [
     {
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }
     ]
     }
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My security group",
    "description": "My security group description"
  },
  "entities": {
    "rules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "nics": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
    "items": [
      {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "metadata": {
          "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
          "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "createdBy": "user@example.com",
          "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
          "state": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        "properties": {
          "name": "My resource",
          "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
          "ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "dhcp": true,
          "ipv6Ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
          "dhcpv6": true,
          "lan": 2,
          "firewallActive": false,
          "firewallType": "INGRESS",
          "deviceNumber": 3,
          "pciSlot": 7,
          "vnet": ""
        },
        "entities": {
          "flowlogs": {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            },
            "firewallrules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            },
            "securitygroups": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "servers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.5. Partially modify Security Group

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId} Try it

Modify the properties of the specified Security Group within the data center.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **securityGroupId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `SecurityGroupProperties` *

  Description

  The modified Security Group

  - **name** `string` *
  - **description** `string`

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

SecurityGroup

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties SecurityGroupProperties *
- entities SecurityGroupEntities

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}?pretty=true&depth=intege
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "name": "My security group"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My security group",
    "description": "My security group description"
  },
  "entities": {
    "rules": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
            "state": "AVAILABLE"
          },
          "properties": {
            "name": "My resource",
            "protocol": "TCP",
            "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
            "ipVersion": "IPv4",
            "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
            "icmpCode": "",
            "icmpType": 8,
            "portRangeStart": 8,
            "portRangeEnd": 8,
            "type": "INGRESS"
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "_links": {
      "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
      "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
      "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
    }
  },
  "nics": {
    "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "type": {},
    "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
    "items": [
      {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "metadata": {
          "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
          "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "createdBy": "user@example.com",
          "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
          "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
          "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
          "state": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        "properties": {
          "name": "My resource",
          "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
          "ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "dhcp": true,
          "ipv6Ips": [
            ""
          ],
          "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
          "dhcpv6": true,
          "lan": 2,
          "firewallActive": false,
          "firewallType": "INGRESS",
          "deviceNumber": 3,
          "pciSlot": 7,
          "vnet": ""
        },
        "entities": {
          "flowlogs": {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "items": [
              {
                "": ""
              }
            ],
            "offset": 0,
            "limit": 1000,
            "_links": {
              "": ""
            }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            },
            "firewallrules": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            },
            "securitygroups": {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "items": [
                {
                  "": ""
                }
              ],
              "offset": 0,
              "limit": 1000,
              "_links": {
                "": ""
              }
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
        "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
        "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
      }
    },
    "servers": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "metadata": {
            "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
            "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "createdBy": "user@example.com",
            "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
            "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
            "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "templateUuid": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
    "name": "My resource",
    "hostname": "myHostname",
    "cores": 4,
    "ram": 4096,
    "availabilityZone": "AUTO",
    "vmState": "RUNNING",
    "bootCdrom": {},
    "bootVolume": {},
    "cpuFamily": "INTEL_ICELAKE",
    "type": "CUBE",
    "enabledFeatures": [
      ""
    ],
    "placementGroupId": "",
    "nicMultiQueue": true,
    "maxNetworkBandwidth": 6
  },
  "entities": {
    "cdroms": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
      }
    },
    "volumes": {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "items": [
        {
          "": ""
        }
      ],
      "offset": 0,
      "limit": 1000,
      "_links": {
        "": ""
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.6. Delete a Security Group

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId} Try it

Deletes the specified Security Group.

Credentials

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **securityGroupId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`

Responses

- 202 Accepted. The request has been accepted for processing.

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
  - **Location** `string`

- **default** Any erroneous status code:
  400 (parse error),
  401 (auth error),
  402 (trial access),
  403 (insufficient privileges),
  404 (not found),
  405 (unsupported HTTP method),
  415 (unsupported content type),
  422 (validation error),
  429 (request rate limit exceeded),
  500 (server error),
  or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}?pretty=true' \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Accepted. The request has been accepted for processing.
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.7. List Security Group rules

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules Try it

List all rules for the specified Security Group.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- securityGroupId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- offset `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- limit `integer<int32>` — 1000

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `FirewallRules`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` — All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - items `FirewallRule[]`
    - offset `PaginationOffsetOptional`
    - limit `PaginationLimitOptional`
    - _links `PaginationLinks`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules?pretty=true&depth=
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My resource",
        "protocol": "TCP",
        "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
        "ipVersion": "IPv4",
        "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
        "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
        "icmpCode": "",
        "icmpType": 8,
        "portRangeStart": 8,
        "portRangeEnd": 8,
        "type": "INGRESS"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.8. Create Firewall rule to a Security Group

POST https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules Try it

Create one firewall rule and attach it to the existing security group

Credentials

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **securityGroupId** `string` *

Body Parameters

- **body** `FirewallRule` *

Description

The firewall to be attached (or created and attached).

type `object` — All Of Type +

- **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- **properties** `FirewallruleProperties` *

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `FirewallRule`
    - **id** `string`
    - **type** `object` — All Of Type +
    - **href** `string<uri>`
    - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - **properties** `FirewallruleProperties` *

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Response Headers

- **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`
- **Location** `string`

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request POST \
     --url https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules \
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ipVersion": "IPv4",
    "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "icmpCode": "",
    "icmpType": 8,
    "portRangeStart": 8,
    "portRangeEnd": 8,
    "type": "INGRESS"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.9. Retrieve security group rule by id

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules/{ruleId} Try it

Retrieve the properties of the specified Security Group rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- securityGroupId `string` *
- ruleId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation
  - `FirewallRule`
    - id `string`
    - type `object` All Of Type +
    - href `string<uri>`
    - metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
    - properties `FirewallruleProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules/{ruleId}?pretty=tr
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ipVersion": "IPv4",
    "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "icmpCode": "",
    "icmpType": 8,
    "portRangeStart": 8,
    "portRangeEnd": 8,
    "type": "INGRESS"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.10. Modify a Security Group Rule

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules/{ruleId} Try it

Modifies the properties of the specified Security Group Rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **securityGroupId** `string` *
- **ruleId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `FirewallRule` *

  Description

  The modified Security Group Rule.

  type `object` All Of Type +

  - **metadata** `DatacenterElementMetadata`
  - **properties** `FirewallruleProperties` *

Responses

- 202 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

FirewallRule

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- metadata DatacenterElementMetadata
- properties FirewallruleProperties *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules/{ruleId}?pretty=tr
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "type": {},
     "properties": {
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ipVersion": "IPv4",
    "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "icmpCode": "",
    "icmpType": 8,
    "portRangeStart": 8,
    "portRangeEnd": 8,
    "type": "INGRESS"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.11. Remove a Firewall Rule from a Security Group

DELETE https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules/{ruleId} Try it

Removes the specific Firewall Rule from the Security Group and delete the Firewall rule

Credentials

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **securityGroupId** `string` *
- **ruleId** `string` *

Responses

- **202** Accepted. The request has been accepted for processing.

  Response Headers

  - **X-RateLimit-Remaining** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Limit** `integer<int32>`
  - **X-RateLimit-Burst** `integer<int32>`

- **default** Any erroneous status code:
  400 (parse error),
  401 (auth error),
  402 (trial access),
  403 (insufficient privileges),
  404 (not found),
  405 (unsupported HTTP method),
  415 (unsupported content type),
  422 (validation error),
  429 (request rate limit exceeded),
  500 (server error),
  or 503 (maintenance).

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request DELETE \
     --url https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules/{ruleId} \
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 202

```
// Accepted. The request has been accepted for processing.
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.12. Partially modify Security Group Rules

PATCH https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules/{ruleId} Try it

Update the properties of the specified Security Group rule.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **securityGroupId** `string` *
- **ruleId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Body Parameters

body `FirewallruleProperties` *

Description

The properties of the Security Group Rule to be updated.

- name `string`
- protocol `string<TCP | UDP | ICMP | ICMPv6 | GRE | VRRP | ESP | AH | ANY>` * — Select...
- sourceMac `string` nullable
- ipVersion `string<IPv4 | IPv6>` nullable — Select...
- sourceIp `string` nullable
- targetIp `string` nullable
- icmpCode `integer<int32>` nullable — Format: int32
- icmpType `integer<int32>` nullable — Format: int32
- portRangeStart `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- portRangeEnd `integer<int32>` — Format: int32
- type `string<INGRESS | EGRESS>` — Select...

Responses

202 Successful operation

`FirewallRule`

- id `string`
- type `object` — All Of: Type +
- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `FirewallruleProperties` *

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`
- Location `string`

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PATCH \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/securitygroups/{securityGroupId}/rules/{ruleId}?pretty=tr
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "protocol": "TCP"
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

202

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My resource",
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
    "ipVersion": "IPv4",
    "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
    "icmpCode": "",
    "icmpType": 8,
    "portRangeStart": 8,
    "portRangeEnd": 8,
    "type": "INGRESS"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.13. Attach a list of Security Groups to a Server

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/securitygroups Try it

Updating the list of Security Groups attached to an existing server specified by its ID. Security Groups should already exist as part of the datacenter.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string` *
- **serverId** `string` *

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- **body** `ListOfIds` *

  Description

  The list of server attached Security Groups IDs.

  - **ids** `string[]` *

+

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

SecurityGroups

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items SecurityGroup[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/securitygroups?pretty=true&depth=integ
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "ids": []
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My security group",
        "description": "My security group description"
      },
      "entities": {
        "rules": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
                "state": "AVAILABLE"
              },
              "properties": {
                "name": "My resource",
                "protocol": "TCP",
                "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
                "ipVersion": "IPv4",
                "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
                "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
                "icmpCode": "",
                "icmpType": 8,
                "portRangeStart": 8,
                "portRangeEnd": 8,
                "type": "INGRESS"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "nics": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My resource",
              "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
              "ips": [
                ""
              ],
              "dhcp": true,
              "ipv6Ips": [
                ""
              ],
              "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
              "dhcpv6": true,
              "lan": 2,
              "firewallActive": false,
              "firewallType": "INGRESS",
              "deviceNumber": 3,
              "pciSlot": 7,
              "vnet": ""
            },
            "entities": {
              "flowlogs": {
                "": ""
              },
              "firewallrules": {
                "": ""
              },
              "securitygroups": {
                "": ""
              }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "servers": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.27.14. Attach a list of Security Groups to a NIC

PUT https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/securitygroups Try it

Updating the list of Security Groups attached to an existing NIC specified by its ID. Security Groups should already exist as part of the datacenter.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string` *
- serverId `string` *
- nicId `string` *

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` Format: int32

Body Parameters

- body `ListOfIds` *

  Description

  The list of NIC attached Security Groups IDs.

  - ids `string[]` *

+

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

SecurityGroups

- id string
- type object

All Of
Type +

- href string<uri>
- items SecurityGroup[]
- offset PaginationOffsetOptional
- limit PaginationLimitOptional
- _links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

- X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>
- X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>
- Location string

default Any erroneous status code:
400 (parse error),
401 (auth error),
402 (trial access),
403 (insufficient privileges),
404 (not found),
405 (unsupported HTTP method),
415 (unsupported content type),
422 (validation error),
429 (request rate limit exceeded),
500 (server error),
or 503 (maintenance).

Error

- httpStatus integer<int32>
- messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request PUT \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/nics/{nicId}/securitygroups?pretty=tru
     --header 'accept: application/json' \
     --header 'content-type: application/json' \
     --data '{
     "ids": []
     }'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses 200

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My security group",
        "description": "My security group description"
      },
      "entities": {
        "rules": {
          "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
          "type": {},
          "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
          "items": [
            {
              "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
              "type": {},
              "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
              "metadata": {
                "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
                "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "createdBy": "user@example.com",
                "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
                "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
                "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
                "state": "AVAILABLE"
              },
              "properties": {
                "name": "My resource",
                "protocol": "TCP",
                "sourceMac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
                "ipVersion": "IPv4",
                "sourceIp": "22.231.113.64",
                "targetIp": "22.231.113.64",
                "icmpCode": "",
                "icmpType": 8,
                "portRangeStart": 8,
                "portRangeEnd": 8,
                "type": "INGRESS"
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "nics": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
              "state": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "properties": {
              "name": "My resource",
              "mac": "00:0a:95:9d:68:16",
              "ips": [
                ""
              ],
              "dhcp": true,
              "ipv6Ips": [
                ""
              ],
              "ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:b06d:8f5a:0609::/80",
              "dhcpv6": true,
              "lan": 2,
              "firewallActive": false,
              "firewallType": "INGRESS",
              "deviceNumber": 3,
              "pciSlot": 7,
              "vnet": ""
            },
            "entities": {
              "flowlogs": {
                "": ""
              },
              "firewallrules": {
                "": ""
              },
              "securitygroups": {
                "": ""
              }
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center


```
            }
          }
        ],
        "offset": 0,
        "limit": 1000,
        "_links": {
          "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
          "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
          "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
        }
      },
      "servers": {
        "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
        "type": {},
        "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
        "items": [
          {
            "id": "15f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a480c",
            "type": {},
            "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
            "metadata": {
              "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
              "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "createdBy": "user@example.com",
              "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
              "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
              "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.28. Graphics Processing Unit cards

14.28.1. List GPUs

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/gpus Try it

List the server's Graphics Processing Unit (GPU) cards

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- **datacenterId** `string<uuid>` * — Format: uuid
- **serverId** `string<uuid>` * — Format: uuid

Header Parameters

- **X-Contract-Number** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- **pretty** `boolean`
- **depth** `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

- 200 Successful operation

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

GPUs

id string

type object

All Of
Type +

href string<uri>

items GPU[]

offset PaginationOffsetOptional

limit PaginationLimitOptional

_links PaginationLinks

Response Headers

X-RateLimit-Remaining integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Limit integer<int32>

X-RateLimit-Burst integer<int32>

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

Error

httpStatus integer<int32>

messages ErrorMessage[]

Request

Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/gpus?pretty=true&depth=integer%3Cint32
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

Responses

200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a400c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a400c",
      "type": {},
      "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
      "metadata": {
        "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
        "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "createdBy": "user@example.com",
        "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
        "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
        "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
        "state": "AVAILABLE"
      },
      "properties": {
        "name": "My GPU",
        "vendor": "NVIDIA",
        "model": "A100",
        "type": "passthrough"
      }
    }
  ],
  "offset": 0,
  "limit": 1000,
  "_links": {
    "prev": "<PREVIOUS-PAGE-URI>",
    "self": "<THIS-PAGE-URI>",
    "next": "<NEXT-PAGE-URI>"
  }
}
```

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

14.28.2. Retrieve GPUs by ID

GET https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/gpus/{gpuId} Try it

Retrieves a server's Graphics Processing Unit (GPU) card based on the given id.

Credentials

HTTP Basic BasicAuthentication

You will need to base64 encode the string containing your credentials.

Note:

username : password

API Key (header) Authorization

Please provide header value as 'Bearer ' and don't forget to add 'Bearer' HTTP Authorization Scheme before the token.

Enter api key (header) value

Path Parameters

- datacenterId `string<uuid>` * — Format: uuid
- serverId `string<uuid>` * — Format: uuid
- gpuId `string<uuid>` * — Format: uuid

Header Parameters

- X-Contract-Number `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Query Parameters

- pretty `boolean`
- depth `integer<int32>` — Format: int32

Responses

● 200 Successful operation

GPU

- id `string`
- type `object` — All Of Type +
- href `string<uri>`
- metadata `DatacenterElementMetadata`
- properties `GPUProperties` *

Response Headers

Archbee Documentation and Help Center

- X-RateLimit-Remaining `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Limit `integer<int32>`
- X-RateLimit-Burst `integer<int32>`

default Any erroneous status code: 400 (parse error), 401 (auth error), 402 (trial access), 403 (insufficient privileges), 404 (not found), 405 (unsupported HTTP method), 415 (unsupported content type, 422 (validation error), 429 (request rate limit exceeded), 500 (server error), or 503 (maintenance).

`Error`

- **httpStatus** `integer<int32>`
- **messages** `ErrorMessage[]`

Request — Curl

```
curl --request GET \
     --url 'https://api.ionos.com/cloudapi/v6/datacenters/{datacenterId}/servers/{serverId}/gpus/{gpuId}?pretty=true&depth=integer
     --header 'accept: application/json'
```

Responses — 200

```
// Successful operation
{
  "id": "25f67991-0f51-4efc-a8ad-ef1fb31a400c",
  "type": {},
  "href": "<RESOURCE-URI>",
  "metadata": {
    "etag": "45480eb3fbfc31f1d916c1eaa4abdcc3",
    "createdDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "createdBy": "user@example.com",
    "createdByUserId": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2015-12-04T14:34:09.809Z",
    "lastModifiedBy": "user@example.com",
    "lastModifiedByUserId": "63cef532-26fe-4a64-a4e0-de7c8a506c90",
    "state": "AVAILABLE"
  },
  "properties": {
    "name": "My GPU",
    "vendor": "NVIDIA",
    "model": "A100",
    "type": "passthrough"
  }
}
```